method studio

IH LRH Inpatient Pharmacy Expansion

Construction Documents Project Manual

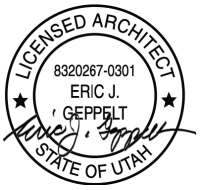
26 June 2025

Method Studio Project # 25.0135

360 W. Aspen Ave. Salt Lake City, UT. 84101 | 801.532.4222 method-studio.com

SECTION 00 0107 - SEALS PAGE

1. ARCHITECT



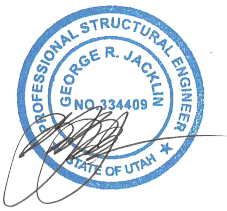
METHOD STUDIO INC.

360 W ASPEN AVE, SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84101

801-532-4422

DIVISION 01-49 UNLESS PREPARED BY OTHER DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

2. STRUCTURAL ENGINEER



DYNAMIC STRUCTURES

744 S 400 E OREM, UTAH 84097

801-356-1140

DIVISION 03 AND 05 UNLESS PREPARED BY OTHER DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

3. MECHANICAL AND PLUMBING ENGINEER

RESOLUT

181 E 5600 S, MURRAY, UTAH 84107

801-530-3148

DIVISION 21-25 UNLESS PREPARED BY OTHER DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

4. ELECTRICAL ENGINEER

SPECTRUM ENGINEERS

324 STATE ST, SUITE 400, SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84111

801-328-5151

DIVISION 26-28 UNLESS PREPARED BY OTHER DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

END OF SECTION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

000101 PROJECT TITLE PAGE

000102 PROJECT INFORMATION

000107 SEALS PAGE

000110 TABLE OF CONTENTS

004100 BID FORM

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000 SUMMARY

012300 ALTERNATES

012500 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

012600 CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

012900 PAYMENT PROCEDURES

013100 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

013200 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

013300 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

014000 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

014200 REFERENCES

015000 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

016000 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

017300 EXECUTION

017419 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

017700 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

017823 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

017839 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

017900 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

019113 IHC GENERAL COMMISSIONING

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

020342 REMOVAL AND SALVAGE OF PERIOD CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS

024100 DEMOLITION

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

033000 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 05 - METALS

051200 STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

055000 METAL FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

064116 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

070553 FIRE AND SMOKE ASSEMBLY IDENTIFICATION

072100 THERMAL INSULATION

078400 FIRESTOPPING
079200 JOINT SEALANTS
DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS
081213 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES
081416 FLUSH WOOD DOORS
083400 SPECIAL FUNCTION DOORS - OFFICESLIDE
087100 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE
088000 GLAZING
088813 FIRE-RATED GLAZING - SAFTI
DIVISION 09 - FINISHES
092116 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES
092216 NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
095100 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
099123 INTERIOR PAINTING
DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES
105123 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD LOCKERS
DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES
DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT
DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS
DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT
DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION
Water Based Fire Suppression Systems
2.17 DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING
220500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
220517 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220519 METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220523 GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
220548 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
220553 IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPES AND EQUIPMENT
220700 PLUMBING INSULATION
221116 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
221119 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES
221316 SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING
221319 SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES
224000 PLUMBING FIXTURES
224500 EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURES
2.18 DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)
230100 Mechanical Requirements
230500 Common Work Results for HVAC
230513 Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
230517 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping
230519 Meters and Gages for HVAC

230523	General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping
230529	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
230548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC
230550	Operations and Maintenance of HVAC Systems
230553	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
230593	Testing Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC
230713	Duct Insulation
230719	HVAC Piping Insulation
230900	Building Automation System
232113	Hydronic Piping
232116	Hydronic Piping Specialties
232513	Water Treatment for Closed-Loop Hydronic Systems
233001	Common Duct Requirements
233113	Metal Ducts
233300	Air Duct Accessories
233713	Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles
238146	Water-to-Air Heat Pumps

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

260500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL
260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
260523	CONTROL VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES
260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260533	RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260544	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING
260548	SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260572	OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY
260573	OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY
260574	OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE ARC-FLASH STUDY
260800	ELECTRICAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS
260923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES
260943	RELAY-BASED LIGHTING CONTROLS
262416	PANELBOARDS
262726	WIRING DEVICES
262813	FUSES
262816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
262913	ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS
265119	LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

270000	COMMON GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SECTIONS Ver 01-2025
270100	OPERATION+MAINTENANCE OF COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS Ver 01-2025
270113	WARRANTY PRODUCT AND SYSTEM Ver 01-2025
270119	FIELD TESTING AND REPORTING Ver 01-2025
270133	SHOP DRAWINGS PRODUCT DATA SAMPLES DESIGN RECORDS and EXISTING CONDITIONS Ver 01-2025
270143	QUALIFICATIONS AND REQUIRED TRAINING FOR CONTRACTOR AND INSTALLER Ver 01-2025
270171	RESPONSIBILITY AND WORKMANSHIP OF CONTRACTOR Ver 01-2025
270500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS Ver 01-2025
270526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS Ver 01-2025
270528	PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS Ver 01-2025
270529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS Ver 01-2025
270533	CONDUITS AND BACK BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS Ver 01-2025

270536	CABLE TRAY FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS Ver 01-2025
270543--46	CAMPUS CABLE ROUTING Ver 01-2025
270553	IDENTIFICATION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE CABLES AND LABELING Ver 01-2025
271100	EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTING Ver 01-2025.doc
271116	CABINETS, RACKS, FRAMES, AND ENCLOSURES Ver 01-2025
271119	TERMINATION BLOCKS AND PATCH PANELS Ver 01-2025
271300	BACKBONE CABLING Ver 01-2025
271500	HORIZONTAL CABLING Ver 01-2025
271513	COPPER CABLE Ver 01-2025
271543	FACEPLATES AND CONNECTORS Ver 01-2025 – R
271619	PATCH CABLES Ver 01-2025
275113	OHPAGE Ver 01-2025
275319	DAS - INTERNAL CELLULAR PAGING AND ANTENNA SYSTEMS Ver 01-2025
276001	APPENDIX 01 DEVIATION REQUEST PROCESS Ver 01-2025
276002	APPENDIX 02 DOCUMENT REFRESH PROCESS Ver 01-2025
276003	APPENDIX 03 DATA CENTER, TEC, TDR PART NUMBERS
276004	APPENDIX 04 REFERENCE STANDARDS Ver 01-2025
276005	APPENDIX 05 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS Ver 01-2025
276006	APPENDIX 06 MATERIAL SUPPLIERS Ver 01-2025
276007	APPENDIX 07 SIEMON - CERTIFIED INSTALLATION FIRMS Ver 01-2025
276008	APPENDIX 08 LEAD WALL PENETRATIONS Ver 01-2025.doc
DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	
280500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS
280513	CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
280544	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY PATHWAYS AND CABLING
281300	ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM
282300	VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SYSTEM
283111	DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

SECTION 00 4000

BID FORM

TO: **IHC Health Services, Inc.** (Intermountain Health)
Facility Design and Construction (FD&C)
36 South State Street, 16th Floor
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111-1486

Attention: Project Coordinator
Email: xxxx@imail.org

PROJECT: **Intermountain Healthcare**
Project Name
Project Address
Project Address
Project Number

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

BIDDER ADDRESS: _____

DATE:_____

The undersigned, in compliance with your Invitation To Bid, having examined the Drawings and Specifications (Contract Documents) and related documents and the site of the proposed work and being familiar with all of the conditions surrounding the construction of the proposed project, including the availability of labor, hereby propose to furnish all labor, materials, services, equipment and appliances required in connection with or incidental to the construction of the above named project in strict conformance with the following specification and drawings:

Instructions to Bidders, General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Specification Divisions as shown and all applicable addenda and Drawings as listed on the drawing cover sheets as prepared by Method Studio.

I/We certify, by signing this BID FORM, that I/We have a working relationship with the proposed subcontractors and that Bids we're not solicited from, and/or the received Contract Documents were not listed in any public Plan Rooms for distribution to subcontractors broadly.

BASE BID – for the **LRH OR 7 Expansion** for **Intermountain Healthcare:**

For Work of the contract listed above and shown on the Drawings and described in the Project Manual, I/We agree to perform for the sum of:

_____Dollars ($_____)
(In the case of discrepancy, written amount shall govern)

ALTERNATES:

Alternate No. 1: Sample

ADD/DELETE_____ Dollars ($_____)

(In the case of discrepancy, written amount shall govern)
Required additional calendar days:_____

Alternate No. 2: Sample

ADD/DELETE _____ Dollars ($_____)
(In the case of discrepancy, written amount shall govern)
Required additional calendar days:_____

Alternate No. 3: Sample

ADD/DELETE _____ Dollars ($_____)
(In the case of discrepancy, written amount shall govern)
Required additional calendar days:_____

CONTRACTOR'S PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION TIME PERIOD:

This Bid requires a construction time in **calendar days** from the date of authorization of_____ calendar days. The anticipated date of Substantial Completion is thus _____, 20___.

The above Bid includes _____ winter weather delay days.

ALLOWANCES:

The noted allowances are included in the returning Bid and will be tracked as individual items whereas the Owner has the discretion of use of the funds.

1. ICRA Allowance - $30,000 (If no IRCA plan is provided in CD's)
2. Weather Protection and Temporary Heat Allowance - $100,000 (Clarify if not already covered in CD's)

ADDENDA:

I/We acknowledge receipt of the following addenda for the above noted project: ___/___/___/___/___

SCHEDULE OF VALUES:

I/We have attached with this Bid Form our Schedule of Values (Section 00 4373) which reflects the above Base Bid. We submit this for Owner review of subcontractors that are being proposed for this Project.

TYPE OF ORGANIZATION:

(Corporation, Partnership, Individual, etc.) _____

SEAL (If a Corporation)

Respectfully Submitted,

_____

Name of Bidder

_____

_____

Authorized Signature

SECTION 011000
SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Project information.
   2. Phased construction.
   3. Work by Owner.
   4. Work under separate contracts.
   5. Future work.
   6. Purchase contracts.
   7. Owner-furnished, Owner-Installed (OFOI) products.
   8. Owner-furnished, Contractor-installed (OFCI) products.
   9. Worker conduct and appearance - work rules.
   10. Healthcare facility renovation work.
   11. Access to site.
   12. Coordination with occupants.
   13. Work restrictions.
   14. Interpretation or correction of Bidding Documents
   15. Specification and drawing conventions.
   16. Miscellaneous provisions.

1.03 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: 25.0135 LRH Inpatient Pharmacy Expansion
   1. Project Location: Logan Regional Hospital, Logan, UT

B. Owner - Intermountain Healthcare
   1. Owner's Representative
      a. Refer to the cover sheet for Owner information

C. Architect: Method-Studio, 360 West Aspen Avenue, Salt Lake City, Utah 84101; 801.532.4422
   1. Architect's Consultants: The Architect has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:
      a. Refer to the cover sheet for consultant information

D. Project Web Site: A project Web site administered by Owner will be used for purposes of managing communication and documents during the construction stage.
   1. See Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for establishing, administering, and using the Project Web site.

1.04 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

A. The Work shall be conducted in multiple phases as indicated on the drawings, with each phase substantially complete and ready for occupancy before commencement of subsequent phases.

B. Before commencing Work of each phase, submit an updated copy of Contractor's construction schedule showing the sequence, commencement and completion dates, and move-out and -in dates of Owner's personnel for all phases of the Work.

1.05 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

B. Concurrent Work: Owner will award separate contract(s) for the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with work under this Contract.
   1. Interior Signage
   2. Furniture Systems
   3. Carousel
   4. Misc. Pharmacy Equipment

1.06 PURCHASE CONTRACTS

A. General: Owner has negotiated purchase contracts with suppliers of material and equipment to be incorporated into the Work. Owner will assign these purchase contracts to Contractor. Include costs for purchasing, receiving, handling, storage if required, and installation of material and equipment in the Contract Sum, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Contractor's responsibilities are same as if Contractor had negotiated purchase contracts, including responsibility to renegotiate purchase and to execute final purchasing agreements.

1.07 OWNER-FURNISHED, OWNER-INSTALLED (OFOI) PRODUCT

A. The specific product is not in this contract, and actual installation of the product will be made by the Owner.

B. Products will be indicated as follows:
   1. Product prefixed with "Space for"
   2. N.I.C.
   3. Owner Furnished - Owner Installed
   4. Product noted as "Future"

C. Roughing-in for Owner Furnished, Owner Installed Product is provided by applicable Sections governing the type of work. Obtain rough-in requirements from Owner.

1.08 OWNER-FURNISHED/CONTRACTOR-INSTALLED (OFCI) PRODUCTS:

A. Install products indicated as follows:
   1. Owner Furnished, Contractor Installed".
   2. “Reuse”.
   3. “Relocate.”

B. Provide labor, transportation, materials, tools, appliances and utilities necessary for the following:
   1. Relocated Products:
      a. Removing installed product from the Owner's existing facility, as required.
      b. Transportation of product from Owner's facility to the job site.
   2. Receiving and storage of Owner furnished, Contractor installed product, as required.
   3. Providing materials and components for the product as necessary to install in an operating condition, but not including repairing of existing damages to the product.
   4. Modification of product only as specified under the particular item.
   5. Installation of product in this project, complete and in operating condition, including the adjusting and calibration of the product as necessary for proper operation.
   6. Testing of product.
   7. Paying of fees, licenses, and taxes in conjunction with the installation of the product.
   8. Roughing-in and final utility connections for the Owner furnished, Contractor installed product remains the work of Sections governing the specific utility.

1.09 WORKER CONDUCT AND APPEARANCE - WORK RULES

A. General: The conduct and appearance of each worker at the jobsite is of paramount importance. The Owner reserves the right to require any worker to be reassigned to work outside the Owner's property.

1. Privacy: Where applicable, conduct work of the Contract with the maximum effort to maintain the privacy of the Owner's operations, staff, and clientele. Do not permit workers to peer into other areas of the building visible from the work area. Invasion of privacy is a major infraction of the work rules.
2. Conduct and Demeanor: Construction workers shall treat other construction workers, Owner's staff, clientele, and visitors (as applicable) professionally with respect and courtesy.
3. Physical Appearance: Require each worker to dress appropriately in a clean, neat, and professional manner.
4. Radios and Television: The use of entertainment devices including personal devices with headphones or earphones is prohibited at all times. Control the volume of communication radios and loudspeakers to avoid creating a nuisance.
5. Tobacco Products: The use of tobacco products is prohibited.
6. Language: The use of foul language is prohibited.
7. Loud Conduct: Screaming, yelling, and unnecessary loud conduct is prohibited.
8. Physical Actions: Running, horseplay, fighting, and other unprofessional conduct is prohibited. Fighting is a major infraction of the work rules.
9. Stealing: Stealing of any material, objects, furnishings, equipment, fixtures, supplies, clothing, or other items is prohibited and a major infraction.
10. Sexual Harassment: All forms of physical and verbal sexual harassment including, without limitation: touching; whistling; sexually explicit stories, jokes, drawings, photos, and representations; exhibitionism; and all other sexually oriented offensive behavior is prohibited.
11. Roaming: Construction personnel shall not be allowed to roam, or wander about, the existing facilities.
12. Eating: Construction personnel are granted use of the existing Dining Area for breakfast, lunch, or dinner.
13. Parking: Construction personnel shall only park in designated areas reserved for construction parking.
14. Penalties: First infraction of the work rules shall result in a verbal warning from the Owner. Second infractions shall result in being requested to leave the Owner's property. Owner's decision in such matters shall be final with no exceptions.

B. Warnings and Dismissal: For minor infraction of the rules, the Owner may issue a warning. Only one warning will be allowed per worker, and a second infraction shall result in immediate dismissal of the worker from the Owner's property. For major infractions such as invasion of privacy, the worker shall be dismissed immediately without warning and possibly subject to criminal prosecution.

C. Notification of Workers: Clearly notify and educate each worker about these Work Rules and the requirements for worker conduct and appearance.

1.10 HEALTHCARE FACILITY RENOVATION WORK

A. Interim Life Safety Measures (ILSM): The following Interim Life Safety Measures (ILSM) as established by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO) shall be implemented, documented and enforced in and adjacent to all construction areas:
1. Ensure that exits provide free and unobstructed egress. Personnel shall receive training, and the Hospital shall be notified if alternative exits must be designated. Buildings/areas under construction must maintain escape facilities for construction workers at all times. Means of egress in construction areas must be inspected daily.
2. Ensure free and unobstructed access to emergency department/service and for emergency forces.
3. Ensure that fire alarm, detection, and suppression systems are not impaired. A temporary, but equivalent, system shall be provided, and the Hospital shall be notified, when any fire system is impaired. Temporary systems must be inspected and tested monthly.

4. Ensure temporary construction partitions are smoke tight and built of non-combustible or limited combustible materials that will not contribute to the development or spread of fire.
5. Provide additional fire-fighting equipment and use training for personnel.
6. Prohibit smoking in or adjacent to all construction areas.
7. Develop and enforce storage, housekeeping, and debris-removal practices that reduce the flammable and combustible fire load of the building to lowest level necessary for daily operations.
8. Conduct a minimum of two fire drills per shift per quarter.
9. Increase hazard surveillance of buildings, grounds, and equipment with special attention to excavations, construction areas, construction storage, and field offices.
10. Train personnel, and notify the Hospital, when structural or compartmentation features of fire safety are compromised.
11. Conduct organization wide safety education programs to assure awareness of deficiencies, construction hazards, and these ILSM.

1.11 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.

B. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.

C. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
1. Confine constructions operations to work in areas indicated on drawings.
2. Allow for Owner occupancy of site and use by the public.
3. Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times
4. Do not use drives and entrances for parking or storage of materials.
5. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
6. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
7. Coordinate use of premises under direction of Owner.
8. Assume full responsibility for the protection and safekeeping of Products under this Contract, stored on the site.
9. Move any stored Products, under Contractor’s control, which interfere with operations of the Owner or separate contractor.
10. Obtain and pay for the use of additional storage or work areas needed for operations.

D. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.12 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing and/or adjacent building(s), as applicable, during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction

operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

C. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.13 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated, or agreed by the Owner
   a. Weekend Hours: To be worked out with the Owner.
   b. Early Morning Hours: To be worked out with the Owner.
   c. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: To be worked out with the Owner.
   d. Hours for noisy activities: To be worked out with the Owner.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Coordinate the limitations relative to working hours in the existing building with Owner.

C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Refer to Division 01 Section "Execution" for requirements.

D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.

1. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

1.14 INTERPRETATION OR CORRECTION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

A. The Drawings and the Specifications shall be interpreted as equals. If conflicts arise between the Drawings and the Specifications, and are not clarified in the addenda, then the Bidder is to bid the more expensive interpretation, and complete the work within the original contract time.

1.15 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be interpolated as the sense requires. Singular words will be interpreted

as plural and plural words interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.

2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by the Contractor. At certain locations in the Text, subjective language is used for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor, or by others when so noted.
3. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
4. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations and scheduled on Drawings.
3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

D. Definitions:
1. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
2. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
3. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
4. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
5. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
6. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
7. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
8. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
9. "Submitted": The terms “submitted”, “reported”, “satisfactory” and similar words and phrases means submitted to Architect, reported to Architect and similar phrases.
10. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.
11. “Project Manual”: The book-sized volume that includes available project information, the procurement requirements (if any), the contracting requirements, and the specifications.
12. “Product”: Material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures, and systems forming the work result. Not materials or equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying, or erection and not incorporated into the work result. Products may be new, never before used, or re-used materials or equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

SECTION 012300
ALTERNATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
   1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
   2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.04 PROCEDURES

A. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for accepted alternates and the following, as applicable:
   1. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate accepted alternates.
   2. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
   3. Samples, where applicable or requested.
   4. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
   5. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
   6. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
   7. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using accepted alternates with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
   8. Cost information, including change in the Contract Sum.

B. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
   1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

C. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.

D. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

E. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

F. Acceptance of Alternates will be exercised at option of Owner in any order or combination.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

SECTION 012500
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 01 6000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
   1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
   2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
   1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A.
   2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
      a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
      b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
      c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
      d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
      e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
      f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
      g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
      h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
      i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
      j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided

within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.

k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.

l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.

m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.

b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.06 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.

b. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided.

c. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.

d. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.

e. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.

f. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.

g. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.

h. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

i. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
    a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
    b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
    c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    d. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided.
    e. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    f. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    g. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    h. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    i. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    j. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
    k. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

SECTION 012600
CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

1.03 MINOR DETAILS & CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

1.04 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposed Change: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
   1. Proposed Changes issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
   2. Within time specified in Proposed Change or with reasonable promptness, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposed Change, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change
      a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
      b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
      c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
      d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
      e. Include updated Submittal Schedule showing effect of the change.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposed Change: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect using Contractor’s Standard Form.
   1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
   2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
   3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
   4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
   5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times,

and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

6. Include updated Submittal Schedule showing effect of the change.
7. Comply with requirements in Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

A. Allowance Adjustment: If applicable, see Division 01 Section "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Proposed Change for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.

B. Unit-Price Adjustment: If applicable, see Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Proposed Change for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

C. Alternates: If applicable, see Division 01 Section "Alternates" for administrative procedures for preparation of Proposed Change for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of alternate work.

1.06 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposed Change, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.07 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

SECTION 012900
PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
   2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.
   3. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for schedule of values submittals.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.04 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
   1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
      a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
      b. Submittal schedule.
      c. Accepted Alternates.
   2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
   3. Subschedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments; provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each phase of payment.
   4. Subschedules for Separate Elements of Work: Where the Contractor's construction schedule defines separate elements of the Work; provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each element.
   5. Subschedules for Separate Design Contracts: Where the Owner has retained design professionals under separate contracts who will each provide certification of payment requests, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with the scope of each design services contract as described in Division 01 Section "Summary."

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
   1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
      a. Project name and location.
      b. Name of Architect.
      c. Contractor's name and address.
      d. Date of submittal.
   2. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
      a. Related Specification Section or Division.
      b. Description of the Work.

c. Name of subcontractor.
d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
e. Name of supplier.
f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
    1) Labor.
    2) Materials.
    3) Equipment.

3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
    a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing.
6. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
7. Allowances (If Applicable): Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances (if applicable), as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
8. Alternates (If Applicable): Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each accepted alternate.
9. Change Orders: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each change order.
10. Separate Owner-Consultant Contracts: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each separate Owner-Consultant related Work item.
11. Purchase Contracts: When applicable, provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each purchase contract. Show line-item value of purchase contract. Indicate owner payments or deposits, if any, and balance to be paid by Contractor.
12. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
    a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
13. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.05 ARCHITECTS COST DATA

A. In addition to the Schedule of Values, submit itemized cost data reporting on "Project Cost Summary". Initial submission shall be included with contractors first Application for Payment. Final updated submission shall be included with contractors final Application for Payment.

1.06 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
    1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
   1. If the Agreement does not state payment dates, establish dates at preconstruction conference.
   2. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.

C. Application for Payment Forms: Unless directed otherwise by Owner, use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
   1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
   2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
   3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

E. Stored Materials: If accepted by Owner, include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on- site and items stored off-site.
   1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
   2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
   3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
      a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
      b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
      c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
   1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
   1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
   2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
   3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
   4. Waiver Delays: Submit each Application for Payment with Contractor's waiver of mechanic's lien for construction period covered by the application.
      a. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
   5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms, acceptable to Owner.

H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
   1. List of subcontractors.
   2. Schedule of values.
   3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
   4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
   5. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
   6. Schedule of unit prices.
   7. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
   8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
   9. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
   10. Copies of building permits.
   11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
   12. Initial progress report.
   13. Report of preconstruction conference.
   14. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
   15. Performance and payment bonds.

I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
   1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
   2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
   1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
   2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
   3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
   4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
   5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
   6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
   7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
   8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
   9. If applicable, final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

SECTION 013100
PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. General coordination procedures.
   2. Coordination drawings.
   3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
   4. Project Web site.
   5. Project meetings.

B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.

C. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 01 3200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
   2. Section 01 7300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
   3. Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Project communications documents shall be defined as the following:
   1. Letters.
   2. Memoranda.
   3. E-Mail Communications/Internet Communications/Project Management Software Communications.
   4. RFI (Request for Information - Contractor).
   5. RFI-A (Request for Information - Architect).

1.04 FORMAT

A. Letters and Memoranda: Submit in formats acceptable to the Architect.

B. E–Mail Communications/Internet Communications/Project Management Software Communications: Submit in forms and formats acceptable to and as approved by the Architect.

C. RFI (Request for Information - Contractor): Submit an RFI in RFI Form: AIA Document G716.
   1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.

D. RFI-A (Request for Information - Architect), will be submitted by Architect to Contractor.

1.05 PROJECT COMMUNICATIONS DOCUMENTS

A. Letters and Memoranda documents shall be submitted in a timely manner so as to facilitate project delivery and coordination. Routing of communications shall be as established in the Contract, the Contract Documents and the Pre-Construction Conference. Communications documents shall be transmitted or forwarded in a manner consistent with the schedule and progress of the work.

B. E–Mail Communications, Internet Communications, and Project Management Software programs must be compatible with the Architect’s and Owner’s computer systems and equipment. The responsibility for all costs for management of these systems, including, but not limited to, licensing, onsite training or other training necessary for the proper operation of such systems, shall be by the Contractor. The Contractor shall keep written records and hard file copies of all electronic communications. Failure of the Contractor to keep such records shall

waive the Contractor's right to rely on such communications and such communications shall be deemed to have not taken place.

C. RFI (Request for Information - Contractor) shall be defined and limited to a request from the Contractor seeking interpretation or clarification of the requirements of the Contract Documents. Such requests shall comply with the following requirements:
   1. RFI requests shall be submitted in a timely manner, well in advance of related work, and allow sufficient time for the resolution of issues relating to the request for interpretation or clarification. Contractor shall schedule the submission of RFI's so as to moderate and manage the flow of RFI requests. RFI's shall be submitted in a manner consistent with the schedule and progress of the work, and shall not be submitted in a sporadic and/or excessive manner.
   2. RFI requests shall be numbered in a sequential manner and contain a detailed description of the areas of work requiring interpretation or clarification. Include drawing and specification references, sketches, technical data, brochures, or other supporting data as deemed necessary by the Architect, for the Architect to provide the interpretations and clarifications requested.
      a. The Contractor shall include a "Proposed Solution" to the issue requiring interpretation or clarification.
   3. RFI's submitted to the Contractor by Sub-Contractors, vendors, suppliers, or other parties to the work shall be reviewed by the Contractor prior to submission to the Architect. If the Architect deems that such RFI requests have not been adequately reviewed by the Contractor, such requests will be returned to the Contractor for further action. Sub-Contractor's RFI shall contain a "Proposed Solution".
   4. RFI requests shall not contain submittals, substitutions requests, routine communications, correspondence, memos, claims, or any information required by other areas of the Contract Documents. RFI requests containing such information will be returned to the Contractor without action by the Architect.
   5. RFI requests are limited to a request for interpretation or clarification of the requirements of the Contract Documents. Interpretations provided by the Architect shall not change the requirements of the Contract or the Contract Documents. If the Contractor determines that the Architect's response to an RFI gives cause for a change in the Contract or the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly, within 5 working days, give written notice to the Architect of request for adjustments. Requests for adjustments to the Contract shall be submitted in a manner consistent with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.
   6. If the Architect, after review, determines that any RFI has been submitted in an incomplete manner, is unnecessary, or does not otherwise comply with the requirements of this Section, the RFI will be returned without action to the Contractor. The Contractor shall delete the original submittal date from the RFI log and enter a new submittal date at the time of re-submittal.
   7. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Use software log that is part of Project Web site. Software log with not less than the following:
      a. Project name.
      b. Name and address of Contractor.
      c. Name and address of Architect.
      d. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
      e. RFI description.
      f. Date the RFI was submitted.
      g. Date Architect's response was received.
   8. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

a. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

D. RFI-A (Request for Information - Architect) shall be defined as a request by the Architect for information relating to the obligations of the Contractor under the Contract.
   1. After receipt of an RFI-A the Contractor shall provide a written response to the Architect within 5 working days. Responses shall be thorough, complete and shall contain all information requested by the Architect.
   2. An RFI-A shall be limited to a request by the Architect for information related to the project. The RFI- A shall not be construed as authorizing or directing a change in the Contract or the Contract Documents.

E. Revisions to Construction Documents: Responses to requests for information (RFI) shall not serve as construction documents; and the Contractor shall not incorporate RFI responses into construction of the Project, unless such answers bear the seal and signature of a licensed design professional.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
   1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
   2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
   3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
   1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.07 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
   1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
   2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
   3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
   1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
   2. Preparation of the schedule of values.

3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

1.08 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
   1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
      a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
      b. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
      c. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
      d. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
      e. Indicate required installation sequences.
      f. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Digital Data Files:Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
   1. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.
   2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using Portable Data File (PDF) format.
   3. BIM File Incorporation: When applicable, develop coordination drawing files from Building Information Model (BIM) established for Project.
      a. Perform three-dimensional component conflict analysis as part of preparation of coordination drawings. Resolve component conflicts prior to submittal. Indicate where conflict resolution requires modification of design requirements by Architect.
   4. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.
      a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
      b. Digital Data Software Program: Drawings are available in Autodesk Revit and/or Autocad; and compatible with Microsoft Windows operating system.
      c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106.

1.09 PROJECT WEB SITE

A. Use Architect's Project Web site implementing Architect's electronic project management software system for purposes of managing project communication and documentation until Final Completion.

B. Contractor, subcontractors, and other parties granted access to Project Web site shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106.

1.10 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
   2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
   3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
   4. Attendance: Document attendance of all participants.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction.
   1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
   2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
   1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
   2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, and coordination with adjacent activities. Prepare agenda appropriate to Work.
   3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
   4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
   5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, at a time to be decided prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
   1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
   2. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
   3. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
   4. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:

a. Preparation of record documents.
b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
c. Submittal of written warranties.
d. If applicable, requirements for completing sustainable design documentation.
e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
f. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
g. Requirements for demonstration and training.
h. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
j. Submittal procedures.
k. If applicable, coordination of separate contracts.
l. If applicable, Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
m. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
n. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.

5. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at regular intervals.
1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
4. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
   a. Review schedule for next period.
5. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following or as needed:
   a. Interface requirements.
   b. Sequence of operations.
   c. If applicable, resolution of BIM component conflicts.
   d. Status of submittals.
   e. If applicable, status of sustainable design documentation.
   f. Deliveries.
   g. Off-site fabrication.
   h. Access.
   i. Site utilization.
   j. Temporary facilities and controls.
   k. Work hours.
   l. Hazards and risks.
   m. Progress cleaning.
   n. Quality and work standards.
   o. Status of correction of deficient items.
   p. Field observations.
   q. Status of RFIs.

r. Status of proposal requests.
s. Pending changes.
t. Status of Change Orders.
u. Documentation of information for payment requests.

6. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
   a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

F. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings on an as-needed basis. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
   1. Attendees: Each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
   2. Agenda: Review items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
   3.
      a. Interface requirements.
      b. Sequence of operations.
      c. If applicable, resolution of BIM component conflicts.
      d. Status of submittals.
      e. Deliveries.
      f. Off-site fabrication.
      g. Access.
      h. Site utilization.
      i. Temporary facilities and controls.
      j. Work hours.
      k. Hazards and risks.
      l. Progress cleaning.
      m. Quality and work standards.
      n. Change Orders.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ELECTRONIC PROJECT MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE

A. General: So as to expedite electronic review process, process all documents through a web-based software service. Sending documents via email, FTP or paper will not be accepted.
   1. Basis of Design (Product Standard):
      a. Newforma, Inc.; Newforma Project Cloud, web-based software.
         1) Website: www.NewformaProjectCloud.com
         2) E-mail: projectcloud@newforma.com
         3) Phone: (800) 303-4650

B. Performance Requirements:
   1. Project License:
      a. Cloud based (no hardware required).
      b. Unlimited user accounts.
      c. Functionality to support subcontractors, contractors, architects and consultants.
      d. Provide access to data for all project team members at no cost to the individual users.
   2. Training and Support:
      a. Dedicated project training.

b. Phone support.

3. Archive:
   a. Export all data to an offline archive at the completion of the project.
   b. Provide archive to architect, contractor and owner.
   c. Archive shall include all attachments, meta data, review comments and time stamp history.
4. Submittals and RFIs:
   a. Customizable logs and reporting accessible by all users.
   b. Logs shall automatically update as submittals and RFIs are processed.
   c. Automated routing of submittals and RFIs to design team based on trade.
   d. Automated email notifications when submittal or RFI has been assigned or returned to a user.
   e. Automated weekly email to design team users of overdue items.
   f. Automatic sequential numbering per spec section for submittals.
   g. Two sets of due dates - one overall due date and a consultant due date.
   h. Built-in web-based markup tools to support a concurrent review of submittal and RFI.
5. Submittal Register:
   a. Software vendor shall take specifications and build the required list of submittals and import into the software.
6. Drawing Management:
   a. Provide current set of drawings and specifications through a centralized index.
   b. Automated association of PDFs to the centralized index.
   c. Manage drawing revisions with customizable review states.
   d. Drawings shall be accessible offline via mobile devices.
7. File Sharing:
   a. Integrated file sharing tool (FTP) to transfer any miscellaneous files such as BIM and CAD files.
   b. Access permissions (view/edit) at a folder level.
8. Punch List and other Field Task Management:
   a. Unlimited customizable field task types including punch list.
   b. Locate and assign tasks from a mobile device.
   c. No additional fees to individual users to access mobile apps.
   d. Data shall be accessible offline on mobile devices.

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

SECTION 013200
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
   2. Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
   1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
   2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
   3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.

C. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.

D. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.

E. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

F. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

G. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
   1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
   2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
   3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

H. Fragnet: A partial or fragmentary network that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
   1. Bookmarked PDF electronic file.
   2. Two paper copies.

B. Startup Construction Schedule.

C. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.

D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

E. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
   1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
   2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
   3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
   4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from the Notice to Proceed until most recent Application for Payment.

F. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

G. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.

H. Material Location Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.

I. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

J. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.

B. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
   1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
   2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial Completion.
   1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
   1. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
   2. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
   3. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
   4. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
   5. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
   1. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
      a. Coordination with existing construction.
      b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
      c. Uninterruptible services.
      d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
      e. Use of premises restrictions.
      f. Provisions for future construction.
      g. Seasonal variations.
      h. Environmental control.
   2. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
      a. Subcontract awards.
      b. Submittals.
      c. Purchases.
      d. Mockups.
      e. Fabrication.
      f. Sample testing.
      g. Deliveries.
      h. Installation.
      i. Tests and inspections.
      j. Adjusting.
      k. Curing.
      l. Building flush-out.
      m. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
   3. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
      a. Structural completion.
      b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
      c. Permanent space enclosure.
      d. Completion of mechanical installation.
      e. Completion of electrical installation.
      f. Substantial Completion.

D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, punch list activities, Substantial Completion, and final completion.

E. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

F. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

2.02 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, bar-chart-type construction schedule within 14 days of date established for the Notice of Award.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 60

days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

C. Startup Network Diagram may be submitted in lieu of Bar-Chart Schedule.

2.03 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.

B. Startup Network Diagram: Submit diagram within 14 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Outline significant construction activities for the first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's construction schedule using a time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
   1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 30 days after date established for the Notice to Proceed.
      a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates, regardless of Architect's approval of the schedule.
   2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
   3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
   4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule in order to coordinate with the Contract Time.

D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
   1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
      a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
      b. Purchase of materials.
      c. Delivery.
      d. Fabrication.
      e. Installation.
      f. Punch list and final completion.
   2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
   3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
   4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
      a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.

E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.

F. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
   1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.

2. Description of activity.
3. Main events of activity.
4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
5. Early and late start dates.
6. Early and late finish dates.
7. Activity duration in workdays.
8. Total float or slack time.
9. Average size of workforce.
10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).

G. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Identification of activities that have changed.
2. Changes in early and late start dates.
3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
5. Changes in the critical path.
6. Changes in total float or slack time.
7. Changes in the Contract Time.

H. Value Summaries: Prepare two cumulative value lists, sorted by finish dates.
1. In first list, tabulate activity number, early finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
2. In second list, tabulate activity number, late finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
3. In subsequent issues of both lists, substitute actual finish dates for activities completed as of list date.
4. Prepare list for ease of comparison with payment requests; coordinate timing with progress meetings.
    a. In both value summary lists, tabulate "actual percent complete" and "cumulative value completed" with total at bottom.
    b. Submit value summary printouts one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

2.04 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
5. Accidents.
6. Meetings and significant decisions.
7. Unusual events (see special reports).
8. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
9. Meter readings and similar recordings.
10. Emergency procedures.
11. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
12. Change Orders received and implemented.
13. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
14. Services connected and disconnected.
15. Equipment or system tests and startups.
16. Partial completions and occupancies.
17. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:
   1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
   2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
   3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.

C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.05 SPECIAL REPORTS

A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Scheduling Consultant: Engage a consultant to provide planning, evaluation, and reporting using CPM scheduling.
   1. In-House Option: Owner may waive the requirement to retain a consultant if Contractor employs skilled personnel with experience in CPM scheduling and reporting techniques. Submit qualifications.
   2. Meetings: Scheduling consultant shall attend all meetings related to Project progress, alleged delays, and time impact.

B. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
   1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
   2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
   3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

C. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
   1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
   2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Photographer: Engage a qualified professional commercial photographer to take electronic construction photographs.

B. Minimum Digital Camera Resolution: 1800 x 1200 dpi (dots per inch) @ 72 dpi resolution.

C. Approved Electronic File Format: .jpg, .tif., .tiff., .tga., jpe., or .png.

D. Date Stamp: Unless otherwise indicated, date and time stamp each photograph as it is being taken so stamp is integral to photograph.

E. Image File Naming Convention (separate by an underscore _):
   1. Project Job Number / Year-Month-Day / Image Number. file extension

F. Print Format: 8 in (200 mm) by 10 in (250 mm) smooth surface matte prints on single-weight commercial- grade stock, mounted on linen or card stock to allow a 1 in (25 mm) wide margin and enclosed back to back in clear plastic sleeves that are punched for standard 3-ring binder.

G. Print Identification: On back of each print, provide an applied label or rubber-stamped impression with the following information:

SECTION 013300
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 01 2900 "Payment Procedures" for Electronic Project Management Software, and submittal of Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
   2. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for use of Project Web Site and project tracking software.
   3. Section 01 3200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
   4. Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
   5. Section 01 7839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
   6. Section 01 7900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.

D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
   1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
   2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.

3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
    a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
    a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    b. Specification Section number and title.
    c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
    d. Name of subcontractor.
    e. Description of the Work covered.
    f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
    g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
    h. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
    i. Scheduled dates for installation.
    j. Activity or event number.

1.05 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will not be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. **Initial Review:** Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. **Intermediate Review:** If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. **Resubmittal Review:** Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
4. **Sequential Review:** Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
5. **Concurrent Consultant Review:** Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 15 days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect before being returned to Contractor.

D. Paper Submittals: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches (150 by 200 mm) on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.

3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Construction Manager.
    e. Name of Contractor.
    f. Name of subcontractor.
    g. Name of supplier.
    h. Name of manufacturer.
    i. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
        1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 06 1000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 06 1000.01.A).
    j. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    m. Other necessary identification.
4. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
    a. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.
5. Transmittal for Paper Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
    a. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Use AIA Document G810.

E. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
    a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-06 1000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-06 1000.01.A).
3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:
    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of Architect.
    d. Name of Construction Manager.
    e. Name of Contractor.
    f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    h. Category and type of submittal.
    i. Submittal purpose and description.
    j. Specification Section number and title.
    k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
    l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.

m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
p. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
r. Other necessary identification.
s. Remarks.

5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:
   a. Project name.
   b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
   c. Manufacturer name.
   d. Product name.

F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

G. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
   1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
   2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
   3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

J. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
   1. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to Architect's FTP site specifically established for Project.
      a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
   2. Action Submittals: Submit three paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
   3. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
   4. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
      a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
      b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
   1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
   2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
   3. Include the following information, as applicable:
      a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
      b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
      c. Standard color charts.
      d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
      e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
      f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
      g. Notation of coordination requirements.
      h. Availability and delivery time information.
   4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
      a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
      b. Printed performance curves.
      c. Operational range diagrams.
      d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
   5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
   6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
      a. PDF electronic file.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
   1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
      a. Identification of products.
      b. Schedules.
      c. Compliance with specified standards.
      d. Notation of coordination requirements.
      e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
      f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
      g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
   2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
   3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
      a. PDF electronic file.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
   1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
   2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
      a. Generic description of Sample.
      b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
      c. Sample source.
      d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
      e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
   3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.

4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
    a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
    a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
    a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.
        1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
        2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
3. Number and name of room or space.
4. Location within room or space.
5. Submit product schedule in the following format:
    a. PDF electronic file.

F. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination."

G. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 3200 "Construction Progress Documentation."

H. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 2900 "Payment Procedures."

I. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements."

J. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures."

K. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

L. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

M. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

N. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

O. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

P. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Q. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

R. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

S. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

T. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
   1. Name of evaluation organization.
   2. Date of evaluation.
   3. Time period when report is in effect.
   4. Product and manufacturers' names.
   5. Description of product.
   6. Test procedures and results.
   7. Limitations of use.

U. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

V. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

W. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

X. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.02 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
   1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
   1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures."

C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.02 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.

B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

SECTION 014000
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
   1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
   2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
   3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
   4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

C. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

D. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

E. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

F. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

H. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
   1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

I. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with the qualification requirements of individual specification section governing their work.

1.04 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.05 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.

B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
   1. Project quality-control manager may be the Project superintendent or be an individual with no other Project responsibilities, as accepted by the Architect.

C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.

D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
   1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections.
   2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the "Statement of Special Inspections."
   3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.

E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.

F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
   1. Date of issue.

2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation exceed manufacturer’s statements.
8. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
   1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
   1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
   2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
   1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
      a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
      b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
      c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
      d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
      e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
      f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, and mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
   2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

K. Mockups: Prior to fabrication and installation, build mock-up for each form of construction and finish required to verify selections made under sample Submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution. Build mock-up to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mock-up in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Contractor shall provide structural support framework.
    a. Show typical components, attachments to building structure, and requirements of installation.
2. Clean exposed faces of mock-up.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
5. Protect accepted mock-up from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
6. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
7. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
8. Acceptance of mock-ups does not constitute acceptance of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mock-ups unless such deviations are specifically noted by Contractor, submitted to Architect in writing, and accepted by Architect in writing.
9. Demolish and remove mock-ups when directed by Architect unless accepted to become part of the completed Work.

L. Integrated Exterior Mockups: See Division 01 Section "Visual Mock-Up Requirements".

M. Room Mockups: See Division 01 Section "Visual Mock-Up Requirements".

N. Laboratory Mockups: See Division 01 Section "Testing Mock-Up for Building Enclosure System".

1.08 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.
3. The owner will contract with a vendor to provide the third-party testing and inspection of:
    a. Soils density/moisture relationships, gradation, and Atterberg limits
    b. Concrete compressive strength testing
    c. Asphalt tests (Marshall)
    d. Fireproofing thickness/adhesion, density
    e. Structural steel magnetic particle testing, ultrasonic inspection, field welding, high strength bolt/metal decking inspection, radiographic inspection
    f. Radiation protection shielding

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
    a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.

5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures."

D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
3. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
4. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
5. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses.
1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.
a. Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1) Specification Section number and title.
2) Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
3) Description of test and inspection.
4) Identification of applicable standards.
5) Identification of test and inspection methods.
6) Number of tests and inspections required.
7) Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8) Requirements for obtaining samples.
9) Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

1.09 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
   1. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
   2. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
   3. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
   4. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
   5. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
   1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
   2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
   3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
   4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.02 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
   1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 01 7300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

SECTION 014200
REFERENCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
   1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
   1. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
   2. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
   3. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.
   1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
   2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
   3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
   4. DOD - Department of Defense; http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil.
   5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
   6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
   7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration: www.faa.gov
   8. FCC - Federal Communications Commission: www.fcc.gov
   9. FDA - Food and Drug Administration: www.fda.gov
   10. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov.
   11. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
   12. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development: www.hud.gov
   13. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory: www.lbl.gov
   14. NIST - National Institute of Standards and Technology: www.nist.gov
   15. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
   16. PHS - Office of Public Health and Science: www.osophs.dhhs.gov/ophs

17. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
18. USDJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
19. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeia; www.usp.org
20. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.
21. DHHS – Utah Department of Health and Human Services; dhhs.utah.gov.

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. ADAAG - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) - Available from U.S. Access Board: www.access-board.gov
2. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
3. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
4. FS - Federal Specification; Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point; http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil.
5. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
6. UFAS - Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards: www.access-board.gov
7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ICC-ES - International Code Council Evaluation Service; Current.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

SECTION 015000
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 01 1000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.03 USE CHARGES

A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Sewer Service: Pay sewer-service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.

C. Water Service: Pay water-service use charges for water used indicated by utility company meter readings, by all entities for construction operations.

D. Electric Power Service: Pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity indicated by utility company meter readings, used by all entities for construction operations.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

D. Temporary Utility Reports: Make available on request, reports of tests, inspections, meter readings, and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.

E. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Make available on request a schedule indicating implementation and termination of each temporary utility.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 "Requirements for Demolition Operations", NECA's "Temporary Electrical Facilities," and NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations".
   1. Trade Jurisdictions: Assigned responsibilities for installation and operation of temporary utilities are not intended to interfere with trade regulations and union jurisdictions.

B. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

C. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

D. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

E. Trade Jurisdictions: Assigned responsibilities for installation and operation of temporary utilities are not intended to interfere with trade regulations and union jurisdictions.
   1. Building Code requirements.
   2. Health and safety regulations.
   3. Utility company regulations.
   4. Police, Fire Department and Rescue Squad rules.
   5. Environmental protection regulations.
   6. City ordinances and regulations.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top rails.

B. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil (0.25-mm) minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.

C. Dust Containment Barrier for Doors: reinforced, fire-resistive polyethylene sheet, 10 mil (0.25 mm) minimum thickness with Class B flame-spread rating per ASTM E 84 and designed to be used for securing temporary construction doors so as to minimize and mitigate particle control during construction.
   1. Basis of Design (Product Standard): Abatement Technologies, Inc.; Aire Guardian Door Guard Reusable Barrier.

D. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches (900 by 1500 mm).

E. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.02 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
   1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
   2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- (1.2-m-) square tack and marker boards.
   3. Drinking water and private toilet.
   4. Coffee machine and supplies.
   5. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F (20 to 22 deg C).
   6. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc (215 lx) at desk height.

C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
   1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.03 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. Drinking-Water Fixtures: Containerized, tap-dispenser, bottled-water drinking-water units, including paper cup supply.

C. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
   1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
   2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
   3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.02 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
   1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.

C. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

D. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

E. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

F. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
   1. Install electric power service underground unless otherwise indicated.

G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

H. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install one telephone line(s) for each field office.
   1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:
      a. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine in each field office.
   2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
      a. Police and fire departments.
      b. Ambulance service.
      c. Contractor's home office.
      d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
      e. Architect's office.
      f. Engineers' offices.
      g. Owner's office.
      h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
   3. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.

I. Electronic Communication Service: Provide internet access of not less than 15-Mbps download and 5-Mbps upload speed for use by Architect and Owner to access Project electronic documents and maintain electronic communications.

J. Provide a computer in the primary field office adequate for use by Architect and Owner to access Project electronic documents and maintain electronic communications. Equip computer backup and with not less than the following:
   1. Printer: "All-in-one" unit equipped with printer server, combining color printing, photocopying, scanning, and faxing, or separate units for each of these three functions.
   2. Internet Security: Integrated software, providing software firewall, virus, spyware, phishing, and spam protection in a combined application.

3.03 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:
   1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
   2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas within construction limits indicated on Drawings.

C. Temporary Use of Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations. Provide dust-control to meet local requirements.
   1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
   2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas according to Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving."
   3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.
   4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course according to Section 32 1216 "Asphalt Paving."

D. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
   2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

E. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.

F. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
   1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
   2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

G. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted. Coordinated signs with Owner's requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
   2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
      a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
   3. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.

H. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 7419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

I. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
   1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

J. Temporary Elevator Use: Use of elevators is not permitted.

K. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.

L. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new and existing stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

3.04 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
   1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant- protection zones.
   2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
   3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
   4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

F. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.

G. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
   1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
   2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel.

H. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

I. Covered Walkway: Erect protective, covered walkway for passage of individuals through or adjacent to Project site. Coordinate with entrance gates, other facilities, and obstructions. Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Construct covered walkways using scaffold or shoring framing.
   2. Provide overhead decking, protective enclosure walls, handrails, barricades, warning signs, exit signs, lights, safe and well-drained walkways, and similar provisions for protection and safe passage.
   3. Paint and maintain appearance of walkway for duration of the Work.

J. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
   1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.

K. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas from fumes and noise.
   1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire- retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.
   2. Construct dustproof partitions with two layers of 6 mil (0.14 mm) polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with two layers of 6 mil (0.14 mm) polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches (450 mm) up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant-treated plywood.
      a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches (1200 mm) between doors. Maintain walk-off mats in vestibule, for dust control.
   3. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
   4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
   5. Protect air-handling equipment.
   6. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

L. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
   1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
   2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.05 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.

B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
4. Remove standing water from decks.
5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
5. Do not install material that is wet.
6. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
7. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use permanent HVAC system to control humidity.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
    a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective.
    b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
    c. Remove materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.06 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
   1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
   2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
   3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures."

SECTION 016000
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
   1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
   2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
   3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

C. Hazardous Substances Prohibited by Law: Including, but not limited to, any product, material, element, constituent, chemical, substance, compound, or mixture, which is defined in, included under, or regulated by any environmental laws.

D. Environmental Laws: Applicable local, state, and federal laws, rules, ordinances, codes, regulations, and requirements in effect at the time Contractor’s services are rendered, any amendments for Contractor’s services rendered after the effective date of any such amendments.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Show compliance with requirements. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
   1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
   2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
      a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
      b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
   1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
   2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

B. Compliance: Contractor shall take whatever measures deemed necessary to insure that all employees, suppliers, vendors, fabricators, subcontractors, or their assigns, to comply with hazardous substance requirements.

1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:
   1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
   2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
   3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
   4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:
   1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
   2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
   3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
   4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
   5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
   6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
   7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.06 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
   1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
   2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
3. Refer to other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
7. Products and materials brought onto the Project Site, and products and materials incorporated into the Work, shall comply with environmental laws.

B. Product Selection Procedures:
1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
3. Products:
    a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a restricted list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
4. Manufacturers:
    a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a restricted list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.

5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers, or unnamed manufacturer's product.

C. Descriptive Specification Requirements: Where Specifications describe a product, or assembly, listing exact characteristics required, without use of a brand or trade name, provide a product, material or assembly that provides the characteristics and otherwise complies with Contract requirements.

D. Performance Specification Requirements: Where Specifications require compliance with performance requirements, provide products that comply with these requirements, and are recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. General overall performance of a product is implied where the product or material is specified for a specific application.
   1. Manufacturer's recommendations may be contained in published product literature, or by the manufacturer's certification of performance.

E. Compliance with Standards, Codes and Regulations: Where Specifications only require compliance with imposed code, standard or regulation, select product that complies with standards, codes or regulations specified.

F. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
   1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

G. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.02 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
   1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
   2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
   3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
   4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
   5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 RESTRICTION OF HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES

A. Contractor agrees that it shall not knowingly after reasonable diligence and effort, incorporate into the Work any hazardous substance other than as may be lawfully contained within products, except in accordance with applicable environmental laws. Further, in performing any of its obligations hereunder, Contractor shall not cause any release of hazardous substances into, or contamination of, the environment, including soil, the atmosphere, any watercourse or

ground water, except in accordance with applicable environmental laws. In the event that Contractor engages in any of the activities prohibited in this paragraph, to the fullest extent permitted by law, Contractor hereby indemnifies and holds harmless Owner and its partners, members, officers, directors, agents, employees and consultants from and against any and all claims, damages, losses, causes of action, suits and liabilities of every kind, including, but not limited to, expenses of litigation, court costs, punitive damages and attorney's fees, arising out of, incidental to or resulting from the activities prohibited.

B. In the event Contractor observes on the Project Site any substance which Contractor reasonably believes to be a hazardous substance, and which is being introduced into the Work, or exists on the Project Site, in a manner violative of any applicable environmental laws, Contractor shall immediately notify Owner and report the condition to Owner in writing. The Work in the affected area shall not thereafter be resumed except by written authorization of Owner if in fact a hazardous substance has been encountered and has not been rendered harmless. In the event that Contractor fails to give Owner proper notification hereunder, upon knowingly observing a hazardous substance at the Project Site, to the fullest extent permitted by the law, Contractor hereby indemnifies and holds harmless Owner, and all of its partners, members, officers, directors, agents, employees and consultants from and against all claims, damages, losses, causes of action, suits and liabilities of every kind, including, but not limited to, expenses of litigation, court costs, punitive damages and attorneys' fees, arising out of, incidental to, or resulting from Contractor's failure to stop the Work.

C. If Owner believes that hazardous substances may have been located, generated, manufactured, used or disposed of on or about the Project Site by Contractor or any of its employees, agents, subcontractors, suppliers, or invitees, Owner may have environmental studies of the Project Site conducted as it deems appropriate, and Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of such studies to the extent that Contractor or any of its employees, agents, subcontractors, suppliers or invitees are responsible for the presence of any hazardous substances.

SECTION 017300
EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Construction layout.
   2. Field engineering and surveying.
   3. Installation of the Work.
   4. Cutting and patching.
   5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
   6. Progress cleaning.
   7. Starting and adjusting.
   8. Protection of installed construction.
   9. Correction of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 01 1000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
   2. Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
   3. Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.
   4. Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor.

B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

C. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:
   1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
   2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
   3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
   4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
   5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.

a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.

D. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

E. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor.

F. Final Property Survey: Submit 10 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Retention System Engineering: Each component of the excavation support system shall be designed by a registered structural engineer, in accordance with the local building code, and registered structural engineer shall be engaged by the Contractor.

B. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

C. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:
    a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
    b. Fire separation assemblies.
    c. Air or smoke barriers.
    d. Fire-suppression systems.
    e. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
    f. Control systems.
    g. Communication systems.
    h. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
    i. Conveying systems.
    j. Electrical wiring systems.
    k. Operating systems of special construction.
3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:
    a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
    b. Membranes and flashings.
    c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
    d. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
    e. Equipment supports.
    f. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
    g. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

D. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

1. Description of the Work.
2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
4. Recommended corrections.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer’s instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.

B. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

D. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

E. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.03 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
   1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
   2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
   3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
   4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
   5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
   6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
   7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.04 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.

B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
   1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
   2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
   1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
   2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
   3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.

E. Final Property Survey: Engage a land surveyor to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.
   1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
   2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

3.05 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
   1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
   2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
   3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches (2440 mm) in occupied spaces and 90 inches (2300 mm) in unoccupied spaces.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
   1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
   2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.

3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.06 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
   1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
   1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
   2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
   3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
   4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
   5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
   6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

F. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
   1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
   2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
      a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
      b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
   3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall

coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
b. Patch fire rated assemblies with materials to match existing and maintain assembly fire rating.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

G. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.07 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
1) Mark and label containers with symbols for bio-waste.
4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 7419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.08 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements."

3.09 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

SECTION 017419
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
   1. Recycling nonhazardous construction waste.
   2. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 02 4119 "Selective Demolition" for disposition of waste resulting from partial demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements.
   2. Section 31 1000 "Site Clearing" for disposition of waste resulting from site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.

C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.

E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.

F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Practice efficient waste management in the use of materials in the course of the Work. Use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials, including the following:
   1. Construction Waste:
      a. Masonry and CMU.
      b. Lumber.
      c. Wood sheet materials.
      d. Metals.
      e. Roofing.
      f. Insulation.
      g. Carpet and pad.
      h. Gypsum board.
      i. Piping.
      j. Electrical conduit.
      k. Packaging: Salvage or recycle 100 percent of the following uncontaminated packaging materials:
         1) Paper.
         2) Cardboard.

3) Boxes.
4) Plastic sheet and film.
5) Polystyrene packaging.
6) Wood crates.
7) Plastic pails.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

B. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of waste management coordinator.
   2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
   3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
   4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
   5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
   1. Comply with operation, termination, and removal requirements in Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.
   1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.
   2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.

C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
   1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged and recycled.

2. Comply with Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.02 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:
   1. Clean salvaged items.
   2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
   3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
   4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
   5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.

B. Salvaged Items for Sale and Donation: Not permitted on Project site.

3.03 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.

B. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.

C. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.
   1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
      a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
   2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
   3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
   4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
   5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.04 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. Packaging:
   1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
   2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
   3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
   4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

B. Wood Materials:
   1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.

C. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location.

3.05 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of to accumulate on-site.
   2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

C. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

SECTION 017700
CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Substantial Completion procedures.
   2. Final completion procedures.
   3. Warranties.
   4. Final cleaning.
   5. Repair of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 01 7300 "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
   2. Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
   3. Section 01 7839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
   4. Section 01 7900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.05 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.06 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
   1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
   2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.

3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
    a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.
5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 01 7900 "Demonstration and Training."
6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.07 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 01 2900 "Payment Procedures."
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
   1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.08 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
   1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
   2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
   3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
      a. Project name.
      b. Date.
      c. Name of Architect.
      d. Name of Contractor.
      e. Page number.
   4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
      a. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.

1.09 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
   1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
   2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
   3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
   4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
    a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
    f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
    i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
    j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
    k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
    l. Remove all construction markings.
    m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
    n. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
    o. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
    p. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
    q. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
    r. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.

D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 7419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.02 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
    a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

SECTION 017823
OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
   1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
   2. Emergency manuals.
   3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
   4. Product maintenance manuals.
   5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
   1. Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
   2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
   1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
      a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
      b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
   2. Three paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Architect will return two copies.

C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
   1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
   1. List of documents.
   2. List of systems.
   3. List of equipment.
   4. Table of contents.

B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.

C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.02 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
   1. Title page.
   2. Table of contents.
   3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:
   1. Subject matter included in manual.
   2. Name and address of Project.
   3. Name and address of Owner.
   4. Date of submittal.
   5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
   6. Name and contact information for Architect.
   7. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
   8. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
   1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
   1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.

2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
   1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf or post-type binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
      a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
      b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
   2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
   3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
   4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
   5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
      a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
      b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.03 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
   1. Type of emergency.
   2. Emergency instructions.
   3. Emergency procedures.

B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
   1. Fire.
   2. Flood.
   3. Gas leak.
   4. Water leak.
   5. Power failure.
   6. Water outage.
   7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
   8. Chemical release or spill.

C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.04 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
   1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
   2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
   3. Operating standards.
   4. Operating procedures.
   5. Operating logs.
   6. Wiring diagrams.
   7. Control diagrams.
   8. Piped system diagrams.
   9. Precautions against improper use.
   10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:
   1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
   2. Manufacturer's name.
   3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
   4. Equipment function.
   5. Operating characteristics.
   6. Limiting conditions.
   7. Performance curves.
   8. Engineering data and tests.
   9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
   1. Startup procedures.
   2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
   3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
   4. Regulation and control procedures.
   5. Instructions on stopping.
   6. Normal shutdown instructions.
   7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
   8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
   9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.05 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and

telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
   1. Product name and model number.
   2. Manufacturer's name.
   3. Color, pattern, and texture.
   4. Material and chemical composition.
   5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
   1. Inspection procedures.
   2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
   3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
   4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
   5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
   1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.06 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
   1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
   2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
   3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
   4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
   1. Test and inspection instructions.
   2. Troubleshooting guide.
   3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
   4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
   5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
   6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
   1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.

2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Section 01 7839 "Project Record Documents."

G. Comply with Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

SECTION 017839
PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
   1. Record Drawings.
   2. Record Specifications.
   3. Record Product Data.
   4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 01 7300 "Execution" for final property survey.
   2. Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
   3. Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
   1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up record prints.
   2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
      a. Initial Submittal:
         1) Submit one paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
         2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
      b. Final Submittal:
         1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record.
         2) Submit one paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.

B. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit one paper copy of each submittal.
   1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous recordkeeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit one paper copy of each submittal.

E. Reports: Submit written report indicating items incorporated into project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
   1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
g. Actual equipment locations.
h. Duct size and routing.
i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

2.02 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Specifications as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Specifications.

2.03 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.

3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Product Data as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Product Data.
   1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of markedup miscellaneous record submittals.
   1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

SECTION 017900
DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
   1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
   2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
   3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
   1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

B. Qualification Data: For instructor.

C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
   1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
      a. Name of Project.
      b. Name and address of videographer.
      c. Name of Architect.
      d. Name of Construction Manager.
      e. Name of Contractor.
      f. Date of video recording.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

C. Videographer Qualifications: A professional videographer who is experienced photographing demonstration and training events similar to those required.

D. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
3. Review required content of instruction.
4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
   1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
      a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
      b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
      c. Operating standards.
      d. Regulatory requirements.
      e. Equipment function.
      f. Operating characteristics.
      g. Limiting conditions.
      h. Performance curves.
   2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
      a. Emergency manuals.
      b. Operations manuals.
      c. Maintenance manuals.
      d. Project record documents.
      e. Identification systems.
      f. Warranties and bonds.
      g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
   3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
      a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
      b. Instructions on stopping.
      c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
      d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
      e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
      f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
   4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
      a. Startup procedures.
      b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
      c. Routine and normal operating instructions.

d. Regulation and control procedures.
e. Control sequences.
f. Safety procedures.
g. Instructions on stopping.
h. Normal shutdown instructions.
i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:
   a. Alignments.
   b. Checking adjustments.
   c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
   d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
   a. Diagnostic instructions.
   b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
   a. Inspection procedures.
   b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
   c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
   d. Procedures for routine cleaning
   e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
   f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
   g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
   a. Diagnosis instructions.
   b. Repair instructions.
   c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
   d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
   e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.02 INSTRUCTION

A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
   1. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
   2. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
   1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral performance-based test.

F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

3.03 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
   1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

B. Video: Provide minimum 1280 x 720 pixels video resolution converted to format file type acceptable to Owner, on electronic media.
   1. Electronic Media: Read-only format compact disc acceptable to Owner, with commercial-grade graphic label.
   2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to project manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
   3. File Names: Utilize file names based upon name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
   4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the Equipment Demonstration and Training DVD that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project table of contents:
      a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
      b. Business address.
      c. Business phone number.
      d. Point of contact.
      e. E-mail address.

C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
   1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.
      a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
      b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
      c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.

D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.
   1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.

E. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.

F. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.

G. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

SECTION 019113
IHC GENERAL COMMISSIONING

PART 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. OPR and BoD documentation are included by reference for information only.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to specific systems, assemblies, or components.

B. Related Documents:
   1. OPR and BoD documentation are included by reference for information only.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. BoD: Basis of Design. A document that records concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the OPR and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines. The document includes both narrative descriptions and lists of individual items that support the design process.

B. Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process.

C. CxA: Commissioning Authority.

D. OPR: Owner's Project Requirements. A document that details the functional requirements of a project and the expectations of how it will be used and operated. These include Project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

E. Systems, Subsystems, Equipment, and Components: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

1.04 COMMISSINOING TEAM

A. Members Appointed by Contractor(s): Individuals, each having the authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated action. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project superintendent and subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the CxA.

B. Members Appointed by Owner:
   1. CxA: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. Owner will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
   2. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
   3. Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.05 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Provide the OPR documentation to the CxA and Contractor for information and use.

B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities.

C. Provide the BoD documentation, prepared by Architect and approved by Owner, to the CxA and Contractor for use in developing the commissioning plan, systems manual, and operation and maintenance training plan.

1.06 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Contractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on its behalf and shall schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning process activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Evaluate performance deficiencies identified in test reports and, in collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
2. Cooperate with the CxA for resolution of issues recorded in the Issues Log.
3. Attend commissioning team meetings held as follows:
    a. Biweekly.
4. Integrate and coordinate commissioning process activities with construction schedule.
5. Review and accept construction checklists provided by the CxA.
6. Complete construction checklists as Work is completed and provide to the Commissioning Authority as follows:
    a. Format:
        1) Electronic.
    b. Submit:
        1) Weekly.
7. Review and accept commissioning process test procedures provided by the Commissioning Authority.
8. Complete commissioning process test procedures.

1.07 CXA'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.

B. Provide commissioning plan.

C. Convene commissioning team meetings.

D. Provide Project-specific construction checklists and commissioning process test procedures.

E. Verify the execution of commissioning process activities using random sampling. The sampling rate may vary from 1 to 100 percent. Verification will include, but is not limited to, equipment submittals, construction checklists, training, operating and maintenance data, tests, and test reports to verify compliance with the OPR. When a random sample does not meet the requirement, the CxA will report the failure in the Issues Log.

F. Prepare and maintain the Issues Log.

G. Prepare and maintain completed construction checklist log.

H. Witness systems, assemblies, equipment, and component startup.

I. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates; include them in the systems manual and commissioning process report.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

SECTION 020342
REMOVAL AND SALVAGE OF PERIOD CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 PERIOD TREATMENT, GENERAL

A. See Section 013591 for special procedure requirements related to elements and features of historical significance and value.

2.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES

A. Drawings indicating existing construction, building services, and site utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
   1. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing historic elements.
   2. Beginning of work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that are apparent upon examination at that time.

B. Separate spaces in which removals and salvage operations are conducted from occupied spaces.
   1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions; see Section 015000.

2.03 ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

A. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations pertaining to water, air, solid waste, recycling, chemical waste, sanitary waste, sediment, and noise pollution.

2.04 ITEMS TO BE SALVAGED

A. General: Salvage elements and components to the maximum extent possible. Maintain a chain of custody of salvaged materials, including the condition of such materials before and after salvage operations.

2.05 MATERIALS TO BE REMOVED

A. Remove existing nonhistoric elements as indicated and as required to allow direct access to period construction elements indicated to be restored or salvaged for reuse.

B. Protect existing historic elements.
   1. Prevent movement of structure; provide temporary, removable shoring and bracing if necessary.
   2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly, minimizing overcutting.

2.06 MATERIALS TO BE RECYCLED

A. Recycle removed nonhistoric materials to the maximum extent possible. Remove recyclable materials by hand wherever possible.

B. Recycle items indicated on drawings.

2.07 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of work, clean dust, dirt, and debris caused by salvage and demolition operations from portions of existing structure to remain and adjacent areas. Remove and transport debris and rubbish in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Obey local regulations regarding hauling and disposal.

SECTION 024100
DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 011000 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.

B. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.

C. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
   1. Obtain required permits.
   2. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
   3. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
   4. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
   5. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
   6. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permits from authority having jurisdiction.
   7. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits. Do not obstruct required exits at any time. Protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
   8. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon, or limit access to their property.

B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner and Authority Having Jurisdiction.

C. Protect existing structures and other elements to remain in place and not removed.
   1. Provide bracing and shoring.
   2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
   3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

D. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations. Do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

E. Hazardous Materials:
   1. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCBs, and mercury.

2.02 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Coordinate work with utility companies. Notify utilities before starting work, comply with their requirements, and obtain required permits.

B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.

C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.

D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.

E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.

F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.

G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

2.03 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

A. Existing construction and utilities indicated on drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
   1. Verify construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
   2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
   3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.

B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from areas that remain occupied.
   1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 015000 in locations indicated on drawings.

C. Remove existing work as indicated and required to accomplish new work.
   1. Remove items indicated on drawings.

D. Services including, but not limited to, HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications: Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
   1. Maintain existing active systems to remain in operation, and maintain access to equipment and operational components.
   2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
   3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
   4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings. Remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.

E. Protect existing work to remain.
   1. Prevent movement of structure. Provide shoring and bracing as required.
   2. Perform cutting to accomplish removal work neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
   3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
   4. Patch to match new work.

2.04 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.

B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; Current Edition.

B. AASHTO M 182 - Standard Specification for Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf and Cotton Mats; 2005.

C. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2023.

1.03 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:

1. Footings.

2. Slabs-on-grade.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 032000 "Concrete Reinforcing" for cast-in-place concrete.

2. Section 033005 “Under-slab Vapor Barrier” for under-slab vapor barrier requirements.

3. Section 033511 "Concrete Floor Finishes" for concrete sealer

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

C. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

1. Provide 30 consecutive 28-day compressive strength histories compliant with ACI 318 requirements.

2. Provide results of drying shrinkage testing for the interior slab on grade mix design.

D. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For installer, manufacturer, and testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.

2. Admixtures.

3. Steel reinforcement and accessories.

4. Curing compounds.

5. Floor and slab treatments.

6. Bonding agents.

7. Adhesives.

8. Joint-filler strips.

9. Repair materials.

D. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:

1. Aggregates.

E. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.

2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.

E. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."

F. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

G. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.

1. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.

b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.

c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.

d. Concrete subcontractor.

e. Special concrete finish subcontractor.

2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, forms and form removal limitations, shoring and reshoring procedures, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706/A 706M, deformed.

C. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, as drawn.

D. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 496/A 496M.

E. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II,. Supplement with the following:

a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C.

2. Normal-Weight Aggregates:

3. ASTM C 33, coarse aggregate or better, graded.

4. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.

B. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: See General Structural Notes.

1. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

2. Normal Weight Aggregate Concrete to have a minimum density of 145 pcf when fully cured.

C. Water: ASTM C 94/C and potable.

2.04 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

C. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.

1. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.

2. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.

3. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.

4. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.

5. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.05 CURING MATERIALS

A. Curing Materials General: Select curing materials from the following compatible with finish floor covering and adhesive requirements.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Confilm.

b. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Aquafilm.

c. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film (J-74).

d. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Eucobar.

e. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Vapor-Aid.

f. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-CON.

g. Sika Corporation; SikaFilm.

h. SpecChem, LLC; Spec Film.

i. Symons by Dayton Superior; Finishing Aid.

C. Water: Potable.

D. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Kure-N-Seal WB.

b. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure & Seal 20.

c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Cure and Seal WB.

d. Dayton Superior Corporation; Safe Cure and Seal (J-18).

e. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Aqua Cure VOX; Clearseal WB 150.

f. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Cure & Seal 309 Emulsion.

g. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-20.

h. Symons by Dayton Superior; Cure & Seal 18 Percent E. ee. TK Products, Division of Sierra Corporation; TK-2519 WB. ff. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Starseal 309.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, 18 to 25 percent solids, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Kure-N-Seal W.

b. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear.

c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; High Seal.

d. Dayton Superior Corporation; Safe Cure and Seal (J-19).

e. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Spartan Cote WB II 20 Percent.

f. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Diamond Clear VOX; Clearseal WB STD.

g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; SureCure Emulsion.

h. Lambert Corporation; Glazecote Sealer-20.

i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Dress & Seal WB.

j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-20.

k. Metalcrete Industries; Metcure 0800.

l. Nox-Crete Products Group; Cure & Seal 200E.

m. Symons by Dayton Superior; Cure & Seal 18 Percent E.

n. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Starseal 0800.

F. Curing and Densifying Compound, Membrane-Forming: Lithium polysilicate-based, clear, liquid densifier for application to newly-placed concrete.

1. Comply with ASTM C309.

2. VOC Content: Less than 50 g/L.

3. Solids Content: 25 percent, minimum.

4. Products:

a. Adhesives Technology Corporation; Pentra-Cure (MH): www.atcepoxy.com/#sle.

b. Green Umbrella Architectural Concrete Systems; SoloCure: www.greenumbrellasystems.com/#sle.

c. Substitutions: See Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures.

2.06 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

C. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.022-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

2.07 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.

2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.

3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi (28268.52 kPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.

2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.

3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.

4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi (34473.80 kPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.08 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

a. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash: 25 percent, where allowed.

2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.

C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.06 percent by weight of cement.

D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.

2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy- use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.

4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

2.09 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. See the General Structural Notes for concrete mixture requirements.

2.10 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.11 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, and furnish batch ticket information.

B. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 degrees Fahrenheit (32.22 degrees Celsius), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

B. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

C. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.

3.02 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. See under-slab vapor barrier specification

3.03 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M. Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated steel reinforcement.

3.04 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.

2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete.

3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.

4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.

5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.

2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) or more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.

3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

F. Acoustic Expansion Joints to be filled using a resilient material. No bridging of the isolation provided by acoustic joints caused by rigid materials in contact with both sides. In particular, no connection via concrete, footings, rebar or conduit.???

3.05 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.

C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.

2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.

3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (152.4 mm) into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.

2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.

3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.

4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.

5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bHPBSwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 degrees Fahrenheit (4.44 degrees Celsius) for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.

2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.

3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

G. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 degrees Fahrenheit (32.22 degrees Celsius) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.

2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.06 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) in one direction.

1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated and to receive concrete floor toppings to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.

C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces indicated to receive trowel finish and to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing.

D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces indicated exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.

2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:

3. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 3/16 inch1/8 inch.

E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method.

F. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.

G. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.

H. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

I. Slip-Resistive Finish: Before final floating, apply slip-resistive aggregate finish where indicated and to concrete stair treads, platforms, and ramps. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Uniformly spread 25 lb/100 sq. ft.> of dampened slip-resistive aggregate] over surface in one or two applications. Tamp aggregate flush with surface, but do not force below surface.

2. After broadcasting and tamping, apply float finish.

3. After curing, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush or an abrasive stone and water to expose slip-resistive aggregate.

3.07 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:

1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

2. Construct concrete bases 6 inches (152.4 mm) high unless otherwise indicated; and extend base not less than 6 inches in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic anchor support.

3. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor as indicated.

4. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices where required. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.08 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.

D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.

E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

    a. Water.

    b. Continuous water-fog spray.

    c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture- retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (304.8 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

    a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.

    b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.

    c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.

    a. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

    b. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.09 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least six month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.

3.10 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect.

B. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

C. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

D. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch (19.05 mm). Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.

    a. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.

2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color.

Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

E. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.

2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.

3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.

4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.

6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25.4 mm) or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25.4 mm) or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

F. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar. Repair mortars shall be submitted for review.

G. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Inspections:

1. Steel reinforcement placement.

2. Steel reinforcement welding.

3. Headed bolts and studs.

4. Verification of use of required design mixture.

5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.

6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.

7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.

C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each 150 cu. yd.of each concrete mixture or fraction thereof for each day, but not less than once per 5000 sq feet (5.38213 sq cm) of surface area for walls and slabs.

    1) When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive- strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.

3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 degrees Fahrenheit (4.44 degrees Celsius) and below and when 80 degrees Fahrenheit (26.67 degrees Celsius) and above, and one test for each composite sample.

5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.

    a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.

1) Test one set of two specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.

2) A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

7. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3447.38 kPa).

8. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

9. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

10. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.

11. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

12. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 48 hours of finishing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AISC 303 - Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges; 2022.

B. AISC 360 - Specification for Structural Steel Buildings; 2022, with Errata (2023).

C. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2018.

D. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning; 2018.

E. SSPC-SP 6/NACE 3 Commercial Blast Cleaning.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.03 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural Steel.

2. Grout.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 5000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel lintels and shelf angles not attached to structural steel frame, miscellaneous steel fabrications and other steel items not defined as structural steel.

2. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" to coordinate preparation, primers and paint.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

1.06 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.07 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product including paint primers.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.

2. Include embedment Drawings.

3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.

4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections.

C. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPSs) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs): Provide according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for each welded joint whether prequalified or qualified by testing, including the following:

1. Power source (constant current or constant voltage).

2. Electrode manufacturer and trade name, for demand critical welds.

D. Paint preparation procedures

E. Product Test Reports: For the following:

1. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.

2. Direct-tension indicators.

3. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.

4. Shop primers.

5. Non-shrink grout.

F. Source quality-control reports.

G. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD, or a fabricator on the owner’s list of approved fabricators.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.

1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.

2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.

3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 STRUCTURAL STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992.

B. Channels, Angles: ASTM A 36.

C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36.

D. Rectangular and Square Hollow Structural Sections (HSS): ASTM A 500, Grade B (Fy = 46 ksi).

E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.02 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

B. Threaded Rods: ASTM F 1554 Grade 36 or 105 as indicated.

1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 hex carbon steel.

2. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.

3. Finish: Plain.

2.03 PRIMER

A. Coordinate primer and preparation procedures required by other paint sections.

B. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

2.04 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.05 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," and to AISC 360.

1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.

2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.

3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6 and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.

4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.

5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.

B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.

1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1.

C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."

F. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.

1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.

2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.

3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.06 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303 for mill material.

2.07 SHOP PRIMING

A. Coordinate primer and preparation procedures required by other paint sections.

B. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:

1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches (50.8 mm).

2. Surfaces to be field welded.

3. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).

4. Galvanized surfaces.

C. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:

1. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

D. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer’s written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.0381 mm). Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

E. Painting: Prepare steel and apply a one-coat, nonasphaltic primer complying with SSPC- PS Guide 7.00, "Painting System Guide 7.00: Guide for Selecting One-Coat Shop Painting Systems," to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.0381 mm).

2.08 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.

1. Provide a testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.

B. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test shop-bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

C. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections according to AWS D1.1, D1.8 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.

2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.

3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.

4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

D. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect shop-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:

1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.

2. Conduct tests according to requirements in AWS D1.1 on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

1. Prepare a certified survey of existing conditions. Include bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.03 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

B. Baseplates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.

1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.

2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.

3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.

4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.

2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.

E. Splice members only where indicated.

F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by Architect. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1.

G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

H. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.04 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs where indicated, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.

3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," for mill material.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.

2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.

3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

D. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1.

1. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1, D1.8 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.

b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.

c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.

d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

E. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:

1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.

2. Conduct tests according to requirements in AWS D1.1 on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested.

3.06 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Coordinate primer and preparation procedures required by other paint sections.

B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC- PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 611 - Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2024.

B. ANSI A14.3 - American National Standard for Ladders -- Fixed -- Safety Requirements; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2018).

C. ASME A17.1 - Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators Includes Requirements for Elevators, Escalators, Dumbwaiters, Moving Walks, Material Lifts, and Dumbwaiters with Automatic Transfer Devices; 2022.

D. ICC-ES - International Code Council Evaluation Service; Current.

E. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.

F. SSPC-PA 1 - Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals; 2024.

G. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic); 2019.

H. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning; 2018.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.03 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel framing and supports for countertops.
2. Steel tube reinforcement for low partitions.
3. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
4. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
5. Shelf angles.
6. ~~Metal ladders.~~
7. Miscellaneous steel trim including steel angle corner guards.
8. ~~Metal bollards.~~
9. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing."

2. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" for painted finishing metal exposed to view requirements.

3. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painted finishing metal exposed to view requirements.

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data for the following:

1. Paint products.

2. Grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:

1. ~~Steel framing and supports for overhead doors.~~

2. Steel framing and supports for countertops.

3. Steel tube reinforcement for low partitions.

4. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.

5. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.

6. Steel shapes for supporting elevator door sills.

7. Shelf angles.

8. ~~Metal ladders.~~

9. Miscellaneous steel trim including steel angle corner guards.

10. ~~Metal bollards.~~

11. Abrasive metal nosings.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type and finish of extruded nosing.

D. ~~Delegated-Design Submittal: For ladders, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.~~

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. ~~Qualification Data: For professional engineer.~~

B. Mill Certificates: Signed by stainless-steel manufacturers, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

E. Research/Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum." (I don't think we are welding any aluminum we should take that out)

3. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel." (I don't think we are welding any stainless steel we should take that out)

4.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design ladders.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 degrees Fahrenheit (48.89 degrees Celsius), ambient; 180 degrees Fahrenheit (82.22 degrees Celsius), material surfaces.

2.02 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.

C. ASTM A 786, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36 or ASTM A 283, Grade C or D.

D. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.

E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

F. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.

1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches (41 mm).

2. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A 653, structural steel, Grade 33, with G90 coating; 0.079-inch nominal thickness.

G. Either gray iron, ASTM A 48, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47, unless otherwise indicated.

2.03 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 325, Type 3; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563, Grade C3; and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593; with hex nuts, ASTM F 594; and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.

1. Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1) stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

B. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

E. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

F. Concrete: normal- weight, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 4000 psi.

2.05 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (0.79 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

3. Remove welding flux immediately.

4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

2.06 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.

C. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer where indicated.

2.07 SHELF ANGLES

A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches (152.4 mm) from ends and 24 inches (609.6 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide mitered and welded units at corners.

2. Provide open joints in shelf angles at expansion and control joints. Make open joint approximately 2 inches (50.8 mm) larger than expansion or control joint.

B. For cavity walls, provide vertical channel brackets to support angles from backup masonry and concrete.

C. Galvanize shelf angles located in exterior walls.

D. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete.

2.08 ~~METAL LADDERS~~

A. ~~General:~~

1. ~~Comply with ANSI A14.3, except for elevator pit ladders.~~

B. ~~Steel Ladders:~~

1. ~~Space siderails 18 inches (457.2 mm) apart unless otherwise indicated.~~

2. ~~Siderails: Continuous, 3/8-by-2-1/2-inch steel flat bars, with eased edges.~~

3. ~~Rungs: 3/4-inch-diameter steel bars.~~

4. ~~Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.~~

5. ~~Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung, either by coating rung with aluminum-oxide granules set in epoxy-resin adhesive or by using a type of manufactured rung filled with aluminum-oxide grout.~~

6. ~~Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than 60 inches (1524 mm) o.c. with welded or bolted steel brackets.~~

7. ~~Galvanize exterior ladders, including brackets.~~

2.09 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.

B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.

1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.

C. Galvanize exterior miscellaneous steel trim.

2.10 ~~METAL BOLLARDS~~

A. ~~Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 40 steel pipe, as indicated.~~

1. ~~Cap bollards with 1/4-inch-thick steel plate.~~

2. ~~Where bollards are indicated to receive controls for door operators, provide cutouts for controls and holes for wire.~~

3. ~~Where bollards are indicated to receive light fixtures, provide cutouts for fixtures and holes for wire.~~

B. ~~Fabricate sleeves for bollard anchorage from steel pipe or tubing with 1/4-inch-thick steel plate welded to bottom of sleeve. Make sleeves not less than 8 inches (203.2 mm) deep and 3/4 inch (19.05 mm) larger than OD of bollard.~~

C. ~~Prime bollards with zinc-rich primer.~~

2.11 ~~LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES~~

A. ~~Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.~~

B. ~~Galvanize plates.~~

2.12 ~~LOOSE STEEL LINTELS~~

A. ~~Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.~~

B. ~~Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span, but not less than 8 inches (203.2 mm) unless otherwise indicated.~~

C. ~~Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.~~

D. ~~Prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.~~

2.13 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.14 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.15 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153 for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123 for other steel and iron products.

1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.

C. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.

1. Shop prime with universal shop primer unless zinc-rich primer is indicated.

D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:

1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

2. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

3. Items Indicated to Receive Primers Specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

4. Other Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

E. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

2.16 ALUMINUM FINISHES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges

and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

3. Remove welding flux immediately.

4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:

1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.

3.02 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Anchor supports for operable partitions and overhead doors securely to, and rigidly brace from, building structure.

C. Support steel girders on solid grouted masonry, concrete, or steel pipe columns. Secure girders with anchor bolts embedded in grouted masonry or concrete or with bolts through top plates of pipe columns.

1. Where grout space under bearing plates is indicated for girders supported on concrete or masonry, install as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.

D. Install pipe columns on concrete footings with grouted baseplates. Position and grout column baseplates as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.

1. Grout baseplates of columns supporting steel girders after girders are installed and leveled.

3.03 ~~INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS~~

A. ~~Fill metal-capped bollards solidly with concrete and allow concrete to cure seven days before installing.~~

B. ~~Anchor bollards in concrete with pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete. Fill annular space around bollard solidly with nonshrink grout; mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's written instructions. Slope grout up approximately 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) toward bollard.~~

C. ~~Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.~~

1. ~~Do not fill removable bollards with concrete.~~

3.04 ~~INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES~~

A. ~~Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.~~

B. ~~Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with nonshrink grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain~~.

3.05 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 064116
PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets.
   2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets that are not concealed within other construction.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS:

A. Section 06 1053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets that are concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.

B. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for all door hardware including cabinets (casework), including locks in cabinets.

C. Section 12 3661.16 "Solid Surfacing Countertops and Windowsills"

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate with General Contractor and other Trades sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to support loads imposed by installed and fully loaded cabinets.

B. Hardware Coordination: Distribute copies of approved hardware schedule specified in finish schedule to fabricator of architectural cabinets; coordinate Shop Drawings and fabrication with hardware requirements.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: For plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
   2. Show large-scale details.
   3. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
   4. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in plastic-laminate architectural cabinets.
   5. Comply with AWS custom grade and as indicated on drawings

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's or fabricator's standard size.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following:
   1. Plastic Laminates: 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required.
      a. Provide one sample applied to core material with specified edge material applied to one edge.
   2. Corner Pieces:
      a. Cabinet-front frame joints between stiles and rails and at exposed end pieces, 18 inches (450 mm) high by 18 inches (450 mm) wide by 6 inches (150 mm) deep.
      b. Miter joints for standing trim.

3. Exposed Cabinet Hardware and Accessories: One full-size unit for each type and finish.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.

B. Product Certificates: For the following:
   1. High-pressure decorative laminate.
   2. Adhesives.

C. Quality Standard Compliance: AWI Quality Certification Program.

D. Evaluation Reports: For fire-retardant-treated materials, from ICC-ES.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
   1. Shop Certification: AWI's Quality Certification Program accredited participant.

B. Installer Qualifications: AWI's Quality Certification Program accredited participant.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
   1. Build mockups of typical architectural cabinets as shown on Drawings.
   2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar finish operations that might damage architectural cabinets have been completed in installation areas. Store cabinets in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
   1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed/concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
   2. Field verify existing casework styles, finishes, colors and patterns if required to match existing.

D. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ARCHITECTURAL CABINET FABRICATORS

A. Fabricators: Subject to compliance with requirements, available fabricators offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Subcontractor to be approved by Owner where cabinets are to match existing..

2.02 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
   1. Provide inspections of fabrication and installation indicating that woodwork complies with requirements of grades specified.
   2. The Contract Documents may contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard. Comply with requirements of Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.

B. Grade: Custom.

C. Type of Construction: Frameless.

D. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Flush overlay.

E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by quality standard.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Formica Corporation.
      b. Wilsonart LLC

F. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:
   1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
   2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
   3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
   4. Edges: Grade HGS PVC edge banding, 0.12 inch (3 mm) thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
   5. Pattern Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels and as indicated.

G. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:
   1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.
      a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: PVC edge banding, 0.12 inch (3 mm) thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
      b. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.
   2. Drawer Sides and Backs: see details.
   3. Drawer Bottoms: see details.

H. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.

I. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.
   1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners or glued dovetail joints.

J. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
   1. Match Architect's sample, see finish schedule.

2.03 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Wood Moisture Content: 4 to 9 percent.

B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Recycled Content of MDF and Particleboard: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 20 percent.

C. Composite Wood Products: Products shall be made using ultra-low-emitting formaldehyde resins as defined in the California Air Resources Board's "Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products" or shall be made with no added formaldehyde.
   1. Medium-Density Fiberboard (MDF): ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
   2. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
   3. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, medium-density overlay.
   4. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or MDF finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for Test Methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

2.04 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 08 7100 "Door Hardware (Descriptive Specification)."
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Accuride International.
      b. Blum, Julius & Co., Inc.
      c. CompX International, Inc.
      d. Knape & Vogt Manufacturing Company.

B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 170 degrees of opening.

C. Pulls: See drawings for accessory schedule (100 mm) (8 mm) (127 mm) (63.5 mm) (8 mm).

D. Catches: Magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03141and Push-in magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03131.

E. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal.

F. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.
   1. Grade 1 Side mounted and extending under bottom edge of drawer].
      a. Type: Full extension.
      b. Material: Zinc-plated steel with polymer rollers.
   2. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-overtravel-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.
   3. For drawers not more than 3 inches (75 mm) high and not more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide, provide Grade 1.
   4. For drawers more than 3 inches (75 mm) high, but not more than 6 inches (150 mm) high and not more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
   5. For drawers more than 6 inches (150 mm) high or more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide, provide Grade 1 HD-200.
   6. For computer keyboard shelves, provide slides as indicated.

G. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.

H. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.

I. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.

J. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
   1. See accessory schedule

2.05 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber], kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

C. Adhesives: Use adhesives that meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

D. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement.
   1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.06 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate architectural cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.

B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
   1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times architectural cabinet fabrication will be complete.
   2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.

C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.

B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to extent that it was not completed in the shop.

C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with wafer-head cabinet installation screws.

D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm) using concealed shims.
   1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.

3.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace architectural cabinets. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

SECTION 070553
FIRE AND SMOKE ASSEMBLY IDENTIFICATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

1.01 FIRE AND SMOKE ASSEMBLY IDENTIFICATION

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with "Marking and Identification" requirements of "Fire-Resistance Ratings and Fire Tests" chapter of ICC (IBC).

SECTION 072100
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Batt insulation and vapor retarder in interior wall construction.

B. Batt insulation for filling perimeter window and door shim spaces.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Mineral Fiber Material Composition: Insulation referred to as mineral fiber block, board, and blanket insulation is composed of fibers from mineral based substances such as rock, slag, or glass and processed from the molten state into fibrous form.
   1. Based on type of insulation substance, the material will be referred to as a mineral fiber when having a rock or slag base, and glass fiber with a glass or silica sand base, also considered a mineral.
   2. Insulation blankets are flexible units consisting of felted, bonded, or unbonded fibers formed into rolls or flat cut pieces referred to as batts; rolls are simply longer versions of batts.
   3. For additional information about mineral fiber and the various classification types, refer to the following reference standards; ASTM C553, ASTM C612, ASTM C665, and ASTM C726.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C165 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Compressive Properties of Thermal Insulations; 2023.

B. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013 (Reapproved 2019).

C. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014 (Reapproved 2019).

D. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2023.

E. ASTM C726 - Standard Specification for Mineral Wool Roof Insulation Board; 2017.

F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.

G. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C; 2024.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.

C. ABAA Field Quality Control Submittals: Submit third-party reports of testing and inspection required by ABAA QAP.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include information on special environmental conditions required for installation and installation techniques.

F. ABAA Manufacturer Qualification: Submit documentation of current evaluation of proposed manufacturer and materials.

G. ABAA Installer Qualification: Submit documentation of current contractor accreditation and current installer certification. Keep copies of contractor accreditation and installer certification on project site during and after installation. Present on-site documentation upon request.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA) Quality Assurance Program (QAP); www.airbarrier.org/#sle:
   1. Installer Qualification: Use accredited contractors, certified installers, evaluated materials, and third-party field quality control audit.
   2. Manufacturer Qualification: Use evaluated materials from a single manufacturer regularly engaged in air barrier material manufacture. Use secondary materials approved in writing by primary material manufacturer.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation in Metal Framed Walls: Batt insulation with integral vapor retarder.

2.02 MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Flexible Glass Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation: Preformed insulation, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit.
   1. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Smoke Developed Index: 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136, except for facing, if any.
   4. Formaldehyde Content: Zero.
   5. Thermal Resistance: R-value (RSI-value) of ____ (____).
   6. Facing: Unfaced.
   7. Products:
      a. CertainTeed Corporation; CertaPro Fiberglass Insulation Batts: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
      b. Johns Manville; _____: www.jm.com/#sle.
      c. Knauf Insulation; Performance+ EcoBatt Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
      d. Owens Corning Corporation; EcoTouch PINK FIBERGLAS Insulation: www.owenscorning.com/en-us/#sle.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Structural Thermal Break: Structural foam thermal break material located at column bases to provide continuous insulation requirements at structural connections.
   1. Compressive Strength: TBM-3/4: 48 psi (331 kPa) at 2 percent deflection, when tested in accordance with ASTM C165.
   2. Sheet Size: 48 by 96 inches (1219 by 2438 mm).
   3. Sheet Thickness: 1 inch (25.4 mm).

B. Mineral Wool Insulation Attachment:

C. Insulation Fasteners: Impaling clip of unfinished steel with washer retainer and clips, to be adhered to surface to receive insulation, length to suit insulation thickness and substrate, capable of securely and rigidly fastening insulation in place.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation.

B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of honeycomb, fins, irregularities, or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

3.02 BATT INSTALLATION

A. Install insulation and vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.

C. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Coordination of Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA) Tests and Inspections:
   1. Provide testing and inspection required by ABAA Quality Assurance Program (QAP).
   2. Notify ABAA in writing of schedule for air barrier work, and allow adequate time for testing and inspection.
   3. Cooperate with ABAA testing agency.
   4. Allow access to air barrier work areas and staging.
   5. Do not cover air barrier work until tested, inspected, and accepted.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

SECTION 078400
FIRESTOPPING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

1.01 MATERIALS

A. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Provide type of materials as required for tested firestopping assembly.

1.02 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

SECTION 079200
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

1.01 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL

SECTION 081213 - HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard and custom hollow metal doors and frames.
2. Steel sidelight, borrowed lite and transom frames.
3. Louvers installed in hollow metal doors.
4. Light frames and glazing installed in hollow metal doors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "General Conditions".
2. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for embedding anchors for hollow metal work into masonry construction.
3. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.
4. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glass view panels in hollow metal doors.
5. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
6. Division 08 Section "Access Control Hardware".
7. Division 09 Sections "Exterior Painting" and "Interior Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.

C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
2. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frames Anchors and Hardware Reinforcing.
3. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
4. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
5. ANSI/SDI A250.11 - Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
6. ASTM A1008 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
7. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

8. ASTM A924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
9. 10. SDI-113 Standard Practice for Determining the Steady-State Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door & Frame Assemblies.
10. ASTM C 1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.
11. ASTM C1199 - Standard Test Method for Measuring the Steady-State Thermal Transmittance of Fenestration Systems Using Hot Box Methods
12. ASTM E1423 - Practice for Determining Steady State Thermal Transmittance of Fenestration Systems.
13. ANSI/BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.
14. ANSI/SDI 122 - Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
15. ANSI/NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.
16. ANSI/NFPA 105: Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
17. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association.
18. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
19. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, hardware reinforcements, profiles, anchors, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.

B. Door hardware supplier is to furnish templates, template reference number and/or physical hardware to the steel door and frame supplier in order to prepare the doors and frames to receive the finish hardware items.

C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door design.
2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
6. Details of accessories.
7. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
8. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Samples are only required by request of the architect and for manufacturers that are not current members of the Steel Door Institute.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer wherever possible.

B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, furnish SDI-Certified manufacturer products that comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8, latest edition, "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames".

C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to UL10C (neutral pressure at 40” above sill) or UL 10C.

1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies Construction: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, attach construction label certifying doors are built to standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire rated door assemblies except for size.
2. Temperature-Rise Limit: Where indicated and at vertical exit enclosures (stairwell openings) and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
3. Smoke Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105.

a. Smoke "S" Label: Doors to bear “S” label, and include smoke and draft control gasketing applied to frame and on meeting stiles of pair doors.

D. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257. Provide labeled glazing material.

E. Energy Efficient Exterior Openings: Comply with minimum thermal ratings, based on SDI-113, ASTM C1363, ASTM C1199 and ASTM E1423. Openings to be fabricated and tested as fully operable, thermal insulating door and frame assemblies.

1. Thermal Performance (Exterior Openings): Independent testing laboratory certification for exterior door assemblies being tested in accordance with SDI-113, ASTM C1363, ASTM C1199 and ASTM E143 and meet or exceed the following requirements:

a. Door Assembly Operable U-Factor and R-Value Ratings: U-Factor 0.34, R-Value 2.92, including insulated door, thermal-break frame and threshold.

2. Air Infiltration (Exterior Openings): Independent testing laboratory certification for exterior door assemblies being tested in accordance with ASTM E283 to meet or exceed the following requirements:

a. Rate of leakage of the door assembly shall not exceed 0.25 cfm per square foot of static differential air pressure of 1.567 psf (equivalent to 25 mph wind velocity).

F. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier, Installer, and Contractor to review proper methods and procedures for installing hollow metal doors and

frames and to verify installation of electrical knockout boxes and conduit at frames with electrified or access control hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.

1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation. Door and frames to be stacked in a vertical upright position.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Building Information Modeling (BIM) Support: Utilize designated BIM software tools and obtain training needed to successfully participate in the Project BIM processes. All technical disciplines are responsible for the product data integration and data reliability of their Work into the coordinated BIM applications.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide steel doors and frames from a SDI Certified manufacturer:

1. CECO Door Products (C).
2. Curries Company (CU).

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

2.3 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. General: Provide 1-3/4 inch doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and ANSI/NAAMM HMMA 867.

B. Interior Doors (Energy Efficient): Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality cold rolled steel that complies with ASTM A366 or 620. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:

1. Design: Flush panel.
2. Core Construction: Steel stiffened laminated core with fiberglass filler with no stiffener face welds, in compliance with HMMA 867 “Laminated Core”.
    a. Provide 22-gauge steel-stiffeners at 6 inches on-center internally welded at 5" on-center to integral core assembly, no stiffener face welding is permitted.
    b. Acoustical sound transmission rating shall be no less than STC 38 complying with ASTM E 90 and must be visible on factory applied labels.
3. Level/Model: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch - 1.3-mm) thick steel, Model 2.
4. Vertical Edges: Vertical edges–to be mechanically interlocked with hairline seam. Beveled Lock Edge, 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).
5. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet. Doors with an inverted top channel to include a steel closure channel, screw attached, with the web of the channel flush with the face sheets of the door. Plastic or composite channel fillers are not acceptable.
6. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9".
7. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

C. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality cold rolled steel that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:

1. Design: Flush panel.
2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, or one-piece polystyrene core, securely bonded to both faces.

    a. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.

3. Level/Model: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch - 1.3-mm) thick steel, Model 2.
4. Vertical Edges: Vertical edges to have the face sheets joined by a continuous weld extending the full height of the door. Welds are to be ground, filled and dressed smooth. Beveled Lock Edge, 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).
5. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet.
6. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9" or minimum 14 gauge continuous channel with pierced holes, drilled and tapped.
7. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

D. Manufacturers Basis of Design:

1. Curries Company (CU) - QMax Core - 707 Series.

2.4 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.

B. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
2. Frames: Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch -1.3-mm) thick steel sheet.
3. Manufacturers Basis of Design:

    a. Curries Company (CU) - C CM Series.
    b. Curries Company (CU) - M Series.

C. Fire rated frames: Fabricate frames in accordance with NFPA 80, listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated.

D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 Table 4 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated

or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
2. Stud Wall Type: Designed to engage stud and not less than 0.042 inch thick.
3. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on (Knock-Down) Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.

B. Floor Anchors: Floor anchors to be provided at each jamb, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inches thick.

C. Mortar Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.6 LOUVERS

A. Metal Louvers: Unless otherwise indicated provide louvers to meet the following requirements.

1. Blade Type: Vision proof inverted V or inverted Y.
2. Metal and Finish: Galvanized steel, 0.040 inch thick, factory primed for paint finish with baked enamel or powder coated finish. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.

B. Louvers for Fire Rated Doors: Metal louvers with fusible link and closing device, listed and labeled for use in doors with fire protection rating of 1-1/2 hours and less.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide louvers to meet rating indicated.
2. Metal and Finish: Galvanized steel, 0.040 inch thick, factory primed for paint finish with baked enamel or powder coated finish. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.

2.7 LIGHT OPENINGS AND GLAZING

A. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints at fabricator’s shop. Fixed and removable stops to allow multiple glazed lites each to be removed independently. Coordinate frame rabbet widths between fixed and removable stops with the type of glazing and installation indicated.

B. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors and Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 20 gauge thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.

C. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch (16 mm) high unless otherwise indicated. Provide fixed frame moldings and stops on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.

D. Preformed Metal Frames for Light Openings: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-thick, cold rolled steel sheet; with baked enamel or powder coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire protection rating indicated. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.

B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.9 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. When shipping limitations so dictate, frames for large openings are to be fabricated in sections for splicing or splining in the field by others.

B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.8.

C. Hollow Metal Doors:

1. Exterior Doors: Provide optional weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape where specified.
2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors with applied trim or kits to fit. Factory install glazing where indicated.
3. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragals as noted in door hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.
4. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge strap for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
5. Electrical Raceways: Provide hollow metal doors to receive electrified hardware with concealed wiring harness and standardized Molex™ plug connectors on both ends to accommodate up to twelve wires. Coordinate connectors on end of the wiring harness to plug directly into the electrified hardware and the through-wire transfer hardware or wiring harness specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Sections "Door Hardware" and "Access Control Hardware". Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

D. Hollow Metal Frames:

1. Shipping Limitations: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
2. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.

    a. Welded frames are to be provided with two steel spreaders temporarily attached to the bottom of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling. Spreader bars are for bracing only and are not to be used to size the frame opening.

3. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.

4. High Frequency Hinge Reinforcement: Provide high frequency hinge reinforcements at door openings 48-inches and wider with mortise butt type hinges at top hinge locations.
5. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge straps for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
6. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated for removable stops, provide security screws at exterior locations.
7. Mortar Guards: Provide guard boxes at back of hardware mortises in frames at all hinges and strike preps regardless of grouting requirements.
8. Electrical Thru-Wiring: Provide hollow metal frames receiving electrified hardware with loose wiring harness (not attached to open throat components or installed in closed mullion tubes) and standardized Molex™ plug connectors on one end to accommodate up to twelve wires. Coordinate connectors on end of the wiring harness to plug directly into the electric through-wire transfer hardware or wiring harness specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Sections "Door Hardware" and "Access Control Hardware".
9. Electrical Knock Out Boxes: Factory weld 18 gauge electrical knock out boxes to frame for electrical hardware preps; including but not limited to, electric through wire transfer hardware, electrical raceways and wiring harnesses, door position switches, electric strikes, magnetic locks, and jamb mounted card readers as specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Sections "Door Hardware" and "Access Control Hardware".

    a. Provide electrical knock out boxes with a dual 1/2-inch and 3/4-inch knockouts.
    b. Conduit to be coordinated and installed in the field (Division 26) from middle hinge box and strike box to door position box.
    c. Electrical knock out boxes to comply with NFPA requirements and fit electrical door hardware as specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
    d. Electrical knock out boxes for continuous hinges should be located in the center of the vertical dimension on the hinge jamb.

10. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
11. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

    a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches on-center and as follows:

        1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
        4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.

    b. Stud Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

        1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
        4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.

5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal stud partitions.

12. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped or gasketed doors, drill stops to receive door silencers. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacturer regardless if specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
13. Bituminous Coating: Where frames are fully grouted with an approved Portland Cement based grout or mortar, coat inside of frame throat with a water based bituminous or asphaltic emulsion coating to a minimum thickness of 3 mils DFT, tested in accordance with UL 10C and applied to the frame under a 3rd party independent follow-up service procedure.

E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised and surface mounted door hardware.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

2.10 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finishes: Doors and frames to be cleaned, and chemically treated to insure maximum finish paint adhesion. Surfaces of the door and frame exposed to view to receive a factory applied coat of rust inhibiting shop primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead and chromate free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; and compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. General Contractor to verify the accuracy of dimensions given to the steel door and frame manufacturer for existing openings or existing frames (strike height, hinge spacing, hinge back set, etc.).

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for square, level, twist, and plumb condition.

C. Tolerances shall comply with SDI-117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

D. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

E. Verify tolerances against manufacturers installations instructions for tornado and hurricane storm shelter openings.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NFPA 80 at fire rated openings.

1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, leveled, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete and frames properly set and secured, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar.
4. Grout Requirements: Do not grout head of frames unless reinforcing has been installed in head of frame. Do not grout vertical or horizontal closed mullion members.

C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:

    a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
    b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
    c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
    d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.

D. Field Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, or painted finishes, and apply touchup of compatible air drying, rust-inhibitive primer, zinc rich primer (exterior and galvanized openings) or finish paint.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections “Closeout Procedures”. Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.

1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

B. Fire Door Assembly Inspection: Reference Division 01 Sections "Closeout Procedures". Conduct an initial fire door assembly inspection, including documentation reporting, upon completion of door hardware installation according to NFPA 80 Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives, paragraph 5.2.4, requirements.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416
FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flush wood doors; fire-rated and non-rated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 081213 - Hollow Metal Frames.

B. Section 087100 - Door Hardware.

C. Section 088000 - Glazing.

D. Section 092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Bullet-resistant sheathing and wallboard for bullet-resistant partitions and walls.

E. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Field finishing of doors.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWI (QCP) - Quality Certification Program; Current Edition.

B. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).

C. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.

D. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2022.

E. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.

C. Shop Drawings: Show doors and frames, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts, beveling, blocking for hardware, factory machining, factory finishing, cutouts for glazing and other details.
   1. Provide information as required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).
   2. Include certification program label.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of door veneer to match existing facility requirements for Architect and Owner verification, approximately 12 by 12 inches (___ by ___ mm) in size illustrating wood grain, stain color, and sheen.

E. Certificate: Submit labels and certificates required by quality assurance and quality control programs.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special installation instructions.

G. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

H. Warranty, executed in Owner's name.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
   1. Accredited participant in the specified certification program prior to the commencement of fabrication and throughout the duration of the project.

B. Woodwork Quality Assurance Program:
   1. Comply with AWI (QCP) woodwork association quality assurance service/program in accordance with requirements for work specified in this section; www.awiqcp.org/#sle.

2. Provide labels indicating that the installed work complies with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade or grades specified.
3. Provide designated labels on shop drawings as required by quality assurance program.
4. Provide designated labels on installed products as required by quality assurance program.
5. Submit documentation upon completion of installation that verifies this work is in compliance with specified requirements.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.

B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging, and inspect for damage.

C. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic; do not store in damp or wet areas or areas where sunlight might bleach veneer; seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week, and break seal on site to permit ventilation.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide manufacturer's warranty on interior doors for the life of the installation. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
1. Include coverage for delamination of veneer, warping beyond specified installation tolerances, defective materials, and telegraphing core construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Wood Veneer Faced Doors:
1. VT Industries, Inc; ____: www.vtindustries.com/#sle.
2. Robert Merrill Co; _____: www.rimdoor.com/
3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 DOORS AND PANELS

A. Doors: See drawings for locations and additional requirements.
1. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, Heavy Duty performance, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches (44 mm) thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.
1. Provide solid core doors at locations noted in the construction drawings.
2. Fire Rated Doors: Tested to ratings indicated on drawings in accordance with UL 10C - Positive Pressure; Underwriters Laboratories Inc (UL) or Intertek/Warnock Hersey (WHI) labeled without any visible seals when door is open.

2.03 DOOR AND PANEL CORES

A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type particleboard core (PC), plies and faces as indicated.

B. Fire-Rated Doors: Mineral core type, with fire resistant composite core (FD), plies and faces as indicated above; with core blocking as required to provide adequate anchorage of hardware without through-bolting.

2.04 DOOR FACINGS

A. Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: _____, veneer grade in accordance with quality standard indicated, rift cut (only red and white oak), with book match between leaves of veneer, balance match of spliced veneer leaves assembled on door or panel face.
1. Vertical Edges: Same species as face veneer.

2.05 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.

B. Cores Constructed with stiles and rails:

C. Glazed Openings: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings.

D. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.

E. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.

F. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

2.06 FINISHES - WOOD VENEER DOORS

A. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 5 - Finishing for grade specified and as follows:
   1. Transparent:
      a. Grade: Premium
      b. System - 11, Polyurethane, Catalyzed.
      c. Stain: As selected by Architect.
         1) General Contractor to submit samples as noted above for Architect and Owner review and selection.
      d. Sheen: Semigloss.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Hollow Metal Door Frames: See Section 081213.

B. Glazing Stops: Wood with metal clips for rated doors, butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.
   1. Install fire-rated doors in accordance with NFPA 80 requirements.

B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door.

C. Field-Finished Doors: Trimming to fit is acceptable.
   1. Adjust width of non-rated doors by cutting equally on both jamb edges.
   2. Trim maximum of 3/4 inch (19 mm) off bottom edges.
   3. Trim fire-rated doors in strict compliance with fire rating limitations.

D. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.

E. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.

F. Coordinate installation of glazing.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Comply with specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances.

B. Comply with specified quality standard for telegraphing, warp, and squareness.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.

B. Adjust closers for full closure.

SECTION 08 34 00
SPECIAL FUNCTION DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Interior Aluminum-Framed Top-Hung Sliding Doors
B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 08 14 16 – Flush Wood Doors
   2. Section 08 13 16 – Aluminum Doors

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ANSI – American National Standards Institute
   1. ANSI 156.18 Materials and Finishes
   2. ANSI A117.1 Specifications for making buildings and facilities usable by physically handicapped people.
B. BHMA – Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
C. DHI – Door and Hardware Institute
D. NFPA – National Fire Protection Association
   1. NFPA 80 – Fire Doors and Windows
   2. NFPA 101 – Life Safety code
   3. NFPA 105 – Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies
   4. NFPA 252 – Fire Tests of Doors Assemblies
E. AWS – Architectural Woodwork Standards

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures
B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, including installation instructions.
C. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's shop drawings, including plans, elevations, sections, and details, indicating dimensions, tolerances, materials, components, hardware, finish, options, and accessories. Shop Drawings to show required blocking by others.
D. Samples: Submit manufacturer's samples of the following sliding door components:
   1. Door veneer or laminate sample.
   2. Aluminum Frame finish sample.
E. Manufacturer's Certification: Submit manufacturer's certification that materials comply with specified requirements and are suitable for intended application.
F. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer's standard warranty.
G. Test Reports: Submit acoustical reports or UL1784 as applicable.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of interior aluminum frames and doors.
B. Source: Obtain sliding aluminum framed doors and hardware from single source.
C. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer regularly engaged for past 5 years in manufacture of sliding doors similar to that specified.

1.06 PERFORMANCE

A. Aluminum perimeter frames with integral acoustic seals at all door/frame interfaces
   1. Architect to verify frame thickness suitable for required application
B. Soft-closing mechanism at both sides of door integrated with top track. Soft Closers tested to a minimum of 150,000 cycles.
C. Concealed door guide.
D. Manufacturer to 3rd party acoustical performance test data
E. Manufacturer to submit 3rd party test data on air infiltration and/or smoke ratings as applicable

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.

B. Notify manufacturer immediately of any shipping damage.
C. Storage and Handling Requirements:
    1. Store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
    2. Keep materials in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging until installation.
    3. Store materials in clean, dry area indoors.
    4. Protect materials and finish during storage, handling, and installation to prevent damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. **AD SYSTEMS** 2201 100th St. SW, Everett, WA 98204 | Website: http://specADsystems.com | Phone: 425-740-6011 | ADSystems.Estimating@allegion.com

2.02 INTERIOR SLIDING ALUMINUM-FRAMED DOORS AND PARTITIONS

A. Manufacturer:
    1. Scheduled Manufacturer: OfficeSlide™ High Performance Barn (Sliding) Door System by AD Systems.
    2. Acceptable Substitute: No Substitution.
B. Specified Wall Thickness as noted in the construction drawings
C. Frame Profiles: Extruded aluminum frame "wrap" frame with integral vertical jamb (stile pocket).
D. Finish:
    1. Standard: Painted Hardcoat (Kynar) Finish. Meets AAMA 2604 Standard Colors: General Contractor to submit (2) finish samples for Architect review and selection.
E. Frame Profiles: Extruded aluminum frame "wrap" frame with integral vertical jamb (stile pocket).
    1. Profile Dimensions:
        a. [Standard Depth (IM-01) Mullion and Sill] (Option A in sample drawings)
        b. [Full Depth Mullion and Sill] (Option B in sample drawings)
        c. [U-Channel Head & Sill] (Option C in sample drawings)
        d. Vertical Mullions (if applicable): [vertical frames at joints] [no vertical frame, butt glazed]
F. Door Leaves: All doors to be factory machined for hardware including pilot and function holes.

    1. 1-3/4" Flush Wood Door: Reference Spec Section 08 14 16 Wood Doors or other section as applicable.
        a. Optional Glazing: **monolithic clear tempered**
        b. Standard stile widths with a **10" bottom rail**
G. Door Components:

    1. Single Top Track: AD Systems extruded aluminum track by AD Systems
    2. Valances: Extruded aluminum with integral end caps
    3. Top Rollers: tandem nylon roller sized to match door weight.
    4. Concealed Floor Guide: Integral Jamb floor guide by AD Systems.
    5. Soft-Closers: Soft-closing dampener mechanism at **both** sides of door leaf. Demonstrate closers as tested to 150k cycles.
    6. Pull Handles:
        a. AD Systems Standard Straight Pull: 12" long x 1" diameter. Finish: US32D Satin Stainless Steel.
H. Additional hardware functionality can be accommodated. Please contact AD Systems with your hardware requirements and we evaluate system compatibility and create specification language.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine wall openings to receive sliding doors for plumb, level, and square. Note: Finish door operation will be affected by out of tolerance framing.

B. Verify dimensions of wall openings.
C. Examine surfaces to receive top and bottom guide.
D. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use of sliding doors.
E. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions are corrected.
F. Base of door side to be flush or minimal. Rubber Base acceptable.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install sliding doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions at locations indicated on the Drawings.
B. Install sliding doors plumb, level, square, and in proper alignment.
C. Install sliding doors to close against walls without gaps.
D. Install sliding doors to open and close smoothly.
E. Anchor sliding doors securely in place to supports. Required: Fire treated 2 x 6 blocking required full length of track.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust sliding doors for proper operation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Adjust sliding doors to operate smoothly without binding.
C. Repair minor damages to finish in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as approved by Architect.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean sliding doors promptly after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that could damage materials or finish.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed sliding doors from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:

1. Swinging doors.
2. Sliding doors.
3. Other doors to the extent indicated.

B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical door hardware.
2. Electromechanical door hardware.
3. Automatic operators.
4. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.
2. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.
3. Division 08 Section “Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts”.
4. Division 08 Section “Automatic Door Operators”.

D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
7. UL/ULC and CSA C22.2 - Standards for Automatic Door Operators Used on Fire and Smoke Barrier Doors and Systems of Doors.
8. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards as applicable. Any undated reference to a standard shall be interpreted as referring to the latest edition of that standard:

1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series.
2. UL10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
3. ANSI/UL 294 - Access Control System Units.
4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware.
5. ANSI/UL 437- Key Locks.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing, fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
3. Content: Include the following information:

    a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
    b. Manufacturer of each item.
    c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
    d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
    e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
    f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
    g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
    h. Warranty information for each product.

4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:

1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:

    a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
    b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
    c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.

2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.

D. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.

E. Informational Submittals:

1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Procedures.

B. Project Record Documents: Provide record documentation of as-built door hardware sets in digital format (.pdf, .docx, .xlsx, .csv) and as required in Division 01, Project Record Documents.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.

B. Certified Products: Where specified, products must maintain a current listing in the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Certified Products Directory (CPD).

C. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

D. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.

1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Each unit to bear third party permanent label indicating compliance with the referenced testing standards.

G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:

1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.

H. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.

1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures

I. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied according to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Door Hardware and Electrical Connections: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled electrified door hardware and related access control equipment with required connections to source power junction boxes, low voltage power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware, and fire and detection alarm systems.

C. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.

C. Warranty Period: Unless otherwise indicated, warranty shall be one year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUTT HINGES

A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.

1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:

a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.

2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:

a. Widths up to 3’0”: 4-1/2” standard or heavy weight as specified.
b. Sizes from 3’1” to 4’0”: 5” standard or heavy weight as specified.

3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.

4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:

a. Non-removable Pins: With the exception of electric through wire hinges, provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for all out-swinging lockable doors.

5. Manufacturers:

a. McKinney (MK) - TA/T4A Series, 5-knuckle.

2.2 POWER TRANSFER DEVICES

A. Concealed Quick Connect Electric Power Transfers: Provide concealed wiring pathway housing mortised into the door and frame for low voltage electrified door hardware. Furnish with Molex™ standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Pemko (PE) - EL-CEPT Series.
b. Securitron (SU) - EL-CEPT Series.

B. Electric Door Wire Harnesses: Provide electric/data transfer wiring harnesses with standardized plug connectors to accommodate up to twelve (12) wires. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Provide sufficient number and type of concealed wires to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Provide a connector for through-door electronic locking devices and from hinge to junction box above the opening. Wire nut connections are not acceptable. Determine the length required for each electrified hardware component for the door type, size and construction, minimum of two per electrified opening.

1. Provide one each of the following tools as part of the base bid contract:

a. McKinney (MK) - Electrical Connecting Kit: QC-R001.
b. McKinney (MK) - Connector Hand Tool: QC-R003.

2. Manufacturers:

a. McKinney (MK) - QC-C Series.

2.3 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

B. Cylinder Types: Original manufacturer cylinders able to supply the following cylinder formats and types:

1. Threaded mortise cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
2. Rim cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
3. Bored or cylindrical lock cylinders with tailpieces as required to suit locks.
4. Tubular deadlocks and other auxiliary locks.
5. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
6. Keyway: Match Facility Standard.

C. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.

1. Supplier shall conduct a "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
3. Existing System: Field verify and key cylinders to match Owner's existing system.

D. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:

1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)

2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
3. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).

E. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders.

F. Construction Keying: Provide temporary keyed construction cores.

G. Key Registration List (Bitting List):

1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

2.4 MORTISE LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

A. Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): Provide ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed mortise locksets. Listed manufacturers shall meet all functions and features as specified herein.

1. Manufacturers:

a. dormakaba BEST (BE) - 45H Series.
b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 8200 Series.
c. Schlage (SC) - L9000 Series.

2.5 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.6 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. Exit devices shall have a five-year warranty.
2. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
3. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements.
4. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
5. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
6. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.

    a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
    b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.

7. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.
8. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2" wide stiles.
9. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.
10. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
11. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.

B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed exit devices. Listed manufacturers shall meet all functions and features as specified herein.

1. Provide exit devices with functions and features as follows:

    a. Where required by code, provide knurling or abrasive coating on all levers leading to hazardous areas.
    b. Meets UL and CUL Standard 10C Positive Pressure, Fire Test of Door Assemblies with levers that meet A117.1 Accessibility Code.
    c. No catch points: addition of applied deflectors or other added components are not allowed.
    d. No visible plastic.

e. Heavy duty end caps with flush and overlapping options made of stainless steel, brass, or bronze with architectural finishes.
f. Constructed of all stainless steel.
g. Stainless steel pullman type latch with deadlock feature.
h. Narrow or wide style exterior trim as specified in the hardware sets.
i. Center case adjustability on concealed vertical rod exit devices; single operation with hex key individually adjusts top or bottom latches. No retainer screws or clips required to maintain adjustment.
j. Ten-year limited warranty for mechanical features.

2. Manufacturers:

a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - PE80 Series.
b. Von Duprin (VD) - 35A/98 XP Series.

2.7 SURFACE DOOR CLOSERS

A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers.
2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
3. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the Americans with Disabilities Act, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
4. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
5. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
6. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.

B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.

1. Heavy duty surface mounted door closers shall have a 30-year warranty.

2. Manufacturers:

a. LCN Closers (LC) - 4040 Series.
b. Norton Rixson (NO) - 7500 Series.

c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 351 Series.

2.8 ELECTROMECHANICAL DOOR OPERATORS

A. Electromechanical Door Operators (High Traffic): Provide ANSI/BHMA A156.19 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed low energy operators that are UL325/991 and UL10C certified and comply with requirements for the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). Operators shall accommodate openings up to 250 pounds and 48" wide.

1. Provide operators with features as follows:

   a. Non-handed with push and pull side mounting.
   b. Activation by push button, hands-free or radio frequency devices.
   c. Adjustable opening force and closing power.
   d. Two-year limited warranty.
   e. Wi-Fi interface where the operator is a secure, password protected WiFi hot spot with no connection to building's IT required.
      1) Simple setup with no app required.
      2) View status and make adjustments without removing the cover.
      3) Built-in logic to support single use restroom applications with no external relay boards, logic modules, position switches required.
   f. Mounting backplate to simplify and speed up installation.
   g. Integration with access control systems.

2. Operators shall have the following functionality:

   a. Adjustable Hold Open: Amount of time a door will stay in the full open position after an activation.
   b. Blow Open for Smoke Ventilation: Door opens when signal is received from alarm system allowing air or smoke to flow through opening. Door will stay open until signal from alarm system is stopped.
   c. Emergency Interface Relay: Door closes and ignores any activation input until signal is discontinued.
   d. Infinite Hold Open: Door will hold open at set position until power is turned off.
   e. Latch Assist: At closed position, after an activation, the door is pulled in. After the door has closed, the door is pulled in to assist with latch release/engagement.
   f. Obstruction Detection: Door closes if it hits an obstruction while opening; door will reverse to open position if it hits an obstruction while closing. Door will stop once it hits an obstruction and will rest against the obstruction until removed.
   g. Open Delay: Delays operator opening for locking hardware.
   h. Outside Wall Switch Disable: When contact is closed, outside wall switch is disabled.
   i. Power Assist: Senses the door is being opened manually and applies small amount of power to assist the user in opening the door with force less than 5 lbs. The door opens only as far as it is moved manually, then closes once released.
   j. Power Close: Additional force to assist door closing between 7° and 2°.
   k. Presence Detector Input: Input for external sensor to detect presence at door open or close position only.

l. Push & Go: As the door is manually opened, the operator "senses" movement and opens door to the full-open position.
m. Selector Mode Switch: Off disables the signal inputs unless Blow Open is activated, on activates the signal inputs, hold open activates the unit (unless Blow Closed is activated) to the hold open position.
n. Vestibule Delay: When the wall switch is pressed, first door in vestibule will open. Second door will open once vestibule door delay has expired. Delay is adjustable.
o. Executive Mode Feature: When the door receives an activation signal it opens and remains open until either a second signal is received, or the door is manually moved in closing direction.

3. Manufacturers:

a. Norton Rixson (NO) - 6300 Series.

2.9 SURFACE MOUNTED CLOSER HOLDERS

A. Motion Sensor Closer Holder Devices: ANSI A156.15, Grade 1 multi-point electromechanical closers with a programmable motion sensor allowing the door to open manually and remain open when one or more people travel through the opening. Listed manufacturers shall meet all functions and features as specified herein.

1. Provide closer holders with functions and features as follows:

a. UL-cUL listed and UL10C compliant for positive pressure up to 3-hours.
b. Selectable hold open time and sensitivity.
c. Sensor that detects movement in both directions.
d. Push or pull side mounting with the closer mounted on the frame.
e. Standard separate and independent latch, sweep, and backcheck intensity valves.
f. Two-year limited warranty.

2. Manufacturers:

a. Norton Rixson (NO) - 7100SZ Series.

2.10 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1” LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.

3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16” above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.
4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:

    a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.

5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.
6. Manufacturers:

    a. Rockwood (RO).

2.11 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Rockwood (RO).

C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.8, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Norton Rixson (RF).
    b. Rockwood (RO).
    c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA).

2.12 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.

B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.

1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.

C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.

1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NFPA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.

E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

F. Manufacturers:

1. Pemko (PE).

2.13 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.14 FINISHES

A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware

C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.

1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.

B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. DHI TDH-007-20: Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware.
3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.

C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

D. Push Plates and Door Pulls: When through-bolt fasteners are in the same location as a push plate, countersink the fasteners flush with the door face allowing the push plate to sit flat against the door.

E. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

F. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections “Closeout Procedures”. Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.

1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

B. Fire Door Assembly Inspection: Reference Division 01 Sections "Closeout Procedures". Conduct an initial fire door assembly inspection, including documentation reporting, upon completion of door hardware installation according to NFPA 80 Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives, paragraph 5.2.4, requirements.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.
3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.
4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.

B. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:

1. MK - McKinney
2. SU - Securitron
3. SA - SARGENT
4. RF - Rixson
5. NO - Norton
6. RO - Rockwood
7. PE - Pemko
8. OT - Other

Hardware Sets

Set: 1.0
Doors: 12

6	Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3386 x NRP	US32D	MK	
2	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT	630	SU	ϟ
1	Surface Vert Rod Exit	55 56 NBPE8706 NEL	US32D	SA	ϟ
1	Surface Vert Rod Exit, Dummy	55 56 NBPE8710 NEL	US32D	SA	ϟ
1	Keyed Cylinder	Match/expand existing-type as req'd.			
2	Automatic Opener	6300 Series	689	NO	ϟ
2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" CSK BEV	US32D	RO	
2	Door Stop	406/409/441H (type as required)	US32D	RO	
2	Astragal	305CN		PE	
1	Gasketing	S44BL		PE	
2	Frame Harness	QC-C1500P (as required)		MK	ϟ
2	Door Harness	QC-C__P (as required)		MK	ϟ
2	Push Plate Actuator	505		NO	ϟ

1	Power Supply	AQL Series (as required) provided by division 28	SU	
2	Door Position Switch	provided by division 28	OT	
1	Card Reader	provided by division 28		

Notes: Door normally closed and locked.
Entrance by valid credential to card reader.
Egress allowed at all times.
Loss of power maintains security from lock side, entrance by mechanical key only.
Actuator button initiates automatic operator inside or outside, except when locked.
Door monitored for door ajar and forced open.

All listed hardware in this set is for design purposes only. Specifying hardware for existing doors requires field survey. It is very possible that listed hardware cannot be provided on these existing doors. It is always recommended to replace existing doors and frames.

Set: 2.0
Doors: 11

6	Hinge	T4A3386 (NRP as required)	US32D	MK	
2	Surface Vert Rod Exit, Passage	NBPE8715 NEL	US32D	SA	
1	Conc Overhead Stop	6-X36	630	RF	
2	Closer	7100SZ Series	600x696	NO	
2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" CSK BEV	US32D	RO	
1	Door Stop	406/409/441H (type as required)	US32D	RO	
2	Astragal	305CN		PE	
1	Gasketing	S44BL		PE	

Notes: Electromechanical closer is tied to the buildings fire alarm system that will release upon loss of power or alarm allowing fire door to close and latch.

Set: 3.0
Doors: 25

3	Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3386 x NRP	US32D	MK	
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT	630	SU	
1	Fail Secure Lock	RX 8271 LNL	US32D	SA	
1	Keyed Cylinder	Match/expand existing-type as req'd.			
1	Surface Closer	PR7500	689	NO	
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" CSK BEV	US32D	RO	
1	Door Stop	406/409/441H (type as required)	US32D	RO	
1	Gasketing	S44BL		PE	
1	Frame Harness	QC-C1500P (as required)		MK	
1	Door Harness	QC-C__P (as required)		MK	
1	Power Supply	AQL Series (as required) provided by division 28	SU		
1	Door Position Switch	provided by division 28	OT		
1	Card Reader	provided by division 28			

Notes: Door normally closed and locked.
Entrance by presenting a valid credential to card reader.
Egress allowed at all times.
Loss of power maintains security from lock side, entrance by mechanical key only.
Door monitored for door ajar and forced open.

Set: 4.0
Doors: 01

3	Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3386 x NRP	US32D	MK	
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT	630	SU	⚡
1	Fail Secure Lock	RX 8271 LNL	US32D	SA	⚡
1	Keyed Cylinder	Match/expand existing-type as req'd.			
1	Closer	7100SZ Series	600x696	NO	⚡
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" CSK BEV	US32D	RO	
1	Door Stop	406/409/441H (type as required)	US32D	RO	
1	Gasketing	S44BL		PE	
1	Frame Harness	QC-C1500P (as required)		MK	⚡
1	Door Harness	QC-C__P (as required)		MK	⚡
1	Power Supply	AQL Series (as required) provided by division 28		SU	⚡
1	Door Position Switch	provided by division 28		OT	
1	Card Reader	provided by division 28			

Notes: Door normally closed and locked.
Entrance by presenting a valid credential to card reader.
Egress allowed at all times.
Loss of power maintains security from lock side, entrance by mechanical key only.
Door monitored for door ajar and forced open.

Electromechanical closer is tied to the buildings fire alarm system that will release upon loss of power or alarm allowing fire door to close and latch.

Set: 5.0
Doors: 10

3	Hinge	T4A3786 (NRP as required)	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom/Closet Lock	8204 LNL	US32D	SA
1	Keyed Cylinder	Match/expand existing-type as req'd.		
1	Surface Closer	7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	406/409/441H (type as required)	US32D	RO
1	Gasketing	S44BL		PE

Set: 6.0
Doors: 09

3	Hinge	T4A3786 (NRP as required)	US26D	MK
1	Office/Entry Lock	8205 LNL	US32D	SA

1	Keyed Cylinder	Match/expand existing-type as req'd.		
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	406/409/441H (type as required)	US32D	RO
1	Gasketing	S44BL		PE

Set: 7.0
Doors: 08

1	Hardware	by door manufacturer

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 088000
GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Glazing units.

B. Glazing compounds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 072700 - Air Barriers.

B. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealants for other than glazing purposes.

C. Section 081416 - Flush Wood Doors: Glazed lites in doors.

D. Section 083400 - Special-Function-Doors-OFFICE: Glazing provided by door manufacturer.

E. Section 088813 - Fire-Rated Glazing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; Current Edition.

B. AAMA 501.6 - Recommended Dynamic Test Method for Determining the Seismic Drift Causing Glass Fallout from Window Wall, Curtain Wall and Storefront Systems; 2018.

C. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).

D. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

E. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers; 2005 (Reapproved 2019).

F. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2021.

G. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2018.

H. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016 (Reapproved 2023).

I. ASTM C1376 - Standard Specification for Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass; 2021a.

J. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.

K. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings; 2016.

L. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation; 2019.

M. ASTM F1233 - Standard Test Method for Security Glazing Materials And Systems; 2021.

N. GANA (GM) - GANA Glazing Manual; 2022.

O. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual; 2008.

P. GANA (LGRM) - Laminated Glazing Reference Manual; 2019.

Q. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

R. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.

S. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors; 2023.

T. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence; 2023.

U. NFRC 300 - Test Method for Determining the Solar Optical Properties of Glazing Materials and Systems; 2023.

V. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by each of the affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data on Insulating Glass Unit and Glazing Unit Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.

C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements, and identify available colors.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 12 by 12 inch (___ by ___ mm) in size of glass units.

E. Certificate: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

G. Installer's qualification statement.

H. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Insulating Glass Units: One of each glass size and each glass type.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with GANA (GM) and GANA (SM) for glazing installation methods. Maintain one copy on site.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
   1. Provide certified glass products through ANSI accredited certifications that include plant audits and independent laboratory performance testing.
      a. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC).
      b. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC).

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years documented experience.
   1. Provide company, field supervisors, and installers that hold active ANSI accredited certifications in appropriate categories for work specified.
      a. North American Contractor Certification (NACC) for glazing contractors.
      b. Equivalent independent third-party ANSI accredited certification.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

1.07 MOCK-UPS

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Provide on-site glazing mock-up with the specified glazing components.

C. Locate where directed.

D. Mock-ups may remain as part of the Work.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F (4 degrees C).

B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Insulating Glass Units: Provide a five (5) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including providing products to replace failed units.

C. Laminated Glass: Provide a five (5) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for delamination, including providing products to replace failed units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Glass Fabricators:
   1. GGI - General Glass International: www.generalglass.com/#sle.
   2. Tecnoglass; Insulating Glass: www.tecnoglass.com/#sle.
   3. Thompson I.G., LLC: www.thompsonig.com/#sle.
   4. Viracon, Inc: www.viracon.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Laminated Glass Manufacturers:
   1. Cardinal Glass Industries: www.cardinalcorp.com/#sle.
   2. Dreamwalls by Gardner Glass Products; Laminated Glass: www.dreamwalls.com/#sle.
   3. Tecnoglass; Laminated Glass: www.tecnoglass.com/#sle.
   4. Viracon, Architectural Glass segment of Apogee Enterprises, Inc: www.viracon.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS - EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide type and thickness of exterior glazing assemblies to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glass.
   1. Comply with ASTM E1300 for design load resistance of glass type, thickness, dimensions, and maximum lateral deflection of supported glass.
   2. Provide glass edge support system sufficiently stiff to limit the lateral deflection of supported glass edges to less than 1/175 of their lengths under specified design load.
   3. Glass thicknesses listed are minimum.

B. Weather-Resistive Barrier Seals: Provide completed assemblies that maintain continuity of building enclosure water-resistive barrier, vapor retarder, and/or air barrier.
   1. In conjunction with weather barrier related materials described in other sections, as follows:

C. Thermal and Optical Performance: Provide exterior glazing products with performance properties as indicated. Performance properties are in accordance with manufacturer's published data as determined with the following procedures and/or test methods:
   1. Center of Glass U-Value: Comply with NFRC 100 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
   2. Center of Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Comply with NFRC 200 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
   3. Solar Optical Properties: Comply with NFRC 300 test method.

2.03 GLASS MATERIALS

A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I - Transparent Flat, Class 1 - Clear, Quality - Q3.
   2. Kind HS - Heat-Strengthened Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.

3. Kind FT - Fully Tempered Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
4. Fully Tempered Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 or 16 CFR 1201 criteria for safety glazing used in hazardous locations.

2.04 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Glass: Any of the manufacturers specified for float glass.
   2. Cardinal Glass Industries: www.cardinalcorp.com/#sle.
   3. Guardian Glass, LLC: www.guardianglass.com/#sle.
   4. Pilkington North America Inc: www.pilkington.com/na/#sle.Pilkington North America Inc: www.pilkington.com/na/#sle.
   5. Viracon, Apogee Enterprises, Inc: www.viracon.com/#sle.
   6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Fabricator: Certified by glass manufacturer for type of glass, coating, and treatment involved and capable of providing specified warranty.

C. Insulating Glass Units: Types as indicated.
   1. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.
   2. Coated Glass: Comply with requirements of ASTM C1376 for pyrolytic (hard-coat) or magnetic sputter vapor deposition (soft-coat) type coatings on flat glass; coated vision glass, Kind CV; coated overhead glass, Kind CO; or coated spandrel glass, Kind CS.
   3. Warm-Edge Spacers: Low-conductivity thermoplastic with desiccant warm-edge technology design.
      a. Spacer Width: As required for specified insulating glass unit.
      b. Spacer Height: Manufacturer's standard.
   4. Spacer Color: Black.
   5. Edge Seal:
      a. Dual-Sealed System: Provide polyisobutylene sealant as primary seal applied between spacer and glass panes, and silicone, polysulfide, or polyurethane sealant as secondary seal applied around perimeter.
      b. Color: Black.
   6. Purge interpane space with dry air, hermetically sealed.

D. Type G3 - Insulating Glass Units: Vision glass, double glazed.
   1. Applications: Exterior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Space between lites filled with air.
   3. Outboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, minimum.
      a. Tint: Clear.
   4. Inboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, minimum.
      a. Tint: Clear.
   5. Total Thickness: 1 inch (25.4 mm).
   6. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value), Summer - Center of Glass: 0.26, nominal.
   7. Visible Light Transmittance (VLT): 64 percent, nominal.
   8. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.27, nominal.
   9. Visible Light Reflectance, Outside: 12 percent, nominal.

E. Type G2 - Insulating Glass Units: Spandrel glazing.
   1. Applications: Exterior spandrel glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Space between lites filled with air.
   3. Outboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, minimum.
      a. Tint: Clear.
      b. Coating: Same as on vision units, on #2 surface.
   4. Inboard Lite: Heat-strengthened float glass, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick.
      a. Tint: Clear.
      b. Opacifier: Elastomeric coating, on #4 surface.

5. Total Thickness: 1 inch (25.4 mm).
6. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value), Summer - Center of Glass: 0.26, nominal.
7. Visible Light Reflectance, Outside: 64 percent, _____.

F. Type G1 - Insulating Glass Units: Safety glazing.
1. Applications:
   a. Glazed lites in exterior doors.
   b. Glazed sidelights and panels next to doors.
   c. Other locations required by applicable federal, state, and local codes and regulations.
2. Space between lites filled with air.
3. Glass Type: Same as Type G3 except use fully tempered float glass for both outboard and inboard lites.
4. Total Thickness: 1 inch (25.4 mm).
5. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value), Summer - Center of Glass: 0.26, nominal.
6. Visible Light Transmittance (VLT): 64 percent, nominal.
7. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): .027, nominal.
8. Visible Light Reflectance, Outside: 12 percent, nominal.

2.05 BASIS OF DESIGN - INSULATING GLASS UNITS

A. Basis of Design - Insulating Glass Units: Vision glazing, with low-e coating.
1. Applications: Exterior insulating glass glazing unless otherwise indicated.
2. Space between lites filled with air.
3. Total Thickness: 1 inch (25.4 mm).
4. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value), Summer - Center of Glass: 0.26, nominal.
5. Visible Light Transmittance (VLT): 64 percent, nominal.
6. Shading Coefficient: 0.32, nominal.
7. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.27, nominal.
8. Visible Light Reflectance, Outside: 12 percent, nominal.
9. Glazing Method: Dry glazing method, gasket glazing.
10. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.
11. Coated Glass: Comply with requirements of ASTM C1376 for pyrolytic (hard-coat) or magnetic sputter vapor deposition (soft-coat) type coatings on flat glass; coated vision glass, Kind CV; coated overhead glass, Kind CO; or coated spandrel glass, Kind CS.
12. Warm-edge Spacers:
    a. Spacer Width: As required for specified insulating glass unit.
    b. Spacer Height: As needed to achieve correct assembly thickness.
13. Spacer Color: Black.
14. Edge Seal:
    a. Dual-Sealed System: Provide polyisobutylene sealant as primary seal applied between spacer and glass panes, and silicone, polysulfide, or polyurethane sealant as secondary seal applied around perimeter.
15. Color: Black.
16. Purge interpane space with dry air, hermetically sealed.
17. Basis of Design - Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Glass): www.vitroglazings.com/#sle.
18. Outboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, minimum.
    a. Low-E Coating: Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Glass) Solarban 70 glass on #2 surface.
19. Inboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick.

2.06 GLAZING UNITS

A. Type G4 - Monolithic Safety Glazing: Non-fire-rated.
1. Applications:
   a. Glazed lites in doors, except fire doors.
   b. Glazed sidelights to doors, except in fire-rated walls and partitions.

c. Other locations required by applicable federal, state, and local codes and regulations.
d. Other locations indicated on drawings.
2. Glass Type: Fully tempered safety glass as specified.
3. Tint: Clear.
4. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm), nominal.

B. Type G6 - Radiation Shielding Glazing: Transparent lead-bearing glass for gamma and/or X-ray protection.
1. Applications: Vision panels located in lead-lined partitions and other locations indicated on drawings.
2. Thickness: Lead equivalency requirement.
3. FDA Registration: Provide product registered with FDA as a medical device in category KPY, Personnel Protective Shield.
4. Glazing Method: As recommended by manufacturer.
5. Manufacturers:
a. Corning Inc; Med-X: www.mcgrory.com/#sle.
b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.07 GLASS COATINGS

A. Opacifying Coating: One component, water-based silicone elastomeric opaque color coating for roll coat and spray applications.
1. Application: Exterior spandrel location as indicated on drawings.
a. Glass and Coating Orientation at Spandrels: On surface facing interior.
2. Fabrication of Glass Unit with Coating: Solely by Approved Factory Fabricators trained and certified annually by coating manufacturer.
3. Dry Film Thickness: Between 0.004 inch (0.102 mm) and 0.006 inch (0.152 mm), minimum.
4. Color: Selected from manufacturer's standard range and indicated on drawings.
5. Products:
a. ICD High Performance Coatings; OPACI-COAT-300: www.icdcoatings.com/#sle.
b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.08 ACCESSORIES

A. Setting Blocks: Silicone, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot (25 mm for each square meter) of glazing or minimum 4 inch (100 mm) by width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) by height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.

B. Glazing Tape, Back Bedding Mastic Type: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids compound with integral resilient spacer rod applicable to application indicated; 5 to 30 cured Shore A durometer hardness; coiled on release paper; black color.
1. Width: As required for application.
2. Thickness: As required for application.
3. Spacer Rod Diameter: As required for application.
4. Manufacturers:
a. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.
b. Tremco Global Sealants: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

C. Glazing Splines: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option II; color black.

D. Glazing Clips: Manufacturer's standard type.

2.09 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Provide shop inspection and testing for Type _____ glass.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.

B. Verify that the minimum required face and edge clearances are being provided.

C. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.

D. Verify that sealing between joints of glass framing members has been completed effectively.

E. Proceed with glazing system installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.

B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.

C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install glazing in compliance with written instructions of glass, gaskets, and other glazing material manufacturers, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in glazing referenced standards.

B. Install glazing sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193, GANA (SM), and manufacturer's instructions.

C. Do not exceed edge pressures around perimeter of glass lites as stipulated by glass manufacturer.

D. Prevent glass from contact with any contaminating substances that may be the result of construction operations such as, and not limited to the following; weld splatter, fire-safing, plastering, mortar droppings, and paint.

3.04 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (GASKET GLAZING)

A. Application - Exterior and/or Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from either the exterior or the interior of the building.

B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch (152 mm) from corners.

C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure on gasket to attain full contact.

D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing gasket; exert pressure for full continuous contact.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Glass and Glazing product manufacturers to provide field surveillance of the installation of their products.

C. Monitor and report installation procedures and unacceptable conditions.

3.06 CLEANING

A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

B. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.

C. Remove nonpermanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.

D. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.

E. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 4 days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.

B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

SECTION 088813
FIRE-RATED GLAZING - SAFTI

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire-rated glazing units.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016 (Reapproved 2023).

B. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual; 2008.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by affected installers.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data on Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Identify chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, application and size limitations, and available colors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

2.02 FIRE-RATED GLAZING UNITS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings not tightly bonded to substrates.

B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate-compatible primer or sealer.

C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for sealant adhesion.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install glazing in strict compliance with requirements of tested assemblies and written instructions of glass and framing manufacturers.

B. Install glazing sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193, GANA (SM), and manufacturer's instructions.

C. Do not exceed edge pressures around perimeter of glass lights as stipulated by glass manufacturer.

D. Set glass lights of system with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

E. Set coated glass lights in correct orientation so coatings face exterior or interior in accordance with requirements of tested assembly.

F. Prevent glass from contact with contaminating substances that may result from construction operations including, but not limited to, weld spatter, fire safing, plastering, and mortar droppings.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Services: Provide services of glass and glazing manufacturer's field representative to observe installation.

3.04 CLEANING

A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.

C. Remove nonpermanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.

D. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.

E. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. After installation, mark pane with 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat-absorbing or reflective glass units.

B. Remove and replace glass damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

SECTION 092116
GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 2 PRODUCTS

1.01 BOARD MATERIALS

1.02 GYPSUM BOARD ACCESSORIES

SECTION 09-2216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
2. Suspension systems for interior gypsum ceilings, soffits, and grid systems.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 018123 "Acoustic Isolation Requirements" for framing at acoustic isolation walls and decoupled acoustic isolation walls.
2. Section 054000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for exterior and interior load-bearing and exterior non-load-bearing wall studs; floor joists; roof rafters and ceiling joists; and roof trusses.
3. Section 092116 "Gypsum Board" for sheathing and gypsum board to be attached to framing.
4. Section 134810 "Sound and Vibration Control Components" for resilient wall braces and resilient partition supports required at acoustically decoupled walls, acoustical putty pads, and resilient ceiling hangers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Not necessary for this job in the form of plans. Provide a document identifying the specific products that will be used in this project.
2. Provide documentation on method of attachment of products to each other and to the existing structure. This would include clips, screws, pins, etc.Ceilings:

a. Provide a reflected ceiling plan of each floor showing which ceiling framing types will be used in each room (gypsum board suspended ceiling framing systems, hung joist ceiling, or wall supported joist system).

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For dimpled steel studs and runners and firestop tracks, from ICC-ES.

B. Welding certificates of each welder and procedures complying with AWS D1.3 Structural Welding Code.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

~~1.~~ Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
~~2.~~ Protective Coating: ASTM A 653, G60, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.

B. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.

~~1.~~ Steel Studs and Runners:
a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch (20 gauge).
b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
~~2.~~ EQ/Dimpled Steel Studs and Runners:

a. Approved with engineering and material specifications and after design team permission is given.

C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:

~~1.~~ Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
~~2.~~ Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
~~3.~~ Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1) Dietrich Metal Framing; SLP-TRK Slotted Deflection Track.
2) MBA Building Supplies; FlatSteel Deflection Track.
3) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiClip SLD Series.

D. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

~~1.~~ Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak System attached to studs with Fire Trak Posi Klip.
b. Grace Construction Products; FlameSafe FlowTrak System.
c. Metal-Lite, Inc.; The System.

E. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.

~~1.~~ Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings but not less than 0.033 inch.

F. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.

~~1.~~ Depth: Minimum 1-1/2 inches.
~~2.~~ Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch-thick, galvanized steel.

G. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch.
2. Depth: 7/8 inch.

H. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission tested per ASTM E90 & E413.

1. Configuration: Asymmetrical Flange.
   a. Flange to have attachments centered under dogbone perforations or equivalent.

I. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.

1. Depth: 3/4 inch.
2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.033 inch.
3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.

J. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum uncoated-metal thickness of 0.018 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.

B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:

1. Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with holes or loops for attaching wire hangers and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 by an independent testing agency.
   a. Type: Postinstalled, expansion anchor.
2. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with clips or other devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 by an independent testing agency.

C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.

D. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, minimum 1 by 3/16 inch by length indicated.

E. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.053 inch and minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.

~~1.~~ Depth: 2 inches.

F. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

~~1.~~ Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep.
   a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch.
~~2.~~ Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
   a. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.

G. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.

~~1.~~ Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
   b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; Drywall Grid System.
   c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

~~1.~~ Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide the following:

~~1.~~ Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

~~1.~~ Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.

~~1.~~ Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

E. Do not bridge decoupled acoustic isolation joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

F. Follow metal framing steel stud details and schedules and structural metal framing guidelines in the Drawings, maintaining stud wall thicknesses and acoustic requirements shown on Drawings.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

~~1.~~ Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction unless noted otherwise..

D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
    a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
    a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
6. Resilient Channel: Install asymmetrical flanges so that the unattached side faces up. Attach only at bottom flange. Ensure that drywall screws do not "short-circuit" or crush resilient system or attach to studs directly.
7. Curved Partitions:
    a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
    b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches o.c.

E. Direct Furring:

1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.

F. Z-Furring Members:

1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 07 2100 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-furring members spaced 24 inches o.c.
2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.

G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c.
2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c.
3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
   a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
   a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.

3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.

E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.

F. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

G. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 09-2216

SECTION 095100
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.

B. Acoustical units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 072100 - Thermal Insulation: Acoustical insulation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.

C. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2023.

D. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.

E. ASTM C1355/C1355M - Standard Specification for Glass Fiber Reinforced Gypsum Composites; 1996 (Reapproved 2020).

F. ASTM C423 - Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method; 2023.

G. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 2022.

H. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels; 2019.

I. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.

J. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 2022.

K. ASTM E580/E580M - Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions; 2022.

L. ASTM E795 - Standard Practices for Mounting Test Specimens during Sound Absorption Tests; 2023.

M. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products; 2023.

N. ASTM E1414/E1414M - Standard Test Method for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum; 2021a.

O. CHPS (HPPD) - High Performance Products Database; Current Edition.

P. ISO 14644-1 - Cleanrooms and Associated Controlled Environments - Part 1: Classification of Air Cleanliness by Particle Concentration; 2015.

Q. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.

R. NFPA 286 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth; 2024.

S. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.

B. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work is dry.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate grid layout and related dimensioning.

C. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components and acoustical units.

D. Evaluation Service Reports: Show compliance with specified requirements.

E. Samples: Submit two samples 6" by 6" in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

G. Designer's qualification statement.

H. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Acoustical Units: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications for Seismic Design: Perform under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed at the State in which the Project is located.

B. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F (16 degrees C), and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acoustic Tiles/Panels:
   1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrongceilings.com/#sle.
   2. Acoustic Ceiling Products, Inc: www.acpideas.com/#sle.
   3. Acoustics First Corporation: www.acousticsfirst.com/#sle.
   4. Ceilings4U: www.ceilings4u.com/#sle.
   5. Certainteed Architectural: www.certainteed.com/ceilings-and-walls/#sle.
   6. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: www.kineticsnoise.com/#sle.
   7. Rockfon: www.rockfon.com/#sle.
   8. TECHLITE: www.techlite.com/#sle.
   9. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/ceilings/#sle.
   10. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Suspension Systems:
   1. Same as for acoustical units.
   2. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrongceilings.com/#sle.
   3. Rockfon: www.rockfon.com/#sle.
   4. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/ceilings/#sle.

5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance Rating: Determined in accordance with test procedures in ASTM E119 and complying with the following:

2.03 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Acoustical Units - General: ASTM E1264, Class A.

B. Acoustical Panels _____: As indicated in drawings.
   1. Classification: ASTM E1264 Type III.
   2. Size: 24 by 24 inches (610 by 610 mm).
   3. Thickness: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
   4. Panel Edge: As indicated in drawings
   5. Color: As indicated in drawings
   6. Suspension System: Exposed grid.
   7. Products: As indicated in drawings
      a. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

A. Metal Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with perimeter moldings, hold down clips, stabilizer bars, clips, and splices as required.
   1. Materials:
      a. Steel Grid: ASTM A653/A653M, G30 coating, unless otherwise indicated.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.

B. Hanger Wire: 12 gauge, 0.08 inch (2 mm) galvanized steel wire.

C. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips to suit application.

D. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips for seismic conditions and to suit application.

E. Face sleeve.

F. Intersection sleeve.

G. Perimeter Moldings: Same metal and finish as grid.

H. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete.

B. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

C. Provide hanger clips during steel deck erection. Provide additional hangers and inserts as required.

3.03 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M, ASTM E580/E580M, and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.

B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.

C. Locate system on room axis according to reflected plan.

D. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
   1. Use longest practical lengths.

E. Suspension System, Non-Seismic: Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.

F. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.

G. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.

H. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches (152 mm) of each corner, or support components independently.

I. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

J. Form expansion joints as detailed. Form to accommodate plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm) movement. Maintain visual closure.

3.04 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.

C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.

D. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.

E. Cutting Acoustical Units:
   1. Cut to fit irregular grid and perimeter edge trim.
   2. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.
   3. Double cut and field paint exposed reveal edges.

F. Where round obstructions occur, provide preformed closures to match perimeter molding.

G. Lay acoustical insulation for a distance of 48 inches (1219 mm) either side of acoustical partitions as indicated.

H. Install hold-down clips on each panel to retain panels tight to grid system; comply with fire rating requirements.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m).

B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

3.06 CLEANING

A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Clean surfaces.

C. Replace damaged or abraded components.

SECTION 099123
INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints.

C. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telecom equipment before installing equipment.
   2. Mechanical and Electrical:
      a. In finished areas, paint insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, mechanical equipment, and electrical equipment, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
   1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
   2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
   3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
   4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
   5. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne-coated stainless steel, and lead items.
   6. Marble, granite, slate, and other natural stones.
   7. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
   8. Ceramic and other tiles.
   9. Brick, architectural concrete, cast stone, integrally colored plaster, and stucco.
   10. Glass.
   11. Concrete masonry units in utility, mechanical, and electrical spaces.
   12. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications: Shop-primed items.

B. Section 210553 - Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment: Color coding scheme for items to be painted under this section.

C. Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment: Painted identification.

D. Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment: Color coding scheme for items to be painted under this section.

E. Section 230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment: Painted identification.

F. Section 230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment: Color coding scheme for items to be painted under this section.

G. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Painted identification.

H. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Color coding scheme for items to be painted under this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2024.

B. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials; 2020.

C. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.

D. SSPC V2 (PM2) - Systems and Specifications: Steel Structures Painting Manual Volume 2; 2021.

E. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).

F. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2024.

G. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning; 2024.

H. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No.3 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2006.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
   1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g., "alkyd enamel").
   2. MPI product number (e.g., MPI #47).
   3. Cross-reference to specified paint system products to be used in project; include description of each system.
   4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
   5. If proposal of substitutions is allowed under submittal procedures, explanation of substitutions proposed.

C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches (216 by 279 mm) in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
   1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
   2. Where sheen is not specified, discuss sheen options with Architect before preparing samples, to eliminate sheens not required.
   3. Allow 30 days for approval process, after receipt of complete samples by Architect.

D. Certification: By manufacturer that paints and finishes comply with VOC limits specified.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum 5 years experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-up.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Do not apply materials when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 degrees F (3 degrees C) above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.

D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Paints: 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) for interiors unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

E. Provide lighting level of 80 fc (860 lux) measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide paints and finishes used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.

B. Paints:
   1. Base Manufacturer: Sherwin-Williams.
   2. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.

C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

D. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
   1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
   2. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
   3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

A. Paint I-OP - Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and as otherwise indicated in section 1.01.
   1. Two top coats and one coat primer.

2.04 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Provide as recommended by manufacturer of top coats.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.

B. Patching Material: Latex filler.

C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been adequately prepared.

B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.

D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

E. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

F. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces is below the following maximums:
   1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.

2. Plaster and Stucco: 12 percent.
3. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Masonry Units: 12 percent.
4. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.
5. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: 8 percent.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or repair existing paints or finishes that exhibit surface defects.

D. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

E. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

F. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.

G. Concrete:

H. Masonry:

I. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.

J. Plaster: Fill hairline cracks, small holes, and imperfections with latex patching plaster. Make smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Wash and neutralize high-alkali surfaces.

K. Aluminum: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.

L. Galvanized Surfaces:

M. Ferrous Metal:
1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No.3. Protect from corrosion until coated.

N. Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.

B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

C. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.

D. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

E. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.

F. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply as many coats as necessary for complete hide.

G. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.

H. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

I. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes until completion of project.

B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

3.06 SCHEDULE - PAINT SYSTEMS

A. Refer to Finish Plans and Schedule for paint colors.

SECTION 102600
WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

1.01 PRODUCT TYPES

1.02 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate components with tight joints, corners and seams.

SECTION 105123
PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD LOCKERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Plastic-laminate-clad lockers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood base construction.

B. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking and nailers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Plastic-Laminate-Clad Lockers:
   1. Spacesaver: www.spacesaver.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 LOCKER APPLICATIONS

A. Box Lockers: Plastic-laminate-clad lockers, free-standing with matching closed base.
   1. Width: 12 inches (305 mm).
   2. Depth: 12 inches (305 mm).
   3. Height: 12 inches (305 mm).
   4. Accessible Units: Lockers constructed to comply with referenced accessibility standards are indicated on drawings.
   5. Configuration: Five tier.
   6. Fittings: Size and configuration as indicated on drawings.
   7. Ventilation: Manufacturer's standard louvers in door panel.
   8. Locking: battery operated
   9. Provide sloped top.
   10. Plastic Laminate Color: As indicated on drawings.

2.03 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD LOCKERS

A. Lockers: Factory assembled, made of plastic-laminate-faced panels: fully finished inside and out; each locker capable of standing alone.

B. Component Thicknesses:
   1. Doors: 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum thickness.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that prepared bases are in correct position and configuration.

B. Verify bases and embedded anchors are properly sized.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Place and secure on prepared base.

C. Install lockers plumb and square.

D. Secure lockers with anchor devices to suit substrate materials.
   1. Minimum Pullout Force: 100 lb (445 N).

E. Install end panels, filler panels, and sloped tops.

F. Install fittings if not factory installed.

G. Replace components that do not operate smoothly.

3.03 CLEANING

A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Clean locker interiors and exterior surfaces.

SECTION 21 10 00

WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following fire-suppression piping inside the building:

1. Semiautomatic wet-type, Class I standpipe systems.
2. Wet-pipe sprinkler systems.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 10 Section "Fire Extinguisher Cabinets" and "Fire Extinguishers" for cabinets and fire extinguishers.
2. Division 22 Section "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for piping outside the building.
3. Division 28 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm" for alarm devices not specified in this Section.

C. All black steel sprinkler pipe shall have a wall thickness less than or equal to schedule 40 and greater than schedule 10.

1. Exception: Pipe with a nominal pipe size of 6 inches and greater may be schedule 10.

D. Summary Table:

Item	Summary
Underground service entrance piping	Ductile Iron, restrained as required, with thrust blocks, transitioned with bolted flange.
Interior pipe type	Mains: Schedule 40 Branchlines: Threadable thinwall or schedule 40
Sprinkler Finish	Flat Plate Concealed, except uprights and storage
Extended Coverage	Not Allowed
Center of Tile	Required, Center thirds are acceptable for rectangular tiles
Flexible Sprinkler Drops	Designers preference
FM Global	Yes
Calculations	Required, use reduced flow data
Alarm Device	Horn/Strobe
FDC	Flush Polished Brass 3-inlet Caps: Knox required purchased by contractor, coordinate installation with local Fire Department
Special Items	

Seismic	
Coordination	All sprinkler piping exposed to view shall be coordinated with the architect prior to final design acceptance.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.

B. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.

C. High-Pressure Piping System: Fire-suppression piping system designed to operate at working pressure higher than standard 175 psig.

D. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

E. Underground Service-Entrance Piping: Underground service piping below the building.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Semi-Automatic Wet-Type, Class III Standpipe System: Includes NPS 1-1/2 hose stations and NPS 2-1/2 hose connections. Has open water-supply valve and is capable of supplying water demand for fire sprinklers only. Piping is wet, but water must be pumped in to standpipes to satisfy demand.

B. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included if indicated.

C. Preaction Single Interlock Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing air. Actuation of fire-detection system in same area as sprinklers opens deluge valve, permitting water to flow into piping and to discharge from sprinklers that have opened.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standard Piping System Component Working Pressure: Listed for at least 175 psig.

B. High-Pressure Piping System Component Working Pressure: Listed for 250 psig minimum 300 psig.

C. Fire-suppression standpipe system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Minimum residual pressure at each hose-connection outlet is the following:

   a. NPS 1-1/2 Hose Connections: 65 psig.
   b. NPS 2-1/2 Hose Connections: 100 psig.

2. Unless otherwise indicated, the following is maximum residual pressure at required flow at each hose-connection outlet:

   a. NPS 1-1/2 Hose Connections: 100 psig.

b. NPS 2-1/2 Hose Connections: 175 psig.

D. Design sprinkler piping according to the following and obtain approval from engineer, prior to submitting to other authorities having jurisdiction:

1. Design sprinkler system with the following 10% reduced flow data:

Flow data available at 500 E 1400 N in Logan.

Static – 104 psi

Residual – 83 psi @ 2,489 gpm flowing

Date of Test – 08/13/2024 by VBFA, Inc.

2. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.

3. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:

a. Automobile Parking Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
b. Building Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
c. Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
d. General Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
e. Laundries: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
f. Libraries, Except Stack Areas: Light Hazard.
g. Library Stack Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.
h. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
i. Office and Public Areas: Light Hazard.
j. Residential Living Areas: Light Hazard.
k. Restaurant Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.

4. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:

a. Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
c. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.20 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
d. Extra-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.30 gpm over 2500-sq. ft. area.
e. Extra-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.40 gpm over 2500-sq. ft. area.
f. Special Occupancy Hazard: As determined by authorities having jurisdiction.

5. Minimum Density for Deluge-Sprinkler Piping Design:

a. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over entire area.
b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.20 gpm over entire area.
c. Extra-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.30 gpm over entire area.
d. Extra-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.40 gpm over entire area.
e. Special Occupancy Hazard: As determined by authorities having jurisdiction.

6. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: Per UL listing.
7. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler:

a. Office Spaces: 225 sq. ft..
b. Storage Areas: 130 sq. ft..
c. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft..

d. Electrical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft..
e. Other Areas: According to NFPA 13 recommendations, unless otherwise indicated.

8. Total Combined Hose-Stream Demand Requirement: According to NFPA 13, unless otherwise indicated:

a. Light-Hazard Occupancies: 100 gpm for 30 minutes.
b. Ordinary-Hazard Occupancies: 250 gpm for 60 to 90 minutes.
c. Extra-Hazard Occupancies: 500 gpm for 90 to 120 minutes.

9. Sprinklers are to be installed throughout the premises, as required by NFPA 13.

E. Seismic Performance: Fire-suppression piping shall be capable of withstanding the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Piping materials, including dielectric fittings, flexible connections, and sprinkler specialty fittings.
2. Pipe hangers and supports, including seismic restraints.
3. Valves, including listed fire-protection valves, unlisted general-duty valves, and specialty valves and trim.
4. Air compressors, including electrical data.
5. Sprinklers, escutcheons, and guards. Include sprinkler flow characteristics, mounting, finish, and other pertinent data.
6. Hose connections, including size, type, and finish.
7. Fire department connections, including type; number, size, and arrangement of inlets; caps and chains; size and direction of outlet; escutcheon and marking; and finish.
8. Alarm devices, including electrical data.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Fire-hydrant flow test report.

D. Seismic Calculations.

E. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations, if applicable. Drawings are to be approved by Engineer prior to submission to State Fire Marshal.

F. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13 and NFPA 14. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping" and "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping."

G. Welding certificates.

H. Field quality-control test reports.

I. Operation and Maintenance Data: For standpipe and sprinkler specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. An experienced installer who has designed and installed fire-suppression piping similar to that indicated for this Project and obtained design approval and inspection approval from authorities having jurisdiction. The Engineer requires evidence to support the ability of the contractor to perform work in the scope and volume as specified. A contractor, who cannot show such experience, may be found not suitable to perform the work. The following are the approved contractors for this project:

a. PRE-APPROVED CONTRACTORS LIST
   1) A&D Fire
   2) Alta Fire
   3) Certified Fire
   4) Chaparral Fire (A-1 National)
   5) Delta Fire
   6) Kimco Fire
   7) Preferred Fire Protection
   8) Quality Fire Protection
   9) FireTrol
   10) FireFly Fire Protection
   11) Simplex-Grinnell
   12) State Fire DC Specialties
   13) The Safety Team
   14) Western Automatic
   15) Or prior approved equal

b. A contractor not listed in the “PRE-APPROVED CONTRACTORS LIST” must receive prior approval from the engineer to bid this project.

B. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing fire-suppression systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.

1. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer or NICET Level III technician.

C. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

D. NFPA Standards: Fire-suppression-system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:

1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."
2. NFPA 14, "Installation of Standpipe, Private Hydrant, and Hose Systems."
3. NFPA 24, "Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances."

E. International Conference of Building Code Officials codes and standards complying with the following:

1. IBC-2021, “International Building Code.”
2. IFC-2021, “International Fire Code.”

F. Utah Amendments
1. Title 15A

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounting, steel cabinet with hinged cover, with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler on Project.

1.10 GENERAL ENGINEERING QUALITY

A. Unless noted otherwise the following applies:
1. The maximum water velocity shall not exceed 32-fps.
2. Submit the calculations using the reduced flow data.
3. When calculating flexible drops, the contractor shall use the maximum number of bends for the associated length. The value is to be taken from the UL tests (unless the material is only FM approved).
4. In the event of multiple (3) submittal rejections (including revise and resubmit) a meeting shall be held at the engineer's office at the engineer time of choosing and the designer, fire sprinkler contractor, and general contractor shall be physically in attendance to discuss the required modifications to the design.

1.11 CONTRACT COMPLETION

A. Incomplete and Unacceptable work:
1. If additional site visits or design work is required by the Engineer or Architect because of the use of incomplete or unacceptable work by the Contractor, then the Contractor shall reimburse the Engineer and Architect for all additional time and expenses involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell end and plain end.

1. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, Class 53, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron gland, rubber gasket, and steel bolts and nuts.

B. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with push-on-joint bell end and plain end.

1. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
2. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

2.3 C-900 TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC, AWWA Pipe: AWWA C900, Class 150, with bell end with gasket and spigot end.

1. Comply with UL 1285 for fire-service mains if indicated.
2. PVC Fabricated Fittings: AWWA C900, Class 150, with bell-and-spigot or double-bell ends. Include elastomeric gasket in each bell.
3. PVC Molded Fittings: AWWA C907, Class 150, with bell-and-spigot or double-bell ends. Include elastomeric gasket in each bell.
4. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
   a. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.
5. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
   a. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

2.4 STAINLESS STEEL IN BUILDING RISER

A. Continuous from the factory, no field formed fittings in the stainless steel riser. Field modifications are not allowed. Restrain with thrust block, per NFPA 24, rods as required by manufacture.

1. Inlet: AWWA C900/DIP
2. Outlet: AWWA 606

2.5 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Threaded-End, Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795, hot-dip galvanized where indicated and with factory- or field-formed threaded ends.

1. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges: ASME B16.1.
2. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3.

3. Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4.
4. Steel Threaded Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, seamless steel pipe hot-dip galvanized where indicated. Include ends matching joining method.
5. Steel Threaded Couplings: ASTM A 865 hot-dip galvanized-steel pipe where indicated.

B. Plain-End, Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795 hot-dip galvanized-steel pipe where indicated.

1. Locking-Lug Fittings: UL 213, ductile-iron body with retainer lugs that require one-quarter turn to secure pipe in fitting not allowed.

C. Plain-End, Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795 hot-dip galvanized-steel pipe where indicated.

1. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, and ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11.
2. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5.

D. Grooved-End, Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795, hot-dip galvanized where indicated and with factory- or field-formed, roll-grooved ends.

1. Grooved-Joint Piping Systems:

a. Manufacturers:

1) Anvil International, Inc.
2) Central Sprinkler Corp.
3) Victaulic Co. of America.
4) Ward Manufacturing.

b. Grooved-End Fittings: UL-listed, ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting with OD matching steel-pipe OD.
c. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings: UL 213 and AWWA C606, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting matching steel-pipe OD. Include ductile-iron housing with keys matching steel-pipe and fitting grooves, prelubricated rubber gasket listed for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.

E. Threaded-End, Threadable, Thinwall Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 and greater than Schedule 10, and with factory- or field-formed threaded ends.

1. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges: ASME B16.1.
2. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3.
3. Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4.
4. Steel Threaded Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, seamless steel pipe.
5. Steel Threaded Couplings: ASTM A 865.

F. Plain-End, Threadable, Thinwall Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 and greater than Schedule 10.

1. Locking-Lug Fittings: UL 213, ductile-iron body with retainer lugs that require one-quarter turn to secure pipe in fitting not allowed.

G. Plain-End, Threadable, Thinwall Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 and greater than Schedule 10.

1. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, and ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11.
2. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5.

H. Grooved-End, Threadable, Thinwall Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 and greater than Schedule 10, and with factory- or field-formed, roll-grooved ends.

1. Grooved-Joint Piping Systems:

a. Manufacturers:

1) Anvil International, Inc.
2) Central Sprinkler Corp.
3) Victaulic Co. of America.
4) Ward Manufacturing.

b. Grooved-End Fittings: UL-listed, ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting with OD matching steel-pipe OD.
c. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings: UL 213 and AWWA C606, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting matching steel-pipe OD. Include ductile-iron housing with keys matching steel-pipe and fitting grooves, prelubricated rubber gasket listed for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.

I. Plain-End, Schedule 10 Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, Schedule 10 is not allowed.

J. Plain-End, Nonstandard OD, Thinwall Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, with wall thickness less than Schedule 10 is not allowed.

K. Plain-End, Hybrid Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, lightwall, with wall thickness less than Schedule 10 and greater than Schedule 5 is not allowed.

L. Grooved-End, Hybrid Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, lightwall, with wall thickness less than Schedule 10 and greater than Schedule 5; with factory- or field-formed, roll-grooved ends are not allowed.

M. Schedule 5 Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, lightwall, with plain ends is not allowed.

2.6 CPVC TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. CPVC pipe is produced to the specifications of ASTM F442; Complete system in accordance with its listing limitations, including installation instructions. CPVC is not allowed on this project.

2.7 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, annealed temper; with plain ends.

1. Copper fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint pressure type. Furnish only wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
2. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP-3 or BCuP-4.

B. Plain-End, Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, drawn temper.

1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint pressure type. Furnish only wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match tubing system.
3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
4. Copper, Mechanically Formed Tee Option: For forming T-branch on copper water tube not allowed.
5. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP-3 or BCuP-4.

C. Grooved-End, Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, drawn temper; with factory- or field-formed, roll-grooved ends.

1. Copper, Mechanically Formed Tee Option: For forming T-branch on copper water tube not allowed.
2. Grooved-Joint Systems:

a. Manufacturers:

1) Anvil International, Inc.
2) Victaulic Co. of America.

b. Grooved-End Copper Fittings: ASTM B 75, copper tube or ASTM B 584, bronze casting. Fittings may have ends factory or field expanded to steel-pipe OD if required for copper tube systems using grooved-end-pipe couplings.
c. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting equivalent to AWWA C606, but made to match copper-tube OD. Include ductile-iron housing with keys matching steel-pipe and fitting grooves, prelubricated rubber gasket listed for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts. Use grooved-end-pipe couplings for tube and fitting that have expanded ends.

2.8 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Assembly shall be copper alloy, ferrous, and insulating materials with ends matching piping system.

B. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated assembly, designed for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F. Include insulating material that isolates dissimilar materials and ends with inside threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Epco Sales, Inc.
d. Hart Industries International, Inc.
e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
f. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

C. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated companion-flange assembly, for 175-psig minimum working-pressure rating as required for piping system.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
    b. Central Plastics Company.
    c. Epco Sales, Inc.
    d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

D. Dielectric Flange Insulation Kits: Components for field assembly shall include CR or phenolic gasket, PE or phenolic bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

    1. Manufacturers:

        a. Advance Products and Systems, Inc.
        b. Calpico, Inc.
        c. Central Plastics Company.
        d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
        e. Insert manufacturer's name.

E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized steel with inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining and threaded ends and 300-psig working-pressure rating at 225 deg F.

    1. Manufacturers:

        a. Calpico, Inc.
        b. Lochinvar Corp.

F. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel with inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining, with combination of plain, threaded, or grooved ends and 300-psig working-pressure rating at 225 deg F.

    1. Manufacturers:

        a. Perfection Corporation.
        b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
        c. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.9 FLEXIBLE SPRINKLER DROPS

A. Flexible connectors shall be FM approved with exterior wire braid and have materials suitable for system fluid. Include 175-psig minimum working-pressure rating and ends according to the following:

    1. NPS 1: Threaded.

B. Manufacturers:

    1. Flex-Head
    2. Victaulic

C. Stainless-Steel-Hose/Steel Pipe, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, stainless-steel, inner tubing covered with stainless-steel wire braid. Include steel nipples or flanges, welded to hose.

D. Stainless-Steel-Hose/Stainless-Steel Pipe, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, stainless-steel, inner tubing covered with stainless-steel wire braid. Include stainless-steel nipples or flanges, welded to hose.

2.10 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS (SEISMIC)

A. Flexible connectors shall be FM approved with exterior wire braid and have materials suitable for system fluid. Include 175-psig minimum working-pressure rating and ends according to the following:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.
3. Option for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Grooved for use with grooved-end-pipe couplings.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Flexicraft Industries.
2. Flex-Pression, Ltd.
3. Metraflex, Inc.

C. Bronze-Hose, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, bronze, inner tubing covered with bronze wire braid. Include copper-tube ends or bronze flanged ends, braze welded to hose.

D. Stainless-Steel-Hose/Steel Pipe, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, stainless-steel, inner tubing covered with stainless-steel wire braid. Include steel nipples or flanges, welded to hose.

E. Stainless-Steel-Hose/Stainless-Steel Pipe, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, stainless-steel, inner tubing covered with stainless-steel wire braid. Include stainless-steel nipples or flanges, welded to hose.

2.11 CORROSION-PROTECTIVE ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

A. Encasement for Underground Metal Piping: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105, PE film, 0.008-inch minimum thickness, tube or sheet.

2.12 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY FITTINGS

A. Sprinkler specialty fittings shall be FMG approved with 175-psig minimum working-pressure rating, and made of materials compatible with piping. Sprinkler specialty fittings shall have 250-psig minimum working-pressure rating if fittings are components of high-pressure piping systems.

B. Sprinkler Drain and Alarm Test Fittings: Cast- or ductile-iron body, with threaded or locking-lug inlet and outlet, test valve, and orifice and sight glass.

1. Manufactures:

a. Central Sprinkler Corp.
b. Fire-End and Croker Corp.
c. Viking Corp.
d. Victaulic Co. of America.

C. Sprinkler Branch-Line Test Fittings: Brass body with threaded inlet, capped drain outlet, and threaded outlet for sprinkler.

D. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fitting: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with threaded inlet and drain outlet and sight glass.

E. Drop-Nipple Fittings: UL 1474, adjustable with threaded inlet and outlet, and seals.

F. Dry-Pipe-System Fittings: UL listed for dry-pipe service.

2.13 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

A. Valves shall be FMG approved, with 175-psig minimum pressure rating. Valves shall have 250-psig minimum pressure rating if valves are components of high-pressure piping system.

B. Gate Valves with Wall Indicator Posts:

1. Gate Valves: UL 262, cast-iron body, bronze mounted, with solid disc, nonrising stem, operating nut, and flanged ends.
2. Indicator Posts: UL 789, horizontal-wall type, cast-iron body, with hand wheel, extension rod, locking device, and cast-iron barrel.
3. Manufacturers:

a. Grinnell Fire Protection.
b. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
c. NIBCO.
d. Stockham.

C. Ball Valves: Comply with UL 1091, except with ball instead of disc.

1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
2. NPS 2 and NPS 2-1/2: Bronze body with threaded ends or ductile-iron body with grooved ends.
3. NPS 3: Ductile-iron body with grooved ends.
4. Manufacturers:

a. NIBCO.
b. Victaulic Co. of America.

D. Butterfly Valves: UL 1091.

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.

a. Manufacturers:

1) Global Safety Products, Inc.
2) Milwaukee Valve Company.

2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Bronze, cast-iron, or ductile-iron body; wafer type or with flanged or grooved ends.

a. Manufacturers:

1) Central Sprinkler Corp.
2) McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
3) Mueller Company.
4) NIBCO.
5) Victaulic Co. of America.

E. Check Valves NPS 2 and Larger: UL 312, swing type, cast-iron body with flanged or grooved ends.

1. Manufacturers:

a. American Cast Iron Pipe Co.; Waterous Co.
b. Central Sprinkler Corp.
c. Clow Valve Co.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
f. Fivalco
g. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
h. Grinnell Fire Protection.
i. Hammond Valve.
j. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
k. Mueller Company.
l. NIBCO.
m. Potter-Roemer; Fire Protection Div.
n. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
o. Star Sprinkler Inc.
p. Stockham.
q. United Brass Works, Inc.
r. Victaulic Co. of America.
s. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

F. Gate Valves: UL 262, OS&Y type.

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.

a. Manufacturers:

1) Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
2) Fivalco.
3) Hammond Valve.
4) NIBCO.
5) United Brass Works, Inc.

2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Cast-iron body with flanged ends.

a. Manufacturers:

1) Clow Valve Co.
2) Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
3) Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
4) Fivalco
5) Hammond Valve.
6) Milwaukee Valve Company.
7) Mueller Company.
8) NIBCO.

9) United Brass Works, Inc.

G. Indicating Valves: UL 1091, with integral indicating device and ends matching connecting piping.

1. Indicator: Electrical, 115-V ac, prewired, single-circuit, supervisory switch and Visual.
2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball or butterfly valve with bronze body and threaded ends.

a. Manufacturers:

1) Milwaukee Valve Company.
2) NIBCO.
3) Victaulic Co. of America.

3. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Butterfly valve with cast- or ductile-iron body; wafer type or with flanged or grooved ends.

a. Manufacturers:

1) Central Sprinkler Corp.
2) Grinnell Fire Protection.
3) McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
4) Milwaukee Valve Company.
5) NIBCO.
6) Victaulic Co. of America.

H. Supervised Normally Closed Valve

1. Indicator: Electrical, 115-V ac, prewired, single-circuit, supervisory switch and visual to send signal on partial close.

a. Manufactures:

1) NIBCO.
2) Victaulic Co. of America.

2.14 UNLISTED GENERAL-DUTY VALVES

A. Ball Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-110, 2-piece copper-alloy body with chrome-plated brass ball, 600-psig minimum CWP rating, blowout-proof stem, and threaded ends.

B. Check Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-80, Type 4, Class 125 minimum, swing type with bronze body, nonmetallic disc, and threaded ends.

C. Gate Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-80, Type 2, Class 125 minimum, with bronze body, solid wedge, and threaded ends.

D. Globe Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-80, Type 2, Class 125 minimum, with bronze body, nonmetallic disc, and threaded ends.

2.15 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Sprinkler System Control Valves: FMG approved, cast- or ductile-iron body with flanged or grooved ends, and 175-psig minimum pressure rating. Control valves shall have 250-psig minimum pressure rating if valves are components of high-pressure piping system.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
c. Victaulic Co. of America.
d. Viking Corp.

2. Dry-Pipe Valves: UL 260, differential type; with bronze seat with O-ring seals, single-hinge pin, and latch design. Include UL 1486, quick-opening devices, trim sets for air supply, drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gages, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.

a. Air-Pressure Maintenance Device: UL 260, automatic device to maintain correct air pressure in piping. Include shutoff valves to permit servicing without shutting down sprinkler piping, bypass valve for quick filling, pressure regulator or switch to maintain pressure, strainer, pressure ratings with 14- to 60-psig adjustable range, and 175-psig maximum inlet pressure.

1) Manufacturers:

a) AFAC Inc.
b) Central Sprinkler Corp.
c) General Air Products, Inc.
d) Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
e) Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
f) Viking Corp.

b. Air Compressor: UL 753, fractional horsepower, 120-V ac, 60 Hz, single phase.

1) Manufacturers:

a) AFAC Inc.
b) Gast Manufacturing, Inc.
c) General Air Products, Inc.
d) Grinnell Fire Protection.
e) Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
f) Viking Corp.

3. Deluge Valves: UL 260, cast-iron body, hydraulically operated, differential-pressure type. Include bronze seat with O-ring seals, trim sets for bypass, drain, electrical sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gages, drip cup assembly piped without valves and separate from main drain line, fill-line attachment with strainer, and push-rod chamber supply connection.

a. Dry, Pilot-Line Trim Set: Include dry, pilot-line actuator; air- and water-pressure gages; low-air-pressure warning switch; air relief valve; and actuation device. Dry, pilot-line actuator includes cast-iron, operated, diaphragm-type valve with resilient facing plate, resilient diaphragm, and replaceable bronze seat. Valve includes

threaded water and air inlets and water outlet. Loss of air pressure on dry, pilot-line side allows pilot-line actuator to open and causes deluge valve to open immediately.

B. Automatic Drain Valves: UL 1726, NPS 3/4, ball-check device with threaded ends.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Grinnell Fire Protection.

2.16 SPRINKLERS

A. Sprinklers shall be UL listed or FMG approved, with 175-psig minimum pressure rating. Sprinklers shall have 250-psig minimum 300-psig pressure rating if sprinklers are components of high-pressure piping system.

B. Sprinklers shall have 250-psig minimum 300-psig pressure rating if sprinklers are components of high-pressure piping system.

C. Manufacturers:

1. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
2. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
3. Victaulic Co. of America.
4. Viking Corp.
5. Tyco Fire

D. Automatic Sprinklers: With heat-responsive element complying with the following:

1. UL 199, for nonresidential applications.
2. UL 1626, for residential applications.

E. Sprinkler Types and Categories: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating, unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

1. Open Sprinklers: UL 199, without heat-responsive element.

a. Orifice: 1/2 inch, with discharge coefficient K between 5.3 and 5.8.
b. Orifice: 17/32 inch, with discharge coefficient K between 7.4 and 8.2.

F. Sprinkler types, features, and options as follows:

1. Concealed ceiling sprinklers, including cover plate.
2. Extended-coverage sprinklers, not allowed unless approved in writing prior to bidding.
3. Flow-control sprinklers, with automatic open and shutoff feature.
4. Flush ceiling sprinklers, including escutcheon, not allowed.
5. Institution sprinklers, made with a small, breakaway projection.
6. Pendent sprinklers.
7. Pendent, dry-type sprinklers.
8. Quick-response sprinklers.
9. Recessed sprinklers, including escutcheon.
10. Sidewall sprinklers.
11. Sidewall, dry-type sprinklers.
12. Upright sprinklers.

G. Sprinkler Finishes: Chrome plated, bronze, and painted. Finishes as approved by FM Global.

H. Special Coatings: Wax, lead, and corrosion-resistant paint.

I. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.

1. Ceiling Mounting: Flat plate concealed, white.
2. Sidewall Mounting: Flat plate concealed, white.

J. Sprinkler Guards: Wire-cage type, including fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.17 HOSE CONNECTIONS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Central Sprinkler Corp.
2. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.
3. Fire-End and Croker Corp.
4. Fivalco
5. Grinnell Fire Protection.
6. Guardian Fire Equipment Incorporated.
7. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
8. Mueller Company.
9. Potter-Roemer; Fire-Protection Div.
10. United Brass Works, Inc.

B. Description: UL 668, brass or bronze, 300-psig minimum pressure rating, hose valve for connecting fire hose. Include angle or gate pattern design; female NPS inlet and male hose outlet; and lugged cap, gasket, and chain. Include NPS 1-1/2 or NPS 2-1/2, and hose valve threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire department threads.

1. Valve Operation: Nonadjustable type, unless pressure-regulating type is indicated.
2. Finish: Rough metal.

2.18 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Central Sprinkler Corp.
2. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.
3. Fire-End and Croker Corp.
4. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
5. Guardian Fire Equipment Incorporated.
6. Potter-Roemer; Fire-Protection Div.
7. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
8. United Brass Works, Inc.

B. Wall-Type, Fire Department Connection: UL 405, 175-psig minimum pressure rating; with corrosion-resistant-metal body with brass inlets, brass wall escutcheon plate, brass lugged caps with gaskets and brass chains, and brass lugged swivel connections. Include inlets with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire department sizes and threads, outlet

with pipe threads, extension pipe nipples, check devices or clappers for inlets, and escutcheon plate with marking similar to "AUTO SPKR & STANDPIPE."

1. Type: Flush, with three inlets and square or rectangular escutcheon plate.
2. Finish: Polished brass.

2.19 ALARM DEVICES

A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.

B. Electrically Operated Alarm: Horn/Strobe, NEMA 3R minimum suitable for outdoor use.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
b. System Sensor.

C. Water-Flow Indicator: UL 346, electrical-supervision, paddle-operated-type, water-flow detector with 250-psig pressure rating and designed for horizontal or vertical installation. Include two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.

1. Manufacturers:

a. ADT Security Services, Inc.
b. Grinnell Fire Protection.
c. ITT McDonnell & Miller.
d. Potter Electric Signal Company.
e. System Sensor.
f. Viking Corp.
g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

D. Pressure Switch: UL 753, electrical-supervision-type, water-flow switch with retard feature. Include single-pole, double-throw, normally closed contacts and design that operates on rising pressure and signals water flow.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Grinnell Fire Protection.
b. Potter Electric Signal Company.
c. System Sensor.
d. Viking Corp.

E. Valve Supervisory Switch: UL 753, electrical, single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts. Include design that signals controlled valve is in other than fully open position.

1. Manufacturers:

a. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
b. Potter Electric Signal Company.
c. System Sensor.

F. Indicator-Post Supervisory Switch: UL 753, electrical, single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts. Include design that signals controlled indicator-post valve is in other than fully open position.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
b. System Sensor.

2.20 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Brecco Corporation.
2. Dresser Equipment Group; Instrument Div.
3. Marsh Bellofram.
4. WIKA Instrument Corporation.

B. Description: UL 393, 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch- diameter, dial pressure gage with range of 0 to 250 psig minimum.

1. Water System Piping: Include caption "WATER" or "AIR/WATER" on dial face.
2. Air System Piping: Include retard feature and caption "AIR" or "AIR/WATER" on dial face.

2.21 DOUBLE CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers

1. Ames
2. Backflow Direct
3. Febco
4. Wilkins
5. Watts

B. Description; Resilient seated, spring loaded with testable outlets provided, as required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Obtain Engineer’s Water Analysis or fire-hydrant flow test. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article in Part 1 of this Section.

B. Engineer’s Water Analysis. See Flow Analysis provided by Van Boerum & Frank Associates.

3.2 EARTHWORK

A. Refer to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.3 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for hose connections and stations to verify actual locations of piping connections before installation.

B. Examine walls and partitions for suitable thicknesses, fire- and smoke-rated construction, framing for hose-station cabinets, and other conditions where hose connections and stations are to be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.4 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated.

B. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.

C. Flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings with finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating may be used in aboveground applications, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Piping between Fire Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with grooved ends; grooved-end fittings; grooved-end-pipe couplings; and grooved joints.

E. Underground Service-Entrance Piping: Ductile-iron, push-on or mechanical-joint pipe and fittings and restrained joints. Include corrosion-protective encasement.

F. Sprinkler Main Piping: Use the following:

1. NPS 6 and Smaller: Standard-weight steel pipe with threaded ends, or grooved ends. No plain ends allowed.
2. Outlets shall be welded.

    a. Victaulic Brand Mechanical tee fittings may be used in lieu of welded outlets.

G. Branch line piping: Use the following:

1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Threadable steel pipe with threaded ends; cast- or malleable-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.

    a. Victaulic Brand Mechanical tee fittings may be used

H. Standpipes and mains: Use the following:

1. NPS 4 to NPS 6: Schedule 40 steel pipe with grooved ends & Welded outlets.
2. NPS 3 and Smaller: Schedule 40 steel pipe with threaded ends, or grooved ends. No plain ends allowed.

3.5 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Fire-Protection-Service Valves: UL listed and FM approved for applications where required by NFPA 13 and NFPA 14.
2. General-Duty Valves: For applications where UL-listed and FM-approved valves are not required by NFPA 13 and NFPA 14.

   a. Shutoff Duty: Use gate, ball, or butterfly valves.
   b. Throttling Duty: Use globe, ball, or butterfly valves.

3.6 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Result for HVAC" for basic piping joint construction.

B. Ductile-Iron-Piping, Grooved Joints: Use ductile-iron pipe with radius-cut-grooved ends; ductile-iron, grooved-end fittings; and ductile-iron, keyed couplings. Assemble joints with couplings, gaskets, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Steel-Piping, Grooved Joints: Use Schedule 40 steel pipe with cut or roll-grooved ends and Schedule 30 or thinner steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; steel, grooved-end fittings; and steel, keyed couplings. Assemble joints with couplings, gaskets, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling manufacturer's written instructions. Use gaskets listed for dry-pipe service for dry piping.

3.7 WATER-SUPPLY CONNECTION

A. Install shutoff Backflow preventions assemblies, valve, pressure gage’s, drain, and other accessories at connection to water service.

3.8 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Result for HVAC" for basic piping installation.

B. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.

   1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.

C. Install underground service-entrance piping according to NFPA 24 and with restrained joints.

D. Make connections between underground and above-ground piping using bolted flange.

E. Install mechanical sleeve seal at pipe penetrations in basement and foundation walls. Refer to Division 23 Section “Common Work Result for HVAC.”

F. Use approved fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

G. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller. Unions are not required on flanged devices or in piping installations using grooved joints.

H. Install flanges or flange adapters on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger connections.

I. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler piping, complete with shutoff valve, sized and located according to NFPA 13.

J. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

K. Install sprinkler zone control valves, check valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.

L. Install drain valves on standpipes.

M. Install ball drip valves to drain piping between fire department connections and check valves. Drain to floor drain or outside building.

N. Install alarm devices in piping systems.

O. Hangers and Supports: Comply with NFPA 13 for hanger materials. Install according to NFPA 13 for sprinkler piping and to NFPA 14 for standpipes.

1. No powder driven studs allowed.
2. Wrap-around braces are to be provided at end of branch lines.

P. Earthquake Protection: Install piping according to NFPA 13-9.3 requirements, to protect from earthquake damage. Seismic Bracing shall be designed to withstand vertical forces and movement.

Q. Install piping with grooved joints according to manufacturer's written instructions. Construct rigid piping joints, unless otherwise indicated, or required by NFPA 13 for flexibility in seismic zones.

R. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.

S. When a fire pipe crosses a seismic expansion joint it shall have a Metraflex fire loop installed at the joint in accordance with NFPA 13 chapter 9.

3.9 SPECIALTY SPRINKLER FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install specialty sprinkler fittings according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.10 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Valves" for installing general-duty valves. Install fire-protection specialty valves, trim, fittings, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 14, manufacturer's written instructions, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Valves: Install fire-protection-service valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire department connections. Provide permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Double Check Valve Assemblies: Install valves in vertical up or horizontal position, per listings and for proper direction of flow.

3.11 SPRINKLER APPLICATIONS

A. General: All sprinklers are to be quick response type. Sprinkler heads shall be of the latest design closed spray type for 155°F unless specified otherwise or required by code. Extended coverage heads shall not be used. Orifices larger than 1/2" may be used as required by density and spacing demands. Use sprinklers according to the following applications:

1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright and/or pendent sprinklers. Provide mechanical guards on all heads at or below 7'-0" height above the floor or where damage from room occupant use may occur.
2. Rooms with Ceilings: Concealed sprinklers unless indicated otherwise.
3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers with recessed escutcheon.
4. Institutional sprinklers shall be installed in areas of detention, correctional or mental health care facilities.
5. Spaces Subject to Freezing: Upright; pendent, dry-type; and sidewall, dry-type sprinklers.
6. Provide freeze proof type automatic sprinkler heads serving unconditioned spaces, areas subject to freezing and in other areas requiring their use.
7. Heads located within the air streams of unit heaters or other heat-emitting equipment shall be selected for proper temperature rating.
8. Sprinkler Finishes: Use sprinklers with the following finishes:

   a. Upright, Pendent, and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view.
   b. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with White cover plate to match ceiling color.
   c. Semi-Recessed Sprinklers: White, with FMG approved white escutcheon.

B. Sprinklers: Use the following:

1. All sprinklers shall be listed, quick response type.
2. Sprinkler in future finish spaces (shelled) 10' x 10' spacing shall be pendents/uprights installed with 1 x ½" bushing, to accommodate future finishes.
3. Finish ceiling spaces shall have semi-recessed type escutcheon.

3.12 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Every effort shall be required to ensure that the heads form a symmetrical pattern in the ceiling with the ceiling grid if included, as well as lights, diffusers and grilles. Offsets shall be made in piping to accommodate ductwork in the ceiling. Heads shall be symmetrical in all ceilings and all piping run parallel or perpendicular to building lines. Heads shall be linearly aligned in corridors.

1. In no case shall sprinkler heads be installed closer than approved distances from ceiling obstructions and HVAC ductwork.
2. Sprinkler heads shall not conflict with tile grids.
3. Sprinkler heads shall be located near center of corridors.

B. Where layout of sprinkler heads is shown on reflected ceiling plans the locations shall be followed unless approval is obtained from the Architect or such locations shown do not meet the requirements of NFPA-13. In either case, approval of the Architect shall be obtained in writing before sprinkler head locations are changed. If the installation of additional heads is needed to conform to NFPA 13 requirements in areas where heads are shown on reflected ceiling plans, they shall be included in the contract price.

C. Install sprinklers in patterns indicated.

D. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing. Use dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space.

E. Future finish shelled and tenant finish; Shell spaces shall be piped to accommodate future. Install sprinklers with 1" x ½" bushings, and space heads at a maximum spacing of 100 sq. ft. per head. Occupancy shall be Ordinary-Hazard Group 1 Design.

F. Concealed type sprinkler shall be installed in the following areas:

1. All areas.

3.13 HOSE-CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install hose connections adjacent to standpipes, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install freestanding hose connections for access and minimum passage restriction.

C. Install NPS 2-1/2 hose connections with quick-disconnect NPS 2-1/2 by NPS 1-1/2 reducer adapter, cap and chain.

3.14 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. When installing the Fire Department Connection, the contractor is to ensure that there are no permanent obstruction(s) as to the fire department access. If an obstruction is present immediately notify the designer and the design team before proceeding with the installation.

B. Coordinate the exact location with the Architect and the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

C. Install ball drip valves at each check valve for fire department connection. Drain to floor drain or outside building.

3.15 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect water-supply piping and standpipes and sprinklers where indicated.

B. Connect piping to specialty valves, hose valves, specialties, fire department connections, and accessories.

C. Electrical Connections: Power wiring is specified in Division 28.

D. Connect alarm devices to fire alarm.

3.16 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13 and NFPA 14 and in Division 23 Section "Common Work Result for HVAC."

3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler piping according to NFPA 13, "System Acceptance" Chapter.

B. Flush, test, and inspect standpipes according to NFPA 14, "Tests and Inspection" Chapter.

C. Replace piping system components that do not pass test procedures and retest to demonstrate compliance. Repeat procedure until satisfactory results are obtained.

D. When making a mechanical tee connection the coupon shall be attached at the mechanical tee.

E. Report test results promptly and in writing to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Whether the underground serving the sprinkler system is done by this contractor or another, this contractor will be responsible to assure and have in his possession a certificate that the underground has been flushed and tested by the contractor who installed it in accordance with NFPA-24 prior to connection of the underground piping to the overhead sprinkler system.

3.18 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Remove and replace sprinklers having paint other than factory finish.

3.19 PROTECTION

A. Protect sprinklers from damage until Substantial Completion.

3.20 COMMISSIONING

A. Verify that specialty valves, trim, fittings, controls, and accessories are installed and operate correctly.

B. Verify that specified tests of piping are complete and that “Material Test Certificates” are complete.

C. Verify that damaged sprinklers and sprinklers with paint or coating not specified are replaced with new, correct type.

D. Verify that sprinklers are correct types, have correct finishes and temperature ratings, and have guards as required for each application.

E. Verify that hose connections and fire department connections have threads compatible with local fire department equipment.

F. Fill wet-pipe sprinkler piping with water.

G. Fill standpipes with water.

H. Verify that hose connections are correct type and size.

I. Coordinate with fire alarm tests. Operate as required.

3.21 DEMONSTRATION & TESTS

A. Demonstrate equipment, specialties, and accessories. Review operating and maintenance information.

B. All tests will be conducted as required by the local authority having jurisdiction, and in no case less than those required by NFPA standards. As a minimum, piping in the sprinkler system shall be tested at a water pressure at 200 psi for a period of not less two hours, or at 50 psi in excess of the normal pressure when the normal pressure is above 150 psi. Bracing shall be in place, and air shall be removed from the system through the hydrants and drain valves before the test pressure is applied. No apparent leaks will be permitted on interior or underground piping.

C. The local jurisdiction having authority and the Utah State Fire Marshal's office (where required) shall be notified at least three working days in advance of all tests and flushing. This includes any flushing of underground, hydrostatic testing, or flow testing that may be required.

D. This contractor shall make all the required tests to the sprinkler system as required by code. He shall be responsible to assure that the Contractor Test Certificates for the overhead, backflow and underground work are completed and delivered to the owner’s insurance underwriter to assure proper insurance credit.

E. All tests requiring the witnessing by local authorities will be the responsibility of this contractor. If tests are not run or do not have the proper witness, then they will be run later and all damage caused by the system, or caused in uncovering the system for such test, will be borne by this contractor.

3.22 WARRANTY

A. This contractor shall warranty the sprinkler system and all its components for one year from the date of acceptance by the owner. Any costs incurred to extend any warranties of materials to assure this time frame shall be borne by this contractor.

B. Provide Operation and Maintenance Manuals with correct as-builts test certificates and warranties included. A minimum 6 sets to be provided in red 3-ring binders. Include a current adopted version of NFPA 25 softbound copy left with owner.

C. Electronic copy of AutoCAD as-built drawings shall also be provided on CD, with each O&M Manual.

3.23 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Flush, test and inspect sprinkler piping according to NFPA 13, “System Acceptance” Chapter.

B. Replace piping system components that do not pass test procedures and retest to demonstrate compliance. Repeat procedure until satisfactory results are obtained.

C. Report test results promptly and in writing to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 00

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
5. Sleeves.
6. Escutcheons.
7. Grout.
8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
9. Painting and finishing.
10. Concrete bases.
11. Supports and anchorages.
12. Link Seal
13. Lead Free requirements.

1.3 LEAD FREE REQUIREMENTS

A. For all projects within the United States, and when water is anticipated for human consumption, all pipes, pipe fittings, plumbing fittings and fixtures shall comply with PUBLIC LAW 111-380 “Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act” 124 STAT. 4131, 42-USC 1201, January 4th, 2011.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, and crawlspaces.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms, accessible pipe shafts, accessible plumbing chases and accessible tunnels.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
   1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
   2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

G. Lead Free:
   1. Not containing more than 0.2 percent lead when used with respect to solder and flux.
   2. Not more than a weighted average of 0.25 percent lead when used with respect to the wetted surfaces of pipes, pipe fittings, plumbing fittings and fixtures.
   3. Calculation: The weighted average lead content of a pipe, pipe fitting, plumbing fitting or fixture shall be calculated by using the formula prescribed in the law named in LEAD FREE REQUIREMENTS above.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Transition fittings.
   2. Dielectric fittings.
   3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
   4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
b. Fernco, Inc.
c. Mission Rubber Company.
d. Plastic Oddities, Inc.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Eclipse, Inc.
d. Epco Sales, Inc.
e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Epco Sales, Inc.
d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Central Plastics Company.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Calpico, Inc.
b. Lochinvar Corp.

G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Perfection Corp.
b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

D. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.9 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.10 LINK SEAL

A. Link-Seal® Modular Seal Pressure Plates

1. Link-Seal® modular seal pressure plates shall be molded of glass reinforced Nylon Polymer with the following properties:

a. Izod Impact - Notched = 2.05ft-lb/in. per ASTM D-256
Flexural Strength @ Yield = 30,750 psi per ASTM D-790
Flexural Modulus = 1,124,000 psi per ASTM D-790

Elongation Break = 11.07% per ASTM D-638
Specific Gravity = 1.38 per ASTM D-792

2. Models LS200-275-300-315 shall incorporate the most current Link-Seal® Modular Seal design modifications and shall include an integrally molded compression assist boss on the top (bolt entry side) of the pressure plate, which permits increased compressive loading of the rubber sealing element. Models 315-325-340-360-400-410-425-475-500-525-575-600 shall incorporate an integral recess known as a “Hex Nut Interlock” designed to accommodate commercially available fasteners to insure proper thread engagement for the class and service of metal hardware. All pressure plates shall have a permanent identification of the manufacturer’s name molded into it.
3. For fire and Hi-Temp service, pressure plates shall be steel with 2-part Zinc Dichromate Coating.
4. Link-Seal® Modular Seal Hardware: All fasteners shall be sized according to latest Link-Seal® modular seal technical data. Bolts, flange hex nuts shall be: 316 Stainless Steel per ASTM F593-95, with a 85,000 psi average tensile strength.

2.11 LEAD FREE PRODUCTS:

A. For all products to be purchased whenever water is anticipated for human consumption, all pipes, pipe fittings, plumbing fittings and fixtures shall comply with the LEAD FREE REQUIREMENTS in PART 1 above.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLUMBING DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with SEI/ASCE 7 and with requirements for seismic seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.3 LEAD FREE REQUIREMENTS

A. Installations where water is anticipated for human consumption, all pipes, pipe fittings, plumbing fittings and fixtures shall be Lead Free as given in PART 1 above.

3.4 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:

    a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
    b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
    d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.

e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
f. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.

2. Existing Piping: Use the following:

a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
b. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, cast-brass type.
g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
h. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.

1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.5 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

I. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.

1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

J. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.7 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.8 PAINTING

A. Painting of plumbing systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.9 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.10 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.11 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.12 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 22 05 17

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. Link-Seal
4. Metraflex Company (The).
5. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
6. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: **EPDM-rubber** interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: **Carbon steel**
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: **Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating**, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: **5000-psi, 28-day** compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide **1-inch** annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas **2 inches** above finished floor level.

3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide **1/4-inch** annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than **NPS 6**: **Cast-iron wall sleeves**.
   b. Piping **NPS 6** and Larger: **Cast-iron wall sleeves**.

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than **NPS 6**: **Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system**.

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for **1-inch** annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

   b. Piping **NPS 6** and Larger: **Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system**.

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for **1-inch** annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than **NPS 6**: **Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves** .
   b. Piping **NPS 6** and Larger: **Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves**.

4. Interior Partitions:

a. Piping Smaller Than **NPS 6**: **Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves**.
b. Piping **NPS 6** and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 19
METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bimetallic-actuated thermometers.
2. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
3. Thermowells.
4. Dial-type pressure gages.
5. Gage attachments.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BIMETALLIC-ACTUATED THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ashcroft Inc.
2. Ernst Flow Industries.
3. Marsh Bellofram.
4. Miljoco Corporation.
5. Nanmac Corporation.
6. Noshok.
7. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
8. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
9. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
10. Trerice, H. O. Co.
11. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
12. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
13. WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA.

14. Winters Instruments - U.S.
15. Weksler

B. Standard: ASME B40.200.

C. Case: Liquid-filled and sealed type(s); stainless steel with 5 inch nominal diameter.

D. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings and scales in deg F and deg C.

E. Connector Type(s): Union joint, adjustable angle, with unified-inch screw threads.

F. Connector Size: 1/2 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.

G. Stem: 0.25 or 0.375 inch in diameter; stainless steel.

H. Window: Plain glass or plastic.

I. Ring: Stainless steel.

J. Element: Bimetal coil.

K. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.

L. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

2.2 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following

    a. Flo Fab Inc.
    b. Miljoco Corporation.
    c. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
    d. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
    e. Trerice, H. O. Co.
    f. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
    g. Winters Instruments - U.S.
    h. Weksler

2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Cast aluminum 7-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
4. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F and deg C.
7. Window: Glass or plastic.
8. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.

    a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

9. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.3 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

C. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type metal fitting made for insertion into piping and of type, diameter, and length required to hold thermometer.

2.4 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following

    a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
    b. Ashcroft Inc.
    c. Ernst Flow Industries.
    d. Flo Fab Inc.
    e. Marsh Bellofram.
    f. Miljoco Corporation.
    g. Noshok.
    h. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
    i. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
    j. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
    k. Trerice, H. O. Co.
    l. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    m. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
    n. WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA.
    o. Winters Instruments - U.S.
    p. Weksler

2. Standard: ASME B40.100.

3. Case: Liquid-filled Open-front, pressure relief type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi and kPa.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass or plastic.
10. Ring: Metal or Brass.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.5 GAGE ATTACH TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flow Design, Inc.
2. MG Piping Products Co.
3. National Meter, Inc.
4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
5. Sisco Manufacturing Co.
6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
7. Weksler.
8. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

B. Description: Corrosion-resistant brass or stainless-steel body with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap, with extended stem for units to be installed in insulated piping.

C. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.

D. Core Inserts: One or two self-sealing rubber valves.

1. Insert material for water service at 20 to 200 deg F shall be CR.
2. Insert material for water service at minus 30 to plus 275 deg F shall be EPDM.

E. Test Kit: Furnish one test kit(s) containing one pressure gage and adaptor, one thermometer, and carrying case. Pressure gage, adapter probes, and thermometer sensing elements shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.

1. Pressure Gage: Small bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be 0 to 200 psig.
2. Low-Range Thermometer: Small bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial ranges shall be 25 to 125 deg F.
3. High-Range Thermometer: Small bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial ranges shall be 0 to 220 deg F.
4. Carrying case shall have formed instrument padding.

2.6 ATTACHMENTS

A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston porous-metal-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.

B. Valves: Brass or stainless-steel needle, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with socket extending a minimum of 2 inches into fluid one-third of pipe diameter to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

F. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

G. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.

H. Install thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
2. Inlets and outlets of each domestic water heat exchanger.
3. Inlet and outlet of each domestic hot-water storage tank.
4. Inlet and outlet of each remote domestic water chiller.

I. Install pressure gages in the following locations:

1. Building water service entrance into building.
2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump.

J. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

K. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

L. Install remote-mounting dial thermometers on panel, with tubing connecting panel and thermometer bulb supported to prevent kinds. Use minimum tubing length.

M. Install test plugs in tees in piping.

N. Install permanent indicator on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.

3.2 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

A. Thermometers at inlets and outlets of each domestic water heat exchanger shall be one of the following:

1. Liquid-filled Sealed, bimetallic-actuated type.
2. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.

B. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.3 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 150 deg F and minus 20 to plus 70 deg C.

B. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping**:** 20 to 240 deg F and 0 to 150 deg C.

3.4 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

A. Pressure gages at discharge of each water service into building shall be one of the following:

1. Liquid-filled Sealed Open-front, pressure-relief, direct-mounted, metal case.

B. Pressure gages at inlet and outlet of each water pressure-reducing valve shall be one of the following:

1. Liquid-filled Sealed Open-front, pressure-relief, direct mounted, metal case.

C. Pressure gages at suction and discharge of each domestic water pump shall be one of the following:

1. Liquid-filled Sealed Open-front, pressure-relief , direct-mounted, metal case.

3.5 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Water Service Piping 0 to 160 psi and 0 to 1100 kPa.

B. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 160 psi and 0 to 1100 kPa.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 23
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze angle valves.
2. Bronze ball valves.
3. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
4. Bronze lift check valves.
5. Bronze swing check valves.
6. Iron swing check valves.
7. Bronze globe valves.
8. Iron globe valves.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
2. Division 33 water distribution piping Sections for general-duty and specialty valves for site construction piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. RS: Rising stem.

G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller except plug valves.
4. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 5 plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
   1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
   2. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

F. Valve-End Connections:

   1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
   2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
   3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE ANGLE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Angle Valves with Bronze Disc:

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      a. Hammond Valve.
      b. Milwaukee Valve Company.

   2. Description:

      a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
      b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
      c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
      d. Ends: Threaded.
      e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
      f. Packing: Asbestos free.
      g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      a. American Valve, Inc.
      b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
      c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
      d. Hammond Valve.
      e. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
      f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
      g. NIBCO INC.
      h. Red-White Valve Corporation.
      i. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

   2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Bronze.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.

B. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Stainless steel.
i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
j. Port: Full.

C. Three-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
b. DynaQuip Controls.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. Red-White Valve Corporation.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.

d. Body Design: Three piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Bronze.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.

D. Three-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
b. Hammond Valve.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Three piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Stainless steel.
i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
j. Port: Full.

2.4 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
c. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corporation.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
f. DeZurik Water Controls.
g. Flo Fab Inc.
h. Hammond Valve.
i. Kitz Corporation.
j. Milwaukee Valve Company.
k. NIBCO INC.
l. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
m. Red-White Valve Corporation.
n. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
o. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
    b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
    c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
    d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
    e. Seat: EPDM.
    f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
    g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

B. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Ductile-Iron Disc:

    1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

        a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
        b. American Valve, Inc.
        c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
        d. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corporation.
        e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Center Line.
        f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
        g. DeZurik Water Controls.
        h. Flo Fab Inc.
        i. Hammond Valve.
        j. Kitz Corporation.
        k. Milwaukee Valve Company.
        l. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
        m. NIBCO INC.
        n. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
        o. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
        p. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
        q. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

    2. Description:

        a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
        b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
        c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
        d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
        e. Seat: EPDM.
        f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
        g. Disc: Nickel-plated or -coated ductile iron.

C. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Stainless-Steel Disc:

    1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the:

        a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
        b. American Valve, Inc.
        c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
        d. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corporation.
        e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.

f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
g. DeZurik Water Controls.
h. Flo Fab Inc.
i. Hammond Valve.
j. Kitz Corporation.
k. Milwaukee Valve Company.
l. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
m. NIBCO INC.
n. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
o. Red-White Valve Corporation.
p. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
q. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
r. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: EPDM.
f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
g. Disc: Stainless steel.

2.5 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Lift Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

2.6 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Kitz Corporation.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Powell Valves.
j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
l. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Class 150, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
e. Kitz Corporation.
f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
g. NIBCO INC.
h. Red-White Valve Corporation.
i. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

2.7 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Kitz Corporation.
f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
g. NIBCO INC.
h. Powell Valves.
i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
j. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
l. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Trim: Bronze.
g. Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Class 250, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Trim: Bronze.
g. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.8 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Kitz Corporation.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Powell Valves.
h. Red-White Valve Corporation.
i. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
j. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
f. Packing: Asbestos free.
g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.9 IRON GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Globe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Kitz Corporation.
f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
g. NIBCO INC.
h. Powell Valves.
i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
k. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Class 250, Iron Globe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball or butterfly valves.
2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
3. Throttling Service Globe, angle, ball or butterfly valves.
4. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:

    a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
    b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or check valves.
    c. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 LOW-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 PSIG OR LESS)

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Ball Valves: One, Two, or Three piece, full, regular or reduced port, with brass, bronze or stainless-steel trim.
3. Bronze Lift Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, NBR seat, aluminum-bronze, ductile-iron or stainless-steel disc.
3. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.

3.6 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 125 or Class 150, bronze disc.
3. Ball Valves: One, Two or Three piece, full or, regular port, bronze with bronze or stainless-steel trim.
4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125 or Class 150, bronze disc.
5. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125 or Class 150, bronze disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Ball Valves: One, Two or Three piece, full or, regular port, bronze with bronze or stainless-steel trim.
3. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, EPDM seat, aluminum-bronze, ductile-iron or stainless-steel disc.
4. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125 or Class 250, metal seats.
5. Iron Globe Valves: Class 125 or Class 250.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 22 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for plumbing system piping and equipment:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe stands.
7. Pipe positioning systems.
8. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Division 21 Section "Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems" for pipe hangers for fire-suppression piping.
3. Division 22 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
4. Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

A. Component Importance Factor. All plumbing components shall be assigned a component importance factor. The component importance factor, I*p*, shall be taken as 1.5 if any of the following conditions apply:

1. The component is required to function for life-safety purposes after an earthquake.
2. The component contains hazardous materials.

3. The component is in or attached to an Occupancy Category IV structure and it is needed for continued operation of the facility or its failure could impair the continued operation of the facility.

B. All other components shall be assigned a component importance factor, I*p*, equal to 1.0.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

C. Seismic Performance: Plumbing equipment, hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7 and with the requirements specified in Section 220548 " Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

1. For components with a seismic importance factor of 1.0 the term "withstand" means "the system will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

2. For components with a seismic importance factor of 1.5 the term "withstand" means "the system will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the system will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
3. Powder-actuated fastener systems.
4. Pipe positioning systems.
5. Mechanical Anchors: ICC-ES Evaluation Reports validating ‘Cracked Concrete’ testing per A.C. 193 must be provided for anchors resisting seismic loads and/or supporting life-safety systems including fire sprinkler systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
4. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Design calculations and detailed fabrication and assembly of pipe anchors and alignment guides, hangers and supports for multiple pipes, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure.
2. Locations of pipe anchors and alignment guides and expansion joints and loops.
3. Locations of and details for penetrations, including sleeves and sleeve seals for exterior walls, floors, basement, and foundation walls.
4. Seismic calculations and detailed analysis: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices. Project specific design documentation and calculations shall be prepared and stamped by a registered professional engineer who is responsible for the seismic restraint design and who is licensed in the state where the project is being constructed (ASCE 7, 13.2.1.1).

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel.", AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel." and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
3. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
4. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Anvil International.
2. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
3. Bergen-Power Pipe Supports.
4. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
5. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.

6. Empire Industries, Inc.
7. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
8. FNW/Ferguson Enterprises
9. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
10. Grinnell Corp.
11. GS Metals Corp.
12. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
13. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
14. PHS Industries, Inc.
15. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
16. Tolco Inc.
17. Simpson Strong-Tie Co.

C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Anvil International.
2. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
3. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
4. FNW/Ferguson Enterprises
5. GS Metals Corp.
6. Hilti, Inc.
7. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
8. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
9. Tolco Inc.
10. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.

C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
3. PHS Industries, Inc.
4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with vapor barrier.

D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate.

E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Hilti, Inc.
b. MKT Fastening, LLC.
c. Powers Fasteners.
d. Simpson Strong-Tie Co.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors and Concrete Screws: Insert-wedge-type stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used. For anchors resisting seismic loads and/or supporting life- safety systems including fire sprinkler systems, Anchors shall have been tested for ‘Cracked Concrete’ per A.C. 193 per a valid ICC-ES Evaluation Report. Manufacturers with these anchors have been designated below with: ‘*’

1. Manufacturers:

a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
b. Empire Industries, Inc.
c. Hilti, Inc.
d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
f. Powers Fasteners.
g. Simpson Strong-Tie Co. *

2.7 PIPE STAND FABRICATION

A. Pipe Stands, General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod-roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Anvil International.
b. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
c. MIRO Industries.
d. Unipure

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturers:

a. MIRO Industries.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Anvil International.
b. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
c. MIRO Industries.
d. Portable Pipe Hangers.

2. Base: Stainless steel.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Anvil International.
b. Portable Pipe Hangers.

2. Bases: One or more plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe support made from structural-steel shape, continuous-thread rods, and rollers for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.8 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces for plumbing fixtures for commercial applications.

B. Manufacturers:

1. C & S Mfg. Corp.
2. HOLDRITE Corp.; Hubbard Enterprises.
3. Samco Stamping, Inc.

2.9 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.

3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24, if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
10. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable, Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36, if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24, if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30, if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18 or Simpson Blue Banger Concrete insert with UL & FM approvals): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.

3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

N. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

O. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SEI/ASCE 7 and with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

C. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

E. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

F. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual. Powder actuated fasteners shall not be used for seismic bracing attachments.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions. For anchors resisting seismic loads and/or supporting life-safety systems including fire sprinkler systems, anchors shall have been tested for ‘Cracked Concrete’ per A.C. 193 and shall have a valid ICC-ES Evaluation Report

G. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

H. Pipe Positioning System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures" for plumbing fixtures.

I. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

J. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

K. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

L. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

M. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

N. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

O. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.

P. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
   b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
   e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.
6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports. For applications where seismic bracing is required, 'Cracked Concrete' expansion anchors or concrete screws tested per A.C. 193 must be provided for seismic bracing anchorage where post-installed anchors are required.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches .

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 22 05 48

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following restraints and vibration isolation as defined in Section 230548 “Vibration Isolation and Seismic Controls for HVAC” for the following:

1. Plumbing Piping.
2. Plumbing Equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 22 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Stencils.
5. Valve tags.
6. Warning tags.
7. Ceiling grid

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Blue.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Black.

C. Background Color: Yellow.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 STENCILS

A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.

1. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
3. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

2.7 CEILING GRID

A. Provide valve identification for all plumbing and med gas valves located above the ceiling on the ceiling grid below the valve.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09.

B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.

4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feetalong each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Low-Pressure, Compressed-Air Piping:

   a. Background Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
   b. Letter Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.

2. Medium-Pressure, Compressed-Air Piping:

   a. Background Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
   b. Letter Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.

3. Domestic Water Piping:

   a. Background Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
   b. Letter Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.

4. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:

   a. Background Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
   b. Letter Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

   a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
   b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
   c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: 1-1/2 inches, round.
   d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: 1-1/2 inches, round.

2. Valve-Tag Color:

   a. Cold Water: Comply with ASME A13.1.
   b. Hot Water: Comply with ASME A13.1.
   c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Comply with ASME A13.1.
   d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: Comply with ASME A13.1.

3. Letter Color:

a. Cold Water: Comply with ASME A13.1.
b. Hot Water: Comply with ASME A13.1.
c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Comply with ASME A13.1.
d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: Comply with ASME A13.1.

3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 07 00
PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:

   a. Flexible elastomeric.
   b. Mineral fiber.

2. Adhesives.
3. Lagging adhesives.
4. Sealants.
5. Factory-applied jackets.
6. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
7. Field-applied jackets.
8. Tapes.
9. Securements.
10. Corner angles.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
    b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
    c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.

G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
    b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
    c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
    d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
    e. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.

H. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For equipment applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
    b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
    c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
    d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
    e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
    f. Owens Corning; Fiberglass 700 Series.

I. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
    b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
    c. Knauf Insulation; 1000(Pipe Insulation.
    d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
    e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

J. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
    b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
    c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
    d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
    e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal.
    b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
    c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
    d. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
    b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
    c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
    d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
    e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
    b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
    c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
    d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
    e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
    b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
    c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
    d. Red Devil, Inc.; Celulon Ultra Clear.
    e. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.

2.3 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
    b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
    c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
    d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
    e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
    f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Encacel.
    b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
    c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 570.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-70.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-52.
    b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-42.
    c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 130.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 11-30.
    e. Vimasco Corporation; 136.

2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over equipment and pipe insulation.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
    b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
    c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
    e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

        1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

5. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

        1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

6. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

        1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
    b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
    c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
    d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

    a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

C. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.
b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.
c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.

a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing or Factory cut and rolled to size.
b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
3) Tee covers.
4) Flange and union covers.
5) End caps.
6) Beveled collars.
7) Valve covers.
8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.8 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
    b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
    c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
    d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
    b. Compac Corp.; 130.
    c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
    d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
    b. Compac Corp.; 120.
    c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 488 AWF.
    d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

E. PVDC Tape: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

    a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Tape.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Film Thickness: 4 mils.
4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.

6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Childers Products; Bands.
   b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
   c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
      2) GEMCO; CD.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
      4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.

2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
      2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
      4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.

3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series T.
      2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.

b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
c. Spindle: Aluminum or Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

4. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series TSA.
2) GEMCO; Press and Peel.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.

b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
c. Spindle: Aluminum or Stainless steel], fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

5. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, aluminum or stainless-steel] sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
2) GEMCO; R-150.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.

b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy or 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. C & F Wire.
b. Childers Products.
c. PABCO Metals Corporation.
d. RPR Products, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping"irestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:

a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.

b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

B. Insulation Installation on Pumps:

1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch- diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.
2. Fabricate boxes from aluminum or stainless steel, at least 0.040 inch thick.
3. For below ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

3.6 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular

surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.

3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe

insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.7 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

D. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape per insulation section to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.
2. Wrap factory-presized jackets around individual pipe insulation sections with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install presized jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2 inches over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.
3. Continuous jacket can be spiral wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.
4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches or less. The 33-1/2-inch- circumference limit allows for 2-inch- overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.10 FINISHES

A. Equipment and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.11 Insulation shall have a k value that meets the minimum requirements of the latest International Energy Conservation Code (IECC).

3.12 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment in paragraphs below that is not factory insulated.

C. Steam-to-hot-water converter insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.

D. Unfired Hot Water Storage Tanks
   1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 3.5 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
   2. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 3.5 inches thick.

E. Domestic water pump insulation shall be the following:

   1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1 inch thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

F. Domestic hot-water pump insulation shall be the following:

   1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1 inch thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

G. Domestic water, domestic chilled-water (potable), and domestic hot-water hydropneumatic tank insulation shall be one of the following:

   1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1 inch thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
   2. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 1 inch thick.

3.13 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

   1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
   2. Underground piping.
   3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.14 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

   1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:

      a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch

   2. NPS 2 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:

      a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inch thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

   1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:

      a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch.

   2. NPS 2 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:

      a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inch thick.

C. Domestic Chilled Water (Potable):

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

    a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch.

D. Stormwater and Overflow:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

    a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch.

E. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

    a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch.

F. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

    a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch.

3.15 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Equipment, Concealed:

1. None.

D. Equipment, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches.

1. Aluminum, Stucco Embossed: 0.016 inch thick.

E. Equipment, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches:

1. Aluminum, Stucco Embossed with 1-1/4-Inch- Deep Corrugations: 0.032 inch thick.

F. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.

G. Piping, Exposed:

1. PVC: 20 mils thick.
    a. Jacket Color: (Mechanical Rooms and where exposed)
        1) Domestic Water (Hot & Cold & Hot Return): **Green**
        2) Industrial Water (Hot & Cold & Hot Return): **Brown**
        3) All Other Piping: **White**

3.16 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 11 16

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Under-building-slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.
2. Encasement for piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Design calculations and detailed fabrication and assembly of pipe anchors and alignment guides, hangers and supports for multiple pipes, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure.
2. Locations of pipe anchors and alignment guides and expansion joints and loops.
3. Locations of and details for penetrations, including sleeves and sleeve seals for exterior walls, floors, basement, and foundation walls.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager or owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

C. All piping shall be American made and tested; no import pipe will be permitted.

D. All exposed water supply piping in toilet rooms, custodial rooms and kitchens shall be chromium plated.

E. All piping installed in or passing through a plenum must be plenum rated, fire wrapped, or installed in a metal conduit.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: **ASTM B 88, Type K** and **ASTM B 88, Type L** water tube, drawn temper.

B. Soft Copper Tube: **ASTM B 88, Type K** and **ASTM B 88, Type L** water tube, annealed temper.

C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.

D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.

F. Copper Unions:

1. MSS SP-123.
2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.3 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe:

1. AWWA C151/A21.51, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

B. Standard-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile or gray iron.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

C. Compact-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile iron.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

D. Plain-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51.

2.4 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.

D. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

F. PP Pipe and Fittings: Manufacturer's recommended fusion-weld system.

2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing.
b. Dresser, Inc.; Piping Specialties Products.
c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
d. JCM Industries.
e. Romac Industries, Inc.
f. Smith-Blair, Inc.; a Sensus company.
g. Viking Johnson.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following

a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
b. Harvel Plastics, Inc.
c. Spears Manufacturing Company.

2. Description:

a. CPVC or PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions.
b. One end with threaded brass insert and one solvent-cement-socket or threaded end.

E. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Colonial Engineering, Inc.
b. NIBCO Inc.
c. Spears Manufacturing Company.

2. Description:

a. **CPVC** four-part union.
b. **Brass** threaded end.
c. **Solvent-cement-joint** plastic end.
d. Rubber O-ring.
e. Union nut.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Nipples and Waterways:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Elster Perfection Corporation.
b. Grinnell Mechanical Products; Tyco Fire Products LP.
c. Matco-Norca.
d. Clearflow/Perfection Corp.
e. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
f. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: IAPMO PS 66 or ASTM F-1545-97.
3. Electroplated steel nipple or waterway complying with ASTM F 1545 or ANSI/NSF-61 Compliant.
4. Pressure Rating and Temperature: **300 psig at 225 deg F.**
5. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
6. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene or LTHS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

D. Install underground **copper tube** in PE encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

E. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" and with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

F. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

G. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

H. Install domestic water piping level **with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain** and plumb.
   1. Piping will be drained seasonally for freeze protection.

I. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

J. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with SEI/ASCE 7 and with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

K. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

L. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

M. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

N. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

O. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

P. Install piping free of sags and bends.

Q. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

R. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

S. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

T. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Pumps."

U. Install thermometers on **inlet** piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

X. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.

E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Joint Construction for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Piping: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Cut round-bottom grooves in ends of pipe at gasket-seat dimension required for specified (flexible or rigid) joint. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

G. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Steel Piping: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of pipe as specified. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

I. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:

1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition **fittings.**

3.5 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use **dielectric nipples/waterways**.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use **dielectric nipples/waterways**.

D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use **dielectric nipples/waterways.**

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.

2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

   a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
   b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
   c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

G. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 and NPS 3-1/2: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 6: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
8. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.

H. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.

I. Install supports for vertical PP piping every 60 inches for NPS 1 and smaller, and every 72 inches for NPS 1-1/4 and larger.

J. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements for connection sizes in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections.
4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Piping Inspections:

a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:

a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

    a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
    b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

        1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
        2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:

a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Some piping types and sizes mentioned in this section may not be used on this project.

B. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

D. All exposed water supply piping in toilet rooms, custodial rooms and kitchens shall be chromium plated.

E. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Soft copper tube, **ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings**; and brazed joints.

F. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 4 to NPS 8 and larger, shall be the following:

1. Soft copper tube, **ASTM B 88, Type K**; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

G. Under-building-slab, combined domestic water, building-service, and fire-service-main piping, NPS 6 to NPS 12, shall be the following:

1. Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; **standard**-, mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.

H. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping, **NPS 2 and smaller**, shall be the following:

1. **Hard** copper tube**; ASTM B 88, Type K**; **wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings**; and brazed joints.

I. Aboveground domestic water piping, **NPS 2 and smaller**, shall be one of the following:
   1. Hard copper tube, **ASTM B 88, Type L**; **cast-**copper, solder-joint fittings; and **soldered** joints.

J. Aboveground domestic water piping, **NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4**, shall be one of the following:

   1. Hard copper tube, **ASTM B 88, Type L**; **cast-**copper, solder-joint fittings; and **soldered** joints.

K. Aboveground domestic water piping, **NPS 5** and larger, shall be one of the following:

   1. Hard copper tube, **ASTM B 88, Type L**; **cast-**copper, solder-joint fittings; and **soldered** joints.

3.13 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

   1. Shutoff Duty: Use **ball** for piping NPS 3 and smaller. Use **butterfly**, with flanged ends for piping NPS 4 and larger.
   2. Throttling Duty: Use **ball** valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use **butterfly** valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
   3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: **Calibrated** balancing valves.
   4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 11 19
DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Balancing valves.
5. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
6. Strainers.
7. Outlet boxes.
8. Hose bibbs.
9. Wall hydrants.
10. Drain valves.
11. Water hammer arresters.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
2. Division 22 Section "Emergency Plumbing Fixtures" for water tempering equipment.
3. Division 22 Section "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers" for water filters for water coolers.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ames Co.
b. Cash Acme.
c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
d. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
e. Rain Bird Corporation.
f. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Div.
g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
6. Finish: Chrome plated.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Arrowhead Brass Products, Inc.
b. Cash Acme.
c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
d. MIFAB, Inc.
e. Prier Products, Inc.
f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
g. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1011.

3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

C. Pressure Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Ames Co.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
   d. Flomatic Corporation.
   e. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Div.
   f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1020.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Accessories:

   a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

D. Spill-Resistant Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1056.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Accessories:

   a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Ames Co.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
   d. Flomatic Corporation.
   e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.

4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
7. Accessories:

    a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet ofNPS 2 and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
    b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

B. Double-Check Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Ames Co.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
    d. Flomatic Corporation.
    e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1015.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
7. Accessories:

    a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet ofNPS 2 and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Beverage-Dispensing-Equipment Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1022.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 3/8.
5. Body: Stainless steel.
6. End Connections: Threaded.

D. Dual-Check-Valve Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Cash Acme.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
d. Flomatic Corporation.
e. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
f. Honeywell Water Controls.
g. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
h. Mueller Co.; Water Products Div.
i. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1024.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Body: Bronze with union inlet.

E. Carbonated-Beverage-Dispenser, Dual-Check-Valve Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Cash Acme.
b. Lancer Corporation.
c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1032.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 3/8.
5. Body: Stainless steel.
6. End Connections: Threaded.

2.3 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators: (Direct Type)

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Cash Acme.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
c. Honeywell Water Controls.
d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig.
4. Body: Bronze, provide chrome-plated finish if connected to chrome plated or stainless steel piping for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.
5. Valves for Booster Heater Water Supply: Include integral bypass.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.

B. Water Control Valves: (Pilot type)

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. CLA-VAL Automatic Control Valves.
    b. Mifab Corp; Beeco.
    c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Ames Fluid Control Systems.
    d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Watts ACV.
    e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Description: Pilot-operation, diaphragm-type, single-seated main water control valve.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig minimum with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating. Include small pilot-control valve, restrictor device, specialty fittings, and sensor piping.
4. Main Valve Body: Cast- or ductile-iron body with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating; or stainless-steel body.
5. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

2.4 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Armstrong International, Inc.
    b. Flo Fab Inc.
    c. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett Div.
    d. NIBCO INC.
    e. TAC Americas.
    f. Taco, Inc.
    g. Victaulic
    h. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

2. Type: Ball or Y-pattern globe valve with two readout ports and memory setting indicator.
3. Body: bronze,
4. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2.
5. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

B. Cast-Iron Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Armstrong International, Inc.
    b. Flo Fab Inc.
    c. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett Div.
    d. NIBCO INC.
    e. TAC Americas.
    f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

2. Type: Adjustable with Y-pattern globe valve, two readout ports, and memory-setting indicator.
3. Size: Same as connected piping, but not smaller than NPS 2-1/2.

C. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

2.5 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Armstrong International, Inc.
    b. Cash Acme.
    c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    d. Honeywell Water Controls.
    e. Leonard Valve Company.
    f. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
    g. Symmons Industries, Inc.
    h. Taco, Inc.
    i. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
8. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Armstrong International, Inc.
    b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    c. Leonard Valve Company.
    d. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
    e. Symmons Industries, Inc.

2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Type: Exposed-mounting, thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
8. Valve Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
9. Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
10. Piping Finish: Copper.

C. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Cash Acme.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    c. Honeywell Water Controls.
    d. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    e. Leonard Valve Company.
    f. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
    g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled water tempering valve.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
5. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
6. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
7. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.

2.6 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:

    a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.020 inch.
    b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.045 inch.
    c. Strainers NPS 5 and Larger: 0.10 inch.

6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.7 OUTLET BOXES

A. Icemaker Outlet Boxes:

1. Basis of Design: See plumbing fixture schedule.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Acorn Engineering Company.
    b. Guy Gray Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    c. IPS Corporation.
    d. LSP Products Group, Inc.
    e. Oatey.
    f. Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies.
    g. Symmons Industries, Inc.
    h. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    i. Whitehall Manufacturing; a div. of Acorn Engineering Company.

j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.

3. Mounting: Recessed.
4. Material and Finish: Enameled-steel or epoxy-painted-steel or plastic box and faceplate.
5. Faucet: Combination, valved fitting or separate hot- and cold-water, valved fittings complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlets.
6. Supply Shutoff Fittings: NPS 1/2 gate, globe, or ball valves and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.
7. Drain: NPS 2 standpipe and P-trap for direct waste connection to drainage piping.
8. Inlet Hoses: Two 60-inch- long, rubber household clothes washer inlet hoses with female, garden-hose-thread couplings. Include rubber washers.
9. Drain Hose: One 48-inch- long, rubber household clothes washer drain hose with hooked end.
10. Operating Keys: Two with each wall hydrant.

2.8 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.9 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AMTROL, Inc.
b. Josam Company.
c. MIFAB, Inc.
d. PPP Inc.
e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
g. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
h. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Metal bellows or Copper tube with piston.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

C. Install water control valves with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

D. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.

E. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

1. Install thermometers and water regulators if specified.
2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

F. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each control valve, water pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, and pump.

G. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall. Install 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking wall reinforcement between studs. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."

H. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Pressure vacuum breakers.
2. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
3. Double-check backflow-prevention assemblies.
4. Carbonated-beverage-machine backflow preventers.
5. Dual-check-valve backflow preventers.
6. Water pressure-reducing valves.
7. Calibrated balancing valves.
8. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
9. Primary water tempering valves.
10. Outlet boxes.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:

1. Test each backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 22 13 16

SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Specialty pipe fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

B. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7 and with the requirements specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

1. For piping with a seismic importance factor of 1.0 the term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
2. For piping with a seismic importance factor of 1.5 the term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Detailed description of piping anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping; "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping, and "NSF-tubular" for plastic continuous waste piping.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: All cast-iron waste, vent and sewer pipe and fittings shall conform to the

requirements of CISPI Standard 301 and ASTM A 888. All products shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Soil Pipe Institute and shall be listed by NSF International or receive prior approval of the engineer. All cast-iron pipe and fittings shall be American made and tested. Non-compliant import cast-iron products will not be permitted. Any non-compliant cast-iron product installed by the contractor on this project will be replaced at the contractor's expense and shall include all repairs, patching, painting and other incidental work required to return the project to its pre-remediation state.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. AB&I Foundry
    b. Charoltte Pipe
    c. Tyler Pipe

B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. ANACO.
    b. Ideal
    c. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
    d. Tyler Pipe.

2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
4. Listing: Couplings shall be listed by NSF International. Each coupling shall be embossed with the NSF seal.

C. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Husky SD 4000.
    b. Clamp-All Corp HI-TORQ 125.

2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.

1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 DOUBLE-CONTAINMENT PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Piping Materials:

1. PVC Double-Containment Pipe and Fittings:

a. PVC Carrier Pipe: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40 with ASTM D2466 fittings.

1) Piping Color: White.

b. PVC Containment Pipe: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40 with ASTM D2466 fittings.

1) Piping Color: Clear.

c. Supports: Molded supports or disks as supplied by the double containment pipping system manufacturer for the size and piping type specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping at indicated slopes.

F. Install piping free of sags and bends.

G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

H. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

I. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with SEI/ASCE 7 and with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

K. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert.

L. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

M. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

N. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.

O. Install PVC Double-Containment as required by the manufacturer:

1. All installers should be trained by manufacturer or manufacturer's rep to ensure that proper installation techniques and considerations are followed.

P. Plumbing Specialties:

1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
2. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
3. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary force-main piping.

Q. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

B. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install stainless-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling or valve and coupling.

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inchod.
4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
6. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.

G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

H. Install hangers for double-containment PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS: 48 inches with 3/8-inchrod.
2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inchrod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inchrod.
4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 48 inches with 3/4-inchrod.
5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 48 inches with 7/8-inchrod.

I. Install supports for vertical double-containment PVC piping every 48 inches.

J. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
5. Comply with requirements for cleanouts and drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
6. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

E. Make fixture and equipment connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 3 and smaller shall be the following:

1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and larger shall be the following:

1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 3 and smaller shall be the following:

1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

E. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and larger shall be the following:

1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

F. Aboveground Grease, soil, waste and vent piping shall be any of the following:

1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

G. Aboveground, soil and waste piping installed above operating rooms, delivery rooms, trauma rooms, nurseries, central kitchens, sterile processing and Class 1 and 2 imaging rooms shall be the following:

1. Double-Containment piping with solvent cement joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

H. Underground Grease, soil, waste and vent piping shall be any of the following:

1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
2. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints. Rated for High Temperatures.

I. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 3 and smaller shall be the following:

1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints. All underground waste piping in boiler room shall be rated for high tempereatures.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

J. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and larger shall be the following:

1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints. All underground waste piping in boiler room shall be rated for high tempereatures.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

K. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 13 19
SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Floor drains.
3. Channel drainage systems.
4. Roof flashing assemblies.
5. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
6. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
7. Flashing materials.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for trench drains for storm water, channel drainage systems for storm water, roof drains, and catch basins.

1.3 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

A. Component Importance Factor. All plumbing components shall be assigned a component importance factor. The component importance factor, I*p*, shall be taken as 1.5 if any of the following conditions apply:

1. The component is required to function for life-safety purposes after an earthquake.
2. The component contains hazardous materials.
3. The component is in or attached to an Occupancy Category IV structure and it is needed for continued operation of the facility or its failure could impair the continued operation of the facility.

B. All other components shall be assigned a component importance factor, I*p*, equal to 1.0.

C. Seismic Performance: Plumbing equipment, hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7 and with the requirements specified in Section 220548 " Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. FOG: Fats, oils, and greases.

B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

C. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.

D. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

E. PP: Polypropylene plastic.

F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

B. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that FOG disposal systems, grease interceptors, grease removal devices, oil interceptors, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

a. For components with a seismic importance factor of 1.0 the term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
b. For components with a seismic importance factor of 1.5 the term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    b. MIFAB, Inc.
    c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
    g. Sun Drainage Products

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.

B. Metal Floor Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    b. Oatey.
    c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
    g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
    h. Sun Drainage Products

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for adjustable housing cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: Required.
7. Outlet Connection: Inside calk.
8. Closure: Brass plug with tapered threads.

9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
12. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
14. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
15. Size: Same as connected branch.
16. Housing: Stainless steel.
17. Closure: Stainless steel with seal.
18. Riser: Stainless-steel drainage pipe fitting to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    b. MIFAB, Inc.
    c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
    g. Sun Drainage Products

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.
8. Wall Access: Round, stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: See Schedule at end of this Section:

    a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    b. MIFAB, Inc.
    c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
    g. Sun Drainage Products

3. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
4. Body Material: Gray iron.
5. Seepage Flange: Required.
6. Anchor Flange: Not required.
7. Outlet: Bottom.
8. Trap Material: Cast iron>.

9. Trap Pattern: Deep-seal P-trap.
10. Trap Features: Barrier type trap seal. Trap Guard or equivalent.

2.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. ProSet Systems Inc.

3. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
5. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
6. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
7. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

    a. NPS 2: 4-inch- minimum water seal.
    b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch- minimum water seal.

B. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal:

1. Description: Barrier type trap seal. Trap Guard or equivalent.

C. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

D. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device, that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top

of fitting that will extend 1 inch > above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

E. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

F. Vent Cap Filters:

1. Description: Activated carbon filter in housing for installation at vent terminal as manufactured by Sweet Filter.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

2.5 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.
3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.

B. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.

C. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

D. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

E. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

2.6 MOTORS

A. General requirements for motors are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Electrical devices and connections are specified in Division 26 Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONCRETE BASES

A. Anchor grease removal devices to concrete bases.

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 19-inch centers around full perimeter of base.
2. For installed equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be imbedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
5. Concrete base construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
6. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 03.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

C. Install backwater valves in building drain piping. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.

D. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

E. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

F. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

G. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:

    a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
    b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
    c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.

3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Assemble plastic channel drainage system components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install on support devices so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.

I. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.

J. Install floor-drain, trap-seal device in inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal protection.
1. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

K. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

L. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

M. Install vent cap filters on each vent pipe passing through roof.

N. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.

O. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

P. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:

1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.5 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled grease removal devices and their installation, including piping and electrical connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain grease removal devices. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 40 00
PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following conventional plumbing fixtures and related components:

1. Faucets for lavatories showers and sinks.
2. Flushometers.
3. Toilet seats.
4. Protective shielding guards.
5. Fixture supports.
6. Water closets.
7. Lavatories.
8. Service sinks.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 10 Section "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories."
2. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers, floor drains, and specialty fixtures not included in this Section.
3. Division 22 Section "Emergency Plumbing Fixtures."
4. Division 22 Section "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

B. Cast Polymer: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material. This material includes cultured-marble and solid-surface materials.

C. Cultured Marble: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material with surface coating.

D. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.

E. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

F. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.

G. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

H. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.

1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

E. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

F. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:

1. Enameled, Cast-Iron Fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
2. Porcelain-Enameled, Formed-Steel Fixtures: ASME A112.19.4M.
3. Slip-Resistant Bathing Surfaces: ASTM F 462.
4. Solid-Surface-Material Lavatories and Sinks: ANSI/ICPA SS-1.
5. Stainless-Steel Residential Sinks: ASME A112.19.3.

6. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
7. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.
8. Whirlpool Bathtub Fittings: ASME A112.19.8M.

H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:

1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Side Spray: ASME A112.18.3M.
2. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.
3. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
4. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
5. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
7. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
8. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
10. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
11. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
12. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
13. NSF61 Appendage G-AB 1953. Lead free potable drinking faucets.

I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for shower faucets:

1. Backflow Protection Devices for Hand-Held Showers: ASME A112.18.3M.
2. Combination, Pressure-Equalizing and Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASSE 1016.
3. Deck-Mounted Bath/Shower Transfer Valves: ASME 18.7.
4. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
5. Hand-Held Showers: ASSE 1014.
6. High-Temperature-Limit Controls for Thermal-Shock-Preventing Devices: ASTM F 445.
7. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
8. Manual-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444.
9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
10. Pressure-Equalizing-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.
11. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
12. Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.

J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:

1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
3. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
4. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
5. Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409.
6. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
7. Sensor-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037 and UL 1951.
8. NSF61 Appendage G-AB 1953. Lead free potable drinking faucets.

K. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Disposers: ASSE 1008 and UL 430.
2. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.

3. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
4. Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.
5. Grab Bars: ASTM F 446.
6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
7. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
8. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
9. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
10. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
3. Flushometer Valve, Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 12 of each type.
4. Provide hinged-top wood or metal box, or individual metal boxes, with separate compartments for each type and size of extra materials listed above.
5. Toilet Seats: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. Lavatory Faucets:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Chicago Faucets.
b. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.

2.2 SHOWER FAUCETS

A. Shower Faucets:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Symmons
b. Chicago Faucets.
c. Leonard Valve Company.
d. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.

2.3 SINK FAUCETS

A. Sink Faucets:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Chicago Faucets.
    b. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
    c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.

2.4 FLUSHOMETERS

A. Flushometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Sloan Valve Company.
    b. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.

2.5 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
    b. Centoco Manufacturing Corp.
    c. Church Seats.
    d. Olsonite Corp.
    e. Sperzel.

2. Description: Toilet seat for water-closet-type fixture.

    a. Material: Molded, solid plastic with antimicrobial agent.
    b. Configuration: Open front without cover.
    c. Size: Elongated.
    d. Hinge Type: CK, check.
    e. Class: Heavy-duty commercial.
    f. Color: White.

2.6 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Engineered Brass Co.

b. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a Subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.
c. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Plumberex Specialty Products Inc.
e. TCI Products.
f. TRUEBRO, Inc.
g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements. Product shall also meet the ASTM E 84 25/450 smoke and flame rating.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. TRUEBRO, Inc.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

2.7 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Josam Company.
2. MIFAB Manufacturing Inc.
3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

B. Lavatory Supports:

1. Description: Type II, lavatory carrier with concealed arms and tie rod for wall-mounting, lavatory-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

2.8 WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
b. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
c. Eljer.
d. Kohler Co.

2.9 LAVATORIES

A. Lavatories:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Briggs Plumbing Products, Inc.
    b. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
    c. Eljer.
    d. Kohler Co.

2.10 SERVICE SINKS

A. Service Sinks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
    b. Commercial Enameling Company.
    c. Eljer.
    d. Kohler Co.
    e. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.

2.11 KITCHEN EQUIPMENT

A. Kitchen Equipment (as noted on Kitchen Equipment Schedule):

1. Rough-in and connect to Kitchen equipment as per the Kitchen Equipment Rough-in drawings. Provide all "P" traps required, chrome-plated cast brass. Tail pieces and trap arms shall be chrome-plated 17 ga. brass tubing.
2. Provide Precision Plumbing Products water hammer arrestors upstream of all quick-closing valves, such as on disposers and dishwasher.
3. Gas and water services to portable and countertop appliances shall be connected to equipment with flexible tubing and quick-disconnect fittings. Gas fittings and hoses shall be A.G.A. approved for commercial kitchen equipment.
4. All exposed piping and fittings shall be chrome-plated or stainless steel. Furnish and install stops on all hot and cold water lines at equipment.
5. Provide shut-off valves and unions in all gas, steam and condensate lines at each connection to equipment.
6. All piping penetrations through walls shall be a minimum of 6" above the floor.
7. Provide 3/4" Watts model U5BLP pressure reducing valve on supply line to dishwasher.
8. Provide check valves on supplies to hose sprays.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.

B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.

1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.

C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.

D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.

E. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.

F. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.

G. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

H. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

I. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.

J. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.

K. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.

L. Install toilet seats on water closets.

M. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

N. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.

O. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

P. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.

Q. Install traps on fixture outlets.

1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.

R. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

S. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

U. All plumbing fixtures are to be mounted at the height specified on the Architectural drawings.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.

B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.

C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at faucets and flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.

C. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

D. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:

1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.

B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 45 00
EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following emergency plumbing fixtures:
   1. Eyewash equipment.
   2. Water-tempering equipment.

B. Related Sections include the following:

   1. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers.
   2. Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties" for floor drains.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible Fixture: Emergency plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

B. Plumbed Emergency Plumbing Fixture: Fixture with fixed, potable-water supply.

C. Self-Contained Emergency Plumbing Fixture: Fixture with flushing-fluid-solution supply.

D. Tepid: Moderately warm.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include flow rates and capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Product Certificates: Submit certificates of performance testing specified in "Source Quality Control" Article.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For emergency plumbing fixtures to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. ANSI Standard: Comply with ANSI Z358.1, "Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment."

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act" ; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act" ; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

D. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EYE/FACE WASH EQUIPMENT

A. Eye/Face Wash Equipment EW-1:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Bradley Corporation.
    b. Encon Safety Products.
    c. Guardian Equipment Co.
    d. Haws Corporation.
    e. Lab Safety Supply Inc.
    f. Murdock, Inc.
    g. Sellstrom Manufacturing Co.
    h. Speakman Company.
    i. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
    j. Western Emergency Equipment.

2. Description: Plumbed, recessed eye/face wash equipment.

    a. Capacity: Deliver potable water at rate not less than 3.0 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
    b. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 chrome-plated brass or stainless steel with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
    c. Control-Valve Actuator: squeeze actuator.

2.2 WATER-TEMPERING EQUIPMENT

A. Water-Tempering Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Armstrong International, Inc.
    b. Bradley Corporation.

c. Encon Safety Products.
d. Guardian Equipment Co.
e. Haws Corporation.
f. Lawler Manufacturing Co., Inc.
g. Leonard Valve Company.
h. Powers, a Watts Industries Co.
i. Speakman Company.
j. Therm-Omega-Tech, Inc.
k. Western Emergency Equipment.

2. Description: Factory-fabricated, hot- and cold-water-tempering equipment with thermostatic mixing valve.

a. Thermostatic Mixing Valve: Designed to provide 85 deg F tepid, potable water at emergency plumbing fixtures, to maintain temperature at plus or minus 5 deg F throughout required 15-minute test period, and in case of unit failure to continue cold-water flow, with union connections, controls, metal piping, and corrosion-resistant enclosure. Provide flow rate required to equipment being served.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certify performance of plumbed emergency plumbing fixtures by independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbed emergency plumbing fixture installation.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURE INSTALLATION

A. Assemble emergency plumbing fixture piping, fittings, control valves, and other components.

B. Install fixtures level and plumb.

C. Fasten fixtures to substrate.

D. Install shutoff valves in water-supply piping to fixtures. Use ball, gate, or globe valve if specific type valve is not indicated. Install valves chained or locked in open position if permitted. Install valves in locations where they can easily be reached for operation. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

1. Exception: Omit shutoff valve on supply to group of plumbing fixtures that includes emergency plumbing fixture.
2. Exception: Omit shutoff valve on supply to emergency equipment if prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Install shutoff valve and strainer in steam piping and shutoff valve in condensate return piping.

F. Install dielectric fitting in supply piping to fixture if piping and fixture connections are made of different metals. Dielectric fittings are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

G. Install thermometers in supply and outlet piping connections to water-tempering equipment. Thermometers are specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

H. Install escutcheons on piping wall and ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

I. Fill self-contained fixtures with flushing fluid.

J. Install equipment nameplates or equipment markers on fixtures and equipment signs on water-tempering equipment. Identification materials are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect cold-water-supply piping to plumbed emergency plumbing fixtures not having water-tempering equipment.

C. Connect hot- and cold-water-supply piping to hot- and cold-water-tempering equipment. Connect output from water-tempering equipment to emergency plumbing fixtures.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Mechanical-Component Testing: After plumbing connections have been made, test for compliance with requirements. Verify ability to achieve indicated capacities and temperatures.

B. Electrical-Component Testing: After electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

1. Test and adjust controls and safeties.

C. Repair or replace malfunctioning units. Retest as specified above after repairs or replacements are made.

D. Report test results in writing.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace fixture flow regulators for proper flow.

B. Adjust equipment temperature settings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 01 00

MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL CONDITIONS

A. The General Conditions of the Contract, with the amendments, supplements, forms and requirements in Division 1, and herewith made a part of this Division.

B. All sections of Division 21, 22, & 23 shall comply with the Mechanical General Requirements. The standards established in this section as to quality of materials and equipment, the type and quality of workmanship, mode of operations, safety rules, code requirements, etc., shall apply to all sections of this Division as though they were repeated in each Division.

C. Mechanical equipment that is pre-purchased if any will be assigned to the Mechanical Contractor. By assignment to the Mechanical Contractor, the Mechanical Contractor shall accept and installed the equipment and provide all warrantees and guarantees as if the Mechanical Contractor had purchased the equipment.

D. Construction Indoor-Air Quality Management
   1. Comply with SMACNA's "SMACNA IAQ Guideline for Occupied Buildings under Construction."
      a. If Owner authorizes use of permanent heating, cooling, and ventilating systems during construction period as specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls," install filter media having a MERV 8 according to ASHRAE 52.2 at each return-air inlet for the air-handling system used during construction.
      b. Replace all air filters immediately prior to occupancy.
   2. Comply with one of the following requirements:
      a. After Construction ends, prior to occupancy and with all interior finishes installed, perform a building flush-out by supplying a total volume of 14000 cu. Ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area while maintaining an internal temperature of at least 60 deg F and a relative humidity no higher than 60 percent.

      b. If occupancy is desired prior to flush-out completion, the space may be occupied following delivery of a minimum of 3500 cu. ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area to the space. Once a space is occupied, it shall be ventilated at a minimum rate of 0.30 cfm per sq. ft. of outside air or the design minimum outside air rate determined in EQ Prerequisite 1, whichever is greater. During each day of the flush-out period, ventilation shall begin a minimum of three hours prior to occupancy and continue during occupancy. These conditions shall be maintained until a total of 14000 cu. ft./sq. ft. of outside air has been delivered to the space.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The project described herein is the INTERMOUNTAIN HEALTHCARE LOGAN REGIONAL HOSPITAL INPATIENT PHARMACY EXPANSION. This work shall include all labor, materials, equipment, fixtures, and devices for the entire mechanical work and a complete operating and tested installation as required for this project.

B. This Division will schedule the boiler inspection and pay for all costs associated with certifying the boiler with the state.

1.3 CODES & ORDINANCES

A. All work shall be executed in accordance with all underwriters, public utilities, local and state rules and regulations applicable to the trade affected. Should any change in the plans and Specifications be required to comply with these regulations, the Contractor shall notify the Architect before the time of submitting his bid. After entering into contract, the Contractor will be held to complete all work necessary to meet these requirements without extra expense to the Owner. Where work required by drawings or specifications is above the standard required, it shall be done as shown or specified.

B. Applicable codes:
1. Utah Boiler and Pressure Vessel Rules and Regulations-2019 Edition
2. International Building code- 2021 Edition
3. International Mechanical Code- 2021 Edition
4. International Plumbing Code- 2021 Edition
5. International Fire Code- 2021 Edition
6. International Energy Code- 2021 Edition
7. International Fuel Gas Code- 2021 Edition
8. National Electrical Code- 2020 Edition

1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. All work shall comply with the following standards.
1. Associated Air Balance council (AABC)
2. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI)
3. Air Diffusion council (ADC)
4. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA)
5. American Gas Association (AGA)
6. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
7. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
8. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
9. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM)
10. American Water Works Association (AWWA)
11. Cooling Tower Institute (CTI)
12. ETL Testing Laboratories (ETL)
13. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
14. Hydronics Institute (HI)
15. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS)
16. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
17. National Electrical Code (NEC)
18. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
19. National Electrical Safety code (NESC)
20. Utah safety Standard (OSHA), Utah State Industrial Council.
21. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor’s National Association (SMACNA)
22. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
23. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc. (TEMA)
24. Heat Exchanger Institute (HEI)
25. Hydraulic Institute (HI)
26. Thermal Insulation Manufacturer=s Association (TIMA)
27. Scientific Apparatus Makers Association (SAMA)

B. Compliance Verification:
   1. All items required by code or specified to conform to the ASME code shall be stamped with the ASME seal.
   2. Form U-1, the manufacturer=s data report for pressure vessels, is to be included in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals. National Board Register (NBR) numbers shall be provided where required by code.
   3. Manufactured equipment which is represented by a UL classification and/or listing, shall bear the UL or equivalent ETL label.

1.5 UTILITIES & FEES

A. All fees for permits required by this work will be paid by this division. The contractor shall obtain the necessary permits to perform this work. Unless noted otherwise, all systems furnished and or installed by this Contractor, shall be complete with all utilities, components, commodities and accessories required for a fully functioning system. This Contractor shall furnish smoke generators when required for testing, furnish glycol for glycol piping systems, full load of salt to fill brine tank for water softening system, furnish cleaners and water treatment additives.

1.6 SUBMITTALS AND SHOP DRAWINGS

A. General: As soon as possible after the contract is awarded, but in no case more than 45 calendar days thereafter, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect manufacturer's data on products and materials to be used in the installation of mechanical systems for this project. The review of the submitted data will require a minimum of 14 days. The first day starts after the day they are received in the engineer's office to which the project is being constructed from. If the Contractors schedule requires return of submitted literature in less than the allotted time, the Contractor shall accelerate his submittal delivery date. The Contractor shall resubmit all items requiring re-review within 14 days of returned submittals. Refer to each specification section for items requiring submittal review. If the re-submittal is returned a 2nd time for correction the Contractor will provide the specific equipment that is specified on the drawings and/or the specifications. Written approval of the Owner's Representative shall be obtained before installing any such equipment or materials for the project.

B. Review by the Owner's Representative is for general conformance of the submitted equipment to the project specification. In no way does such review relieve this Contractor of his obligation to furnish equipment and materials that comply in detail to the specification nor does it relieve the Contractor of his obligation to determine actual field dimensions and conditions that may affect his work. Regardless of any items overlooked by the submittal review, the requirements of the contract drawings and specifications must be followed and are not waived or superseded in any way by the review.

C. By description, catalog number, and manufacturer's names, standards of quality have been established by the Architect and the Engineer for certain manufactured equipment items and specialties that are to be furnished by this Division. Alternate products and equipment may be proposed for use only if specifically named in the specifications or if given written prior approval in published addenda. Design equipment is the equipment listed on the drawings or if not listed on the drawings is the equipment first named in the specifications.

D. If the Engineer is required to do additional design work to incorporate changes caused by submitting equipment or products, different than the design equipment specified, as defined above, the contractor shall reimburse the engineer for additional time and expenses at the engineer's current, recognized, hourly rates.

E. Submittal Format: At the contractor's discretion, project submittals may be in either of the formats described in the following paragraphs, but mixing the two formats is not acceptable.

1. Hardcopy Submittal Format: Six (6) copies of the descriptive literature covering products and materials to be used in the installation of mechanical systems for this project will be provided for review. The submittals shall be prepared in an orderly manner, contained in a 3-ring loose-leaf binder with index and identification tab for each item or group of items and for each specification section. All items shall be submitted at one time except automatic temperature control drawings and seismic restraint drawings which may be submitted separately within 120 days of the contract award date. Partial submittals will not be reviewed until the complete submittal is received.
    a. Submitted literature shall bear the Contractor's stamp, indicating that he has checked all equipment being submitted; that each item will fit into the available space with the accesses shown on the drawings; and, further, that each item conforms to the capacity and quality standards given in the contract documents.
    b. Submitted literature shall clearly indicate performance, quality, and utility requirements; shall show dimension and size of connection points; and shall include derating factors that were applied for each item of equipment to provide capacity at job site elevation. Temperature control submittals shall include piping and wiring diagrams, sequence of operation and equipment. Equipment must fit into the available space with allowance for operation, maintenance, etc. Factory piped and wired equipment shall include shop drawings for all internal wiring and piping furnished with the unit.
    c. Submitted literature shall clearly show all required field install wiring, piping, and accessory installations required by the Contractor to provide a complete operating system.

2. Electronic Submittal Format: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
    a. All items shall be submitted at one time except automatic temperature control drawings and seismic restraint drawings which may be submitted separately within 120 days of the contract award date. Partial submittals will not be reviewed until the complete submittal is received.
    b. Submitted electronic file shall bear the Contractor's stamp, indicating that he has checked all equipment being submitted; that each item will fit into the available space with the accesses shown on the drawings; and, further, that each item conforms to the capacity and quality standards given in the contract documents.
    c. Submitted electronic file shall clearly indicate performance, quality, and utility requirements; shall show dimension and size of connection points; and shall include derating factors that were applied for each item of equipment to provide capacity at job site elevation. Temperature control submittals shall include piping and wiring diagrams, sequence of operation and equipment. Equipment must fit into the available space with allowance for operation, maintenance, etc. Factory piped and wired equipment shall include shop drawings for all internal wiring and piping furnished with the unit.
    d. Submitted electronic file shall clearly show all required field install wiring, piping, and accessory installations required by the Contractor to provide a complete operating system.
    e. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
    f. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
    g. Electronic file shall be completely electronically searchable or it will be rejected.
    h. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by:

1) Architect.

i. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals:

1) Use one of the following options acceptable to the Owner;

a) Software-generated form from electronic project management software.
b) Electronic form.

2) The Electronic Submittal shall contain the following information:
a) Project name.
b) Date.
c) Name and address of Architect.
d) Name of Construction Manager.
e) Name of Contractor.
f) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
g) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
h) Category and type of submittal.
i) Submittal purpose and description.
j) Specification Section number and title.
k) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
l) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
m) Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
n) Related physical samples submitted directly.
o) Indication of full or partial submittal.
p) Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
q) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
r) Other necessary identification.
s) Remarks.

j. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:

1) Project name.
2) Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
3) Manufacturer name.
4) Product name.

1.7 DRAWINGS AND MEASUREMENTS

A. Construction Drawings: The contract document drawings show the general design, arrangements, and extent of the system. In certain cases, the drawings may include details that show more nearly exact locations and arrangements; however, the locations, as shown diagrammatically, are to be regarded as general.

B. It shall be the work of this Section to make such slight alterations as may be necessary to make adjustable parts fit to fixed parts, leaving all complete and in proper shape when done. All dimensions given on the drawings shall be verified as related to this work and with the Architect's office before work is started.

C. This Section shall carefully study building sections, space, clearances, etc., and then provide offsets in piping or ductwork as required to accommodate the building structure without additional cost to the Owner. In any case and at any time during the construction process, a change in location required by obstacles or the installation of other trades not shown on the mechanical plans shall be made without charge.

D. The drawings shall not be scaled for roughing in measurements nor shall they be used as shop drawings. Where drawings are required for these purposes or where drawings must be made from field measurements, the Contractor shall take the necessary measurements and prepare the drawings. Shop drawings of the various subcontractors shall be coordinated to eliminate all interferences and to provide sufficient space for the installation of all equipment, piping, ductwork, etc.

E. The drawings and specifications have been prepared to supplement each other and they shall be interpreted as an integral unit with items shown on one and not the other being furnished and installed as though shown and called out on both.

F. Coordination Drawings: The contractor shall provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms, fan rooms, equipment rooms, and congested areas to eliminate conflicts with equipment, piping, or work of other trades. The drawings shall be a minimum scale of 1/4 inch= 1 foot and of such detail as may be required by the Engineer to fully illustrate the work. These drawings shall include all piping, conduit, valves, equipment, and ductwork.

G. Sheet-metal shop drawings will be required for all ductwork in the entire building. These drawings will show all ductwork in the entire building and shall be coordinated with architectural, structural and electrical portions of the project. The contractor shall specifically obtain copies of the structural shop drawings and shall coordinate the ductwork shop drawings with approved structural members. These drawings shall be submitted to the engineer for review prior to any fabrication. The contractor is responsible for all modifications necessary to accommodate duct installation within the structural, architectural and electrical restrictions. These drawings, once reviewed by the engineer, will be made available to all mechanical, electrical, and fire sprinkler subcontractors to coordinate installation of their work.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF BUILDING EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor may use equipment such as electric motors, fans, heat exchangers, filters, etc., with the written permission of the Owner. As each piece of equipment is used (such as electric motors and fans), maintenance procedures approved by the manufacturer are to be followed. A careful record is to be kept of the length of the time the equipment is used, maintenance procedures followed, and any difficulty encountered. The record is to be submitted to the Owner upon acceptance. All fan belts and filter media (such as bearings) shall be carefully inspected just prior to acceptance. Any excessive wear noted shall require replacement. New filter media shall be installed in air handlers at the time systems are turned over to the owner.

1.9 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. The Contractor shall carefully examine all existing conditions that might affect the mechanical system and shall compare these conditions with all drawings and specifications for work included under this contract. He shall, at such time, ascertain and check all conditions that may affect his work. No allowance shall subsequently be made in his behalf for an extra expense incurred as a result of his failure or neglect to make such examination. This Contractor shall include in his bid proposal all necessary allowances to repair or replace any item that will remain or will be removed, and any item that will be damaged or destroyed by new construction.

B. The Contractor shall remove all abandoned piping, etc., required by new construction and cap or plug openings. No capping, etc., shall be exposed in occupied areas. All openings of items removed shall be sealed to match adjacent surfaces.

C. The Contractor shall verify the exact location of all existing services, utilities, piping, etc., and make connections to existing systems as required or as shown on the drawings. The exact location of each utility line, together with size and elevation, shall be established before any on-site lines are installed. Should elevation or size of existing main utility lines make connections to them impossible as shown on drawings, then notification of such shall immediately be given to the Owners Representative for a decision.

1.10 EQUIPMENT CAPACITIES

A. Capacities shown for equipment in the specifications and on the drawings are the minimum acceptable. No equipment shall be considered as an alternate that has capacities or performance less than that of design equipment.

B. All equipment shall give the specified capacity and performance at the job-site elevation. Manufacturers' standard ratings shall be adjusted accordingly. All capacities and performances listed on drawings or in specifications are for job-site conditions.

1.11 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT

A. All equipment shall be furnished structurally adequate to withstand seismic forces as outlined in the International Building Code. Refer to section Mechanical Vibration Controls and Seismic Restraints. Equipment bases shall be designed for direct attachment of seismic snubbers and/or seismic anchors.

1.12 COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. The Contractor shall refer to other drawings and parts of this specification that cover work of other trades that is carried on in conjunction with the mechanical work such that all work can proceed without interference resulting from lack of coordination.

B. The Contractor shall properly size and locate all openings, chases, sleeves, equipment bases, and accesses. He shall provide accurate wiring diagrams to the Electrical Contractor for all equipment furnished under this Division.

C. The ceiling cavity must be carefully reviewed and coordinated with all trades. In the event of conflict, the installation of the mechanical equipment and piping shall be in the following order: plumbing, waste, and soil lines; supply, return, and exhaust ductwork; water piping; medical gases; fire protection piping; and pneumatic control piping.

D. The mechanical Contractor shall insure that the installation of all piping, ducts and equipment is in compliance with Articles 110-16 and 384-4 of the National Electrical Code relative to proper clearances in front of and over all electrical panels and equipment. No piping or ductwork will be allowed to run over electrical panel.

1.13 RESPONSIBILITY OF CONTRACTOR

A. The Contractor is responsible for the installation of a satisfactory piece of work in accordance with the true intent of the drawings and specifications. He shall provide, as a part of his work and without expense, all incidental items required even though these items are not particularly specified or indicated. The installation shall be made so that its several component parts will function together as a workable system and shall be left with all equipment properly adjusted and in working

order. The Contractor shall familiarize the Owner's Representative with maintenance and lubrication instructions as prepared by the Contractor and shall explain and fully instruct him relative to operating, servicing, and maintenance of them.

B. If a conflict arises between the drawings and the specifications the most stringent procedure/action shall be followed. A clarification to the engineer will help to determine the course of action to be taken. If a conflict arises between specification sections the engineer will determine which course of action is to be followed.

1.14 PIPE AND DUCT OPENINGS AND EQUIPMENT RECESSES

A. Pipe and duct chases, openings, and equipment recesses shall be provided by others only if shown on architectural or structural drawings. All openings for the mechanical work, except where plans and specifications indicate otherwise, shall be provided as work of this Division. Include openings information with coordination drawings.

B. Whether chases, recesses, and openings are provided as work of this Division or by others, this Contractor shall supervise their construction and be responsible for the correct size and location even though detailed and dimensioned on the drawings. This Contractor shall pay for all necessary cutting, repairing, and finishing if any are left out or incorrectly made. All necessary openings thru existing walls, ceilings, floors, roofs, etc. shall be provided by this Contractor unless indicated otherwise by the drawing and/or specifications.

1.15 UNFIT OR DAMAGED WORK

A. Any part of this installation that fails, is unfit, or becomes damaged during construction, shall be replaced or otherwise made good. The cost of such remedy shall be the responsibility of this Division.

1.16 WORKMANSHIP

A. Workmanship shall be the best quality of its kind for the respective industries, trades, crafts, and practices, and shall be acceptable in every respect to the Owner's representative. Nothing contained herein shall relieve the Contractor from making good and perfect work in all details in construction.

1.17 SAFETY REGULATION

A. The Contractor shall comply with all local, Federal, and OSHA safety requirements in performance with this work. (See General Conditions). This Contractor shall be required to provide equipment, supervision, construction, procedures, and all other necessary items to assure safety to life and property.

1.18 ELECTRICAL SERVICES

A. All equipment control wiring and all automatic temperature control wiring including all necessary contacts, relays, and interlocks, whether low or line voltage, except power wiring, shall be furnished and installed as work of this Division unless shown to be furnished by Division 26. All such wiring shall be in conduit as required by electrical codes. Wiring in the mechanical rooms, fans rooms and inaccessible ceilings and walls shall be installed in conduit as well. Installation of any and all wiring

done under Division 21, 22 and 23 shall be in accordance with the requirements of Division 26, Electrical.

B. All equipment that requires an electrical connection shall be furnished so that it will operate properly and deliver full capacity on the electrical service available.

C. Refer to the electrical control equipment and wiring shown on the diagrams. Any changes or additions required by specific equipment furnished shall be the complete responsibility of the Contractor furnishing the equipment.

D. The Mechanical Contractor must coordinate with the Electrical Contractor to insure that all required components of control work are included and fully understood. No additional cost shall accrue to the Owner as a result of lack of such coordination.

1.19 WORK, MATERIALS, AND QUALITY OF EQUIPMENT

A. Unless otherwise specified, all materials shall be new and of the best quality of their respective kinds and all labor shall be done in a most thorough and workmanlike manner.

B. Products or equipment of any of the manufacturers cited herein or any of the products approved by the Addenda may be used. However, where lists of products are cited herein, the one first listed in the design equipment used in drawings and schedules to establish size, quality, function, and capacity standards. If other than design equipment is used, it shall be carefully checked for access to equipment, electrical and control requirements, valving, and piping. Should changes or additions occur in piping, valving, electrical work, etc., or if the work of other Contractors would be revised by the alternate equipment, the cost of all changes shall be borne as work of this Division.

C. The Execution portions of the specifications specify what products and materials may be used. Any products listed in the Product section of the specification that are not listed in the Execution portion of the specification may not be used without written approval by the Engineer.

D. The access to equipment shown on the drawings is the minimum acceptable space requirements. No equipment that reduces or restricts accessibility to this or any other equipment will be considered.

E. All major items of equipment are specified in the equipment schedules on the drawings or in these specifications and shall be furnished complete with all accessories normally supplied with the catalog item listed and all other accessories necessary for a complete and satisfactory installation.

F. All welders shall be certified in accordance with Section IX of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, latest Edition.

1.20 PROTECTION AGAINST WEATHER AND STORING OF MATERIALS

A. All equipment and materials shall be properly stored and protected against moisture, dust, and wind. Coverings or other protection shall be used on all items that may be damaged or rusted or may have performance impaired by adverse weather or moisture conditions. Damage or defect developing before acceptance of the work shall be made good at the Contractor's expense.

B. All open duct and pipe openings shall be adequately covered at all times.

1.21 INSTALLATION CHECK

A. An experienced, competent, and authorized representative of the manufacturer or supplier of each item of equipment indicated in the equipment schedule and the seismic supplier shall visit the site of the work and inspect, check, adjust if necessary, and approve the equipment installation. In each case, the equipment supplier's representative shall be present when the equipment is placed in operation. The equipment supplier's representative shall revisit the job site as often as necessary until all trouble is corrected and the equipment installation and operation is satisfactory to the Engineer.

B. Each equipment supplier's representative shall furnish to the Owner, through the Engineer, a written report certifying that the equipment (1) has been properly installed and lubricated; (2) is in accurate alignment; (3) is free from any undue stress imposed by connecting piping or anchor bolts; and, (4) has been operated under full load conditions and that it operated satisfactorily.

C. All costs for this work shall be included in the prices quoted by equipment suppliers.

1.22 EQUIPMENT LUBRICATION

A. The Contractor shall properly lubricate all pieces of equipment before turning the building over to the Owner. A linen tag shall be attached to each piece of equipment, showing the date of lubrication and the lubricant used. No equipment shall be started until it is properly lubricated.

B. Necessary time shall be spent with the Owner's Representative to thoroughly familiarize him with all necessary lubrications and maintenance that will be required of him.

C. Detergent oil as used for automotive purposes shall not be used for this work.

1.23 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. No cutting or drilling in structural members shall be done without written approval of the Architect. The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces necessary for the mechanical work shall be carefully done. Any damage to building, piping, or equipment shall be repaired by professional plasterers, masons, concrete workers, etc., and all such work shall be paid for as work of this Division.

B. When concrete, grading, etc., is disturbed, it shall be restored to original condition as described in the applicable Division of this Specification.

1.24 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

A. All necessary excavations and backfilling for the Mechanical phase of this project shall be provided as work of this Division. Trenches for all underground pipelines shall be excavated to the required depths. The bottom of trenches shall be compacted hard and graded to obtain required fall. Backfill shall be placed in horizontal layers, not exceeding 12 inches in thickness, and properly moistened. Each layer shall be compacted, by suitable equipment, to a density of not less than 95 percent as determined by ASTM D-1557. After pipelines have been tested, inspected, and approved, the trench shall be backfilled with selected material. Excess earth shall be hauled from the job site. Fill materials approved by the Architect shall be provided as work of this Division.

B. No trenches shall be cut near or under any footings without consultation first with the Architect's office. Any trenches or excavations more than 30 inches deep shall be tapered, shored, covered,

or otherwise made absolutely safe so that no vehicle or persons can be injured by falling into such excavations, or in any way be harmed by cave-ins, shifting earth, rolling rocks, or by drowning. This protection shall be extended to all persons approaching excavation related to this work whether or not such persons are authorized to be in the vicinity of the construction.

1.25 ACCESS

A. Provide access doors in walls, ceilings and floors by this division unless otherwise noted. For access to mechanical equipment such as valves, dampers, VAV boxes, fans, controls, etc. Refer to Division 8 for door specifications. All access doors shall be 24" x 24" unless otherwise indicated or required. Coordinate location of doors with the Architect prior to installation. . If doors are not specified in Division 8, provide the following: Doors in ceilings and wall shall be equal to JR Smith No. 4760 bonderized and painted. Doors in tile walls shall be equal to JR Smith No. 4730 chrome plated. Doors in floors shall be equal to JR Smith No. 4910

B. Valves: Valve must be installed in locations where access is readily available. If access is compromised, as judged by the Mechanical Engineer, these valves shall be relocated where directed at the Contractors expense.

C. Equipment: Equipment must be installed in locations and orientations so that access to all components requiring service or maintenance will not be compromised. If access is compromised, as judged by the Mechanical Engineer, the contractor shall modify the installation as directed by the Engineer at the Contractors expense.

D. It is the responsibility of this division to install terminal boxes, valves and all other equipment and devices so they can be accessed. If any equipment or devices are installed so they cannot be accessed on a ladder a catwalk and ladder system shall be installed above the ceiling to access and service this equipment.

1.26 CONCRETE BASES AND INSERTS

A. Bases: The concrete bases shall be provided and installed as work by this divsion. This Division shall be responsible for the proper size and location of bases and shall furnish all required anchor bolts and sleeves with templates to be installed as work of Division 3, Concrete.

B. All floor-mounted mechanical equipment shall be set on 6-inch high concrete bases, unless otherwise noted or shown on drawings. Such bases shall extend 6 inches beyond equipment or mounting rails on all sides or as shown on the drawings and shall have a 1-inch beveled edge all around.

C. Inserts: Where slotted or other types of inserts required for this work are to be cast into concrete, they shall be furnished as work of this Division

D. Concrete inserts and pipe support systems shall be equal to Unistrut P3200 series for all piping where more than one pipe is suspended at a common location. Spacing of the inserts shall match the size and type of pipe and of ductwork being supported. The Unistrut insert and pipe support system shall include all inserts, vertical supports, horizontal support members, clamps, hangers, rollers, bolts, nuts, and any other accessory items for a complete pipe-supporting system.

1.27 CLEANING AND PAINTING

A. Cleaning: After all tests and adjustments have been made and all systems pronounced satisfactory for permanent operation, this Contractor shall clean all exposed piping, ductwork, insulated members, fixture, and equipment installed under this Section and leave them ready for painting. He shall refinish any damaged finish and leave everything in proper working order. The Contractor shall remove all stains or grease marks on walls, floors, glass, hardware, fixtures, or elsewhere, caused by his workman or for which he is responsible. He shall remove all stickers on plumbing fixtures, do all required patching up and repair all work of others damaged by this division of the work, and leave the premises in a clean and orderly condition.

B. Painting: Painting of exposed pipe, insulated pipe, ducts, or equipment is work of Division 9, Painting.

C. Mechanical Contractor: All equipment which is to be furnished in factory prefinished conditions by the mechanical Contractor shall be left without mark, scratch, or impairment to finish upon completion of job. Any necessary refinishing to match original shall be done. Do not paint over nameplates, serial numbers, or other identifying marks.

D. Removal of Debris, Etc: Upon completion of this division of the work, remove all surplus material and rubbish resulting from this work, and leave the premises in a clean and orderly condition.

1.28 CONTRACT COMPLETION

A. Incomplete and Unacceptable Work: If additional site visits or design work is required by the Engineer or Architect because of the use of incomplete or unacceptable work by the Contractor, then the Contractor shall reimburse the Engineer and Architect for all additional time and expenses involved.

B. Maintenance Instructions: The Contractor shall furnish the Owner complete printed and illustrated operating and maintenance instructions covering all units of mechanical equipment, together with parts lists.

C. Instructions To Owner's Representatives: In addition to any detailed instructions called for, the mechanical Contractor must provide, without expense to the Owner, competent instructors to train the Owner's representatives who will be in charge of the apparatus and equipment, in the care, adjustment, and operation of all parts on the heating, air conditioning, ventilating, plumbing, fire protection, and automatic temperature control equipment. Instruction dates shall be scheduled at time of final inspection. A written report specifying times, dates, and name of personnel instructed shall be forwarded to the Architect. A minimum of four 8-hour instruction periods shall be provided. The instruction periods will be broken down to shorter periods when requested by the Owner. The total instruction hours shall not reduced. The ATC Contractor shall provide 4 hours of instructions. The remaining hours shall be divided between the mechanical and sheet metal Contractor.

D. Guarantee: By the acceptance of any contract award for the work herein described or shown on the drawings, the Contractor assumes the full responsibility imposed by the guarantee as set forth herein and in the General Conditions, and should protect himself through proper guarantees from equipment and special equipment Contractors and from subcontractors as their interests may appear.

E. The guarantee so assumed by the Contractor and as work of this Section is as follows:
   1. That the entire mechanical system, including plumbing, heating, and air-conditioning system shall be quiet in operation.
   2. That the circulation of water shall be complete and even.

3. That all pipes, conduit, and connections shall be perfectly free from foreign matter and pockets and that all other obstructions to the free passage of air, water, liquid, sewage, and vent shall be removed.
4. That he shall make promptly and free of charge, upon notice from the Owner, any necessary repairs due to defective workmanship or materials that may occur during a period of one year from date of Substantial Completion.
5. That all specialties, mechanical, and patent devices incorporated in these systems shall be adjusted in a manner that each shall develop its maximum efficiency in the operation of the system; i.e., diffusers shall deliver the designed amount of air shown on drawings, thermostats shall operate to the specified limits, etc.
6. All equipment and the complete mechanical, ductwork, piping and plumbing systems shall be guaranteed for a period of one year from the date of the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion, this includes all mechanical, ductwork, piping and plumbing equipment and products and is not limited to boiler, chillers, coils, fans, filters etc. Any equipment supplier not willing to comply with this guarantee period shall not submit a bid price for this project. The Contractor shall be responsible for a 100-percent guarantee for the system and all items of equipment for this period. If the contractor needs to provide temporary heating or cooling to the building and or needs to insure systems are installed properly and or to meet the project schedule the guaranteed of all systems and equipment shall be as indicated above, on year from the date of the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion.
7. All filters used during construction shall be replaced just before equipment is turned over to the Owner, and all required equipment and parts shall be oiled. Any worn parts shall also be replaced.
8. If any systems or equipment is used for temporary heating or cooling the systems shall be protected so they remain clean. I.e. if the ductwork systems are used temporary filters and a filter holder (not duct-taped to ducts or grilles) shall be installed to insure the systems and the equipment remain clean.

1.29 CURBS

A. Unless otherwise noted in these specifications or on the documents all roof curbs for all equipment are to be provided by Division 22 and 23.

1.30 TEST RUN

A. The Mechanical Contractor shall operate the mechanical system for a minimum of 30 days to prove the operation of the system.

1.31 EQUIPMENT STARTUP AND CHECKOUT:

A. Each major piece of equipment shall be started and checked out by an authorized representative of the equipment manufacturer. A certificate indicating the equipment is operating to the satisfaction of the manufacturer shall be provided and shall be included in the commissioning report.

B. This contractor shall coordinate commissioning procedures and activities with the commissioning agent.

1.32 DEMOLITION

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

B. Proceed with demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.

C. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.

D. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.

E. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.

F. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.

G. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.

H. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.

I. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

J. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

K. Return elements of construction and surfaces that are to remain to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

L. Existing Facilities: Comply with building manager's requirements for using and protecting elevators, stairs, walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during selective demolition operations.

M. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals, using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.

N. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.

O. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.

P. Air-Conditioning Equipment: Remove equipment without releasing refrigerants.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 00

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
5. Sleeves.
6. Escutcheons.
7. Grout.
8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
9. Painting and finishing.
10. Concrete bases.
11. Supports and anchorages.
12. Link-Seal

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, and crawlspaces.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces, mechanical equipment rooms, accessible pipe shafts, accessible plumbing chases, and accessible tunnels.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.

2. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, **1/8-inch** maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, **1/8 inch** thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC and PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Eslon Thermoplastics.

B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General: Assembly or fitting with insulating material isolating joined dissimilar metals, to prevent galvanic action and stop corrosion.

B. Description: Combination of copper alloy and ferrous; threaded, solder, plain, and weld-neck end types and matching piping system materials.

C. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

D. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for **250-psig** minimum working pressure at **180 deg F**.

E. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for **150-** or **300-psig** minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric-Flange Insulation Kits: Field-assembled, companion-flange assembly, full-face or ring type. Components include neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Provide separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts for **150-** or **300-psig** minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

G. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and **300-psig** minimum working pressure at **225 deg F**.

H. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and **300-psig** minimum working pressure at **225 deg F**.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.

3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.

4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: **0.0239-inch** minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

D. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.

E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

2.9 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.

2. Design Mix: **5000-psi**, 28-day compressive strength.

3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.10 LINK-SEAL MODULAR SEAL PRESSURE PLATES

A. Link-Seal® modular seal pressure plates shall be molded of glass reinforced Nylon Polymer with the following properties:
1. Izod Impact - Notched = **2.05ft-lb/in.** per ASTM D-256
2. Flexural Strength @ Yield = **30,750 psi** per ASTM D-790
3. Flexural Modulus = **1,124,000 psi** per ASTM D-790
4. Elongation Break = 11.07% per ASTM D-638
5. Specific Gravity = 1.38 per ASTM D-792

B. Models LS200-275-300-315 shall incorporate the most current Link-Seal® Modular Seal design modifications and shall include an integrally molded compression assist boss on the top (bolt entry side) of the pressure plate, which permits increased compressive loading of the rubber sealing element. Models 315-325-340-360-400-410-425-475-500-525-575-600 shall incorporate an integral recess known as a “Hex Nut Interlock” designed to accommodate commercially available fasteners to insure proper thread engagement for the class and service of metal hardware. All pressure plates shall have a permanent identification of the manufacturer’s name molded into it.

C. For fire service, pressure plates shall be steel with 2-part Zinc Dichromate Coating.

D. Link-Seal® Modular Seal Hardware: All fasteners shall be sized according to latest Link-Seal® modular seal technical data. Bolts, flange hex nuts shall be:

1. 316 Stainless Steel per ASTM F593-95, with a **85,000 psi** average tensile strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:

    a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.

    b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.

    c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.

    d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.

    e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.

    f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.

    g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.

M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

    a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas **2 inches** above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.

3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide **1/4-inch** annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

   a. PVC Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than **NPS 6**.

   b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes **NPS 6** and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.

   c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to **2 inches** above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.

      1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

O. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than **6 inches** in diameter.

2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves **6 inches** and larger in diameter.

3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

P. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for **1-inch** annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

Q. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

R. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

S. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping **NPS 2** and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping **NPS 2-1/2** and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.6 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on **18-inch** centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use **3000-psi**, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section “Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

3.9 LINK SEAL

A. Provide Link Seal at all piping penetrations from the outside.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 05 13

COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when the requirements in equipment schedules, other specification sections, drawing notes or in other contract documents are more stringent.

B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of **3300 feet** above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

C. Motors **3/4 HP** and larger: Polyphase.

D. Motors smaller than **3/4 HP**: Single phase.

E. All motors shall have ASTM Grade 5 hardware that is Yellow Zinc-dichromate plated.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

E. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

F. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

G. Insulation: **Class F**.

H. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors **15 HP** and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
2. Motors smaller than **15 HP**: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

I. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
5. Shaft Grounding Ring: Microfiber type.

    a. Provide grounded discharge path for VFD induced voltage in the shaft to prevent arching in the motor bearings.

C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 Electronically Commutated Motor (ECM)

1. Motor enclosures: Open type
2. Motor to be a DC electronic commutation type motor (ECM).
   a. AC induction type motors are not acceptable.
3. Permanently lubricated motor with heavy duty ball bearing
4. Internal motor circuitry to convert AC power supplied to the fan to DC power to operate the motor.
5. Speed controllable to 20% of full speed (80% turndown).
   a. Potentiometer dial mounted at the motor speed controller
   b. 0-10 VDC signal.
6. 85% efficient at all speeds minimum.
7. Motors smaller than 2.0 hp.

2.6 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

C. Motors **1/20 HP** and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

D. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 05 17

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Sleeves.
   2. Sleeve-seal systems.
   3. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   2. CALPICO, Inc.

3. Metra flex Company (The).
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
5. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079216 "Interior Joint Sealants."

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078400 "Firestopping."

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
   1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
      a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves.
      b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves.
      c.
   2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
      a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
         1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
      b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
         1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
   3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
      a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
         1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
      b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
         1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
   4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
      a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
      b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
   5. Interior Partitions:
      a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
      b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 05 19

METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
   2. Thermowells.
   3. Pressure gages.
   4. Gage attachments.
   5. Test plugs.
   6. Test-plug kits.
   7. Flowmeters.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 23 Section "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping" for steam and condensate meters.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage, from manufacturer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
    b. Trerice, H. O. Co.
    c. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
    d. Weksler.

2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Die Cast aluminum or brass; nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
4. Case Form: Adjustable angle type unless otherwise indicated, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.
5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue organic liquid.
6. Tube Background: Satin faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
7. Window: Glass.
8. Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum, stainless steel, or brass designed for thermowell installation. Stem shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

    a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

9. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.2 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
    b. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
    c. Ernst Gage Co.
    d. Marsh Bellofram.
    e. Miljoco Corp.
    f. NANMAC Corporation.
    g. Noshok, Inc.
    h. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
    i. REO TEMP Instrument Corporation.
    j. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
    k. Trerice, H. O. Co.
    l. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
    m. Weksler
    n. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
    o. Winters Instruments.

2. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of thermometer being used.
3. Standard: ASME B40.200.
4. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
5. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: Brass.
6. Material for Use with Steel Piping: Brass.
7. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.

8. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, NPS 1 or NPS 1-1/4 ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
9. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
11. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
12. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
13. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.3 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
    b. Ashcroft Inc.
    c. Ernst Flow Industries.
    d. KOBOLD Instruments, Inc.
    e. Marsh Bellofram.
    f. Miljoco Corporation.
    g. Noshok.
    h. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
    i. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
    j. Trerice, H. O. Co.
    k. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
    l. Weksler
    m. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
    n. Winters Instruments - U.S.

2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Liquid-filled type; cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inchnominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated. NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Satin faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass.
10. Ring: Stainless steel.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

B. Remote-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
    b. Ashcroft Inc.
    c. Ernst Flow Industries.
    d. KOBOLD Instruments, Inc.

e. Marsh Bellofram.
f. Miljoco Corporation.
g. Noshok.
h. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
i. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
j. Trerice, H. O. Co.
k. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
l. Weksler
m. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
n. Winters Instruments - U.S.

2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Liquid-filled, cast aluminum or drawn steel; diameter with back flange for panel surface mounting or front flange for panel recessed mounting. Flanges to include pre-drilled screw holes.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated. NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Satin faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi .
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass.
10. Ring: Stainless steel.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.4 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads. Include extension for use on insulated piping. NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 .
1. Surge-dampening device: porous-metal-type.

B. Siphons:
1. Loop-shaped section: Brass pipe with pipe threads. NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2.

C. Valves:
1. Needle: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.5 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flow Design, Inc.
2. MG Piping Products Co.
3. National Meter, Inc.
4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
7. Twin City Hose.
8. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
9. Welsler.

B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.

C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.

D. Thread Size: or , ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating:

F. Core Inserts: Self-sealing synthetic rubber;
   1. EPDM (Nordel) for air, water or glycol operation between 30 and 275 deg F.
   2. CR (Neoprene) for air, water, glycol, oil, or gas operation between -30 to 200 deg F.

2.6 TEST-PLUG KITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   1. Flow Design, Inc.
   2. MG Piping Products Co.
   3. National Meter, Inc.
   4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
   5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
   7. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

B. Furnish the number of test-plug kits given below with the number of thermometers given below, with each kit having one pressure gage and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gage, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.

   1. Low-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 25 to 125 deg F .
   2. High-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 220 deg F .
   3. Pressure Gage: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least to 200 psig.
   4. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.
   5. One test-plug kit with:
      a. Two thermometers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells: with socket extending one-third of pipe diameter and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions to most readable position.

F. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

G. Install needle-valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids. Exception: Steam.

H. Install test plugs in piping tees.

I. Install thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler.
2. Two inlets and two outlets of each chiller.
3. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units.
4. Two inlets and two outlets of each hydronic heat exchanger.
5. Inlet and outlet of each thermal-storage tank.
6. Inlet and outlet of each piece of steam equipment.

J. Install pressure gages in the following locations:

1. Inlet and discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
2. Inlet and outlet of each chiller chilled-water and condenser-water connection.
3. Suction and discharge of each pump.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

A. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone shall be the following:

1. Test plug: With EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.

B. Thermometers at inlets and outlets of each chiller shall the following:

1. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.

C. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units and built-up central systems shall be the following:

1. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.

D. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil at fan coils, cabinet heaters, unit heaters and reheat coils and as shown on details shall be the following:

1. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
2. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.

E. Thermometers at inlets and outlets of each hydronic heat exchanger shall be the following:

1. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.

F. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Chilled-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F .

B. Scale Range for Condenser-Water Piping: 0 to 150 deg F.

C. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 30 to 240 deg F.

D. Scale Range for Steam and Steam-Condensate Piping: 30 to 240 deg F.

3.6 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

A. Pressure gages at inlet and discharge of each pressure-reducing valve shall be the following:

1. Dry-case type, direct-mounted, metal case.

B. Pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump shall be the following:

1. Liquid-filled, direct-mounted, metal case.

3.7 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Chilled-Water, Condenser-Water, Heating, Hot-Water, Steam and Condensate Piping shall be twice the normal operating pressure of the measured system with gage ranges as follows:
1. 30 in. Hg to 15 psi .
2. 0 to 30 psi .
3. 0 to 100 psi .
4. 0 to 160 psi .
5. 0 to 200 psi .
6. 0 to 300 psi .
7. 0 to 600 psi .

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 05 23

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze ball valves.
2. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
3. Bronze lift check valves.
4. Bronze swing check valves.
5. Iron swing check valves.
8. Bronze globe valves.
9. Iron globe valves.
10. Lubricated plug valves.
11. Chainwheels.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. RS: Rising stem.

G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Body material, valve design, pressure and temperature classification, end connection details, seating materials, trim material and arrangement, dimensions and required clearances, and installation instructions. Include list indicating valve and its application.

B. Maintenance data for valves to be included in the operation and maintenance data specified in Division 1. Include detailed manufacturer's instructions on adjusting, servicing, disassembling, and repairing.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve as listed in SUMMARY from a single source and from a single manufacturer.

B. Compliance:

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
4. MSS Compliance: Comply with the various MSS Standard Practice documents referenced.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, and weld ends.
3. **Set** angle, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller except plug valves.
4. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 10 plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.
5. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.

a. **Caution:** Where soldered end connections are used, use solder having a melting point below 840 deg. For, globe, and check valves: below 421 deg. F for ball valves.

3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corp.
2. Babbitt Steam Specialty Company.
3. Bray Controls.
4. Center Line.
5. Cla-Val Company.
6. Conbraco Industries Inc.
7. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group.
8. Fisher Valve by Emerson.
9. Flo Fab Inc.
10. Flow-Tek Inc.
11. Grinnell Corporation.
12. Hammond Valve.
13. Jamesbury; a subsidiary of Metso Automation.
14. Jomar International LTD.
15. Keystone Valve USA, Inc.
16. Kitz Corp.

17. Metraflex Company.
18. Milwaukee Valve Company.
19. Mueller Steam Specialty.
20. NIBCO Inc.
21. Red-White Valve Corp.
22. Spence Strainers International.
23. Stockham Valves and Fittings, Inc.
24. Tyco Fire/Shurjoint Piping Products.
25. Tyco/Pentair LTD.
26. Val-Matic Valve & Mfg. Corp.
27. Victaulic Company.
28. Watts Regulator Company.

2.4 BRONZE BALL VALVES

C. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Bronze.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.

2.5 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. 150 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange (Lug) Butterfly Valves:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: EPDM.
f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
g. Disc: Nylon 11 coated ductile iron.

B. 175 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange (Lug) Butterfly Valves:

1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 175 psig.
c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.

d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: EPDM.
f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
g. Disc: Nylon 11 coated ductile iron.

C. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Nylon 11 coated ductile Iron or Stainless Steel Disc:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: EPDM.
f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
g. Disc: Nylon 11 coated ductile iron.

D. 250 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Nylon 11 coated ductile Iron or Stainless Steel Disc:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 250 psig.
c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: EPDM.
f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
g. Disc: Nylon 11 coated ductile iron.

2.6 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Lift Check Valve:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 61, ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze, Type 1.

2.7 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 150, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.

b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

2.8 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Trim: Bronze.
g. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.9 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 150, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
g. Packing: Teflon impregnated, asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

2.10 IRON GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Globe Valves:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Stem: Brass alloy. OS &Y.
f. Disc: Renewable bronze seat.
g. Trim: Bronze.
h. Packing and Gasket: Teflon impregnated, asbestos free.
i. Handwheel: Cast iron

2.11 LUBRICATED PLUG VALVES

A. Class 125, Regular-Gland, Lubricated Plug Valves with Threaded Ends:

1. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type II.
b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Pattern: Regular or short.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 48 or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
e. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

2.12 CHAINWHEELS

A. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, brackets, and chain.

1. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
2. Attachment: For connection to ball, butterfly, and plug valve stems.
3. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile or cast iron, of type and size required for valve. Include zinc coating.
4. Chain: Hot-dip, galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine piping system for compliance3 with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of valves. Do no proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

C. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves as indicated, according to manufacturer’s written instructions.

B. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

C. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

D. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

E. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

F. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

G. Install chainwheels on operators for ball, butterfly globe and plug valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 96 inches above floor.

H. Extend the chainwheels for chains to 60 inches above finished floor.

I. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.
4. Install all check valves a minimum of five pipe diameters downstream of pump discharge or elbow to avoid flow turbulence. In extreme cases add flow straighteners as required to correct the turbulence.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball or butterfly valves.
2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
3. Throttling Service except Steam: Globe valves.
4. Throttling Service, Steam: Globe valves.
5. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:

    a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
    b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring or iron, metal-seat check valves.

6. Drain Service (except Steam): Two-Piece, Full Port Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim. To be installed with NPS ¾ hose thread outlet and hose cap with chain.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 CHILLED-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
3. Ball Valves:
   a. Piece: Two
   b. Port: Full.
   c. Material/Trim: Bronze with:
      1) Bronze trim.
4. Bronze Swing Check Valves:
   a. Class 150
   b. Bronze disc.
6. Bronze Globe Valves:
   a. Class 125
   b. Bronze disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12:
   a. 200 CWP,
   b. Seat: EPDM.
   c. Disc: Ductile-iron.
3. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
4. Iron Globe Valves: Class 125.
5. Lubricated Plug Valves: Class 125, regular gland, flanged.

3.6 CONDENSER-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
3. Ball Valves:
   a. Piece: Two
   b. Port: Full.
   c. Material/Trim: Bronze with:
      1) Bronze trim.
4. Bronze Swing Check Valves:
   a. Class 150
   b. Bronze disc.
6. Bronze Globe Valves:

a. Class 125
b. Bronze disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12:
   a. 200 CWP,
   b. Seat: EPDM.
   c. Disc: Ductile-iron.
3. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
4. Iron Swing Check Valves with Closure Control, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: Class 125, lever and spring.
6. Iron Globe Valves: Class 125.
7. Lubricated Plug Valves: Class 125, regular gland, flanged.

3.7 HEATING-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
3. Ball Valves:
   a. Piece: Two
   b. Port: Full.
   c. Material/Trim: Bronze with:
      1) Bronze trim.
4. Bronze Swing Check Valves:
   a. Class 150
   b. Bronze disc.
6. Bronze Globe Valves:
   a. Class 125
   b. Bronze disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12:
   a. 200 CWP,
   b. Seat: EPDM.
   c. Disc: Ductile-iron.
3. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
5. Iron Globe Valves: Class 125.

3.8 LOW-PRESSURE STEAM VALVE SCHEDULE (15 PSIG OR LESS)

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Ball Valves:
   a. Piece: Two
   b. Port: Full.
   c. Material/Trim: Bronze with:

1) Bronze trim.

2. Bronze Swing Check Valves:
   a. Class 150
   b. Bronze disc.
4. Bronze Globe Valves:
   a. Class 125
   b. Bronze disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
3. Iron Globe Valves: NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: Class 125.

3.9 HIGH-PRESSURE STEAM VALVE SCHEDULE (MORE THAN 15 PSIG)

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Ball Valves:
   a. Piece: Two
   b. Port: Full.
   c. Material/Trim: Bronze with:
      1) Bronze trim.
2. Bronze Swing Check Valves:
   a. Class 150
   b. Bronze disc.
4. Bronze Globe Valves:
   a. Class 125
   b. Bronze disc.

B. Pipe Sizes NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
3. Iron Globe Valves: NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: Class 125.

3.10 STEAM-CONDENSATE VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Ball Valves:
   a. Piece: Two
   b. Port: Full.
   c. Material/Trim: Bronze with:
      1) Bronze trim.
2. Bronze Swing Check Valves:
   a. Class 150
   b. Bronze disc.
4. Bronze Globe Valves:
   a. Class 125
   b. Bronze disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
3. Iron Globe Valves: NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: Class 125.
4. Lubricated Plug Valves: Class 125, regular gland, flanged.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.

B. Related Sections:

1. **Division 05** for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 230516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
3. Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for vibration isolation devices.
4. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to **ASCE/SEI 7**.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: **Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer**. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of **carbon steel**.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Anvil International.
   b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
   c. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co. ; ERISTRUT Div.
   d. FNW/Ferguson Enterprises
   e. GS Metals Corp.
   f. Hilti, Inc.insert manufacturer's name.
   g. Power-Strut Div. Tyco International.
   h. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
   i. Tolco Inc.
   j. Unistrut; an Atkore International company.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.

3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of **carbon steel**.
7. Metallic Coating:
   a. Electroplated zinc.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products, Inc.
   b. Empire Industries, Inc.
   c. ERICO International Corporation.
   d. FNW/Ferguson Enterprises
   e. Haydon Corporation.
   f. NIBCO INC.
   g. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
   h. PHS Industries, Inc.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of **carbon steel**.
7. Coating:
   a. Zinc.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. Clement Support Services.
3. ERICO International Corporation.
4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
5. PHS Industries, Inc.
6. Pipe Shields Inc.
7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping:
1. **Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig** minimum compressive strength.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping:

1. **Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig** minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: **5000-psi**, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SEI/ASCE 7 and with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

B. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

C. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

F. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

G. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

H. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, **NPS 2-1/2** and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

I. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

J. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

K. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
   a. Piping Operating **above** Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
   b. Piping Operating **below** Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
   c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
   b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
   e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for **trapeze pipe hangers**.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to **1-1/2 inches**.

3.4 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in **Division 09**.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel **pipe hangers and supports** and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

G. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes **NPS 1/2 to NPS 30**.

2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes **NPS 4 to NPS 24**, requiring up to **4 inches** of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes **NPS 3/4 to NPS 36**, requiring clamp flexibility and up to **4 inches** of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes **NPS 1/2 to NPS 24** if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes **NPS 1/2 to NPS 4**, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes **NPS 3/4 to NPS 8**.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes **NPS 1/2 to NPS 8**.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes **NPS 1/2 to NPS 8**.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes **NPS 1/2 to NPS 8**.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes **NPS 3/8 to NPS 8**.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes **NPS 3/8 to NPS 3**.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes **NPS 1/2 to NPS 30**.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes **NPS 4 to NPS 36**, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes **NPS 4 to NPS 36**, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes **NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36** if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes **NPS 1 to NPS 30**, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes **NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24**, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes **NPS 2 to NPS 42** if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes **NPS 2 to NPS 24** if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes **NPS 2 to NPS 30** if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers **NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.**
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers **NPS 3/4 to NPS 24** if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

J. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

K. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): **750 lb**.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): **1500 lb**.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): **3000 lb**.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

L. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

M. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed **1-1/4 inches**.

3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to **25 percent** to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to **25 percent** to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to **25 percent** to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

N. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

O. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Use **powder-actuated fasteners** instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 05 48

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE

A. Provide engineered vibration isolation and restraint systems in accordance with the requirements of this section including design, engineering, materials, testing, inspections and reports.

B. Mechanical equipment with moving parts shall be mounted on or suspended from vibration isolators to reduce the transmission of vibration and mechanically transmitted sound to the building structure.

C. All mechanical equipment, piping and ductwork shall be restrained as required by Federal, State and Local building codes to preserve the integrity of nonstructural building components during **seismic** events to minimize hazards to occupants and reduce property damage.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
4. Open-spring isolators.
5. Housed-spring isolators.
6. Restrained-spring isolators.
7. Housed-restrained-spring isolators.
8. Pipe-riser resilient supports.
9. Resilient pipe guides.
10. Air-spring isolators.
11. Restrained-air-spring isolators.
12. Elastomeric hangers.
13. Spring hangers.
14. Snubbers.
15. Restraint channel bracings.
16. Restraint cables.
17. Seismic-restraint accessories.
18. Mechanical anchor bolts.
19. Adhesive anchor bolts.
20. Vibration isolation equipment bases.
21. Restrained isolation roof-curb rails.
22. Certification of **seismic** restraint designs.

23. Installation supervision.
24. Design of attachment of housekeeping pads.
25. All components requiring IBC compliance and certification.
26. All inspection and test procedures for components requiring IBC compliance.
27. Restraint of all mechanical equipment, pipe and ductwork, within, on, or outdoors of the building and entry of services to the building, up to but not including, the utility connection, is part of this Specification.
28. Seismic certification of equipment

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for devices for plumbing equipment and systems.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

C. ASCE: American Society of Civil Engineers

D. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California.

E. Ip: Importance Factor.

F. ESSENTIAL FACILITIES, (Occupancy Category IV, IBC-2018)

1. Buildings and other structures that are intended to remain operational in the event of extreme environmental loading from flood, wind, snow or earthquakes.

G. LIFE SAFETY

1. All systems involved with fire protection, including sprinkler piping, jockey pumps, fire pumps, control panels, service water supply piping, water tanks, fire dampers, smoke exhaust systems and fire alarm panels.

2. All mechanical, electrical, plumbing or fire protection systems that support the operation of, or are connected to, emergency power equipment, including all lighting, generators, transfer switches and transformers.

3. All medical and life support systems.

4. Hospital heating systems and air conditioning systems for maintaining normal ambient temperature.

5. Automated supply, exhaust, fresh air and relief air systems on emergency control sequence, including air handlers, duct, dampers, etc., or manually-operated systems used for smoke evacuation, purge or fresh air relief by the fire department.

6. Heating systems in any facility with Occupancy Category IV, IBC-2009 where the ambient temperature can fall below 32 degrees Fahrenheit.

H. HIGH HAZARD

1. All gases or fluids that must be contained in a closed system which are flammable or combustible. Any gas that poses a health hazard if released into the environment and vented Fuel Cells.

1.5 REFERENCE CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Codes and Standards: The following shall apply and conform to good engineering practices unless otherwise directed by the Federal, State or Local authorities having jurisdiction.

1. IBC
2. ASCE 7
3. NFPA 13 (National Fire Protection Association)
4. IBC 2018 replaces all references to IBC 2006, 2009, 2012.

B. The following guides may be used for supplemental information on typical seismic installation practices. Where a conflict exists between the guides and these construction documents, the construction documents will preside.

1. FEMA (Federal Emergency Management Agency) manuals 412, Installing Seismic Restraints for Mechanical Equipment and 414, Installing Seismic Restraints for Ductwork and Pipe.
2. SMACNA (Sheet Metal and Air-conditioning Contractors' National Association) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd ed.
3. ASHRAE (American Society for Heating, Refrigerating and Air-conditioning Engineers) A Practical Guide to Seismic Restraint
4. MSS (Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry) MSS SP-127, Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic – Wind – Dynamic, Design, Selection, Application.

1.6 ISOLATOR AND RESTRAINT MANUFACTURER'S RESPONSIBILITIES:

A. Provide project specific vibration isolation and seismic restraint design prepared by a registered design professional in the state were the project is being constructed, and manufacturer certifications that the components are seismically qualified.

1. Provide calculations to determine restraint loads resulting from seismic forces as required by IBC, Chapter 16 and ASCE 7, latest editions. Seismic calculations shall be certified by an engineer licensed in the state where the project is being constructed.

B. Provide installation instructions and shop drawings for all materials supplied under this section of the specifications.

1. Provide seismic restraint details with specific information relating to the materials, type, size, and locations of anchorages; materials used for bracing; attachment requirements of bracing to structure and component; and locations of transverse and longitudinal sway bracing and rod stiffeners.
2. Provide seismic bracing layout drawings indicating the location of all seismic restraints.

    a. Each piece of rotating isolated equipment shall be tagged to clearly identify quantity and size of vibration isolators and seismic restraints.

C. Provide, in writing, the special inspection requirements for all Designated Seismic Systems as indicated in Chapter 17 of the IBC.

D. Provide training for installation, operation and maintenance of isolation and restraint systems.

1.7 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Flood-Restraint Loading: Per the structural drawings and specifications.

B. Seismic-Restraint Loading:
   1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: Per the structural drawings and specifications.
   2. Assigned Occupancy Category as Defined in the IBC: Per the structural drawings and specifications.

      a. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
         1) Life safety components required to function after an earthquake.
         2) Components containing hazardous or flammable materials in quantities that exceed the exempted amounts for an open system listed in Chapter 4.
         3) For structures with an Occupancy Category IV, components needed for continued operation of the facility or whose failure could impair the continued operation of the facility.
         4) Storage racks in occupancies open to the general public (e.g., warehouse retail stores).
      b. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.
         1) All other components
      c. Component Response Modification Factor: Per the structural drawings and specifications.
      d. Component Amplification Factor: Per the structural drawings and specifications.

   3. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods: Per the structural drawings and specifications.
   4. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at 1-Second Period: Per the structural drawings and specifications.

1.8 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

   1. Submittals shall include catalog cut sheets and installation instructions for each type of anchor and seismic restraint used on equipment or components being isolated and/or restrained.
   2. Submittals for mountings and hangers incorporating springs shall include spring diameter and free height, rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
   3. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.

      a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an **evaluation service member of ICC-ES**.
      b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.

4. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases. Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. "Basis for Design" report: Statement from the registered design professional that the design complies with the requirements of the ASCE 7-10 Chapter 13, IBC 2018 chapter 1908 and ACI 318. In addition, the basis for compliance must also be noted, as listed below:

   a. Project specific design documentation prepared and submitted by a registered design professional (ASCE 7, 13.2.1.1)
   b. Submittal of the manufacturer's certification that the isolation equipment is seismically qualified by:
   c. An engineered analysis conforming to the requirements of Chapter 13 of ASCE 7.
   d. Testing by a nationally recognized testing standard procedure such as ICC-ES AC 156. The substantiated seismic design capacities shall exceed the seismic demands determined by Section 13.3 of ASCE 7.
   e. Experience data conforming to a nationally recognized procedure. The substantiated seismic design capacities shall exceed the seismic demands determined by Section 13.3 of ASCE 7.

2. Seismic restraint load ratings must be certified and substantiated by testing or calculations under direct control of a registered professional engineer. Copies of testing and calculations must be submitted as part of submittal documents. OSHPD pre-approved restraint systems are exempt from this requirement if their pre-approval is current and based upon the IBC 2009 (i.e. OPA-07 pre-approval numbers).

3. Include design calculations and details for selecting vibration isolators, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation bases complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

4. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, **seismic** forces required to select vibration isolators, **seismic** restraints, and for designing vibration isolation bases.

   a. Coordinate design calculations with wind load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Division 23 Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.

5. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
6. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail overall dimensions, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and

rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.

7. **Seismic**-Restraint Details:

    a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of **seismic** restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
    b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
    c. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By **an evaluation service member of ICC-ES**, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

1.9 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.

1. Submittal drawings and calculations must be stamped by a registered professional engineer in the State where the project is being constructed who is responsible for the seismic restraint design.
2. Calculations and restraint device submittal drawings shall specify anchor bolt type, embedment, concrete compressive strength, minimum spacing between anchors, and minimum distances of anchors from concrete edges. Concrete anchor locations shall not be near edges, stress joints, or an existing fracture. All bolts shall be ASTM A307 or better.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent

testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

1.11 SEISMIC CERTIFICATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Component Importance Factor. All plumbing and mechanical components shall be assigned a component importance factor. The component importance factor, I*p*, shall be taken as 1.5 if any of the following conditions apply:

1. The component is required to function for life-safety purposes after an earthquake.
2. The component contains hazardous materials.
3. The component is in or attached to an Occupancy Category IV structure and it is needed for continued operation of the facility or its failure could impair the continued operation of the facility.

B. All other components shall be assigned a component importance factor, I*p*, equal to 1.0.

C. For equipment or components where I*p* = 1.0.

1. Submit manufacturer's certification that the equipment is seismically qualified by:

   a. An engineered analysis conforming to the requirements of Chapter 13 of ASCE 7.
   b. Testing by a nationally recognized testing standard procedure such as ICC-ES AC 156. The substantiated seismic design capacities shall exceed the seismic demands determined by Section 13.3 of ASCE 7.
   c. Experience data conforming to a nationally recognized procedure. The substantiated seismic design capacities shall exceed the seismic demands determined by Section 13.3 of ASCE 7.

2. The equipment and components listed below are considered rugged and shall not require Special Seismic Certification:

   a. Valves (not in cast-iron housings, except for ductile cast iron).
   b. Pneumatic operators.
   c. Hydraulic operators.
   d. Motors and motor operators.
   e. Horizontal and vertical pumps (including vacuum pumps).
   f. Air compressors
   g. Refrigerators and freezers.
   h. Elevator cabs.
   i. Underground tanks.
   j. Equipment and components weighing not more than 20 lbs. supported directly on structures (and not mounted on other equipment or components) with supports and attachments in accordance with Chapter 13, ASCE 7.

3. Rugged equipment and components in this section are for factory assembled discrete equipment and components only and do not apply to site assembled or field assembled equipment or equipment anchorage. The list is based in part on OSHPD Code Application Notice 2-1708A.5.

D. Special Certification requirements for Designated Seismic Systems (i.e. I*p* = 1.5): Seismic Certificates of Compliance supplied by manufacturers shall be submitted for all components that are part of Designated Seismic Systems. In accordance with the ASCE 7, certification shall be via one of the following methods:

1. For active mechanical and electrical equipment that must remain operable following the design earthquake:

    a. Testing as detailed by part C.1.b above.
    b. Experience data as detailed by part C.1.c above.
    c. Equipment that is considered “rugged” per part C.2 above.

2. Components with hazardous contents shall be certified by the manufacturer as maintaining containment following the design earthquake by:

    a. Testing as detailed by part C.1.b above.
    b. Experience data as detailed by part C.1.c above.
    c. Engineering analysis utilizing dynamic characteristics and forces. Tanks (without vibration isolators) designed by a registered design professional in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, and satisfying the force and displacement requirements of Sections 13.3.1 and 13.3.2 of ASCE 7 having an importance factor, I*p* = 1.0 shall be considered to satisfy the Special Seismic Certification requirements on the basis of ASCE 7 Section 13.6.9.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. CalDyn (California Dynamics Corporation).
3. ISAT (International Seismic Application Technology).
4. Kinetics Noise Control.
5. Mason Industries.
6. Vibro-Acoustics
7. VMC (Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.)

B. Elastomeric Isolation Pads **P1**:

1. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
2. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
3. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties.
4. Surface Pattern: **Ribbed** pattern.
5. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.

C. Double-Deflection, Elastomeric Isolation Mounts **M1**:

1. Mounting Plates:

    a. Top Plate: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded, or with threaded studs or bolts.
    b. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.

2. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

D. Restrained Elastomeric Isolation Mounts **M2**:

1. Description: All-directional isolator with seismic restraints containing two separate and opposing elastomeric elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.

a. Housing: Cast-ductile iron or welded steel.
b. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

E. Spring Isolators **S1**: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.

1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch-thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

F. Restrained Spring Isolators **S2**: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic or limit-stop restraint.

1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch-thick, neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
2. Restraint: Seismic or limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

G. Housed Restrained Spring Isolators **S3**: Freestanding, Steel, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint in Two-Part Telescoping Housing:

1. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators. Housings are equipped with **adjustable** snubbers to limit vertical movement.

a. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.

b. Threaded top housing with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric pad: For high frequency absorption at the base of the spring.

H. Elastomeric Hangers **H1**:

1. Description: Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods

a. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
b. Dampening Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel to steel contact.

I. Spring Hangers **H2**: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.

1. Description: Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with spring and Insert in Compression.
a. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
b. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
c. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
d. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
e. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
f. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
g. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

J. Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop **H3**: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.

1. Description: Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with spring and insert in Compression and vertical limit stop.

a. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
b. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
c. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
d. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.

e. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
f. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
g. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
h. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

K. Pipe Riser Resilient Support **R1**:

1. Description: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch-thick neoprene.

a. Vertical-Limit Stops: Steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions.
b. Maximum Load Per Support: 500 psig on isolation material providing equal isolation in all directions.

L. Resilient Pipe Guides **R2**:

1. Description: Telescopic arrangement of two steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum 1/2-inch-thick neoprene.

a. Factory-Set Height Guide with Shear Pin: Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

M. Horizontal Thrust Restraints **T1**: Modified specification S2 isolator.

1. Horizontal thrust restraints shall consist of a modified specification S2 spring mounting. Restraint springs shall have the same deflection as the isolator springs.
2. The assembly shall be preset at the factory and fine tuned in the field to allow for a maximum of 1/4" movement from stop to maximum thrust.
3. The assemblies shall be furnished with rod and angle brackets for attachment to both the equipment and duct work or the equipment and the structure.
4. Restraints shall be attached at the center line of thrust and symmetrically on both sides of the unit.

2.2 RESTRAINED VIBRATION ISOLATION ROOF-CURB RAILS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. CalDyn (California Dynamics Corporation).
3. ISAT (International Seismic Application Technology).
4. Kinetics Noise Control.
5. Mason Industries.
6. Vibro-Acoustics
7. VMC (Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.)

B. Restrained Vibration Isolation Roof-Curb Rails: **RC1**:

C. Description: Factory-assembled, fully enclosed, insulated, air- and watertight curb rail designed to resiliently support equipment and to withstand seismic and wind forces.

D. Upper Frame: The upper frame shall provide continuous support for equipment and shall be captive to resiliently resist **seismic** forces.

E. Lower Support Assembly: The lower support assembly shall be a formed sheet-metal section containing adjustable and removable steel springs that support upper frame. Lower support assembly shall have a means for attaching to building structure and a wood nailer for attaching roof materials, and shall be insulated with a minimum of 2 inches of rigid, glass-fiber insulation on inside of assembly.

F. Spring Isolators: Adjustable, restrained spring isolators shall be mounted on 1/4-inch-thick, elastomeric vibration isolation pads and shall have access ports, for level adjustment, with removable waterproof covers at all isolator locations. Isolators shall be located so they are accessible for adjustment at any time during the life of the installation without interfering with the integrity of the roof.

1. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic and wind restraint.

    a. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt.
    b. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
    c. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
    d. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
    e. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

G. Snubber Bushings: All-directional, elastomeric snubber bushings at least 1/4 inch-thick.

H. Water Seal: Galvanized sheet metal with EPDM seals at corners, attached to upper support frame, extending down past wood nailer of lower support assembly, and counterflashed over roof materials.

I. All roof curbs shall be at least 8-inches (MIN) above the roof membrane.

2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. CalDyn (California Dynamics Corporation).
3. ISAT (International Seismic Application Technology).
4. Kinetics Noise Control.
5. Mason Industries.
6. Vibro-Acoustics
7. VMC (Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.)

B. Steel Bases and Rails **SB1**: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.

    a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

C. Inertia Base **IB1**: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for placement of cast-in-place concrete.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than **2-inch** clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.

    a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
4. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

2.4 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. CalDyn (California Dynamics Corporation).
3. ISAT (International Seismic Application Technology).
4. Kinetics Noise Control.
5. Mason Industries.
6. Vibro-Acoustics
7. VMC (Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.)

B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by **an evaluation service member of ICC-ES**.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

C. Snubbers: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.

1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.

3. Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4-inch-thick resilient cushion.

D. Channel Support System: MFMA-4, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

E. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized or ASTM A 492 stainless-steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement. Cables located in exterior or other wet locations such as wash-down areas shall be stainless steel.

F. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections or reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod.

G. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and restraint cables.

H. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.

I. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

J. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

K. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter.

L. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

M. All post installed anchors utilized in the seismic design must be qualified for use in cracked concrete and approved for use with seismic loads.

N. Expansion anchors shall not be used for anchorage of equipment with motors rated over 10 HP with the exception of undercut expansion anchors. Spring or internally isolated equipment are exempt from this requirement.

O. All beam clamps utilized for vertical support must also incorporate retention straps.

P. All seismic brace arm anchorages to include concrete anchors, beam clamps, truss connections, etc., must be approved for use with seismic loads.

2.5 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and tested equipment before shipping.

1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and **seismic** control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and **seismic** control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in **Divison 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete**."

B. Coordinate size, shape, reinforcement and attachment of all housekeeping pads supporting vibration/seismically rated equipment. Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 4,000 psi or as specified by the project engineer. Coordinate size, thickness, doweling, and reinforcing of concrete equipment housekeeping pads and piers with vibration isolation and seismic restraint device manufacturer to ensure adequate space, embedment and prevent edge breakout failures. Pads and piers must be adequately doweled in to structural slab.

C. Housekeeping pads shall have adequate space to mount equipment and seismic restraint devices.

D. Housekeeping Pads must be adequately reinforced and adequately sized for proper installation of equipment anchors and shall also be large enough and thick enough to ensure adequate edge distance and embedment depth for restraint anchor bolts to avoid housekeeping pad breakout failure. Refer seismic restraint manufacturer’s written instructions.

E. Coordinate with vibration/seismic restraint manufacturer and the structural engineer of record to locate and size structural supports underneath vibration/seismically restrained equipment (e.g. roof curbs, cooling towers and other similar equipment). Installation of all seismic restraint materials specified in this section shall be accomplished as per the manufacturer’s written instructions. Adjust isolators and restraints after piping systems have been filled and equipment is at its operating weight, following the manufacturer’s written instructions.

3.3 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by **an evaluation service member of ICC-ES** and per the seismic restraint manufacturer's design.

B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.4 VIBRATION-CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping" for piping flexible connections.

C. Isolate all mechanical equipment 0.75 hp and over per the isolator and seismic restraint schedule and these specifications. Vibration isolators shall be selected in accordance with the equipment, pipe or duct weight distribution so as to produce reasonably uniform deflections

D. All isolation materials and seismic restraints shall be of the same vendor and shall be selected and certified using published or factory certified data

E. Installation of all vibration isolation materials, flexible connectors and supplemental equipment bases specified in this section shall be accomplished as per the manufacturer's written instructions with mountings adjusted to level equipment. Any variance or non-compliance with the manufacturer's instructions shall be reviewed and approved in writing by the manufacturer or corrected by the contractor in an approved manner.

F. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping or duct work resulting in stresses or misalignment.

G. Locate isolation hangers as near to the overhead support structure as possible.

H. No rigid connections between isolated components and the building structure shall be made that degrades the noise and vibration control system herein specified. "Building" includes, but is not limited to, slabs, beams, columns, studs and walls. "Components" includes, but is not limited to, mechanical equipment, piping and ducts.

I. Coordinate work with other trades to avoid rigid contact with the building.

J. Any conflicts with other trades which will result in rigid contact with equipment or piping due to inadequate space or other unforeseen conditions should be brought to the architects/engineers attention prior to installation. Corrective work necessitated by conflicts after installation shall be at the responsible contractor's expense.

K. Bring to the architects/engineers attention any discrepancies between the specifications and the field conditions or changes required due to specific equipment selection, prior to installation.

Corrective work necessitated by discrepancies after installation shall be at the responsible contractor's expense.

L. Correct, at no additional cost, all installations which are deemed defective in workmanship and materials at the contractor's expense.

M. Use horizontal thrust restraints **T1** to protect Air handling equipment and centrifugal fans against excessive displacement which results from high air thrust when thrust forces exceed 10% of the equipment weight.

N. Isolated equipment, duct and piping located on roofs must be attached to the structure. Supports (e.g., sleepers) that are not attached to the structure will not be acceptable.

O. On completion of installation of all isolation materials and before startup of isolated equipment all debris shall be cleared from areas surrounding and from beneath all isolated equipment, leaving equipment free to move on the isolation supports.

P. All floor mounted isolated equipment shall be protected with specification M1, M2, S1, S2 or S3 isolator.

Q. Horizontal Pipe Isolation: All HVAC pumped water, pumped condensate, glycol, and refrigerant piping size 1-1/4" and larger within mechanical rooms shall be isolated. Outside equipment rooms this piping shall be isolated for the greater of 50' or 100 pipe diameters from rotating equipment. For the first three (3) support locations from externally isolated equipment provide specification H2 or H3 hangers or specification S1, S2 or S3 mounts with the same deflection as equipment isolators (max 2"). All other piping within the equipment rooms shall be isolated with the same specification isolators with a 3/4" minimum deflection. Steam piping size 1-1/4" and larger which is within an equipment room and connected to rotating equipment shall be isolated for three (3) support locations from the equipment. Provide specification H2 or H3 hangers, or specification S1 or S2 mounts with the same deflection as equipment isolators but a minimum of ¾".

R. Install full line size flexible pipe connectors at the inlet and outlet of each pump, cooling tower, condenser, chiller, coiling connections and where shown on the drawings. All connectors shall be suitable for use at the temperature, pressure, and service encountered at the point of installation and operation. End fitting connectors shall conform to the pipefitting schedule. Control rods or protective braid must be used to limit elongation to 3/8". Flexible connectors shall not be required for suspended in-line pumps.

S. All plumbing pumped water, piping size 1-1/4" and larger within mechanical rooms shall be isolated the same as HVAC piping above. Isolators are not required for any plumbing pumped water, pumped condensate, and steam piping outside of mechanical rooms unless listed in the isolation schedule.

T. Pipe Riser Isolation: The operating weight of all variable temperature vertical pipe risers 1-1/4" and larger, requiring isolation where specifically shown and detailed on riser drawings shall be fully supported by specification M1, M2 or R1 supports. S1, S2, S3, H2 or H3 steel spring deflection isolators with minimum 3/4-inch minimum shall be in those locations where added deflection is required due to pipe expansion and contraction. Spring deflection shall be a minimum of 4 times the anticipated deflection change. Springs shall be selected to keep the riser in tension. Height saving brackets used with isolators having 2.5" deflection or greater shall be of the precompression type to limit exposed bolt length. Specification R1 riser supports shall be installed near the center point of the riser to anchor the riser when spring isolation is used. Specification R2 riser guides may be used in conjunction with spring isolators per design calculations. Pipe risers up through 16" shall be supported at intervals of every third floor of the

building. Pipe risers 18” and over, every second floor. Wall sleeves for take-offs from riser shall be sized for insulation O.D. plus two times the anticipated movement to prevent binding. Horizontal take-offs and at upper and lower elbows shall be supported with spring isolators as required to accommodate anticipated movement. In addition to submittal data requirements previously outlined, riser diagrams and calculations shall be submitted for approval. Calculations must show anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on the building structure, and spring deflection changes. Submittal data shall include certification that the riser system has been examined for excessive stresses and that none will exist if installed per design proposed.

U. Where riser pipes pass through cored holes, core diameters shall be a maximum of 2” larger than pipe O.D. including insulation. Cored holes must be packed with resilient material or firestop as provided by other sections of this specification or local codes. Where seismic restraint is required specification isolator S3 shall support risers and provide longitudinal restraint at floors where thermal expansion is minimal and will not bind isolator restraints.

V. Duct Isolation: Isolate all duct work with a static pressure 2” W.C. and over in equipment rooms and to minimum of 50 feet from the fan or air handler. Use specification type H2 or H3 hangers or type S1 or S2 floor mounts.

3.5 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Restraints:

1. On projects with Seismic Site Class A or B, seismic design or restraint is not required.

2. On projects with Seismic Design Category C: Components with an importance factor of 1.0 do not require seismic design or restraint.

3. Install seismic snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.

4. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.

5. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by **an evaluation service member of ICC-ES** providing required submittals for component.

6. Suspended Equipment: All suspended equipment that meets any of the following conditions requires seismic restraints as specified by the supplier:

    a. Rigidly attached to pipe or duct that is 75 lbs. and greater,
    b. Items greater than 20 lbs and distribution systems weighing more than 5 lbs/lineal foot, with an importance factor of 1.0 hung independently or with flexible connections.
    c. Possibility of consequential damage.
    d. For importance factors greater than 1.0 all suspended equipment requires seismic restraint regardless of the above notes.
    e. Wall mounted equipment weighing more than 20 lbs.
    f. Exemptions:

1) Equipment weighing less than 20 lbs and distribution systems weighing less than 5 lbs/lineal foot, with an Ip = 1.0 and where flexible connections exist between the component and associated ductwork, piping or conduit.

7. Base Mounted Equipment: All base mounted equipment that meets any of the following conditions requires attachments and seismic restraints as specified by the supplier:

   a. Connections to or containing hazardous material,
   b. With an overturning moment.
   c. Weight greater than 400 lbs.
   d. Mounted on a stand 4 ft. or more from the floor
   e. Possibility of consequential damage.
   f. For importance factors greater than 1.0 all base mounted items require seismic restraints regardless of the above notes.
   g. For equipment with high center of gravity additional cable restraints shall be furnished, as required by isolation manufacturer, to limit forces and motion caused by rocking.
   h. Exemptions:

      1) Floor or curb-mounted equipment weighing less than 400 lbs and not resiliently mounted, where the Importance Factor, Ip = 1.0, the components are mounted at 4 feet or less above a floor level, flexible connections between the components and associated duct work, piping and conduit are provided and there is no possibility of consequential damage.

8. Roof Mounted Equipment:
   a. To be installed on a structural frame, seismically rated roof curb, or structural curb frame mechanically connected to the structure. Items shall not be mounted onto sleepers or pads that are not mechanically and rigidly attached to the structure. Restraint must be adequate to resist both seismic and wind forces.
   b. Roof curbs shall be installed directly to building structural steel or concrete roof deck and not to top of steel deck or roofing material.
   c. Exemptions:
      1) Curb-mounted mushroom, exhaust and vent fans with curb area less than nine square feet are excluded.

9. Rigid Mounted Equipment:

   a. Anchor floor and wall mounted equipment to the structure as per the stamped seismic certifications / drawings.
   b. For equipment with high center of gravity additional cable restraints shall be furnished, as required by isolation manufacturer, to limit forces and motion caused by rocking.
   c. Suspended equipment shall be restrained using seismic cable restraints, or struts, and hanger rods as per the stamped seismic certifications / drawings.

10. Vibration Isolated Equipment:

    a. Seismic control shall not compromise the performance of noise control, vibration isolation or fire stopping systems.
    b. Equipment supported by vibration-isolation hangers shall be detailed and installed with approximately a 1/8” gap between the isolation hangers and the structure. Isolators at restraint locations must be fitted with uplift limit stops.

B. Install seismic snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.

C. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.

D. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by **an evaluation service member of ICC-ES** providing required submittals for component.

E. Installation and adjustment of all seismic restraints specified in this section shall be accomplished as per the manufacturer's written instructions. Any deviation from the manufacturer's instructions shall be reviewed and approved by the manufacturer.

F. Piping Restraints:

1. Comply with requirements in ASCE 7-10 Chapter 13.
2. Branch lines may not be used to brace main lines.
3. All piping requires restraint unless it meets any of the exemptions listed below.
4. Exemptions:

    a. All high deformability pipe 3" or less in diameter suspended by individual hanger rods where Ip = 1.0.
    b. High deformability pipe or conduit in Seismic Design Category C, 2" or less in diameter suspended by individual hanger rods where Ip = 1.5.
    c. High deformability pipe in Seismic Design Category D, E or F, 1" or less in diameter suspended by individual hanger rods where Ip = 1.5.
    d. All clevis supported pipe runs installed less than 12" from the top of the pipe to the underside of the support point and trapeze supported pipe suspended by hanger rods having a distance less than 12" in length from the underside of the pipe support to the support point of the structure.
    e. Piping systems, including their supports, designed and constructed in accordance with ASME B31.
    f. Piping systems, including their supports, designed and constructed in accordance with NFPA, provided they meet the force and displacement requirements of Section 13.3.1 and 13.3.2 (ASCE 7).

G. Install flexible metal hose loops in piping which crosses building seismic joints, sized for the anticipated amount of movement.

H. Install flexible piping connectors where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment.

I. Where pipe sizes reduce below dimensions required for seismic, the final restraint shall be installed at the transition location.

J. Restraint Spacing For Piping: Sizes shown are maximum. Actual spacing determined by calculation.

1. For non-ductile piping (e.g., cast iron, PVC) space transverse supports a maximum of 20' o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 40' o.c.
2. For piping with hazardous material inside (e.g., natural gas, medical gas) space Transverse supports a maximum of 20' o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 40' o.c.

3. For pipe risers, restrain the piping at floor penetrations using the same spacing requirements as above.
4. For all other ductile piping see Table “A” below

K. Seismic Restraint of Ductwork: Seismically restrain per specific code requirements, all ductwork listed below (unless otherwise indicated on the drawings), using seismic cable restraints: (Ductwork not meeting criteria listed below is to be “Exempt”)

1. Restrain rectangular ductwork with cross sectional area of 6 square feet or larger. Duct with and an importance factor of 1.5 must be braced with no exceptions regardless of size or distance requirements.
2. Restrain round ducts with diameters of 33” or larger. Duct with an importance factor of 1.5 must be braced with no exceptions regardless of size or distance requirements.
3. Restrain flat oval ducts the same as rectangular ducts of the same nominal size.
4. Duct must be reinforced at the restraint locations. Reinforcement shall consist of an additional angle on top of the ductwork that is attached to the support hanger rods. Ductwork is to be attached to both upper angle and lower trapeze. Additional reinforcing is not required if duct sections are mechanically fastened together with frame bolts and positively fastened to the duct support suspension system.
5. A group of ducts may be combined in a larger frame so that the combined weights and dimensions of the ducts are less than or equal to the maximum weight and dimensions of the duct for which bracing details are selected.
6. Walls, including gypsum board non-bearing partitions, which have ducts running through them, may replace a typical transverse brace. Provide channel framing around ducts and solid blocking between the duct and frame.
7. If ducts are supported by angles, channels or struts, ducts shall be fastened to it at seismic brace locations in lieu of duct reinforcement.
8. All ductwork weighing more than 17 lb/ft.
9. Exemptions:

    a. Duct runs supported at locations by two rods less than 12 inches in length from the structural support to the structural connection to the ductwork. This exemption does not apply to ducts with an importance factor of 1.5.

10. See Table “A” below for restraint spacing.

L. Exemptions do not apply for:

1. Life Safety or High Hazard Components

    a. Including gas, fire protection, medical gas, fuel oil and compressed air needed for the continued operation of the facility or whose failure could impair the facility’s continued operation, Occupancy Category IV, IBC-2009 as listed in Section 1.3 B regardless of governing code for HVAC, Plumbing, Electrical piping or equipment. (A partial list is illustrated.) High Hazard is additionally classified as any system handling flammable, combustible or toxic material. Typical systems not excluded are additionally listed below.

2. Piping

    a. Fuel oil, gasoline, natural gas, medical gas, steam, compressed air or any piping containing hazardous, flammable, combustible, toxic or corrosive materials. Fire protection standpipe, risers and mains. Fire Sprinkler Branch Lines must be end tied.

3. Duct

   a. Smoke evacuation duct or fresh air make up connected to emergency system, emergency generator exhaust, boiler breeching or as used by the fire department on manual override.

4. Equipment

   a. Previously excluded non life safety duct mounted systems such as fans, variable air volume boxes, heat exchangers and humidifiers having a weight greater than 75 lbs require independent seismic bracing.

M. Spacing Chart For Suspended Components:

Table "A" Seismic Bracing (Maximum Allowable Spacing Shown- Actual Spacing to Be Determined by Calculation)			
Equipment	**On Center Transverse**	**On Center Longitudi-nal**	**Change Of Direction**
Duct			
All Sizes	30 Feet	60 Feet	4 Feet
Pipe Threaded, Welded, Soldered Or Grooved			
To 16"	40 Feet	80 Feet	4 Feet
18" – 28"	30 Feet	60 Feet	4 Feet
30" – 40"	20 Feet	60 Feet	4 Feet
42" & Larger	10 Feet	30 Feet	4 Feet

N. Roof mounted duct is to be installed on sleepers or frames mechanically connected to the building structure. Roof anchors and seismic cables or frames shall be used to resist seismic and wind loading. Wind loading factors shall be determined by the registered design professional.

O. Where duct sizes reduce below dimensions required for seismic restraint the final restraint shall be installed at the transition location.

P. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

Q. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

R. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

S. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

T. Seismically Rated Beam Clamps are required where welding to or penetrations to steel beams are not approved.

U. Drilled-in Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are

encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.

2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.6 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping" for piping flexible connections.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. A representative of the vibration isolation system manufacturer shall review the project installation and provide documentation indicating conformance to vibration isolation design intent

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

1. The installing contractor shall submit a report upon request to the building architect and/or engineer, including the manufacturer’s representative’s final report, indicating that all seismic restraint material has been properly installed, or steps that are to be taken by the contractor to properly complete the seismic restraint work as per the specifications.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust leveling devices as required to distribute loading uniformly on isolators. Shim units as required where leveling devices cannot be used to distribute loading properly.
1. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

C. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

EQUIPMENT ISOLATION SCHEDULE

LOCATION	A' CRITICAL (35'-50' SPAN)			B' UPPER STORY (20'-35' SPAN)			C' GRADE		
EQUIPMENT (1)	ISOLATOR TYPE	MINIMUM DEFLECTION (IN)	BASE TYPE	ISOLATOR TYPE	MINIMUM DEFLECTION (IN)	BASE TYPE	ISOLATOR TYPE	MINIMUM DEFLECTION (IN)	BASE TYPE
AIR HANDLING UNITS									
FLOOR MOUNTED									
UP TO 15 HP	S3	1.5		S3	0.75		S3	0.75	
20 HP & OVER	S3	2.5	SB1	S3	1.5		S3	0.75	
SUSPENDED									
UP TO 15 HP	H3	1.75		H3	1		H3	1	
20 HP & OVER	H3	2.5	SB1	H3	1.75		H3	1	
HIGH PRESSURE FAN SECTIONS									
UP TO 30 HP	S1	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5	IB1	S3	0.75	IB1
40 HP & OVER	S1	3.5	IB1	S3	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5	IB1
CENTRIFUGAL FANS									
CL. I & II UP TO *54-112"* W.D.									
UPT015HP	S3	1.5	SB1	S3	0.75	SB1	S3	0.75	SB1
20-50 HP	S1	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5	IB1	S3	0.75	SB1
60 HP & OVER	S1	3.5	IB1	S1	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5	SB1
CL. I & II 60" W.D. & OVERI									
ALL CL. III FANS									
UPT015HP	S1	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5	IB1	S3	0.75	IB1
20-50 H P	S1	2.5	IB1	S1	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5	IB1
60 HP & OVER	S1	3.5	IB1	S1	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5	IB1
CABINET FANS, FANS SECTIONS									
FLOOR MTD.									
UP TO 15 HP	S3	1.5		S3	0.75		S3	0.75	
20 HP & OVER	S1	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5		S3	0.75	
SUSPENDED									
UP TO 15 HP	H3	1.75		H3	1		H3	0.75	
20 HP & OVER	H3	2.5	SB1	H3	1.75		H3	1.75	
PUMPS									
FLOOR MTD.									
UP TO 15 HP	S3	0.75	IB1	S3	0.75	IB1	SRVD	0.4	IB1
7-112 HP & OVER	S3	1.5	IB1	S3	1.5	IB1	S3	0.75	IB1
SUSPENDED INLINE	H3	1.75		H3	1.75		H3	1	
REFRIGERATION UNITS									
RECIPROCATING COMPRESSORS	S1	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5	IB1	S3	0.75	IB1

RECIPROCATING COND. UNITS & CHILLERS	S1	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5		S3	0.75	
HERMETIC CENTRIFUGALS	S3	2.5		S3	1.5		P1	0.15	
OPEN CENTRIFUGALS	S1	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5	IB1	P1	0.15	
ABSORPTION MACHINES	S3	1.5		S3	0.75		P1	0.15	
AIR COOLED CONDENSERS									
UP TO 50 TONS	S3	1.5		S3	0.75		P1	0.15	
OVER 50 TONS	S3	2.5		S3	1.5		P1	0.15	

NOTES:

1) Thrust restraints required on all high-pressure fan section, suspended axial-flow fans and on floor-mounted axial fans operating at 3.0” S.P. or greater.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 05 50

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. All pertinent sections of Division 21, 22, & 23 Mechanical General Requirements, are part of the work of this Section. Division 1 is part of this and all other sections of these specifications.

1. Testing and Balancing is specified in section 230593.
2. Training and Instructions to Owner's Representative is specified in section 230100.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Submission of Operating and Maintenance Manuals complete with Balancing reports. (Coordinate with Division 1).

B. Coordination of work required for system commissioning.

C. Provide a hard copy and an electronic copy on CD of the O and M manual fully searchable in PDF format.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data in accordance with Division 1 and Section 230100. Submit the following:

1. Sample of O and M manual outline.
2. Hard copy and an electronic copy on CD of the O and M manual fully searchable in PDF format. Both the hard copy and the electronic copy are to be fully indexed. The electronic copy shall also have a linked index.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 O & M MANUALS

A. The operating and maintenance manuals shall be as follows:

1. Binders shall be red buckram with easy-view metal for size 8-1/2 x 11-inch sheets, with capacity expandable from 2 inches to 3-1/2 inches as required for the project. Construction shall be rivet-through with library corners. No. 12 backbone and lining shall be the same material as the cover. The front cover and backbone shall be foil-stamped in white as follows: (coordinate with **Division 01**)

OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE
MANUAL
FOR THE

(INSERT PROJECT NAME)

(INSERT PROJECT COMPLETION YEAR)

VOLUME No. ( )

RESOLUT GROUP
MECHANICAL ENGINEER

(INSERT ARCHITECT)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

A. Work under this section shall be performed in concert with the contractor performing the system testing and balancing. Six (6) copies of the manuals shall be furnished to the Architect for distribution to the owner.

B. The "Start-Up and Operation" section is one of the most important in the manual. Information in this section shall be complete and accurately written and shall be verified with the actual equipment on the job, such as switches, starters, relays, automatic controls, etc. A step-by-step start-up procedure shall be described.

C. The manuals shall include air and water-balancing reports, system commissioning procedures, start-up tests and reports, equipment and system performance test reports, warranties, and certificates of training given to the owner's representatives.

An index sheet typed on AICO Gold-Line indexes shall be provided in the front of the binder. The manual shall be include the following:

SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

START-UP PROCEDURE AND OPERATION OF SYSTEM

MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION TABLE

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE BULLETINS

AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION, INTERLOCK AND CONTROL DIAGRAMS, AND CONTROL PANELS.

AIR AND WATER SYSTEM BALANCING REPORTS

EQUIPMENT WARRANTIES AND TRAINING CERTIFICATES

SYSTEM COMMISSIONING REPORTS

EQUIPMENT START-UP CERTIFICATES

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Danger, Warning and Caution signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Duct labels.
5. Stencils.
6. Valve tags.
7. Danger tags.
8. Warning tags.
9. Caution tags.
10. Specialty Gas.
11. Ceiling grid.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

C. Valve numbering scheme.

D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Minimum Thickness, predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware:
   a. Brass, 0.032-inch .
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than **2-1/2** by **3/4 inch**.
3. Minimum Letter Size: **1/4 inch** for name of units if viewing distance is less **than 24 inches**, **1/2 inch** for viewing distances up to **72 inches**, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel;
   a. Rivets or self-tapping screws
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware, **1/16 inch** thick.

2. Letter Color:
   a. Black.
3. Background Color:
   a. White.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to **160 deg F**.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than **2-1/2 by 3/4 inch**.
6. Minimum Letter Size: **1/4 inch** for name of units if viewing distance is less than **24 inches, 1/2 inch** for viewing distances up to **72 inches**, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel;
   a. Rivets or self-tapping screws
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 DANGER, WARNING AND CAUTION SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, having predrilled holes for attachment hardware; **1/16 inch** thick.

B. Danger signs, colors:
   1. Letter Color:
      a. White.
   2. Background Color:
      a. Red.

C. Warning signs, colors:
   1. Letter Color:
      a. Black.
   2. Background Color:
      a. Orange.

D. Caution signs, colors:
   1. Letter Color:
      a. Black.
   2. Background Color:
      a. Yellow.

E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to **160 deg F**.

F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less **than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch**.

G. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel;
   1. Rivets or self-tapping screws
   2. Rivets.

I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to **partially cover** circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

   1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
   2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 incheshigh.

2.4 DUCT LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, having predrilled holes for attachment hardware; **1/16 inch** thick.

B. Letter Color:
   1. White.

C. Background Color:
   1. Black.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to **160 deg F**.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than **2-1/2 by 3/4 inch**.

F. Minimum Letter Size: **1/4 inch** for name of units if viewing distance is less than **24 inches**, **1/2 inch** for viewing distances up to **72 inches**, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel;
   1. Rivets or self-tapping screws

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

   1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
   2. Lettering Size: At least **1-1/2 inches** high.

2.5 STENCILS

A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of **1-1/4 inches** for ducts; and minimum letter height of **3/4 inch** for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.

   1. Stencil Material:
      a. Aluminum .
   2. Stencil Paint:
      a. Exterior, gloss, **alkyd enamel** black unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
   3. Identification Paint:
      a. Exterior, **alkyd enamel** in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material, predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware, minimum thickness:
   a. Brass, 0.032-inch
2. Fasteners: Brass;
   a. Wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook

B. Valve Schedules:

1. For each piping system, on **8-1/2-by-11-inch** bond paper, tabulate;
   a. Valve number.
   b. Piping system.
   c. System abbreviation (as shown on valve tag).
   d. Location of valve (room or space).
   e. Normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating).
   f. Variations for identification.
   g. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

2. Valve-tag schedule:
   a. Shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.7 DANGER TAGS

A. Danger Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size:
   a. 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum
2. Fasteners:
   a. Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," and "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Red background with white lettering.

2.8 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size:
   a. 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum
2. Fasteners:
   a. Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as “WARNING” and "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

2.9 CAUTION TAGS

A. Caution Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size:
   a. 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum

2. Fasteners:
   a. Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "CAUTION," and "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Orange background with black lettering.

2.10 SPECIALTY GAS

A. All piping for specialty gases shall be identified and marked consistant with the discipline and industry governing the same and ANSI standards.

2.11 CEILING GRID

A. Provide red lettering on the ceiling tile grid of the locations of all fire dampers, smoke dampers and fire/smoke dampers. Size of lettering and verbiage is to conform to IBC and NFPA standards.

B. Provide valve identification for all HVAC valves located above the ceiling on the ceiling grid below the valve.

C. Provide VAV box identification for all VAV boxes located above the ceiling on the ceiling grid below the VAV box.

D. Provide identification for control devices and low voltage power sources (ATC Controls) located above the ceiling on the ceiling grid below the VAV box.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in **Division 09**.

B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option:

1. Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option.

2. Install stenciled pipe labels **with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles** on each piping system.
   a. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
   b. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of **50 feet** along each run. Reduce intervals to **25 feet** in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

D. Pipe Label Color Schedule: (See Drawing Schedules)
1. Piping Background Color shall be applied to all exposed piping (either over bare pipe of the insulation) in mechanical rooms. Identifying lettering and arrows shall then be added as indicated above, and as necessary to be visible from anywhere in the room.
2. For duct in mechanical rooms, chases and other exposed areas, as well as piping routed in other exposed airs such as chases, background color shall be applied in a two foot (2'0") wide band with identifying lettering and a flow direction arrow.
3. Background and lettering shall be semi-gloss enamel paint by DeVoe (Mirrolac), Pratt and Lambert, Glidden, Rust-Oleum, Sherwin Williams or approved equal. The colors specified herein shall not be varied.

Color	Sherwin Williams	Pratt & Lambert	Rust-Oleum
Red	SW4081 Safety Red	1007 Vibrant Red	964 Federal Safety Red
Orange	SW4083 Safety Orange	S4507 Safety Orange	956 Federal Safety Orange
Yellow	SW4084 Safety Yellow	1732 Spectrum Yellow	944 Federal Safety Yellow
Green	SW4085 Safety Green	Safety Green	933 Federal Safety Green
Blue	SW4086 Safety Blue	1228 Anchors Aweigh	925 Federal Safety Blue
Purple	SW4080 Plum	Bright Medium	Bright Medium
Silver (Aluminum)	B59S11 Silver Brite	--	--

Black	Black	Effecto Black	634 Black
White	White	Effecto White	2766 White
Brown	SW4001 Bolt Brown	2278 Char Brown	--

a. Identifying lettering shall be painted or stenciled on duct or pipe over the background color. Self-adhesive or glue-one type labels are acceptable. Letters shall be 2" high for duct and larger piping 3" or more, 1" high for 1-14" to 2-1/2" pipe, and ½" high for 1" pipe and smaller.

b. Arrows to indicate direction of flow shall be painted over the background color in the same color as the lettering. The arrow shall point away from the lettering. On large piping 3" or more in diameter, the "shaft" of the arrow shall be 2" long and 1" wide. Smaller piping, 2-1/2" or less, shall have arrows with a shaft ½" wide and 2" long. Use a double-headed arrow if the flow can be in either direction.

c. Piping shall be identified as follows:

Medium in Pipe		**Background Color**	**Identifying Lettering**	**Lettering Color**
Refrigerant:				
	Freon	Black	Freon	White
Steam:				
	Low Pressure (0-15psig)	Orange *(Note: No bands for Low Pressure)*	Low-Press. Steam	Black
	High Pressure (over 15 psig)	Orange *(Note: Two Black bands for High Pressure)*	High-Press. Steam	White
Water:				
	Boiler Blow-Off	Yellow	Blow-Off Water	Black
	Chilled Water Supply	Blue	Chilled Water Supply	White
	Chilled Water Return	Blue	Chilled Water Return	White
	Condenser Water Supply	Light Blue	Condenser Water Supply	White
	Condenser Water Return	Light Blue	Condenser Water Return	Black
	Condensate Return	Orange *(Note: One white band required for Steam Condensate Return)*	Condensate Return	Black
	Heating Water Supply	Red	Heating Water Supply	White
	Heating Water Return	Red	Heating Water Return	White
	Glycol Heating Water Supply	Yellow	Glycol HW Supply	White

	Glycol Heating Water Return	Yellow	Glycol HW Return	White
	Industrial Water (Hot and/or Cold)	Brown	Industrial Water	White

3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install **plastic-laminated** duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:

1. **Blue** : For cold-air supply ducts.
2. **Yellow** : For hot-air supply ducts.
3. **Green** : For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.

B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of **50 feet** in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION (See Drawing Schedules.)

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:

   a. Constant-volume air systems.
   b. Variable-air-volume systems.

2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:

   a. Constant-flow hydronic systems.
   b. Variable-flow hydronic systems.
   c. Primary-secondary hydronic systems.

3. Various HVAC Equipment.
   a. Motors.
   b. Heat Transfer Coils.

4. Domestic Heater Systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. LEED Submittals:

1. Air-Balance Report for Prerequisite IEQ 1: Documentation of work performed for ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
2. TAB Report for Prerequisite EA 2: Documentation of work performed for ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within the following number of days of the Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article;
   1. 30 days.

B. Certified TAB reports.

C. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

   1. Instrument type and make.
   2. Serial number.
   3. Application.
   4. Dates of use.
   5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC or NEBB.

   1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC or NEBB and shall be the same as the TAB Contractor.
   2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC or NEBB as a TAB technician and shall be the same as the TAB Contractor.

B. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:

   1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
   2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by:
   1. Architect.

D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

E. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

F. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on the following distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed:
   1. Air and water.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TAB SPECIALISTS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, engage one of the following:

   1. BTC Service.
   2. Certified Test & Balance.
   3. RS Analysis.
   4. QT&B Inc.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine:
   1. Ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in:
      a. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts"
   2. Verify ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return or relief air are properly separated from adjacent areas.
   3. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

L. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.

M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in this section and:
   1. AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance"
   2. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
   1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
   2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) .

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:

a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.

a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.

4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
6. Obtain approval from one of the following entities for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance:
   a. Architect.
7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.

a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.

3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a minimum set-point airflow with the remainder at maximum-airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.

B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Set outdoor-air dampers at minimum, and set return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.
4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

    a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.

6. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.

7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.

8. Record final fan-performance data.

C. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems without Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Balance variable-air-volume systems the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
2. Set terminal units and supply fan at full-airflow condition.
3. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow and verify operation of the static-pressure controller. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
4. Readjust fan airflow for final maximum readings.
5. Measure operating static pressure at the sensor that controls the supply fan if one is installed, and verify operation of the static-pressure controller.
6. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

    a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave the outlets balanced for maximum airflow.

7. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.

D. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems with Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Set system at maximum indicated airflow by setting the required number of terminal units at minimum airflow. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.
2. Adjust supply fan to maximum indicated airflow with the variable-airflow controller set at maximum airflow.
3. Set terminal units at full-airflow condition.
4. Adjust terminal units starting at the supply-fan end of the system and continuing progressively to the end of the system. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
5. Adjust terminal units for minimum airflow.
6. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

3.8 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against the approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:

1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
2. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
3. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation, and set at indicated flow.
5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures except for positive-displacement pumps:

1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.

    a. If impeller sizes must be adjusted to achieve pump performance, obtain approval from the following entity and comply with requirements in Section 232123 "Hydronic Pumps.":
        1) Architect.

2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.

    a. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motors in overload conditions.

3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

B. Measure flow at all automatic flow control valves to verify that valves are functioning as designed.

C. Measure flow at all pressure-independent characterized control valves, with valves in fully open position, to verify that valves are functioning as designed.

D. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.

E. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.

1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.

F. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.

G. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:

1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.

H. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.

I. Measure the differential-pressure-control-valve settings existing at the conclusion of balancing.

J. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance the primary circuit flow first and then balance the secondary circuits.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:

1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop.

4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
6. Airflow.
7. Air pressure drop.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:

1. Nameplate data.
2. Airflow.
3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each steam coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Airflow.
3. Air pressure drop.
4. Inlet steam pressure.

D. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.14 DOMESTIC HEATER SYSTEMS

A. Test domestic heater system per Engineer’s instructions.

3.15 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent .
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.16 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare progress reports on the following interval to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies

and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors;

1. Weekly.

3.17 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.

h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Unit arrangement and class.
g. Discharge arrangement.
h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
j. Number, make, and size of belts.
k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
j. Return airflow in cfm.
k. Outdoor-air damper position.
l. Return-air damper position.
m. Vortex damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

    a. System identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Coil type.
    d. Number of rows.
    e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
    f. Make and model number.
    g. Face area in sq. ft..
    h. Tube size in NPS.
    i. Tube and fin materials.
    j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Air flow rate in cfm.
    b. Average face velocity in fpm.
    c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
    d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    h. Water flow rate in gpm.
    i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
    j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
    k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
    l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
    m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
    n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
    o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.

G. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. System identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Fuel type in input data.
    g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
    h. Ignition type.
    i. Burner-control types.
    j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
    k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
    l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
    m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
    b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
    c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
j. Manifold pressure in psig.
k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
m. Motor voltage at each connection.
n. Motor amperage for each phase.
o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.

H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

I. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft..

g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

J. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Apparatus used for test.
d. Area served.
e. Make.
f. Number from system diagram.
g. Type and model number.
h. Size.
i. Effective area in sq. ft..

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Air velocity in fpm.
c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm.
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
e. Final air flow rate in cfm.
f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F.

K. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Room or riser served.
d. Coil make and size.
e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

L. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.

b. Location.
c. Service.
d. Make and size.
e. Model number and serial number.
f. Water flow rate in gpm.
g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
i. Pump rpm.
j. Impeller diameter in inches.
k. Motor make and frame size.
l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
m. Voltage at each connection.
n. Amperage for each phase.
o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
c. Actual impeller size in inches.
d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
j. Voltage at each connection.
k. Amperage for each phase.

M. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.18 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
2. Check the following for each system:

a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by:
   a. Architect.
2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of:
   a. Architect.
3. The following entity shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day:
   a. Architect.
4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.19 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 13

DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation."
2. Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
3. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of **25** or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of **75** or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Sheet, K-Flex Gray Duct Liner, and K-FLEX LS.

G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, **Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket**. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

H. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation **with factory-applied ASJ**. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

2.2 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

A. Fire-Rated Board: Structural-grade, press-molded, xonolite calcium silicate, fireproofing board suitable for operating temperatures up to **1700 deg F**. Comply with ASTM C 656, Type II, Grade 6. Tested and certified to provide a:
   a. 2-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction

   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following :

      a. Johns Manville; Super Firetemp M.

B. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a:
   a. **2**-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities

   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following :

      a. CertainTeed Corp.; FlameChek.
      b. Johns Manville; Firetemp Wrap.
      c. Nelson Fire Stop Products; Nelson FSB Flameshield Blanket.
      d. Thermal Ceramics; FireMaster Duct Wrap.
      e. 3M; Fire Barrier Wrap Products.
      f. Unifrax Corporation; FyreWrap.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
      b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
      c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
      d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.

   2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
      b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
      c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
      d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. FSK Jacket Adhesive, and ASJ Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide one of the following**:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of **50** g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, **0.013 perm** at **43-mil** dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: **Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F**.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, **58 percent** by volume and **70 percent** by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, **1.8 perms** at **0.0625-inch** dry film thickness.

3. Service Temperature Range: **Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F**.
4. Solids Content: **60 percent** by volume and **66 percent** by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of **50** g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
   b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
   c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.

3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
4. Service Temperature Range: **0 to plus 180 deg F**.
5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: **Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F**.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of **420** g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
   b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
   c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with **ASTM B 209**, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

   a. **Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing**
   b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: **3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper**.
   d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: **3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft**.

2.9 TAPES

A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
   b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
   c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
   d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

2. Width: **3 inches**.
3. Thickness: **6.5 mils**.
4. Adhesion: **90 ounces force/inch** in width.
5. Elongation: **2** percent.
6. Tensile Strength: **40 lbf/inch** in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

B. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
   b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
   c. Compac Corporation; 120.
   d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.

2. Width: **2 inches**.

3. Thickness: **3.7 mils**.
4. Adhesion: **100 ounces force/inch** in width.
5. Elongation: **5** percent.
6. Tensile Strength: **34 lbf/inch** in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
    b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
2. Aluminum: **ASTM B 209**, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, **0.020 inch** thick, **3/4 inch** wide with **wing seal**.
3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, **0.135-inch-**diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
        2) GEMCO; CD.
        3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
        4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.

2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, **0.135-inch-** diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral **1-1/2-inch** galvanized carbon-steel washer.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1.
        2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
        3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
        4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.

3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers.
        2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
        3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.

b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, **0.030 inch** thick by **2 inches** square.
c. Spindle: **Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel** fully annealed, **0.106-inch-** diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.

b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, **0.030 inch** thick by **1-1/2 inches** in diameter.
c. Spindle: Nylon, **0.106-inch-** diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to **2-1/2 inches**.
d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Self-Adhering Insul-Hangers.
2) GEMCO; Peel & Press.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.

b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, **0.030 inch** thick by **2 inches** square.
c. Spindle: **Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel**, fully annealed, **0.106-inch-** diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with **3-inch-** wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced **4 inches** o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least **1-1/2 inches**. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at:
   a. **2 inche** o.c.
   b. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least **4 inches** beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least **2 inches** below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least **2 inches**.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least **2 inches**.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078400 "Firestopping" firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least **2 inches**.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078400 "Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for:
   a. **100** percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

   a. On duct sides with dimensions **18 inches** and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space **3 inches** maximum from insulation end joints, and **16 inches** o.c.
   b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than **18 inches**, place pins **16 inches** o.c. each way, and **3 inches** maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
   c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
   d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
   e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
   f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing **2 inches** from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with **1/2-inch** outward-clinching staples, **1 inch** o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
   b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below **50 deg F** at **18-foot** intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than **3 inches**.

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of **2 inches** on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of **18 inches** o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with **6-inch-** wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced **6 inches** o.c.

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for:
   a. 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

   a. On duct sides with dimensions **18 inches** and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space **3 inches** maximum from insulation end joints, and **16 inches** o.c.
   b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than **18 inches**, space pins **16 inches** o.c. each way, and **3 inches** maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
   c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
   d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
   e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing **2 inches** from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with **1/2-inch** outward-clinching staples, **1 inch** o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with **6-inch-** wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced **6 inches** o.c.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with **2-inch** overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two **0.062-inch-** thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with **1-1/2-inch** laps at longitudinal seams and **3-inch-** wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with **1-inch** overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturers recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with **2-inch** overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands **12 inches** o.c. and at end joints.

3.8 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.

B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Section 078400 "Firestopping."

3.9 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: **Two** finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency:
   a. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

   1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to **one** location for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.11 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

   1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
   2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
   3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
   4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
   5. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
   6. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

   1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
   2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
   3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
   4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
   5. Flexible connectors.
   6. Vibration-control devices.
   7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.12 Insulation shall have an R value that meets the minimum requirements of the latest International Energy Conservation Code (IECC).

3.13 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

B. Concealed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

C. Concealed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air and combustion-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

D. Concealed, round and flat-oval, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

E. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

F. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

G. Concealed, rectangular, outdoor-air and combustion-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

H. Concealed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

I. Concealed, return-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

J. Concealed, outdoor-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

K. Exposed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

L. Exposed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

M. Exposed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air and combustion-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

N. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

O. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

P. Exposed, rectangular, outdoor-air and combustion-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

Q. Exposed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

R. Exposed, return-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.14 UNCONDITIONED SPACE DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a duct system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1.5 inches thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Polyolefin: 1.5 inches thick.

C. Concealed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1.5 inches thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Polyolefin: 1.5 inches thick.

D. Concealed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air and combustion-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1.5 inches thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Polyolefin: 1.5 inches thick.

E. Concealed, round and flat-oval, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1.5 inches thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Polyolefin: 1.5 inches thick.

F. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1.5 inches thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Polyolefin: 1.5 inches thick.

G. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1.5 inches thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Polyolefin: 1.5 inches thick.

H. Concealed, rectangular, outdoor-air and combustion-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1.5 inches thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Polyolefin: 1.5 inches thick.

3.15 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a duct system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Exposed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 3 inches thick.
2. Polyolefin: 3 inches thick.

C. Exposed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 3 inches thick.
2. Polyolefin: 3 inches thick.

D. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 3 inches thick.
2. Polyolefin: 3 inches thick.

E. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 3 inches thick.
2. Polyolefin: 3 inches thick.

F. Exposed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 3 inches thick.
2. Polyolefin: 3 inches thick.

G. Exposed, return-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 3 inches thick.
2. Polyolefin: 3 inches thick.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 07 19

HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:

1. Condensate drain piping.
2. Condenser-water piping.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."
2. Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation."

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Section 230500 “Common Work Results for HVAC”.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.9 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Insulation for below-ambient service requires a vapor-barrier.

C. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

D. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

E. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

F. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

G. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
    b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
    c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.

H. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553,

1. Type II and ASTM C 1290, Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
    b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
    c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
    d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
    e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

I. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
    b. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
    c. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
    d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
    e. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A:

1) with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

J. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied:
1. ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

K. Prefabricated Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers: Comply with ASTM C 450 for dimensions used in preforming insulation to cover valves, elbows, tees, and flanges.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Super-Stik.

B. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Ramcote 1200 and Quik-Cote.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

D. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.

5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
   1. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
      b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
      c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
      d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

   2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
   3. Color: Color-code jackets based on system:
      a. White
   4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

      a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

C. Metal Jacket:

   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
      b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
      c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.

   2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

      a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing or factory cut and rolled to size.
      b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
      c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications:
         1) 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
      d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications:
         1) 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
3) Tee covers.
4) Flange and union covers.
5) End caps.
6) Beveled collars.
7) Valve covers.
8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.8 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
b. Compac Corporation; 130.
c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch**-** wide, stainless steel or Monel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at
   a. 2 inches o.c.
   b. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least **2 inches** below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least **2 inches**.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078400 "Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078400 "Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt

each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.

4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at **6 inches** o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.

3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

B. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.9 FINISHES

A. Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.11 Insulation shall have a k value that meets the minimum requirements of the latest International Energy Conservation Code (IECC).

3.12 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
   a. Flexible Elastomeric:
      1) 1/2 inch thick
   b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I:
      1) 1/2 inch thick

B. Condenser-Water Supply and Return:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
   a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
   b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I:
      1) 1 inch thick

3.13 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.

D. Piping, Exposed:
1. PVC:
   a. Thickness: 30 mils thick.
   b. Jacket Color: (Mechanical Rooms and where exposed)
      1) Chilled Water Supply & Return: Blue
      2) Heat Recovery supply and return piping: Yellow

3) Refrigerant Suction and hot-gas piping: Aluminum (outdoors); No jacketing on interior piping.
4) Hot Water Supply & Return: Red
5) Glycol Hot Water Supply & Return: Yellow
6) Condenser Water Supply & Return: Light Blue (Indoors); Aluminum (outdoors)
7) Steam and Condensate: Aluminum
8) Industrial Water (Hot and/or Cold): Brown

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 00

BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The Facility Management and Control System (FMCS) Contractor shall furnish and install a fully integrated building automation system, incorporating direct digital control (DDC) for energy management, equipment monitoring and control as herein specified. The system shall include all required computer software and licenses, hardware, controllers, sensors, transmission equipment, system workstations, local panels, conduit, wire, installation, engineering, database and setup, supervision, commissioning, acceptance test, training, warranty service and, at the owner's option, extended warranty service. Licenses for all software shall be registered to Intermountain Health Care. Include all upgrades for a period of two years.

B. The system shall only employ BACnet communications in an open architecture with the capabilities to support a multi-vendor environment. The system shall be capable of integrating third party systems and utilizing the following standard protocols.

1. BACnet communication according to ASHRAE standard ANSI/ASHRAE 135-2004.

C. The FMCS shall utilize a JCI user interface and shall provide total integration with the existing JCI Metasys infrastructure with user access to all system data either locally over a secure Intranet within the building or by remote access by a standard Web Browser over the Internet.

D. The FMCS shall demonstrate, with (3) proof sources, integration with HVAC industry open standard protocols, including BACnet and Internet standard SQL database and HTTP / HTML / XML text formats.

E. All materials and equipment used shall be standard components, regularly manufactured with standard part numbers and owners manuals for this and/or other systems. One of a kind, third party or custom integrations devices designed specially for this project will not be allowed.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE:

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and supplementary Conditions and Division-1 specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. Products furnished but not installed under this section:

1. Valves, flow switches, flow sensors, thermowells and pressure taps to be installed under division 23.
2. Automatic dampers to be installed under division 23.

C. Coordination with electrical:

1. Installation of all line voltage power wiring by division 26.

2. Each motor starter provided under Division 26, shall be furnished with individual control power transformer to supply 120 volt control power and auxiliary contacts (one N.O. and one N.C.) for use by this section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The system shall be furnished, engineered, and installed by the manufacturers' locally authorized representative. The controls contractor shall have factory-trained technicians to provide instruction, routine maintenance, and emergency service within 24 hours upon receipt of request.

B. At the time of bid, all FMCS Application Specific Controllers and Programmable Equipment Controllers shall be listed as follows:

1. Underwriters Laboratory, UL 916
2. FCC Regulation, Part 15, Class B

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit 6 complete sets of documentation in the following phased delivery schedule:

1. Valve and damper schedules
2. Equipment data cut sheets
3. VAV Schedules indicating connected air handler.
4. System schematics, including:

   a. sequence of operations
   b. point names
   c. point addresses
   d. point to point wiring **(identify both BacNET and hardwired points)**
   e. interface wiring diagrams
   f. panel layouts
   g. system riser diagrams
   h. Obtain device ID and trunk ID's from Intermountain before adding engine to IH network. Coordinate instance numbers and indicate them in submittal.

5. AutoCAD® compatible as-built drawings.

6. Control contractor to resubmit a narrative response to all review comments provided by engineering team and owner during initial submittal review phase.

7. Control graphics images shall be included in the submittals for owner review and approval.

B. Upon project completion, submit operation and maintenance manuals, consisting of the following:

1. Index sheet, listing contents in alphabetical order
2. Manufacturer's equipment parts list of all functional components of the system, disk of system schematics, including wiring diagrams
3. Description of sequence of operations
4. As-Built interconnection wiring diagrams
5. User's documentation containing product, system architectural and programming information.

6. Trunk cable schematic showing remote electronic panel locations, and all trunk data
7. List of connected data points, including panels to which they are connected and input device (ionization detector, sensors, etc.)
8. **Identify control points trending and alarms per IH recommended list.**
9. **Point naming and description in accordance with IH standards.**
10. Conduit routing diagrams
11. Copy of the warranty/guarantee
12. Operating and maintenance cautions and instructions
13. Recommended spare parts list
14. **Device locations and labeling of each point on the controller.**
15. **Save backup for new controller programming on the server and indicate server path.**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Johnson Controls, Metasys Extended Architecture, furnished and installed by the local branch office.
   1. Controls installation may be performed by a local subcontractor of JCI.

2.2 The Facility Management Control System (FMCS) shall be comprised of a network of interoperable, stand-alone digital controllers. The FMCS shall incorporate LonWorks technology using Free Topology Transceivers (FTT-10), or BACnet MSTP485 or Ethernet in all unitary, terminal and other device controllers. The system shall include:

A. Programmable Equipment Controllers (PEC's) for control of primary mechanical systems and distributed system applications. Controllers shall be fully programmable to create custom control solutions.

B. Network Area Controllers (NAC's) for distributed system applications, databases and networking functions.

C. Application Specific Controllers (ASC's) for control of Fan coil terminal units, Unit Vent terminal units, Heat Pump units and other terminal equipment.

D. Graphical User Interface (GUI), which includes the hardware and software necessary for a user to interface with the control system and devices.

2.3 The controller network shall use twisted pair wiring or loop. The PEC and ASC network shall communicate at a minimum 78Kbps using BACnet or Lontalk. The GUI and NAC shall reside on an Ethernet backbone.

2.4 All components and controllers supplied under this contract shall be true "peer-to-peer" communicating devices.

2.5 NETWORK AREA CONTROLLER (NAC)

A. The Network Area Controller (NAC) shall provide the interface between the field control devices, and provide global supervisory control functions over the control devices connected to the NAC. It shall be capable of executing application control programs to provide:

1. Calendar functions
2. Scheduling
3. Trending
4. Alarm monitoring and routing
5. Time synchronization
6. Integration of LonWorks controller data
7. Integration of BACnet and MODBUS networks

B. The NAC shall provide multiple, concurrent user access to the system and support for ODBC or SQL. A database resident on the NAC shall be an ODBC-compliant database or must provide an ODBC data access mechanism to read and write data stored within it. **The NAC shall be at the current revision at the time of installation.**

C. The NAC shall support standard Web browser access via the Intranet/Internet. It shall be capable of supporting multiple users, expandable to fifty.

D. The NAC shall provide alarm recognition, storage; routing, management, and analysis to supplement distributed capabilities of equipment or application specific controllers.

1. The NAC shall be able to route any alarm condition to any defined user location whether connected to a local network or remote via dial-up, telephone connection, or wide-area network.
2. Alarm generation shall be selectable for annunciation type and acknowledgement requirements including, but not limited to:

    a. To alarm
    b. Return to normal
    c. To fault

3. Provide for the creation of an unlimited number of alarm classes for the purpose of routing types and or classes of alarms, i.e.: security, HVAC, Fire, etc.
4. Provide timed (schedule) routing of alarms by class, object, group, or node.
5. Provide alarm generation from binary object “runtime” and /or event counts for equipment maintenance. The user shall be able to reset runtime or event count values with appropriate password control.

E. Alarms shall be annunciated in any of the following manners as user defined:

1. Screen message text
2. Email of the complete alarm message to multiple recipients. **A list of required alarm points to be provided by owner.** Provide the ability to route and email alarms based on:

    a. Day of week
    b. Time of day
    c. Recipient

3. Pagers via paging services that initiate a page on receipt of email message
4. Graphic with flashing alarm object(s)
5. Cell phones

F. The following shall be recorded by the NAC for each alarm (at a minimum):

1. Time and date
2. Location (building, floor, zone, office number, etc.)
3. Equipment (air handler #, accessway, etc.)
4. Acknowledge time, date, and user who issued acknowledgement.

G. Defined users shall be given proper access to acknowledge any alarm, or specific types or classes of alarms defined by the user.

H. A log of all alarms shall be maintained by the NAC and/or a server and shall be available for review by the user.

I. Provide a "query" feature to allow review of specific alarms by user defined parameters.

J. A separate log for system alerts (controller failures, network failures, etc.) shall be provided and available for review by the user.

K. An Error Log to record system errors shall be provided and available for review by the user.

L. Data Collection and Storage

1. The NAC shall collect data for any property of any object and store this data for future use.
2. **A list of required trends shall be provided by the owner. Coordinate trending requirements during submittal phase.**
3. The data collection shall be performed by log objects, resident in the NAC that shall have, at a minimum, the following configurable properties:

   a. Designating the log as interval or deviation.
   b. For interval logs, the object shall be configured for time of day, day of week and the sample collection interval.
   c. For deviation logs, the object shall be configured for the deviation of a variable to a fixed value. This value, when reached, will initiate logging of the object.
   d. For all logs, provide the ability to set the maximum number of data stores for the log and to set whether the log will stop collecting when full, or rollover the data on a first-in, first-out basis.
   e. Each log shall have the ability to have its data cleared on a time-based event or by a user-defined event or action.

4. All log data shall be stored in a relational database in the NAC and the data shall be accessed from a standard Web Browser.
5. All log data, when accessed from a server, shall be capable of being manipulated using standard SQL statements.
6. All log data shall be available to the user in the following data formats:

   a. HTML
   b. XML
   c. Plain Text
   d. Comma or tab separated values

7. The NAC shall have the ability to archive its log data either locally (to itself), or remotely to a server or other NAC on the network. Provide the ability to configure the following archiving properties, at a minimum:

   a. Archive on time of day
   b. Archive on user-defined number of data stores in the buffer (size)
   c. Archive when buffer has reached its user-defined capacity

M. Provide and maintain an Audit Log that tracks all activities performed on the NAC. Provide the ability to specify a buffer size for the log and the ability to archive log based on time or when the log has reached its user-defined buffer size. Provide the ability to archive the log locally (to the NAC), to another NAC on the network, or to a server. For each log entry, provide the following data:

1. Time and date
2. User ID
3. Change or activity: i.e., Change setpoint, add or delete objects, commands, etc.

N. The NAC shall have the ability to automatically backup its database. The database shall be backed up based on a user-defined time of day.

1. Copies of the current database and, at the most recently saved database shall be stored in the NAC. The age of the most recently saved database is dependent on the user-defined database save interval.
2. The NAC database shall be stored, at a minimum, in XML format to allow for user viewing and editing, if desired. Other formats are acceptable as well, as long as XML format is supported.

2.6 PROGRAMMABLE EQUIPMENT CONTROLLERS (PEC)

A. Programmable Equipment Controllers (PEC's) shall be stand-alone, multi-tasking, real-time digital control processors.

B. The PEC's shall communicate via BACnet communication according to ASHRAE standard ANSI/ASHRAE 135-2004.

C. The PEC must communicate peer-to-peer with all of the network application specific, programmable controllers.

D. The PEC software database must be able to execute all of the specified mechanical system controls functions. The programming software shall be able to bundle software logic to simplify control sequencing. All values, which make up the PID output value, shall be readable and modifiable at a workstation or portable service tool. Each input, output, or calculation result shall be capable of being shared/bound with any controller or interface device on the network.

E. Provide programming, engineering, and configuration tools used for the project duly licensed to the owner for owner's use.

F. PEC's shall be able to execute custom, job-specific processes defined by the user, to automatically perform calculations and special control routines.

G. A single process shall be able to incorporate measured or calculated data from any and all other PEC's on the network. In addition, a single process shall be able to issue commands to points in any and all other PEC's on the network.

H. Each PEC shall support firmware upgrades without the need to replace hardware.

I. Each PEC shall continuously perform self-diagnostics, which include communication diagnosis and diagnosis of all components.

J. In the event of the loss of normal power, there shall be an orderly shutdown of all PEC's to prevent the loss of database or operating system software. Non-volatile memory shall be

incorporated for all critical controller configuration data and **battery backup shall be provided to support the real-time clock and all volatile memory for a minimum of 72 hours.**

1. Upon restoration of normal power, the PEC shall automatically resume full operation without manual intervention.
2. All PEC's control programming and databases must be stored in Flash memory, therefore eliminating data loss, downtime and re-load time.

K. Provide a separate PEC for each AHU or other HVAC system such that the inputs, calculations, and outputs shall reside on a single controller.

2.7 APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS (ASC)

A. Each Application Specific Controller (ASC) shall operate as a stand-alone BacNet controller capable of performing its specified control responsibilities independent of other controllers in the network. Each ASC shall be a minimum 16-BIT microprocessor based, multi-tasking, multi-user, real time digital control processor.

B. Controllers shall include all inputs and outputs necessary to perform the specified control sequences. Analog and digital outputs shall be industry standard signals such as 0-10V and 3-point floating control allowing for interface to a variety of industry standard modulating actuators. The ASC inputs and outputs shall consist of industry standards types. Inputs shall be electrically isolated from outputs, communications and power.

C. All controller sequences and operation shall provide closed loop control of the intended application. Closing control loops over the network is not acceptable.

D. The control program shall reside in the ASC. The application program and the configuration information shall be stored in non-volatile memory with no battery back-up required.

E. After a power failure the ASC must run the control application using the current setpoints and configuration. Reverting to default or factory setpoints are not acceptable.

2.8 GRAPHICAL USER INTERFACE SOFTWARE (GUI)

A. Contractor to create new system graphics pages and integrate them with the existing Metasys interface.

B. Command of points from multiple manufacturers shall be transparent to the operator.

C. Mobile, Web Based, User Interface (MUI)

1. General

a. The mobile, web-based, user interface shall be HTML5-compliant and provide access to the system from smartphones, tablets, portable and desktop computers. User Interfaces that require software installation on the client device (e.g. Java, MicrosoftSilverlight®, Adobe® Flash®), or software downloads from an online app store shall not be acceptable for these purposes.

b. The mobile user interface shall provide system operators with a simple location-based navigation approach to finding information, including the ability to search for any location by name and to bookmark a location in a standard browser.

c. The same user interface elements shall be accessible from any type of personal computer or mobile device running any type of operating system supported (e.g. iOS, Android, Windows®). It shall automatically adapt and optimize the display for the screen size and touch screen navigation.

2. Navigation Trees

a. A dedicated location based navigation tree shall be provided as part of the user interface in order to navigate to specific places within the facility on a hierarchical basis (typ. Facility, Building, Wing, Floor, Room.)

b. The location-based tree shall use place names familiar to the operator without training or familiarization regarding special codes and conventions utilized in the generation of the BMS.

c. Clicking or tapping on a location name in the tree shall display the home page associated with the space and simultaneously expand the tree to display the next level of spaces below the one selected.

d. It shall be possible for qualified users to view a navigation tree of devices connected to the BMS network in order to enable troubleshooting of equipment and communications. Clicking or tapping on the Network Icon at the top of the Navigation Tree will access this alternate view. Users without the necessary access rights shall not see the Network Icon.

e. A click or tap on a device in the network tree shall display a dashboard for that device including information regarding related equipment and access to a separate focus view of commandable points associated with the piece of hardware. A click or tap on such a point shall display a control dialogue box allowing the user to modify or command that point as indicated. The dialog box shall contain an annotation box for describing why the action was taken or special circumstances that apply.

f. It shall be possible to restrict user access to any space in the Spaces Tree and thereby prevent manipulation of equipment associated with the space.

3. Dashboard Displays

a. The user interface shall provide the ability to view equipment visualizations, floor plans, and/or other graphics on mobile or desktop client devices in a browser environment, without the need for additional plugins or software. Graphics shall be accessible via a space (for floorplans, campus maps, etc.) or equipment dashboard.

b. Standard dashboards shall be configured for each defined space including one of the following predefined or custom elements:

- Equipment Serving Space
- Potential Problem Areas
- Equipment Summary
- Graphic Display (if specified)
- Schedule

c. Standard dashboards shall be configured for each system or device (typ. mechanical or electrical equipment) including the following predefined or custom elements:

- Trend
- Equipment Activity Summary
- Equipment Relationships Summary
- Equipment Data
- Graphic Display (if specified)
- Schedule

d. Users with appropriate permissions shall have access to a Dashboards Manager that can change the display order of Summaries and Data elements, add or remove elements and apply custom dashboards layouts to equipment and space by type.

e. Dashboard Manager shall apply dashboards to spaces or equipment based on the viewing platform (Desktop/Tablet or Phone) in order to tailor the user experience to the needs of the specific user base.

4. Alarm Management

a. The user interface shall provide a single display of all potential issues in a facility including items currently in alarm, warning, override, out-of-service and offline.

b. The user interface shall provide notification of new alarms, visually and audibly.

c. The user interface shall provide the ability to view a summary of alarms, including a chart of the number of alarms in each of the defined alarm priority ranges. The priority ranges should be filterable.

d. The user interface shall provide the capability to view multiple occurrences of the same alarm, ultimately providing the ability to acknowledge or discard all occurrences of the alarm in a single action.

e. The user interface shall provide the capability to view, and filter on, all alarms present in a well-defined mechanical system using the equipment serving equipment relationships.

f. The user interface shall provide the capability to acknowledge and discard all occurrences of at least 1000 alarms in one operation.

g. The user interface shall provide the user with the understanding of what physical space is being affected when an alarm occurs. The user interface shall provide the ability to filter alarms by physical space affected when the alarm occurred.

h. The user interface shall provide the capability to monitor alarms 24/7 without requiring an active login to the system, accessible via segregated web page. The user interface shall provide the capability to enabled or disable the 24/7 alarm monitor mode if desired.

i. The user interface shall provide the capability to annotate alarms using a pre-defined selection list or by providing custom text.

j. The user interface shall provide the capability to filter down alarm list and bookmark the filtered list, allowing automatic filtering to be applied when the bookmark is accessed.

k. It shall be possible to export a .csv or .pdf copy of the currently displayed alarm list.

l. If an alarm is not acknowledged or discarded by recipients within a user-selected time, the alarm shall be sent to an additional set of recipients.

5. Send Announcement

a. Administrative users should have the ability to alert staff of planned outages in advance. The communication avenues should include:

- Email
- A message shown on the login screen
- A banner shown to logged in users

6. Equipment Activity Summary

a. The user interface shall provide a filterable, single display, of all activity related to a specific piece of equipment including user changes, discarded user changes, pending alarms, discarded alarms, and acknowledged alarms for at least one year of historical data.

b. Items shall be listed in timed order with the latest activity at the top of the list.

c. Filters shall allow only specific activities for specific data points occurring within a specific time and date window to be displayed.

d. It shall be possible to export a .csv copy of the currently displayed summary by clicking or tapping on the export icon.

e. It shall be possible to create a custom trend graph containing the data shown in the currently displayed summary by tapping or clicking on the trend icon in the header bar and selecting the specific points to trend in the resulting selection panel.

f. Clicking on the information icon in front of any displayed activity listed in the summary shall expand the display to include the name of the user, server time, value prior to the activity, the ability to annotate the activity and a user selectable icon for displaying a trend graph of the point.

7. Equipment Relationships Summary

a. The user interface shall provide a summary of all equipment and spaces related to the operation of the system or device currently selected for viewing.

b. The user interface shall include the capability to navigate to the home page of any related piece of equipment or space with a single click or tap on the desired element.

8. Equipment Data Summary

a. The user interface shall provide a summary of all data pertaining to a particular piece of mechanical or electrical equipment in a tabular format. Clicking or tapping on any value in the summary shall display a related command panel allowing the user to command, override, or change service condition of the point selected and to annotate such actions for future reference.

b. It shall be possible to export a .pdf copy of the report with a single click on the associated export icon.

9. Equipment Serving Space Summary

   a. The user interface shall provide a summary of all mechanical and electrical equipment as defined in the points list that serves a selected space from the navigation tree.

   b. The summary shall be capable of including a subset of the viewable points for each system representing the key elements of interest to operators without subjecting them to long lists of points irrelevant to basic operation.

   c. Clicking or tapping on any item in the summary shall navigate to the item's assigned home page in the user interface.

   d. It shall be possible to view a custom trend of information contained in the summary with a single click of the trend icon residing in the title header.

   e. It shall be possible to display specific systems and points by filtering equipment types desired.

   f. Because the data is intended to be a snapshot of the current conditions in the space it shall not dynamically update but a click or tap on the update icon at any time performs that function.

10. Potential Problem Areas

   a. The user interface shall provide a summary of all points in the system related to the space that are not operating correctly (e.g. alarm, off normal or not communicating correctly) in order to provide the operator with a quick update on current conditions.

   b. The information shall include:

      - Point status (via color)
      - Point name
      - Value of the point when the summary was taken
      - Equipment that contains the offending point
      - Space that is served by that equipment

   c. Data points in the summary may be filtered by one or more types of off-normal condition (e.g. above setpoint, offline and overridden).

   d. The summary may be exported in .csv format for inclusion in spreadsheets or other documents.

11. Equipment Summary

   a. The user interface shall provide a summary that allows the user to compare all similar equipment that serves the space as well as downstream (child) spaces in order to evaluate conditions quickly and determine patterns for troubleshooting purposes.

b. Each unique equipment type shall be selectable and display a representative set of values along with the space(s) being served by the device. Equipment types can be selected from a dropdown menu in the summary.

c. Clicking or tapping on a selected device in the summary shall navigate to the home page for that piece of equipment while clicking or tapping a data point shall display the command panel for that point.

d. It shall be possible to export a .pdf copy of the currently displayed summary by clicking or tapping on the export icon.

e. It shall be possible to create a custom trend graph containing the data shown in the currently displayed summary by clicking on the trend icon in the header bar and selecting the specific points to trend in the resulting selection panel.

12. Trend

a. The user interface shall provide the capability to view historical trend data from multiple pieces of equipment in both bar and line formats.

b. The user shall have the ability to navigate to a selection list of frequently viewed trends.

c. Trend graphs shall have to ability to be smartly auto-generated based on equipment and space relationships.

d. The user shall have the ability to view up to 3 graphs in a single screen and select which data points to plot on each to help with readability.

e. Each graph shall include a dedicated selection icon to export a copy of the graphic and data in .pdf format or the data only as a .csv file.

f. Trend graphs shall allow the plotting of non-trended point's default values.

g. The user shall have the ability to add any trended to point a custom trend graph.

h. The user shall have the ability to save trend graphs for reference later.

i. The user shall be able to specify the duration of time and aggregation period for each trend line.

j. The user shall have the ability to decide whether to show raw or aggregate trend data.

13. Graphics

a. The user interface shall display an equipment visualization or graphic within the context of its associated space (building, floor, room, etc.) or equipment dashboard.

b. Graphics shall include the ability to define individual information layers for operator selection in order to clarify systems status and simplify operation on mobile devices. Where desired a master layer may be defined to include important information about the facility on all graphic screens.

c. Graphics shall support the use of photo-realistic symbols as well as color change and animation to match the status of the related system control point.

d. It shall be possible to export a time stamped .pdf file of the graphic being viewed in order to communicate the current conditions in the space or the equipment being viewed and to provide a historic record.

14. Scheduling

a. The user interface shall provide the capability to display, in a singular view, all of the effective schedules in the context of the space (building/floor/room, etc.) or equipment that the schedule effects. The software should have the ability to display an effective schedule, for the present, or a future date.

b. The user interface shall provide a report of all schedules affecting a space or equipment. The report shall provide the user details of events that comprise the weekly schedule and exception schedule(s). The report shall provide a means of viewing individual breakout scheduling elements for Weekly Schedule, Exceptions and Default Commands.

c. The user interface shall provide the capability to efficiently change or modify schedules in mass quantities. This includes the capability to add, in bulk, exceptions to schedules, in addition to assigning, in bulk, weekly schedules.

15. Command and Control

a. It shall be possible to command system analog and binary points via a dropdown menu accessed by clicking or tapping on the value shown in any equipment summary or graphic display and completing the task in the resultant menu including an optional annotation.

b. Commanding multiple points shall be possible on displays where multiple like system elements can be chosen.

c. The user interface shall support users adding notes on their commands.

d. The user interface shall support a choice of either permanent or temporary commands.

16. Cyber Health Dashboard

a. The Cyber Health Dashboard shall provide a centralized view of potential cybersecurity related issues or system issues, grouped into critical issues, potential risks, and informational items.

b. The Cyber Health Dashboard shall identify user account information, including:

1. Total number of users

2. Dormant users

3. Active users

4. Locked users

5. Temporary users

6. Disabled users

7. Users with Administrator role

8. Policy related information

c. The Cyber Health Dashboard shall indicate out-of-date software.

d. The Cyber Health Dashboard shall identify when security certificates are set to expire.

e. The Cyber Healthy Dashboard shall provide insight into user activity such as number of successful logins, unsuccessful logins, and locked out accounts.

17. Search

a. Typing a text string in the Search box shall display a list of all occurrences of that string in the mobile user interface. When a string is represented in the description of a space or network element, selecting it shall display its default dashboard.

b. Clicking or tapping on the Advanced Search Icon shall display the Advanced Search dialog box permitting the following:

- Search by Space and Equipment, Equipment Definition or Network Reference
- Filter the search by wildcard name or object type
- Multi-selection of objects for commanding or the creation of reports including Trend, Alarm, Audit and Activity for a specific period of time

2.9 PROJECT SPECIFIC PAGES:

A. Home page shall include a campus layout of the individual buildings at the site.
   1. All project graphic pages shall be included in the submittal for review and approval by the owner.

B. Once an individual building is selected the following minimum web-based tree structure shall be provided:

1. Documents Page: The document page shall include the O&M Manuals for the control system in PDF format along with AutoCAD drawings for each drawing provided in the control system O&M Manual. This document page shall include links between the control diagrams and associated data sheet in PDF format, such that the system user shall be able to click on the control device and retrieve, in PDF format, the factory O&M sheets associated with that device.
2. Station Functions:

   a. Logging separate sheet of station functions for a particular selected building shall be the viewing of one or more logs or the creation of logs in which any value at any point, or the mode of any point, shall be selected via the web to be trended against any other point with an adjustable frequency in seconds, minutes, hours or days.
   b. The alarm acknowledgement via the web shall allow the viewing and acknowledgement of the alarms.

c. Audit log shall be provided via the web to show the operator actions as well as other audit logs as specified in section 2.4 Network Area Controller (NAC) paragraph “M” Data Collection and Storage.

3. Floor Plans:

a. AutoCAD drawings of floor plans shall be provided in the control system such that via the web the user shall be able to turn layers on and off on the mechanical floor plans. These floor plans shall also include an overlay of the temperature control as-built wiring for the project showing thermostat locations, communication runs, transformer locations, controller locations, etc.
b. Floor Display Summaries. The operator shall be able to select floor plans displaying the following formats:

1) All zone temperatures
2) All zone heating percentages
3) All zone cooling percentages
4) All zone room names and numbers as per architectural matrix and owner input.
5) All zones cfm delivered.

4. Systems:

a. On selecting the systems menu, a tree structure shall allow the operator to select the air handlers, fan coil units, energy recovery ventilators, etc. systems associated with that building. The graphics shall also show the piping and ductwork associated with the air handler as well as the safeties, temperature sensors, humidity sensors, dampers, VFD’s, associated with that fan system. See points lists for specifics. Each system in the points list shall be treated as a branch of the above tree.
b. All devices that provide dynamic function in the primary equipment, i.e., fans, pumps, coils, dampers shall be dynamic in nature showing their operating status/percentage of capacity by movement on the web page.
c. The set points for the various control loops shall be adjustable via the web page. Individual controlled devices, i.e., valves, dampers, fans shall be controlled via the web page and be stopped or started or placed in a command state or percentage of value output.

2.10 FIELD DEVICES

A. Provide automatic control valves, automatic control dampers, thermostats, clocks, sensors, controllers, and other components as required for complete installation. Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer’s standard control system components as indicated by published product information, designed and constructed as recommended by manufacturer.

B. VAV Transformers: Install VAV transformers in electrical rooms located on each building level and as indicated on the plans.

C. Temperature Sensors

1. All temperature sensors shall meet the following specifications:
   a. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.2 percent at calibration point.
   b. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
   c. Vibration and corrosion resistant
2. Space temperature sensors shall meet the following specifications:
   a. 10k ohm type 2 thermistors

3. Insertion Elements in Ducts shall meet the following specifications:
   a. Single point 10k ohm thermistor
   b. Use where not affected by temperature stratification
   c. The sensor shall reach more than 1/3 the distance from the duct wall
   d. Junction box for wire splices
4. Averaging Elements in Ducts shall meet the following specifications:
   a. 72 inches (183 cm) long
   b. Flexible
   c. Use where prone to temperature stratification, in front of coils, or where ducts are larger than 9 sq. ft.
   d. Junction box for wire splices
5. Insertion Elements for Liquids shall meet the following specifications:
   a. Platinum RTD with 4-20mA transmitter
   b. Threaded mounting with matching well
   c. Brass well with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches for pipes up to 4" diameter
   d. Brass well with insertion length of 6 inches for pipes up to 10" diameter
   e. Junction box for wire splices
6. Outside-Air Sensors Platinum RTD with 4-20mA transmitter:
   a. Watertight enclosure, shielded from direct sunlight
   b. Circulation fan
   c. Watertight conduit fitting

D. Where called for in the sequences of operations, provide the following feature on space sensors and thermostats:
   1) Security Sensors: Stainless-steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws
   2) Space sensors with setpoint adjust: Plain white plastic cover with slide potentiometer to signal a setpoint adjustment to the DDC
   3) Space Sensors with LCD display:
      a) Operator buttons for adjusting setpoints, setting fans speeds and overriding unit to on/off
      b) Graphical LCD icons for signaling heating/cooling mode, fans speed, schedule mode, actual temperature and current setpoint

E. Humidity Sensors: Humidity sensors shall be of the solid-state type using a capacitance-sensing element. The sensor shall vary the output voltage with a change in relative humidity. Room humidity sensors shall have a minimum range of 10% to 90% ±5%. Supply air humidity sensors shall have a range of 10% to 90% ± 5%.

F. Pressure Sensors: The differential pressure sensor shall be temperature compensated and shall vary the output voltage with a change in differential pressure. Sensing range shall be suitable for the application with linearity of 1.5% of full scale and offset of less than 1% of full scale. Sensor shall be capable of withstanding up to 150% of rated pressure without damage.

G. Switches and Thermostats

1. The FMCS Contractor shall furnish all electric relays and coordinate with the supplier of magnetic starters for auxiliary contact requirements. All electric control devices shall be of a type to meet current, voltage, and switching requirement of their particular application. Relays shall be provided with 24 VAC coils and contacts shall be rated at 10 amps minimum.
2. Duct Smoke Detectors: Duct smoke detectors shall be supplied by others with an integral auxiliary contact to be used by the FMCS contractor to provide a digital input to the FMCS.

3. Low Temperature Detection Thermostats: Shall be the manual reset type. The thermostat shall operate in response to the coldest one-foot length of the 20-foot sensing element, regardless of the temperatures at other parts of the element. The element shall be properly supported to cover the entire downstream side of the coil with a minimum of three loops. Separate thermostats shall be provided for each 25 square feet of coil face area or fraction thereof.
4. Differential Pressure Switches: Pressure differential switches shall have SPDT changeover contact, switching at an adjustable differential pressure setpoint.
5. Current Sensing Relays: Motor status indications, where shown on the plans, shall be provided via current sensing relays. The switch output contact shall be rated for 30 VDC, .15 amps.
6. Flow Switches: Motor status indications, where shown on the plans, shall be provided via flow switches. Flow switches shall be of the paddle type equipped with SPDT contacts to establish proof of flow.
7. Carbon Monoxide Detector and Controller shall meet or exceed UL 2034 standard and OSHA standards for CO exposure. Controller shall be solid state sensor. Fan relay shall activate at 35 ppm of CO averaged over 5 minutes. Alarm relay shall activate at 100 ppm after 30 minutes. Approved manufacturers shall be Macurco, Inc or approved equal.

H. Control Valves

1. General: Control Valves shall be sized for a 3 to 5 psi pressure drop. Valves shall be packless, modulating, electrically or magnetically actuated, with a control rangeability of 100 to 1. These valves shall have equal percentage flow characteristics in relationship to valve opening.
2. ½ inch to 4 inch: Valves to be of characterized ball valve type. They shall be equipped with handwheel, or manual position mounted dial adjacent to valve, to allow manual positioning of valve in absence of control power. (Valves with a rangeability of less than 200 to 1 shall utilize two valves in a 1/3 – 2/3 parallel arrangement in order to achieve control rangeability).
3. 4 inches to 6 inches: Valves for heating shall be globe valves modulating electrically actuated, 2-way or 3-way as required, with a rangeability of 50 to 1. Valve body shall be flanged and shall be equipped with a handwheel, or manual position dial mounted adjacent to the valve, to allow manual positioning of the valve in the absence of control power. Valves for cooling shall be butterfly with a rangeability of 25 to 1.
4. Butterfly Valves: 2-way and 3-way butterfly valves shall be cast iron valve body, with stainless steel stem, and available with disc seal for bubble-tight shut off.
5. Steam Valves: Valves shall have an ANSI Class 250 lb. body, teflon v-ring packing rated to 377ºF., stainless steel trim rated to 50 psi, with rangeability greater than 100:1, Class 4 leakage and close off rating, linear flow characteristics, via perforated throttling cylinder.

I. Damper Actuators

1. Actuators shall be of the push-pull or rotary type of modulating, 3-point floating, or 2-position control as required by the application. The actuator shall use an overload-proof synchronous motor or an electric motor with end switches to de-energize the motor at the end of the stroke limits. Control voltage shall be 24 VAC, 0-20 VDC, or 4-20 ma as required. Actuators shall be available with spring return to the normal position when required. Actuators shall have a position indicator for external indication of damper position. Actuators shall have manual override capability without disconnecting damper linkage.

J. Control Dampers

1. Motorized dampers, unless otherwise specified elsewhere, shall have damper frames using 13 gauge galvanized steel channel or 1/8” extruded aluminum with reinforced

corner bracing. Damper blades shall not exceed ten (10) inches in width or 48” in length. Blades are to be suitable for high velocity performance. Damper bearings shall be as recommended by manufacturer for application. Bushings that turn in the bearing are to be oil impregnated sintered metal. All blade edges and top and bottom of the frame shall be provided with replaceable, butyl rubber or neoprene seals. Side seals may be spring-loaded stainless steel. The seals shall provide a maximum of 1% leakage at a wide open face velocity of 1500 FPM and 4: W.C. close-off pressure. The damper linkage shall provide a linear flow or equal percentage characteristic as required. Provide Ruskin RCD46 model or equal.

2. Control dampers shall be parallel or opposed blade type as scheduled on drawings or outdoor and return air mixing box dampers shall be parallel blade, arranged to direct air streams towards each other. All other dampers may be parallel or opposed blade types.

K. Airflow Measuring Station (AFMS)

1. Provide Ebtron-Gold airflow measuring stations (AFMS) as indicated on plans.
2. AFMS shall consist of single or multiple probes as required to achieve an airflow measurement accuracy of +/- 3% of reading.
3. AFMS probe assemblies must have multiple sensors that use instrument grade thermal dispersion, temperature compensation, thermistor sensing technology and digital electronics.
4. The AFMS manufacturer and/or their local representative shall recommend and approve the actual location for the AFMS and determine whether or not a honeycomb straightener is required.
5. Vortex shedding or pitot tube arrays and differential pressure sensing arrays with sensors that require auto-zeroing will not be accepted.
6. Ebtron is the basis of design and is powered by the low voltage controls. If line voltage power is required, it will be the responsibility of this section to coordinate and provide at no additional cost to the owner.
7. The AFMS shall provide the air temperature measurement for the air handler control sequences. Provide additional wiring to the AFMS necessary to monitor air temperature.

L. Hydronic Flow Meters

1. Provide Onicon electromagnetic flow meters as indicated on the plans for hydronic flow measurement.
2. Flow meter shall achieve a flow measurement accuracy of +/- 0.2% of reading from 1.6 to 33 ft/s and shall have a measurement flow range of 0.1 ft/s to 20 ft/s (200:1) turndown.
3. 1 inch to 10 inch: Flow meter to be inline type (Onicon F-3000). Meter to include remote mounted digital display. Provide Onicon BTU meter (System 10) for a complete energy measurement system.
4. 12 inches and larger: Flow meter to be insertion type (Onicon F-3500). Meter to include remote mounted digital display. Provide Onicon BTU meter (System 10) for a complete energy measurement system.
5. The flow measurement vendor shall recommend and approve the actual location for the flow measuring station. At a minimum the meter shall be installed with 5 diameters upstream / 3 diameters downstream of straight pipe run.

M. Room Air Differential Pressure Monitor and Display

1. Provide Bi-Directional through the wall pressure sensor for monitoring of single room or up to two critical rooms plus an ante room as indicated on the plans.
2. Pressure monitor has a range of -0.20000” to +0.20000” w.g. with an accuracy of +/-10% of reading +/-0.00001” w.g.
3. Pressure monitor display on 4.3 inch flush-mounted color touchscreen capable of audible and visual alarms.

4. Monitor provides seamless integration to BMS vis BACnet MS/TP, (BACnet IP also acceptable).
5. Door switch provides indication of open door and delays alarm to prevent nuisance alarms. Door switch coordination and wiring is the responsibility of this section.
6. TSI Pressura RPM10 and RPM20 are the basis of design and powered by low voltage controls. If line voltage power is required, it will be the responsibility of this section to coordinate at no additional cost to the owner. Differences in manufacturer may be allowed pending owner approval.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. The project plans shall be thoroughly examined for control device and equipment locations. Any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the architect/engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started.

B. The contractor shall inspect the site to verify that equipment may be installed as shown. Any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started.

C. The contractor shall examine the drawings and specifications for other parts of the work. If head room or space conditions appear inadequate—or if any discrepancies occur between the plans and the contractor's work and the plans and the work of others—the contractor shall report these discrepancies to the engineer and shall obtain written instructions for any changes necessary to accommodate the contractor's work with the work of others.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Provide all relays, switches, sources of emergency and UPS battery back-up electricity and all other auxiliaries, accessories and connections necessary to make a complete operable system in accordance with the sequences specified. All field wiring shall be by this contractor.

B. Install controls so that adjustments and calibrations can be readily made. Controls are to be installed by the control equipment manufacturer.

C. Mount surface-mounted control devices on brackets to clear the final finished surface on insulation.

D. Install equipment level and plumb.

E. Install control valves horizontally with the power unit up.

F. Unless otherwise noted, install wall mounted thermostats and humidistat 60" above the floor measured to the center line of the instrument, or as otherwise directed by the Architect.

G. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in horizontal crossing or zigzag pattern.

H. Install outdoor sensors in perforated tube and sunshield.

I. Install damper motors on outside of duct in protected areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.

J. Install labels and nameplates on each control panel listing the name of the panel referenced in the graphics and a list of equipment numbers served by that panel.

K. Furnish hydronic instrument wells, valves, and other accessories to the mechanical contractor for installation.

L. Furnish automatic dampers to mechanical contractor for installation.

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING SCOPE

A. This contractor shall be responsible for power that is not shown on the electrical drawings, to controls furnished by this contractor. If power circuits are shown on the electrical drawings, this contractor shall continue the power run to the control device. If power circuits are not shown, this contractor shall coordinate with the electrical contractor to provide breakers at distribution panels for power to controls. This contractor is then responsible for power from the distribution panel.
   1. Coordinate panel locations. If enclosures for panels are shown on the electrical drawings, furnish the enclosures according to the electrician's installation schedule.

B. This contractor shall not be responsible for power to control panels and control devices that are furnished by others, unless it is part of the control interlock wiring.

C. Refer to Coordination section for what devices this contractor is responsible to mount and which are turned over to others to mount.

D. This contractor shall be responsible for wiring of any control device that is furnished as part of this section of specification.

E. Wiring for controls furnished by others:
   1. Provide control wiring for HVAC controls furnished by others. Wiring may include, but not limited to, the following items:
      a. Thermostats
      b. Condensers
      c. Chiller control devices shipped loose
      d. Leak detectors
      e. Humidifier controls
      f. Refrigerant leak monitoring systems
      g. Exhaust or Purge fans
      h. Manual switches for HVAC equipment (not shown on electrical drawings)
      i. Emergency ventilation switches (not shown on electrical drawings)
      j. Emergency shutdown switches (not shown on electrical drawings)

F. Interlock wiring shall be run in separate conduits from BAS associated wiring.

G. Provide network wiring for equipment that is called to be integrated to the BAS.

3.4 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. All low voltage control wiring shall be class 2. Control wiring that is not class 2 shall be run in separate conduits from class 2 wiring.

B. Floor level network wiring between terminal units can be combined with thermostat and other low voltage wiring in the same conduit. All other network wiring shall be in dedicated conduits.

C. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes."

D. Install building wire and cable according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

E. Installation shall meet the following requirements:

1. Conceal cable and conduit, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
2. Install exposed cable in raceway or conduit.
3. Install concealed cable using plenum rated cable.
4. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
7. All wiring in lab areas shall be in conduit.
8. All unsupported risers shall be rigid steel conduit. Supported risers shall be EMT.

F. Concealed control conduit and wiring shall be provided in all spaces except in the Mechanical Equipment Rooms and in unfinished spaces. Install in parallel banks with all changes in directions made at 90 degree angles.

G. Install conduit adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

H. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.

I. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

J. Ground equipment.

3.5 COMMUNICATION WIRING

A. All cabling shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner. Follow manufacturer's installation recommendations for all communication cabling.

B. Do not install communication wiring in raceway and enclosures containing Class 1 wiring.

C. Maximum pulling, tension, and bend radius for cable installation, as specified by the cable manufacturer, shall not be exceeded during installation.

D. Contractor shall verify the integrity of the entire network following the cable installation. Use appropriate test measures for each particular cable.

E. Cable bundling:
1. RS485 cabling run open air in accessible areas can be bundled with other class 2 low voltage cabling.

2. RS485 cabling run between terminal units in conduits above ceilings or under floors or in inaccessible areas can be bundled with other class 2 low voltage cabling.
3. RS485 cabling run between floors shall be in a communication only conduit.
4. RS485 conduit run long distances between utility rooms or between buildings shall be in a communication only conduit.
5. Ethernet cabling shall be in a communication only conduit.
6. Ethernet and RS485 can be run together.
7. Fiber optics can be run with Ethernet and RS485 cabling as long as the conduit is bent to fiber optic standards and junction boxes are sized for fiber optic use.

F. FLN or BACnet BACnet MS/TP Cabling
1. RS485 cabling shall be used for BACnet MS/TP networks.
2. RS485 shall use low capacitance, 20-24 gauge, twisted shielded pair.
3. The shields shall be tied together at each device.
4. The shield shall be grounded at one end only and capped at the other end.
5. Provide end of line (EOL) termination devices at each end of the RS485 network or subnetwork run, to match the impedance of the cable, 100 to 120ohm.

G. Ethernet Cabling
1. Ethernet shall not be run with any Class 1 or low voltage Class 2 wiring.
2. CAT6, unshielded twisted pair (UTP) cable shall be used for BAS Ethernet.
3. Solid wire shall be used for long runs, between mechanical rooms and between floors. Stranded cable can be used for patch cables and between panels in the same mechanical room up to 50 feet away.
4. When the BAS Ethernet connects to an Owner's network switch, document the port number on the BAS As-builts.

H. When a cable enters or exits a building, a lightning arrestor must be installed between the lines and ground. The lighting arrestor shall be installed according to the manufacturer's instructions.

I. All runs of communication wiring shall be unspliced length when that length is commercially available.

J. All communication wiring shall be labeled to indicate origination and destination data.

K. Grounding of coaxial cable shall be in accordance with NEC regulations article on "Communications Circuits, Cable, and Protector Grounding."

3.6 FIBER OPTIC CABLE SYSTEM

A. Maximum pulling tensions as specified by the cable manufacturer shall not be exceeded during installation. Post-installation residual cable tension shall be within cable manufacturer's specifications.

B. All cabling and associated components shall be installed in accordance with manufacturers' instructions. Minimum cable and unjacketed fiber bend radii, as specified by cable manufacturer, shall be maintained.

C. All terminations shall to be made into a patch panel, designed for such use. Free air terminations with patch panels are prohibited.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Permanent warning labels shall be affixed to all equipment that can be automatically started by the DDC system.
   1. Labels shall use white lettering (12-point type or larger) on a red background.
   2. Warning labels shall read as follows: **C A U T I O N This equipment is operating under automatic control and may start or stop at any time without warning. Switch disconnect to "Off" position before servicing.**

B. Permanent warning labels shall be affixed to all motor starters and all control panels that are connected to multiple power sources utilizing separate disconnects.
   1. Labels shall use white lettering (12-point type or larger) on a red background.
   2. Warning labels shall read as follows: **C A U T I O N This equipment is fed from more than one power source with separate disconnects. Disconnect all power sources before servicing.**

C. Control Equipment and Device labeling:
   1. Labels and tags shall match the unique identifiers shown on the as-built drawings.
   2. All Enclosures shall be labeled to match the as-built drawing by either control panel name or the names of the DDC controllers inside.
   3. All sensors and actuators not in occupied areas shall be tagged.
   4. Airflow measurement arrays shall be tagged to show flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and pitot tube AFMS flow coefficient.
   5. Duct static pressure taps shall be tagged at the location of the pressure tap.
   6. Each device inside enclosures shall be tagged.
   7. Terminal equipment need only have a tag for the unique terminal number, not for each device. Match the unique number on:
      a. First, the design drawings, or
      b. Second, the control as-builts, or
      c. Third, the DDC addressing scheme
   8. Tags on the terminal units shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation Graphics.

D. Tags shall be mechanically printed on permanent adhesive backed labeling strips, 12 point height minimum.

E. Manufacturers' nameplates and UL or CSA labels are to be visible and legible after equipment is installed.

F. Identification of Wires
   1. Tag each wire with a common identifier on each end of the wire, such as in the control panel and at the device termination.
   2. Tag each network wire with a common identifier on each end.
   3. Tag each 120V power source with the panel and breaker number it is fed by.

G. Identification of Conduits:
   1. Identify the low voltage conduit runs as BAS conduit, power feeds not included.
   2. Identify each electric box, junction box, utility box and wiring tray with a blue paint mark or blue permanent adhesive sticker.
   3. For conduit runs that run more than 8 ft between junction boxes in 1 room, place a blue identifier at least every 8 feet.
   4. Place a blue identifier on each side of where a conduit passed through a wall or other inaccessible path.
   5. Identify all BAS communication conduits the same as above.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections. Report results in writing.

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment, and retest.
3. Calibration test controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.

B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

C. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.

1. Start, test, and adjust control systems.
2. Demonstrate compliance with requirements, including calibration and testing, and control sequences.
3. Adjust, calibrate, and fine tune circuits and equipment to achieve sequence of operation specified.

3.9 SYSTEM CHECKOUT AND STARTUP

A. Inspect each termination in the MER control panels and devices to make sure all wires are connected according to the wiring diagrams and all termination are tight.

B. After the controls devices and panels are installed and power is available to the controls, perform a static checkout of all the points, including the following:
1. Inspect the setup and reading on each temperature sensor against a thermometer to verify its accuracy.
2. Inspect the setup and reading on each humidity sensor against a hygrometer to verify its accuracy.
3. Inspect the reading on each CO2 sensor using a calibration kit to verify the sensor range accuracy matches the DDC setup.
4. Inspect the reading of each status switch to verify the DDC reads the open and close correctly.
5. Command each relay to open and close to verify its operation.
6. Command each 2-position damper actuator to open and close to verify operation.
7. Command each 2-position valve to open and close to verify operation.
8. Ramp each modulating actuator to 0%, 25%, 50%, 75% and 100% to verify its operation.
9. Ramp each modulating output signal, such as a VFD speed, to verify its operation.
10. Test each safety device with a real life simulation, for instance check freezestats with ice water, water detectors with water, etc.

C. Document that each point was verified and operating correctly. Correct each failed point before proceeding to the dynamic startup.

D. Verify that each DDC controller communicates on its respective network correctly.

E. After all of the points are verified, and power is available to the mechanical system, coordinate a startup of each system with the mechanical contractor. Include the following tests:
1. Start systems from DDC.
2. Verify that each setpoint can be met by the system.
3. Change setpoints and verify system response.

4. Change sensor readings to verify system response.
5. Test safety shutdowns.
6. Verify time delays.
7. Verify mode changes.
8. Adjust filter switches and current switches for proper reactions.
9. Adjust proportional bands and integration times to stabilize control loops.

F. Perform all program changes and debugging of the system for a fully operational system.

G. Verify that all graphics at the operator workstations correspond to the systems as installed. Verify that the points on the screens appear and react properly. Verify that all adjustable setpoints and manual commands operate from the operator workstations.

H. After the sequence of operation is verified, setup the trends that are listed in the sequence of operations for logging and archiving for the commissioning procedure.

3.10 SYSTEM COMMISSIONING, DEMONSTRATION, AND TURNOVER

A. The BAS Contractor shall prepare and submit for approval a complete acceptance test procedure including submittal data relevant to point index, functions, sequence, inter-locks, and associated parameters, and other pertinent information for the operating system. Prior to acceptance of the BAS by the Owner and Engineer, the BAS contractor shall completely test the BAS using the approved test procedure.

B. After the BAS contractor has completed the tests and certified the BAS is 100% complete, the Engineer shall be requested, in writing, to approve the satisfactory operation of the system, sub-systems and accessories. The BAS contractor shall submit Maintenance and Operating manuals at this time for approval. An acceptance test in the presence of the Engineer and Owner's representative shall be performed. The Owner will then shake down the system for a fixed period of time (30 days).

C. The BAS contractor shall fix punch list items within 30 days of acceptance.

D. When the system performance is deemed satisfactory in whole or in part by these observers, the system parts will be accepted for beneficial use and placed under warranty.

3.11 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Project Record Documents: Submit three (3) copies of record (as-built) documents upon completion of installation. Submittal shall consist of:
   1. Project Record Drawings. As-built versions of the submittal shop drawings provided as AutoCAD compatible files in electronic format and as 11 x 17 inch prints.
   2. Testing and Commissioning Reports and Checklists. Completed versions of reports, checklists, and trend logs used to meet requirements in the Control System Demonstration and Acceptance section of this specification.
   3. Operation and Maintenance (O & M) Manual.
      a. As-built versions of the submittal product data.
      b. Names, addresses, and 24-hour telephone numbers of installing contractors and service representatives for equipment and control systems.
      c. Operator’s Manual with procedures for operating control systems, logging on and off, handling alarms, producing point reports, trending data, overriding computer control, and changing setpoints and variables.
      d. Programming manual or set of manuals with description of programming language and of statements for algorithms and calculations used, of point database creation and modification, of program creation and modification, and of editor use.

e. Engineering, installation, and maintenance manual or set of manuals that explains how to design and install new points, panels, and other hardware; how to perform preventive maintenance and calibration; how to debug hardware problems; and how to repair or replace hardware.
f. Documentation of all programs created using custom programming language, including setpoints, tuning parameters, and object database.
g. Graphic files, programs, and database on electronic media.
h. List of recommended spare parts with part numbers and suppliers.
i. Complete original-issue documentation, installation, and maintenance information for furnished third-party hardware, including computer equipment and sensors.
j. Complete original original-issue copies of furnished software, including operating systems, custom programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
k. Licenses, guarantees, and warranty documents for equipment and systems.

B. Operating manual to serve as training and reference manual for all aspects of day-to-day operation of the system. As a minimum include the following:
1. Sequence of operation for automatic and manual operating modes for all building systems. The sequences shall cross-reference the system point names.
2. Description of manual override operation of all control points in system.
3. BMS system manufacturers complete operating manuals.

C. Provide maintenance manual to serve as training and reference manual for all aspects of day-to-day maintenance and major system repairs. As a minimum include the following:
1. Complete as-built installation drawings for each building system.
2. Overall system electrical power supply schematic indicating source of electrical power for each system component. Indicate all battery backup provisions.
3. Photographs and/or drawings showing installation details and locations of equipment.
4. Routine preventive maintenance procedures, corrective diagnostics troubleshooting procedures, and calibration procedures.
5. Parts list with manufacturer's catalog numbers and ordering information.
6. Lists of ordinary and special tools, operating materials supplies and test equipment recommended for operation and servicing.
7. Manufacturer's operation, set-up, maintenance and catalog literature for each piece of equipment.
8. Maintenance and repair instructions.
9. Recommended spare parts.

D. Provide Programming Manual to serve as training and reference manual for all aspects of system programming. As a minimum include the following:
1. Complete programming manuals, and reference guides.
2. Details of any custom software packages and compilers supplied with system.
3. Information and access required for independent programming of system.

3.12 TRAINING

A. During System commissioning and at such time as acceptable performance of the Building Automation System hardware and software has been established, the BAS contractor shall provide on-site operator instruction to the owner's operating personnel. Operator instruction during normal working hours shall be performed by a competent building automation contractor representative familiar with the Building Automation System's software, hardware and accessories.

B. At a time mutually agreed upon, during System commissioning as stated above, the BAS contractor shall give 16-hours of onsite training on the operation of all BAS equipment.

Describe its intended use with respect to the programmed functions specified. Operator orientation of the automation system shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Explanation of drawings and operator's maintenance manuals.
2. Walk-through of the job to locate all control components.
3. Operator workstation and peripherals.
4. DDC Controller and ASC operation/sequence.
5. Operator control functions including scheduling, alarming, and trending.
6. Explanation of adjustment, calibration and replacement procedures.

C. Additional 8-hours of training shall be given after the 30 day shakedown period.

D. Since the Owner may require personnel to have more comprehensive understanding of the hardware and software, additional training must be available from the Contractor. If the Owner requires such training, it will be contracted at a later date. Provide description of available local and factory customer training. Provide costs associated with performing training at an off-site classroom facility and detail what is included in the manufacturer's standard pricing such as transportation, meals, etc.

3.13 WARRANTY/GUARANTEE

A. Conform to the warranty requirement of the Contract Documents, General Requirements and this section or a minimum of 12 months. Provide the strictest.

B. Warranty shall cover all costs for parts, labor, associated travel, and expenses for a period of one year from completion of system demonstration.

C. Hardware and software personnel supporting this warranty agreement shall provide on-site or off-site service in a timely manner after failure notification to the vendor. The maximum acceptable response time to provide this service at the site shall be 24 hours.

D. During normal building occupied hours, failure of items that are critical for system operation shall be provided within 4 hours of notification from the Owner's Representative.

E. This warranty shall apply equally to both hardware and software.

PART 4 - SEQUENCES OF OPERATION

4.1 **See project drawings for sequences.**

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally blank

SECTION 232113
HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes pipe and fitting materials and joining methods for the following:

1. Hot-water heating piping.
2. Chilled-water piping.
3. Condenser-water piping.
4. Makeup-water piping.
5. Condensate-drain piping.
6. Air-vent piping.
7. Dielectric fittings.

1.3 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Pipe hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7 and with the requirements specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

1. For piping with a seismic importance factor of 1.0 the term "withstand" means "the system will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

2. For piping with a seismic importance factor of 1.5 the term "withstand" means "the system will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the system will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Steel pipe and fittings.
2. Copper pipe, tubing and fittings.
3. Polypropylene (PP-R, PP-RCT) pipe, fittings and valves
4. Dielectric fittings.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4.1: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's (formerly, the California Health Services') "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Design calculations and detailed fabrication and assembly of pipe anchors and alignment guides, hangers and supports for multiple pipes, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure.
2. Locations of pipe anchors and alignment guides and expansion joints and loops.
3. Locations of and details for penetrations, including sleeves and sleeve seals for exterior walls, floors, basement, and foundation walls.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Piping layout, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Suspended ceiling components.
2. Other building services.
3. Structural members.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control reports: Written reports as specified in Part 3 of this section including:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results showing compliance with specified requirements.
3. Failed test results with corrective action taken to achieve compliance with specified requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

1. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer.

1. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, and valve bodies shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

D. Polypropylene fusion joining and installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's approved training and installation procedures.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of hydronic piping and suspension system components with other construction, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.

B. Coordinate pipe sleeve installations for foundation wall penetrations.

C. Coordinate piping installation with roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. Roof specialties are specified in Division 7 Sections.

D. Coordinate pipe fitting pressure classes with products specified in related sections.

E. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into base. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Sections.

F. Coordinate installation of pipe sleeves for penetrations through exterior walls and floor assemblies. Coordinate with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for fire and smoke wall and floor assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, black steel with plain ends; welded and seamless, Grade B, and wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

1. Material Group: 1.1.
2. End Connections: Butt welding.
3. Facings: Raised face.

H. Forged Steel “Olet” Type Fittings, Welding, Socket-Welding and Threaded: ASME B16.11 and ASTM A105.

1. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

I. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   a. Victaulic Company.

2. Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 53, Type F, E, or S, Grade B factory-fabricated steel; or ASTM A 234, Grade WPB steel fittings with grooves or shoulders designed and constructed to accept grooved-end couplings.
3. Couplings: Two Ductile- housing and synthetic rubber gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design; with ASTM A449 electroplated steel nuts and bolts to secure grooved pipe and fittings. Couplings shall comply with ASTM F1476 Standard Specification for the Performance of Gasketed Mechanical Couplings for Use in Piping Applications.
   a. Rigid Type: Coupling housings shall be cast with offsetting, angle-pattern bolt pads to provide joint rigidity and support and hanging in accordance with ANSI B31.1 and B31.9.
   b. Gasket: High temperature EPDM gasket, suitable for water service to +250 deg F, without use of special lubricants.
   c. Flexible Type: For use in locations where vibration attenuation and stress relief are required, and for the elimination of flexible connectors.
   d. 14” and Larger: Two –segment coupling, with lead-in chamfer on housing key and a wide-width gasket having a center-leg.
4. Combinations of grooved mechanical-joint couplings and short nipples may also be used.

J. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

2.3 POLYPROPYLENE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PP (Polypropylene) Pipe: ASTM F 2389, fiberglass composite reinforced SDR 7.4, SDR 9, SDR 11 with SDR/ratings consistent with system maximum operating conditions.
   1. PP Fusion-weld Socket Fittings: ASTM F 2389.
   2. PP Butt-fusion Fittings: ASTM F2389

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
    b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

G. PP Pipe and Fittings: Manufacturer's recommended fusion-weld system.

2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. PP-to-Metal Transition Fittings:

1. Description:

    a. Threaded connections shall be NPT threads, brass or stainless steel, over-molded with PP.
    b. Flange connections shall be compatible with ANSI/ASME B16.5 class 150 bolt patterns and ratings. Class 300 shall be available if required for system ratings.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General: Assembly or fitting with insulating material isolating joined dissimilar metals, to prevent galvanic action and stop corrosion.

1. Manufacturers:
    a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    b. Calpico, Inc.Capitol Manufacturing Co.
    c. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
    d. Central Plastics Company.
    e. Elster Perfection.
    f. Grinnell Mechanical Products.
    g. Matco-Norca.
    h. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
    i. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
    j. Victaulic Company.
    k. Watts Regulator Co.
    l. Zurn Industries, LLC.

B. Description: Combination of copper alloy and ferrous; threaded, solder, plain, and weld-neck end types and matching piping system materials.

C. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

D. End Connections: Threaded, or flanged.

E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

F. Dielectric Nipples or Waterways: Electroplated steel with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Type L drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
2. Schedule 40, Grade B, Type 96 steel pipe; Class 125, cast-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.

B. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be any of the following:

1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
2. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
3. Schedule 40 steel pipe; grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and grooved, mechanical joints. **(Mechanical spaces with exposed ceilings only)**

C. Chilled-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be any of the following:

1. **Type L**, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
2. **Schedule 40**, Grade B, Type 96 steel pipe; **Class 125, cast-iron** fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.
3. PP, SDR 7.4 pipe; fusion socket fittings; and fusion joints.
4. PP, SDR 11 fiberglass composite reinforced pipe; fusion socket fittings; and fusion joints.

D. Chilled-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be any of the following:

1. **Type L**, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
2. **Schedule 40** steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
3. **Schedule 40** steel pipe; grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and grooved, mechanical joints. **(Mechanical spaces with exposed ceilings only)**
4. PP, SDR 7.4 pipe; fusion socket fittings; and fusion joints or butt-fusion joints.
5. PP, SDR 11 fiberglass composite reinforced pipe; fusion socket fittings; and fusion joints or butt-fusion joints.

E. Condenser-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be any of the following:

1. **Type L,** drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and **soldered** joints.
2. **Schedule 40**, Grade B, Type 96 steel pipe**; Class 125, cast-iron** fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.
3. PP, SDR 7.4 pipe; fusion socket fittings; and fusion joints.
4. PP, SDR 11 fiberglass composite reinforced pipe; fusion socket fittings; and fusion joints.

F. Condenser-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be any of the following:

1. **Type L** , drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
2. **Schedule 40** steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
3. **Schedule 40** steel pipe; grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and grooved, mechanical joints. **(Mechanical spaces with exposed ceilings only)**
4. PP, SDR 7.4 pipe; fusion socket fittings; and fusion joints or butt-fusion joints.
5. PP, SDR 11 fiberglass composite reinforced pipe; fusion socket fittings; and fusion joints or butt-fusion joints.

G. Condenser-water piping installed belowground and within slabs shall be any of the following:

1. Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and brazed joints. Use the fewest possible joints.
2. PP, SDR 7.4 pipe; fusion socket fittings; and fusion joints or butt-fusion joints.
3. PP, SDR 11 fiberglass composite reinforced pipe; fusion socket fittings; and fusion joints or butt-fusion joints.

H. Glycol cooling-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be **any of** the following:

1. **Type L**, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and **soldered** joints.
2. **Schedule 40**, Grade B, Type 96 steel pipe; **Class 125, cast-iron** fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.
3. PP, SDR 7.4 pipe; fusion socket fittings; and fusion joints.
4. PP, SDR 11 fiberglass composite reinforced pipe; fusion socket fittings; and fusion joints.

I. Glycol cooling-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be **any of** the following:

1. **Type L**, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and **soldered** joints.
2. **Schedule 40** steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
3. **Schedule 40** steel pipe; grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and grooved, mechanical joints. **(Mechanical spaces with exposed ceilings only)**
4. PP, SDR 7.4 pipe; fusion socket fittings; and fusion joints or butt-fusion joints.
5. PP, SDR 11 fiberglass composite reinforced pipe; fusion socket fittings; and fusion joints or butt-fusion joints.

J. Makeup-water piping installed aboveground shall be any of the following:

1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
2. PP, SDR 7.4 pipe; fusion socket fittings; and fusion joints or butt-fusion joints.
3. PP, SDR 11 fiberglass composite reinforced pipe; fusion socket fittings; and fusion joints or butt-fusion joints.

K. Makeup-water piping installed belowground and within slabs shall be any of the following:

1. Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and brazed joints. Use the fewest possible joints.
2. PP, SDR 7.4 pipe; fusion socket fittings; and fusion joints or butt-fusion joints.
3. PP, SDR 11 fiberglass composite reinforced pipe; fusion socket fittings; and fusion joints or butt-fusion joints.

L. Condensate-drain piping shall be the following:

1. **Type M**, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

M. Blowdown-Drain Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which blowdown drain is installed.

N. Air-Vent Piping:

1. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to piping manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Outlet: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.

O. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to piping manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. PRE-WORK / PRE-REQUISITES

1. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

2. The Contractor shall study the architectural, structural, mechanical, electrical and other drawings to eliminate conflict of piping with other structure lighting or other services.

B. CONDITION

1. All installed pipe lines shall be free from dents, scars, and burrs, with ends reamed smooth.

2. All piping shall be clean and free from acids and loose dirt when installed and shall be kept clean during the completion of the installation.

3. Install piping free of sags and bends.

4. All installed pipe lines shall remain straight against strains tending to cause distortion during system operation. The contractor shall make proper allowance for pipe line expansion and contraction so that no unsightly distortion, noise, damage or improper operation results therefrom.

C. SELECTION

1. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

2. No street type fittings shall be used.

3. No short nipples shall be used except at drain valves.

4. Plugs of rags, wools, cottons, waste, or similar materials may not be used for plugging.

D. ROUTING/ARRANGEMENT

1. Piping installations shall be neatly organized.

2. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

3. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other.

4. Install piping spaced to permit application of insulation.

5. Install piping parallel and spaced to permit the servicing of valves.

6. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls or axis of the building.

7. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

8. Install fittings for all changes in direction.

9. No piping shall be run above any electrical panels, electrical equipment or access clearances for electrical for electrical panels or equipment. No piping shall be allowed to run through any electrical rooms.

10. Piping shall be arranged, placed and installed to facilitate equipment maintenance and shall be so arranged to not interfere with the installation of the air-conditioning equipment, ducts, or the removal of other equipment or devices. All specialties shall be so placed to permit easy operation and access.

11. All piping shall be so installed to insure noiseless circulation.

12. Install fittings for all branch connections.

13. Unless otherwise indicated, install branch connections to mains using mechanically formed tee fittings or forged steel branch fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe.

14. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.

15. Forged branch fittings shall be installed per the manufacturer’s recommendations.

E. ACCESS / ARRANGEMENT

1. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal. All piping shall be so arranged to not block access to manholes, access openings, etc.

2. Install piping at indicated slopes. If not indicated, install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent where possible, upward in direction of flow. Traps are to be avoided where-ever possible.

3. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

4. When insulated pipes are supported by a roller hanger they shall be protected from damage by suitable pipe covering protection saddles. Saddles shall support pipe on roller and shall be packed with insulation.

5. Install valves according to Section 230523 "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

6. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, at each coil on all sides of automatic valves where valves do not have union connections, elsewhere as indicated, and wherever necessary to prevent undue difficulty in making repairs or replacement. Unions are not required at flanged connections.

7. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated. Install flanges on valves, apparatus, and equipment having 2 ½ inch NPS and larger connections. Flanges or unions as applicable for the type of piping specified, shall be provided in the piping at connections to all items of equipment.

8. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting. Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

9. Comply with requirements in Section 230516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for installation of expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides. Anchor piping for proper direction of expansion and contraction.

10. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

11. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

12. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Result for HVAC."

13. Install strainers on supply side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS ¾) nipple and ball valve in blow-down connection of strainers NPS 2) and larger. Match size of strainer blow-off connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2).

14. Install flexible connectors at inlet and discharge connections to pumps (except inline pumps) and other vibration-producing equipment.

15. Polypropylene pipe in or passing through plenums must be fire wrapped or installed in a metal conduit.

F. DRAINAGE

1. Drain valves shall be installed at all low points in all piping systems to allow for complete drainage of piping systems.

2. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

3. All piping systems shall be installed so that they can be easily drained by means of drainage of low points of all piping without disconnecting pipe.

4. If not specifically indicated on the drawings, the frequency of draining shall determine whether drain caps, plugs, cocks, or valves are to be used.

G. IDENTIFICATION

1. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for identifying piping.

3.3 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install dielectric nipples or waterways in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

2. Install waterways, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3. Install Dielectric Fittings into Hydronic Piping Systems: Install dielectric nipples, waterways or couplings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

4. End Connections: Threaded, or flanged.

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hanger, support, and anchor devices. Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for seismic restraints.

C. Steel roof deck shall not be used to support loads from piping, ductwork or equipment, unless noted otherwise. Hanger loads less than 50 lbs. may be hung from the steel roof deck in cases when hanging from the steel roof deck cannot be avoided; the attachment method must distribute the load across the deck as approved by the Structural Engineer.

D. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.

5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
6. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.

E. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
6. NPS 3 and Larger: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

F. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. NPS 3 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

G. PP Piping Hanger Spacing: Install vinyl-coated hangers with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: 36 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
4. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
5. NPS 6: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
6. NPS 8: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
7. Space all sizes of fiberglass composite reinforced PP pipe according to the manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Install guides or supports for vertical PP piping every 60 inches for NPS 1 and smaller, and every 72 inches for NPS 1-1/4 and larger. Install guides and supports for fiberglass reinforced composite PP pipe according to the manufacturer’s written instructions.

I. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

J. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

F. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.

G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

H. PP Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM D2657 and the manufacturer’s written instructions and training.

I. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts.
1. Cut or roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings.
2. Installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s written recommendations.
3. Ends shall be clean and free from indentations, projections or roll marks.
4. The gasket shall be molded and produced by the coupling manufacturer of an elastomer suitable for the intended service.
5. Unions and flanges for servicing and disconnect are not required in installations using grooved joint couplings.
6. Training: The coupling manufacturer’s factory-direct trained representative shall provide on-site training for the contractor’s field personnel in the use of grooving tools and installation of product. The representative shall periodically visit the job site to ensure best practices in grooved product installation are being followed. The distributor’s representative will not be acceptable.

3.6 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. For PP piping, follow the manufacturer's written instructions for testing and submittal of test results in addition to or conjunction with the following requirements.
2. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
3. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
4. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
5. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times the "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
6. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
7. Prepare written report of testing.
8. For PP piping, follow the manufacturer's written instructions for testing and submittal of test results in addition to or conjunction with the following requirements.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 21 16

HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes special-duty valves and specialties for the following:
   1. Hot-water heating piping.
   2. Makeup-water piping.
   3. Condensate-drain piping.
   4. Air-vent piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
   1. Valves: Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
   2. Air-control devices.
   3. Hydronic specialties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
   1. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES

A. Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Section 230523 "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping. Gate valves are not allowed on this project.

B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC.

C. Refer to Part 3 “Valve Applications” Article for applications of each valve.

D. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice or Venturi, Balancing Valves, NPS 2 and smaller:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump.
    c. Flow Design Inc.
    d. Gerand Engineering Co.
    e. Griswold Controls.
    f. Taco.
    g. Tour & Andersson; available through Victaulic Company.
    h. Nexus Valve, Inc.

2. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
4. Plug: Resin.
5. Seat: PTFE.
6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

E. Cast-Iron or Steel, Calibrated-Orifice or Venturi, Balancing Valves, NPS 2 ½ and larger:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Amtrol, Inc.
    b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump.
    d. Flow Design Inc.
    e. Gerand Engineering Co.
    f. Grinnell.
    g. Griswold Controls.
    h. Taco.
    i. Tour & Andersson; available through Victaulic Company.
    j. Spence Engineering Company Inc.

k. Watts Regulator Co.
l. Nexus Valve, Inc.

2. Body: Cast-iron or steel body, ball, plug, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.
3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
5. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
6. Seat: PTFE.
7. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
8. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
9. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
10. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

F. Diaphragm-Operated, Pressure-Reducing Valves: ASME labeled.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Amtrol, Inc.
b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump.
d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
f. Watts Regulator Co.

2. Body: Bronze or brass.
3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
4. Seat: Brass.
5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
6. Diaphragm: EPT.
7. Low inlet-pressure check valve.
8. Inlet Strainer: Brass, removable without system shutdown.
9. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
10. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

G. Diaphragm-Operated Safety Valves: ASME labeled.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Amtrol, Inc.
b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump.
d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
e. Kunkle.
f. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.

2. Body: Bronze or brass.
3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
4. Seat: Brass.
5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
6. Diaphragm: EPT.
7. Wetted, Internal Work Parts: Brass and rubber.

8. Inlet Strainer: Brass, removable without system shutdown.
9. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
10. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV, and selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

H. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump.
    c. Flow Design Inc.
    d. Griswold Controls.
    e. Taco
    f. Nexus Valve, Inc.

2. Body: Brass or ferrous metal.
3. Piston and Spring Assembly: Tamper proof, self-cleaning, and removable, for inspections and replacement.
    a. Corrosion resistant.
4. Combination Assemblies: Include bronze or brass-alloy ball valve.
5. Identification Tag: Attached by chain and marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.
6. Size: Same as pipe in which installed.
7. Performance: Maintain constant flow, plus or minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations:
    a. Minimum CWP Rating: 175 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 200 deg F.
9. Fitted with pressure and temperature test valves.
10. Equipped with a readout kit including flow meter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

2.2 AIR-CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manual Air Vents:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Amtrol, Inc.
    b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump.
    d. Taco, Inc.

2. Body: Bronze.
3. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
4. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
5. Manually operated with ball valve in the down position.
6. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
7. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
8. CWP Rating: 150 psig.

9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

B. Automatic Air Vents:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Amtrol, Inc.
   b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump.
   c. Hoffman Specialty ITT; Fluid Handling Div.
   d. Spirax-Sarco.
   e. Spirovent.
   f. Taco, Inc.
   g. Honeywell-Baukman.

2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
4. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
5. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
6. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4.
7. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

C. Bladder -Type Expansion Tanks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Amtrol, Inc.
   b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
   c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump.
   d. Taco, Inc.

2. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 240 deg F maximum operating temperature. Factory test after taps are fabricated and supports installed and are labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
3. Bladder : Securely sealed into tank to separate air charge from system water to maintain required expansion capacity.
4. Air-Charge Fittings: Schrader valve, stainless steel with EPDM seats.
5. Access: Drain fitting and taps for pressure gage.
6. Support:
   a. Vertical tanks with steel legs or base.
   b. Horizontal tanks with steel saddles.

D. Tangential-Type Air Separators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Amtrol, Inc.
   b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
   c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump.
   d. Taco, Inc.

e. Spirotherm

2. Tank: Welded steel; ASME constructed and labeled for 125-psig minimum working pressure and 240 deg F maximum operating temperature.
3. Air Collector Tube: Perforated stainless steel, constructed to direct released air into expansion tank.
4. Tangential Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged connections for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
5. Blowdown Connection: Threaded.
6. Size: Match system flow capacity.

2.3 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Armstrong Machine Works.
    b. Hoffman Specialty ITT; Fluid Handling Div.
    c. Metraflex Co.
    d. Mueller
    e. Spirax Sarco.
    f. Trane Co.
    g. Tour & Andersson; available through Victaulic Company.
    h. Watts Regulator Co.
    i. Nexus Valve

2. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
3. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Strainer Screen: Stainless-steel, or perforated stainless-steel basket:
    a. 20-mesh strainer.
5. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

B. Basket Strainers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Crane Co.
    b. Metraflex Co.
    c. Mueller
    d. Spirax Sarco.
    e. Tour & Andersson; available through Victaulic Company.

2. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
3. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Strainer Screen: Perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area:
    a. 40-mesh startup strainer.

5. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

C. Spherical, Rubber, Flexible Connectors:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Amber-Booth.
b. Mason Industries.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Flex-Weld.
e. Fugate.
f. Twin City Hose.
g. Nexus Valve, Inc.

2. Body: Double-sphere fiber-reinforced EPDM rubber body.
3. End Connections: Steel flanges drilled to align with Classes 150 and 300 steel flanges.
4. Performance: Capable of misalignment.
5. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

D. Diverting Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Amtrol, Inc.
b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump.
d. Taco, Inc.

2. Body: Cast Iron or Wrought Copper
3. Ends: Threaded or Soldered
4. Flow Direction: Indicated on fitting.
5. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.

B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves at each branch connection to return main.

C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.

D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.

E. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

F. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

3.2 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

B. Automatic air vents may cause damage to ceilings and other finished surfaces. Air vents aid in system filling. Air removal after initial startup is accomplished by air separator or boiler diptube. Manual air vents may be a better solution.

C. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Install manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.

D. Install piping from boiler air outlet, air separator, or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.

E. Install in-line air separators in pump suction. Install drain valve on air separators NPS 2 and larger.

F. Install tangential air separator in pump suction. Install blowdown piping with full-port ball valve; extend full size to nearest floor drain.

G. Install expansion tanks above the air separator. Install tank fitting in tank bottom and charge tank. Use manual vent for initial fill to establish proper water level in tank.
   1. Install tank fittings that are shipped loose.
   2. Support tank from floor or structure above with sufficient strength to carry weight of tank, piping connections, fittings, plus tank full of water. Do not overload building components and structural members.

H. Install expansion tanks on the floor. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure that tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 25 13

WATER TREATMENT FOR CLOSED-LOOP HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following water treatment for closed-loop hydronic systems:

1. Manual chemical-feed equipment.
2. Automatic chemical-feed equipment.
3. Chemicals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

B. RO: Reverse osmosis.

C. TSS: Total suspended solids are solid materials, including organic and inorganic, that are suspended in the water. These solids may include silt, plankton, and industrial wastes.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories for the following products:

1. Bypass feeders.
2. Water meters.
3. Chemical solution tanks.
4. Chemical material safety data sheets.

B. Shop Drawings: Pretreatment and chemical treatment equipment showing tanks, maintenance space required, and piping connections to hydronic systems.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Water Analysis Provider Qualifications: Verification of experience and capability of HVAC water-treatment service provider.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Other Informational Submittals:

1. Water-Treatment Program: Written sequence of operation on an annual basis for the application equipment required to achieve water quality defined in "Performance Requirements" Article.
2. Water Analysis: Illustrate water quality available at Project site.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sensors, injection pumps, and controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. HVAC Water-Treatment Service Provider Qualifications: An experienced HVAC water-treatment service provider capable of analyzing water qualities, installing water-treatment equipment, and applying water treatment as specified in this Section.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Scope of Maintenance Service: Provide chemicals and service program to maintain water conditions required above to inhibit corrosion and scale formation for hydronic piping and equipment. Services and chemicals shall be provided for a period of one year from date of Substantial Completion and shall include the following:

1. Initial water analysis and HVAC water-treatment recommendations.
2. Startup assistance for Contractor to flush the systems, clean with detergents, and initially fill systems with required chemical treatment prior to operation.
3. Customer report charts and log sheets.
4. Laboratory technical analysis.
5. Analyses and reports of all chemical items concerning safety and compliance with government regulations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. West Chemical
   2. Other manufacturer's may be allowed for chemical equipment installation but require owner approval to bid.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Water quality for hydronic systems shall minimize corrosion, scale buildup, and biological growth for optimum efficiency of hydronic equipment without creating a hazard to operating personnel or the environment.

B. Base HVAC water treatment on quality of water available at Project site, hydronic system equipment material characteristics and functional performance characteristics, operating personnel capabilities, and requirements and guidelines of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Closed hydronic systems, including:
   1. Hot-water heating
   2. Chilled water
   3. Glycol heating

D. Closed hydronic systems, shall have the following water qualities:

   1. pH: Maintain a value within the combined recommendations of the various equipment manufacturers.
   2. Nitrite: Maintain a value within 800 to 1000 ppm.
   3. Microbiological Limits:

      a. Total Aerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of zero organisms/mL.

2.3 MANUAL CHEMICAL-FEED EQUIPMENT

A. Bypass Feeders: Steel, with corrosion-resistant exterior coating, minimum 3-1/2-inch fill opening in the top, and NPS 3/4 bottom inlet and top side outlet. Quarter turn or threaded fill cap with gasket seal and diaphragm to lock the top on the feeder when exposed to system pressure in the vessel.

   1. Capacity:
      a. 2 gal.
   2. Minimum Working Pressure:
      a. 125 psig

2.4 CHEMICALS

A. Chemicals shall be as recommended by water-treatment system manufacturer that are compatible with piping system components and connected equipment and that can attain water quality specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.

2.5 GLYCOL FEED SYSTEM

A. One (1) 50-gallon polyethylene feed tank. Wall thickness shall be a minimum of ¼". Tank shall be mounted on a steel frame with accommodations for mounting a pump underneath. Tank shall be supplied with a removable lid and all interconnecting piping to pump including strainer and isolation valve. Tank height including stand shall not exceed 48". Tank stand shall be finished with an epoxy powder coating to protect against corrosion.

B. One (1) Level switch to deactivate pump and activate alarm on low glycol level in the feed tank.

C. One (1) Control panel shall house switching device for pump, audible alarm, HOA switch for pump, lights to indicate power and low level, pushbutton for alarm silence. Enclosure shall be NEMA 12. Control panel shall be mounted on the tank stand.

D. One (1) 1/3 HP centrifugal pump mounted under the feed tank. Materials of construction shall be bronze. Pump shall provide 2.5 GPM at 60 PSIG. Rotary gear pump is not acceptable.

E. Pressure switch shall be Honeywell L404F1078 or Square D 9012 GNG-4. One (1) Pressure switch set at:
   1. Field determine PSIG to activate the glycol feed pump.
   2. Field determine PSI for differential setting for the pressure switch.

F. GLYCOL
   1. The glycol provided shall be propylene glycol as manufactured by Dow Chemical or Huntsman Chemical. Trade name shall be DowFrost HD or JeffCool HD. The water quality in the hot/chilled water system shall meet the recommendations of the glycol manufacturer so as to reduce the formation of sludge. If the water quality at the jobsite does not meet manufacturers recommendations then the glycol solution shall be provided pre-mixed with deionized water. An analysis of the glycol solution and the water quality shall be included in the O&M manuals. Glycol percentage shall be:
      a. 40 % by volume.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER ANALYSIS

A. Perform an analysis of supply water to determine quality of water available at Project site.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install chemical application equipment on concrete bases, level and plumb. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible. Anchor chemical tanks and floor-mounting accessories to substrate.

B. Install seismic restraints for equipment and floor-mounting accessories and anchor to building structure. Comply with requirements in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for seismic restraints.

C. Install water testing equipment on wall near water chemical application equipment.

D. Install glycol feed system per manufacturers recommendations.

E. Install interconnecting control wiring for chemical treatment controls and sensors.

F. Mount sensors and injectors in piping circuits.

G. Bypass Feeders: Install in closed hydronic systems, including:
   1. Hot-water heating
   2. Chilled water

H. Bypass Feeders: Install in closed hydronic systems, and equipped with the following:

   1. Install bypass feeder in a bypass circuit around circulating pumps unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
   2. Install water meter in makeup-water supply.
   3. Install test-coupon assembly in bypass circuit around circulating pumps unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
   4. Install a gate or full-port ball isolation valves on inlet, outlet, and drain below the feeder inlet.
   5. Install a swing check on the inlet after the isolation valve.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.

B. Make piping connections between HVAC water-treatment equipment and dissimilar-metal piping with dielectric fittings. Comply with requirements in Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties."

C. Install shutoff valves on HVAC water-treatment equipment inlet and outlet. Metal general-duty valves are specified in Section 230523 "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

D. Comply with requirements in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers required in makeup-water connections to potable-water systems.

E. Confirm applicable electrical requirements in electrical Sections for connecting electrical equipment.

F. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

G. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

   1. Inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections.

2. Inspect piping and equipment to determine that systems and equipment have been cleaned, flushed, and filled with water, and are fully operational before introducing chemicals for water-treatment system.
3. Place HVAC water-treatment system into operation and calibrate controls during the preliminary phase of hydronic systems' startup procedures.
4. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is tested and satisfactory test results are achieved.
5. Test for leaks and defects. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
6. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, and replaced water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
7. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow test pressure to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects.
8. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping until no leaks exist.

C. Equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. At quarterly intervals following Substantial Completion, perform separate water analyses on hydronic systems to show that automatic chemical-feed systems are maintaining water quality within performance requirements specified in this Section. Submit written reports of water analysis advising Owner of changes necessary to adhere to "Performance Requirements" Article.

F. Comply with ASTM D 3370 and with the following standards:

1. Silica: ASTM D 859.
2. Acidity and Alkalinity: ASTM D 1067.
3. Iron: ASTM D 1068.
4. Water Hardness: ASTM D 1126.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC water-treatment systems and equipment.

B. Training: Provide a "how-to-use" self-contained breathing apparatus video that details exact operating procedures of equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 30 01

COMMON DUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - PRODUCTS

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Includes But Not Limited To:

1. General procedures and requirements for ductwork.
2. Repair leaks in ductwork, as identified by smoke test, at no additional cost to Owner.
3. Soundproofing procedures for duct penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors in mechanical equipment rooms.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 07: Quality of Acoustic Sealant.
2. Section 23 0500: Common Work Results for HVAC
3. Section 23 0593: Testing Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Samples: Sealer and gauze proposed for sealing ductwork.

B. Quality Assurance / Control:

1. Manufacturer's installation manuals providing detailed instructions on assembly, joint sealing, and system pressure testing for leaks.
2. Specification data on sealer and gauze proposed for sealing ductwork.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Requirements: Construction details not specifically called out in Contract Documents shall conform to applicable requirements of SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

B. Pre-Installation Conference: Schedule conference immediately before installation of ductwork.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Finishes, Where Applicable: Colors as selected by Architect.

2.2 Duct Hangers:

A. One inch by 18 ga galvanized steel straps or steel rods as shown on Drawings, and spaced not more than 96 inches apart. Do not use wire hangers.

1. Attaching screws at trusses shall be 2 inch No. 10 round head wood screws. Nails not allowed.
2. Attach threaded rod to steel joist with Grinnell Steel washer plate Fig. 60 - ph-1. Double nut connection.

2.3 Penetration Soundproofing Materials:

A. Insulation for Packing: Fiberglass.

B. Calking: Polysulphide.

C. Escutcheon Frame: 22 ga galvanized iron 2 inches wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. During installation, protect open ends of ducts by covering with plastic sheet tied in place to prevent entrance of debris and dirt.

B. Make necessary allowances and provisions in installation of sheet metal ducts for structural conditions of building. Revisions in layout and configuration may be allowed, with prior written approval of Architect. Maintain required airflows in suggesting revisions.

C. Hangers And Supports:

1. Install pair of hangers close to each transverse joint and elsewhere as required by spacing indicated in table on Drawings.
2. Install upper ends of hanger securely to floor or roof construction above by method shown on Drawings.
3. Attach strap hangers to ducts with cadmium-plated screws. Use of pop rivets or other means will not be accepted.
4. Where hangers are secured to forms before concrete slabs are poured, cut off flush all nails, strap ends, and other projections after forms are removed.
5. Secure vertical ducts passing through floors by extending bracing angles to rest firmly on floors without loose blocking or shimming. Support vertical ducts, which do not pass through floors, by using bands bolted to walls, columns, etc. Size, spacing, and method of attachment to vertical ducts shall be same as specified for hanger bands on horizontal ducts.

D. Penetration Soundproofing

1. Pack space between ducts and structure full of fiberglass insulation of sufficient thickness to be wedged tight, allowing space for application of calking.
2. Provide calking at least 2 inches thick between duct and structure on both ends of opening through structure.
3. Provide metal escutcheon on Equipment Room side. Secure escutcheon to wall.

3.2 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of duct systems before final completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 31 13

METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Double-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
3. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
4. Exhaust Air Stacks
5. Guy wires and connectors.
6. Sheet metal materials.
7. Duct liner.
8. Sealants and gaskets.
9. Hangers and supports.
10. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 233119 "HVAC Casings" for factory- and field-fabricated casings for mechanical equipment.
3. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.
4. Section 230713 “Duct Insulation” for duct insulation and fire wrap.

C. Stacks from the exhaust systems are to be designed per SMACNA guidelines. Use the “Guide for steel stack design and Construction” the latest edition. The outside of the stacks are to be painted with Pota-Pox. 80 series 141 material. Color is to be selected by the architect. Provide guy wires and angle supports. Construction shall be a minimum of 10 gauge and shall be painted on the inside of the stack and on the exterior where the stack is exterior to the building.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Seismic Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7 and with the requirements specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

1. For equipment with a seismic importance factor of **1.0** the term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

2. For equipment with a seismic importance factor of **1.5** the term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

C. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"

D. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Prerequisite IEQ 1: Documentation indicating that duct systems comply with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment."
2. Product Data for Prerequisite EA 2: Documentation indicating that duct systems comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."
3. Leakage Test Report for Prerequisite EA 2: Documentation of work performed for compliance with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4.2.2 - "Duct Leakage Tests."
4. Duct-Cleaning Test Report for Prerequisite IEQ 1: Documentation of work performed for compliance with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.4 - "Ventilation System Start-up."
5. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For adhesives and sealants, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
6. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives and sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.

7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.
13. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.
14. **Duct fabrication shall not begin until shop drawings have been submitted and reviewed by the mechanical engineer.**

D. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
5. Design Calculations: Calculations for selecting hangers and supports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including, but not limited to the following:

    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Sprinklers.
    e. Access panels.
    f. Perimeter moldings.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.

3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Duct dimensions shown on drawings are inside clear dimensions.

E. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 DOUBLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. Rectangular Ducts: Fabricate ducts with indicated dimensions for the inner duct.

B. Duct dimensions shown on drawings are inside clear dimensions.

C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

D. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

E. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

F. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg Fat 75 deg F mean temperature.
2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.

G. Interstitial Insulation: Flexible elastomeric duct liner complying with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials, and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.25 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

H. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch solid sheet steel.

I. Formed-on Transverse Joints (Flanges): Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Traverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

J. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Duct dimensions shown on drawings are inside clear dimensions.

C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

D. Longitudinal Seams: Not allowed.

E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.4 EXHAUST AIR STACKS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

C. Longitudinal Seams: Not allowed.

D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

E. Design Wind Loads: 150 mph.

F. Design for seismic conditions at Project site.

G. Accessories: Terminations, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as duct straight sections.

1. Termination: Antibackdraft damper.

H. Drain: Provide drain section incorporated into base of stack with trap. Seal depth design to prevent seal blowout at highest estimated static pressure.

I. Guying and Bracing Materials

1. Cable: Three minimum galvanized or stainless steel, stranded wires of the following thickness:

a. Minimum Size: 1/4 inch in diameter.
b. For ID Sizes 4 to 15 Inches: 5/16 inch.
c. For ID Sizes 18 to 24 Inches: 3/8 inch.
d. For ID Sizes 27 to 30 Inches: 7/16 inch.
e. For ID Sizes 33 to 36 Inches: 1/2 inch.
f. For ID Sizes 39 to 48 Inches: 9/16 inch.
g. For ID Sizes 51 to 60 Inches: 5/8 inch.

2. Cable Hardware: Provide duct angle ring, turnbuckles, cable loop thimbles, cable clamps and all hardware necessary to brace stack.
3. Pipe: Two galvanized steel, NPS 1-1/4.
4. Angle Iron: Two galvanized steel, 2 by 2 by 0.25 inch.

2.5 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: **G90**.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

D. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.6 DUCT LINER

A. Per ASHRAE Standard 170 section 6.9 duct liner shall not be installed in supply ductwork downstream of filter bank #2 for this project.

B. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
b. Johns Manville.
c. Knauf Insulation.
d. Owens Corning.

2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:

a. Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
b. Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

3. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
4. Water-Based Liner Adhesive:
    a. Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
    b. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
    c. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Aeroflex USA Inc.
    b. Armacell LLC.
    c. Rubatex International, LLC

2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
3. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

    a. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
    b. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Insulation Pins and Washers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, , length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
    a. 0.135-inch-diameter shank.
2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: With beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
    a. Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick aluminum.

E. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.

4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inchestransversely; at 3 inchesfrom transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 incheslongitudinally.
7. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:

    a. Fan discharges.
    b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.

8. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.

    a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.

9. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated build-outs (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.7 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 4 inches**.**
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel, stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
6. Water resistant.
7. Mold and mildew resistant.
8. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
9. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
10. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
11. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
12. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
13. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.8 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 2 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches**.**

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines" .

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
   1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
   2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
   3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class A.
   4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
   5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class A.
   6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
   7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class A.
   8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.

9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class A.
10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class A.
12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with the requirements specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
1. Comply with **ASCE/SEI 7**.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
2. Test the following systems:
    a. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
    b. Return Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
    c. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
    d. Outdoor Air Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.

2. Any liner showing evidence that is has wet at any time shall be removed and replaced with new liner.
    a. Disinfect affected sheet metal, and pins.
    b. Install new liner per specifications
    c. Seal friable edges and seams of repaired liner.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct system before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.

7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.10 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.11 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel.

B. Ductwork running in areas where there are no ceilings or when noted on the drawings shall be doubled wall duct and shall meet the requirements indicated below.

C. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A
   c. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 16.
   e. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 8.

2. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 8.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 4.

3. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive 6-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 4.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 2.

4. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive 4-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 4.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 2.

D. Return Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 16.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 8.

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.

b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 16.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 8

3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 8.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 4.

E. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
   a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 16.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 4.

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 8.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 4.

3. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive 6-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 4.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 2.

4. Branch Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting Laboratory and Process (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 3 and 4) Air:
   a. Type 304, stainless-steel sheet.
      1) 0.05-inch thick.
      2) Exposed to View: No. 4 finish.
      3) Concealed: No. 2B finish.
   b. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 6-inch wg.
   c. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class: 2.
   e. Main laboratory exhaust trunks to be galvanized steel with same pressure, seal and leakage class.

5. Ducts Connected to radioactive fume hoods:

   a. Type 316 .05-inch thick stainless-steel sheet.

      1) Exposed to View: No. 4 finish.
      2) Concealed: No. 2B finish.

   b. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 6-inch wg.
   c. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A. Flanged and gasketed joints for future disassembly for decontamination.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class: 2.

6. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 4-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 4 .
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 2 .

F. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
   1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
      a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 16 .
      d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 4.

   2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
      a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 8.
      d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 4.

   3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
      a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 8.
      d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 4**.**

G. Intermediate Reinforcement:

   1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.

   2. Stainless-Steel Ducts:

      a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
      b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.

   3. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum.

H. Duct Liner Restrictions:

   1. Duct liner shall not be used on supply ductwork downstream of the air handler final filter on this project per ASHRAE Standard 170 section 6.9.

   2. Duct Liner exposed to air movement shall not be used on medium pressure ductwork (2000 to 4000 FPM velocity). See section 230713 “Duct Insulation” for insulation requirements.

   3. Duct Liner exposed to air movement shall not be used on high pressure ductwork (Greater than 4000 FPM velocity). See section 230713 “Duct Insulation” for insulation requirements.

   4. All duct liner shall meet all of the requirements found in 2018 IECC

I. Liner: (Ductwork located in Unconditioned space)

1. Return Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1-1/2 inch thick with a minimum R value of 6.0 for ducts in unconditioned spaces.
2. Return Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick for ducts in conditioned spaces.
3. Exhaust Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
4. Supply Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1-1/2 inch thick with a minimum R value of 6.0.
5. Return- and Exhaust-Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type II, 1-1/2 inch thick with a minimum R value of 6.0.
6. Transfer Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.

J. Liner: (Ductwork located Interior to building Insulated Envelope)
1. Return Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick with a minimum R value of 4.0 for ducts in unconditioned spaces.
2. Return Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick for ducts in conditioned spaces.
3. Exhaust Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
4. Supply Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick with a minimum R value of 4.0.
5. Return- and Exhaust-Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type II, 1 inch thick with a minimum R value of 4.0.
6. Transfer Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.

K. Double-Wall Duct Interstitial Insulation:
1. Supply Air Ducts: 1-1/2 inch thick with a minimum R value of 6.0.
2. Return Air Ducts: 1-1/2 inch thick with a minimum R value of 6.0.
3. Exhaust Air Ducts: 1-1/2 inch thick with a minimum R value of 6.0.

L. Exterior Ductwork Liner Insulation:
1. Supply Air Ducts: 2 inch thick with a minimum R value of 8.0.
2. Return Air Ducts: 2 inch thick with a minimum R value of 8.0.
3. Exhaust Air Ducts: 2 inch thick with a minimum R value of 8.0.

M. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

    a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
    b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
    c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."

    a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

        1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.

2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Welded.

N. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."

a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry high efficiency take-off.

b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: 45-degree entry high efficiency take-off.

2. Round:

a. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 45-degree entry high efficiency tap.
c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 33 00

AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft dampers.
2. Pressure relief dampers.
3. Barometric relief dampers.
4. Manual volume dampers.
5. Control dampers.
6. Fire dampers.
7. Smoke dampers.
8. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
9. Duct silencers.
10. Turning vanes.
11. Remote damper operators.
12. Duct-mounted access doors.
13. Flexible connectors.
14. Flexible ducts.
15. Duct accessory hardware.
16. High efficiency take-offs.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Division 23 “Diffusers, Registers and Grilles”.
2. Division 28 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.
3. Division 28 "Zoned (DC-Loop) Fire-Alarm System" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

    a. Special fittings.
    b. Manual volume damper installations.
    c. Control-damper installations.
    d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, pressure relief-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
    e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.

B. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to **10** percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653.
    1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
    2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

B. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

C. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. Nailor Industries Inc.
4. Pottorff.
5. Ruskin Company.
6. United Enertech

B. Function:
1. Designed to allow airflow in one direction and prevent reverse airflow.
2. Keeps outside air out of the space by sensing and closing against mass flow.

C. Description:
1. Gravity balanced.

D. Maximum Air Velocity:
1. 1000 fpm

E. Maximum System Pressure:
1. 3-inch wg.
2. 4-inch wg.

F. Frame: Hat-shaped, with welded corners or mechanically attached and mounting flange:
1. 16GA 0.063-inch- thick extruded aluminum.

G. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, maximum 6-inch width noncombustible, tear-resistant, neoprene-coated fiberglass with sealed edges:
1. Center pivoted: 16GA 0.050-inch- thick aluminum sheet.

H. Blade Action: Parallel.

I. Blade Seals: Mechanically locked.
1. Neoprene.

J. Blade Axles: 0.20 inch diameter:
1. Material: Nonferrous metal.

K. Tie Bars and Brackets:
1. Aluminum .

L. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

M. Bearings:
1. Synthetic pivot bushings.

N. Accessories.

1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
3. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.

a. Sleeve Thickness: 20 gage minimum.
b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches minimum.

4. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
5. Screen Material:
a. Aluminum.
6. Screen Type:
a. Bird
7. 90-degree stops.

2.4 PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. Nailor Industries Inc.
4. Pottorff.
5. Ruskin Company.

B. Function:
1. Provide component designed to protect HVAC systems by relieving air pressure from within a space that is beyond a pre-determined limit.
2. To automatically begin to open at a pre-set pressure difference above maximum system pressure.
3. Internally self-controlled with system pressure utilizing adjustable arms and weights.
4. Self-actuated with system pressure utilizing adjustable arms and weights.
5. Employs blade counterbalancing.
6. Automatically closes and re-sets when pressures return to normal conditions.

C. Air Velocity:
1. 3900 fpm.

D. Maximum System Pressure (MSP):
1. 5-inch wg.
2. 4-inch wg.

E. Differential Pressure Preset above MSP:
1. 1-inch wg.

F. Maximum Damper Pressure Limit:
1. 5.0-inch wg.

G. Frame Material: Flanged Channel:
   1. 14GA 0.079-inch- thick galvanized steel.

H. Frame Depth: 8-inch- minimum.

I. Blades:
   1. Material:
      a. 16GA 0.063-inch- formed galvanized steel.
   2. Type:
      a. Formed Sheetmetal.
   3. Blade-stop:
      a. With stop.

J. Blade Action: Parallel.

K. Blade Seals:
   1. Thermo Plastic Elastomer.

L. Blade Axles:

   1. Material:
      a. Plated steel.
   2. Diameter: 0.375 inch.

M. Linkage:
   1. External heavy duty type with galvanized steel clevis arms and plated steel tie bars & pivot pins with nylon pivot bearings.

N. Bearings:
   1. Galvanized Steel ball.

2.5 BAROMETRIC RELIEF DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
   2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
   3. Nailor Industries Inc.
   4. Pottorff.
   5. Ruskin Company.

B. Function:
   1. Senses and compares outdoor ambient and indoor pressures.
   2. Allows any higher pressure indoor air to escape.

C. Description: Suitable for horizontal or vertical mounting.

D. Maximum Air Velocity:
   1. 1000 fpm

E. Maximum System Pressure:
   1. 3-inch wg .

F. Frame: Hat-shaped, with welded corners or mechanically attached and mounting flange.
   1. 13GA 0.094-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.

G. Blades: Multiple:
   1. 16GA 0.050-inch- thick aluminum sheet.
   2. Maximum Width: 6 inches.
   3. Action: Parallel.
   4. Balance: Gravity.
   5. Pivot:
      a. Eccentric.

H. Blade Seals:
   1. Neoprene

I. Blade Axles:
   1. Galvanized steel .

J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Rattle free with 90-degree stop.
   1. Material:
      a. Galvanized steel.

K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

L. Bearings:
   1. Synthetic

2.6 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      a. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
      b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
      c. Nailor Industries Inc.
      d. Pottorff.
      e. Ruskin Company.
      f. United Enertech

   2. Standard leakage rating **,** with linkage outside airstream .
   3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

   4. Frames: Hat-shaped, Mitered and welded corners. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
      a. 16GA 0.064-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel.

   5. Blades:
      a. Multiple or single blade. Parallel- or opposed-blade design. Stiffened damper blades for stability.
      b. Material:
         1) Galvanized -steel, 16GA 0.064 inch thick.

   6. Blade Axles:

a. Nonferrous metal
b. Shall extend full length of damper blades in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or more.

7. Bearings:
   a. Material:
      1) Molded synthetic.
   b. Bearings at both ends of damper operating shafts in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or more.

8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Low-Leakage, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
   b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
   c. Nailor Industries Inc.
   d. Pottorff.
   e. Ruskin Company.
   f. United Enertech

2. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
3. Low-leakage rating , with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
4. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
5. Frames:
   a. Frame: Hat-shaped,
      1) 16GA 0.064-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel.
   b. Mitered and welded corners.
   c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

6. Blades:

   a. Multiple or single blade.
   b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
   c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
   d. Material:
      1) Galvanized, roll-formed steel, 16GA 0.064 inch thick.

7. Blade Axles:
   a. Nonferrous metal.

8. Bearings:

   a. Molded synthetic.
   b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or more shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
9. Blade Seals:
   a. Neoprene.
10. Jamb Seals: Cambered Stainless steel or aluminum.
11. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel or aluminum.
12. Accessories:

a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.

C. Jackshaft:

1. Size:
   a. 1-inch diameter.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

D. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.7 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Pottorff.
3. Ruskin Company.
4. Young Regulator Company.
5. United Enertech

B. Low-leakage rating**,** with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.

C. Frames:

1. Section:
   a. Hat shaped.
2. Material:
   a. 20 GA 0.40-inch- thick galvanized steel .
3. Corners:
   a. Mitered-and-welded.

D. Blades: Multiple.

1. Maximum blade width:
   a. 6 inches.
2. Opposed -blade design.
3. Material:
   a. Galvanized-steel.
4. Thickness:
   a. 20 GA 0.40-inch- thick galvanized steel
5. Blade Edging: Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.
   a. Closed-cell neoprene

E. Blade Axles:

1. Section:
   a. 3/8-inch-square
2. Material:
   a. Galvanized steel.
3. Blade-linkage hardware:
   a. Zinc-plated steel and brass.
   b. Ends sealed against blade bearings:
4. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Bearings:

1. Type:
   a. Molded synthetic.
2. Axles: Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or more shall have axles full length of damper blades.
3. Bearings: Thrust bearings at each end of every blade. Bearings at both ends of each operating shaft.

2.8 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. Nailor Industries Inc.
4. Pottorff.
5. Ruskin Company.
6. United Enertech

B. Type:
1. Dynamic.

C. Standard: Rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.

D. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000-fpm velocity.

E. Fire Rating:
1. 1-1/2 hours.

F. Frame:
1. Curtain type with blades outside airstream.
2. Material:
   a. Fabricated with roll-formed galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
   b. Thickness:
      1) 20GA-0.040-inch-.

G. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel. Length to suit application.

1. Minimum Thickness:
   a. 18GA-0.05 inch, as indicated.

2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.

H. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

I. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, galvanized sheet steel.
1. Thickness:
   a. 24GA-0.024-inch-
2. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

J. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and Type 301 constant force stainless-steel closure spring.

K. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 212 deg F rated, fusible links.

2.9 SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Nailor Industries Inc.
3. Pottorff.
4. Ruskin Company.
5. United Enertech

B. General Requirements: Label according to UL 555S by an NRTL.

C. Smoke Detector: See electrical for smoke detector requirements.

D. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel. With or without mounting flange as required.
1. Thickness:
   a. Hat-shaped, 16GA-0.064-inch.
2. Corners:
   a. Welded.

E. Blades: Horizontal, galvanized sheet steel.
1. Section;
   a. Roll-formed.
2. Fit:
   a. Interlocking.
3. Thickness:
   a. 14GA-0.079-inch.

F. Leakage:
1. Class II.

G. Seals:
1. Blade: Inflatable silicone fiberglass material to maintain smoke leakage rating to a minimum of 450 deg F .

H. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.

I. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory-furnished silicone calking.
   1. Minimum 17-inches long.
   2. Thickness:
      a. 0.05-inch-.

J. Damper Motors:
   1. Action:
      a. Two-position
   2. Mode: Fail close.
   3. Mounting: External.

K. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
   1. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz .

L. Accessories:

   1. Auxiliary switches for signaling:
      a. Position indication.
   2. Test Switch type:
      a. Momentary test switch.
   3. Test Switch Mounting:
      a. Damper.

2.10 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
   2. Nailor Industries Inc.
   3. Pottorff.
   4. Ruskin Company.
   5. United Enertech

B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 and UL 555S by an NRTL.

C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum velocity of:
   1. 4000-fpm

D. Fire Rating:
   1. 1-1/2 hours.

E. Frame: Hat shaped, galvanized sheet steel. With or without mounting flange as required.
   1. Thickness:
      a. 16GA-0.064-inch
   2. Corners:
      a. Welded.

F. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 212 deg F rated, fusible links.

G. Blades: Horizontal, galvanized sheet steel.

1. Type:
    a. Air-foil.
2. Fit:,
    a. Interlocking.
3. Thickness:
    a. 0.063-inch-.

H. Leakage:
1. Class I.

I. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.

J. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory-furnished silicone calking.
1. Thickness:
    a. 18GA 0.05-inch-.

K. Master control panel for use in dynamic smoke-management systems.

L. Damper Motors: Damper Motors to be Belimo or approved equal. Honeywell motors are not allowed.
1. Locate outside air stream unless otherwise indicated.
2. Action: Two-position.
3. Voltage: to match fire alarm system (coordinate).
4. Listed: UL, as part of damper assembly.
5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outside-Air Intakes:
    a. Gaskets: O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof.
    b. Internal Heaters: Equip to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.

M. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
1. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

N. Accessories:

1. Auxiliary switches:
    a. Signaling.
    b. Position indication.
2. Test Switch type:
    a. Momentary test switch.
3. Test Switch Mounting:
    a. Damper.

2.11 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. METALAIRE, Inc.
2. SEMCO Incorporated.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
4. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
5. Duro Dyne Inc.

6. Elgen Manufacturing.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

1. Fabricate single blade vanes to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards-Metal and Flexible."

2. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

E. Vane Construction:
1. **Single** wall

F. Vane Spacing:
1. 1-1/2" spacing between turning vanes
2. 3-1/4" spacing not allowed.

G. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 36 **inches** wide and additional bracing for larger dimensions.

2.12 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Pottorff.
2. Ruskin Company; Tomkins PLC.
3. Young Regulator Company.

B. Cable Type:
1. Description: Cable system designed for remote manual damper adjustment.
2. Tubing/Sheathing: Galvinsed, Brass, Copper or Aluminum.
3. Cable: Stainless steel or Steel.
4. Wall-Box Mounting: Coordinate with Architect.
5. Wall-Box Cover-Plate Material: Coordinate with Architect.

C. Activated Electric Type:
1. Description: Electrically activated zone control damper for remote adjustment. When an adjustment is needed the system is powered up.
2. Means: Factory mounted actuator factory wired to damper.
3. Portable **9 volt** system. No field power requirement.
4. Mounting: Recessed Wall Box or Diffuser or Hand Held.
5. Wall-Box Cover Finish: Coordinate with Architect.
6. Wall-Box Porting: 1 to 6 ports or more.

2.13 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. Pottorff.
4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
5. Ruskin Company
6. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
7. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
8. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
9. Elgen Manufacturing.
10. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
11. Nailor Industries Inc.
12. Ventfabrics, Inc.

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures **7-2**, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."

1. Door:

    a. Double wall, rectangular.
    b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
    c. Vision panel.
    d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
    e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:

    a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
    b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square:
        1) Hinges:
            a) Two hinges and two sash locks.
    c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches, provide outside and inside handles:
        1) Hinges:
            a) Three hinges and two compression latches.
    d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches, provide outside and inside handles:
        1) Hinges:
            a) Continuous and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.14 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Ventfabrics, Inc.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

4. Duro Dyne Inc.
5. Elgen Manufacturing.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a wide fabric strip attached to two narrower metal strips. Provide strips of metal compatible with connected ducts.
1. Wide Strip:
   a. 3-1/2 inches.
2. Narrow Strips:
   a. 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.

E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

2.15 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. Themaflex
4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Ducts shall conform to the requirements for Class I connectors when tested in accordance with "Standard for Factory Made Air Ducts Materials and Air Duct Connectors" (UL 181).

C. Ducts shall also pass the 15 minute U.L. flame penetration test as specified in the UL 181 Standard.

D. Insulated, Flexible Duct: Two-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene or aluminized vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

E. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. Clamps: in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.
   a. Material: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action.

2.16 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

C. Splitter Damper Accessories: Zinc-plated damper blade bracket; 1/4-inch, zinc-plated operating rod; and a duct-mounted, ball-joint bracket with flat rubber gasket and square-head set screw.

D. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes 3 to 18 inches to suit duct size.

2.17 HIGH EFFICIENCY TAKE-OFFS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following.

1. Air-Rite
2. Hercules Industries
3. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
4. Spiral Manufacturing Co. Inc.
5. Ferguson

B. Materials:

1. 24 gauge galvanized sheet metal meeting ASTM A653 and A924

C. Take-off shall meet SMACNA third edition Section 4.8 figure 4.6 - 45 degree entry.

D. Rectangular opening with flanged sides on all sides. Complete with closed cell neoprene gasket to provide a tight seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

General

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Use the Remote Damper Operator when they are called out on the drawings or when the damper cannot be easily accessed.

D. Install high efficiency take-off on all branch duct take-offs. Provide take-off with balancing damper as shown on drawings. Spin-in fittings are not allowed.

Flexible Ducts / Flexible Duct Connectors

E. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

F. Flexible duct connections from the main trunk ducts to diffuser boots shall be furnished and installed as shown on the drawings. Flexible ductwork shall only be used as indicated on the drawings.

G. Where flexible duct is indicated, use insulated flexible duct for supply air return and exhaust air.

H. Flexible ductwork shall be run in straight lengths.

I. Provide support in flexible duct every three feet.

J. Flexible ducts shall have compression fittings on both ends.

K. Flexible ductwork is not allowed to bend 90 degrees. If a bend is needed use sheet-metal hard elbows. Hard turns, offsets, or kinks will not be allowed.

L. Flexible ducts shall connect to trunk duct with high efficiency takeoffs.

M. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.

N. Connect terminal units to supply ducts:
   1. With maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct.

O. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

P. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts:
   1. With maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

Backdraft/Control/Pressure Relief Dampers

Q. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

R. Install pressure relief damper immediately upstream of main fire damper.

Volume Damper

S. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

T. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing. Exception: Pressure relief damper.

U. A balance damper with locking quadrant will be provided downstream of take-off from trunk duct.

Fans And Test Holes

V. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

W. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

X. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

Y. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

FIRE, SMOKE AND FIRE-SMOKE DAMPERS

Z. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.
1. Install fusible links in fire dampers.

AA. For round ductwork 24-inch and smaller a true round fire damper with the same rating may be used.

Access Doors

BB. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On upstream side of duct coils.
2. Upstream from duct filters.
3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
4. At drain pans and seals.
5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be standard access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
8. Upstream from turning vanes.
9. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
10. Control devices requiring inspection.
11. Elsewhere as indicated.

CC. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

DD. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.

EE. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed. Coordinate testing requirements with fire alarm system and provide startup reports with O&M manual.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.

B. Adjust fire and smoke dampers for proper action.

C. Final positioning of manual-volume dampers is specified in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 23 37 13

DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes ceiling- and wall-mounted diffusers, registers, and grilles.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 233714 "Fixed Louvers" for fixed and louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.
3. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC" for balancing diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
5. Duct access panels.

B. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings and schedules indicate specific requirements of diffusers, registers, and grilles and are based on the specific requirements of the systems indicated.

B. NFPA Compliance: Install diffusers, registers, and grilles according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Air Factors
2. Carnes.
3. Kruegar.
4. METALAIRE, Inc.
5. Nailor Industries Inc.
6. Price Industries.
7. Titus.
8. Tuttle & Bailey.
9. AJ Manufacturing.

2.2 REGISTERS, GRILLES, & DIFFUSERS

A. General: The frames for all registers, grilles, and diffusers shall match type of ceiling where they are to be installed. Special frames shall be provided for narrow T-bar ceilings. Refer to reflected ceiling plan and other specification divisions for ceiling type. See drawings AND schedules for additional information.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions, coordination drawings, original design, and referenced standards.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

3.4 CLEANING

A. After installation of diffusers, registers, and grilles, inspect exposed finish. Clean exposed surfaces to remove burrs, dirt, and smudges. Replace diffusers, registers, and grilles that have damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 81 46

WATER-TO-AIR HEAT PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concealed horizontal or vertical units, **6 tons** and smaller.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each model.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For water-to-air heat pumps to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. One set of filters for each unit.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of water-source heat pumps that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, refrigeration components.
2. Warranty Period:
   a. Four years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCEALED WATER-SOURCE HEAT PUMPS, 6 TONS AND SMALLER

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Carrier Corporation.
2. ClimateMaster, Inc.
3. McQuay International; Daikin Industries.
4. Trane Inc.

B. Description: Packaged water-source heat pump with temperature controls; factory assembled, tested, and rated according to ASHRAE/ARI/ISO-13256-1.

1. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Cabinet and Chassis: Galvanized-steel casing with the following features:

1. Access panel for access and maintenance of internal components.
2. Knockouts for electrical and piping connections.
3. Flanged duct connections.
4. Cabinet Insulation: Glass-fiber liner, minimum 1/2 inch thick, complying with UL 181, ASTM C 1071, and ASTM G 21.
5. Units field convertible for various discharge configurations.

D. Fan: Direct driven, centrifugal, with multispeed motor resiliently mounted in fan inlet and with inlet rings to allow wheel removal from one side without removing housing.

1. General requirements for motors are specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
2. Motor: Multispeed, permanently lubricated, ECM motor.

E. Water Circuit:

1. Refrigerant-to-Water Heat Exchangers:

   a. Coaxial heat exchangers with:
      1) Copper water tube.
      2) Enhanced heat-transfer surfaces inside a steel shell; both shell and tube are leak tested to 450 psig on refrigerant side and 400 psig on water side. Factory mount heat exchanger in unit on resilient rubber vibration isolators.

F. Refrigerant-to-Air Coils: Copper tubes with aluminum fins, leak tested to 450 psig.

G. Refrigerant Circuit Components:

1. Sealed Refrigerant Circuit: Charge with R-410A refrigerant.
2. Charging Connections: Service fittings on suction and liquid for charging and testing on each circuit.
3. Reversing Valve: Four-way, solenoid-activated valve designed to be fail-safe in heating position with replaceable magnetic coil.
4. Compressor: Hermetic:
    a. Compressor installed on vibration isolators and housed in an acoustically treated enclosure with factory-installed safeties as follows:
        1) Antirecycle timer.
        2) High-pressure cutout.
        3) Low-pressure cutout or loss of charge switch.
        4) Internal thermal-overload protection.
        5) Freezestat to stop compressor if water-loop temperature in refrigerant-to-water heat exchanger falls below 35 deg F.
        6) Condensate overflow switch to stop compressor with high condensate level in condensate drain pan.
        7) Water-coil, low-temperature switch.
        8) Air-coil, low-temperature switch.
    b. Scroll

5. Refrigerant Piping Materials: ASTM B 743 copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints.
6. Pipe Insulation: Refrigerant minimum 3/8-inch- thick, flexible elastomeric insulation on piping exposed to airflow through the unit. Maximum 25/50 flame-spread/smoke-developed indexes according to ASTM E 84.
7. Refrigerant Metering Device: Thermal-expansion valve.

H. Filters: Disposable, pleated type, 4 inches thick and with a minimum efficiency reporting value of MERV 13 according to ASHRAE 52.2.

I. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Section 230900 "Building Automation System" and the Sequence of Operations have been located on mechanical drawings.

    a. Provide BAC-net interface for central BAS workstation for the following functions:

        1) Set-point adjustment for set points identified in this Section.
        2) Start/stop and operating status of heat-pump unit.
        3) Data inquiry to include supply air, room air temperature and humidity, and entering-water temperature.
        4) Occupied and unoccupied schedules.

J. Electrical Connection: Single electrical connection.

K. Capacities and Characteristics: (See Drawing Schedules)

2.2 HOSE KITS

A. General: Hose kits shall be designed for minimum 400-psig working pressure and operating temperatures from 33 to 211 deg F. Tag hose kits to equipment designations.

B. Hose: Braided stainless steel, complete with adapters. Minimum diameter equal to water-source heat-pump connection size:
   1. Length 24 inches.

C. Isolation Valves: Two-piece, bronze-body ball valves with stainless-steel, standard-port ball and stem with normal pipe thread (NPT) connections, and galvanized-steel lever handle. Provide valve for supply and return. If balancing device is combination shutoff type with memory stop, the isolation valve may be omitted on the return.

D. Strainer: Y-type with blowdown valve in supply connection.

E. Balancing Device: Mount in return connection. Include meter ports to allow flow measurement with differential pressure gage.

   1. Automatic balancing valve, factory set to operate within 10 percent of design flow rate over a 40:1 differential pressure range of 2 to 80 psig.

F. Motorized Water Valve: Slow-acting, 24-V dc, with NPT connections. Coordinate requirements with section 230900 requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electric installations for water-source heat pumps to verify actual locations of piping connections and electrical conduits before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Mounting:
   1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

B. Install wall-mounting thermostats, humidistats, and switch controls in electrical outlet boxes at heights to match lighting controls or as required in Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

3.3 CONNECTIONS (see project drawings)

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Heat pumps will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Complete installation and startup check according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:

1. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
2. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, coils, and fans.
3. Inspect internal insulation.
4. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
5. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
6. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
7. Verify that filters are installed.
8. Adjust vibration isolators.
9. Inspect operation of barometric dampers.
10. Verify bearing lubrication on fan.
11. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
12. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
13. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.
14. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.
15. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
16. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
17. Verify thermostat and humidistat calibration.
18. Inspect outdoor-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
19. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Replace filters used during construction prior to air balance or Substantial Completion.

B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished, water-source heat pumps, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain water-source heat pumps.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 00

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
3. Sleeve seals.
4. Grout.
5. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
   1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
      a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
      b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

C. Fire-Rated Assemblies for Low Voltage Penetrations (Communications, etc.): Engineered prefabricated fire stop system. The acceptable manufacturers of firestop systems are:
   1. STI Firestop (EZ-Path)

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
      b. Calpico, Inc.
      c. Metraflex Co.
      d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
   2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
   3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
   4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

F. Mock Ups: In each of the rooms listed below, coordinate with the architect and owner to provide one mock up room prior to further work in any identical or similar room for owner review and approval. In rooms or parts of rooms with stud walls, provide in the frame of each room box locations only, without conduits, identified with colored tape as to purpose (receptacle, tele/data, switch, etc.). In rooms with masonry or concrete walls, provide either a layout chalked on the floor of the room or, alternately, a hung sheet of paper with the locations of devices color coded:
   1. Procedure Room
   2. Prep Room
   3. Recovery Room
   4. Exam Room
   5. Medication Room
   6. Consult Room
   7. Workroom

G. Storage: Store all equipment and components in locked, inaccessible spaces during construction. The contractor shall be responsible for the replacement of any lost or damaged equipment.

H. Workmanship: All work shall be performed by qualified individuals and shall meet the highest standard of workmanship. Any work found by the owner, architect, or engineer to be less than the required standard of workmanship shall be replaced at the contractor's expense.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL AND LOW VOLTAGE PENETRATIONS

A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies for Electrical Penetrations: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

E. Fire-Rated Assemblies for Low Voltage Penetrations (Communications, etc.): Install listed firestop system from one of the acceptable manufacturer products listed below during construction of floor or wall at each point where communications cabling, cable tray, conduit, sleeves, etc., penetrate a fire-rated assembly. The acceptable manufacturers of firestop systems are:
   1. STI EZ-Path

F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
   1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants.".

K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials where engineered prefabricated fire stop system is not installed per specifications. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

M. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

N. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 COMMISSIONING

A. Refer to the commissioning specifications for additional scope of work required for commissioning of various project components included in Divisions 26, 27, and 28. The requirements and scope of work included in the commissioning specifications is hereby incorporated by reference.

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 26 05 19

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
   2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

B. Related Requirements (non exclusive):
   1. Section 26 05 33 “Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems”
   2. Section 26 09 23 “Lighting Control Devices”
   3. Section 26 09 36 “Standalone Modular Preset Dimming Controls”
   4. Section 26 09 43 “Relay-Based Lighting Controls”
   5. Section 27 00 00 "Intermountain Healthcare Networked Structured Cable & Standards" for cabling used for voice and data circuits.
   6. Section 27 41 33 “Master Antenna Television System”
   7. Section 27 51 17 “Networked Public Address and Paging System”
   8. Section 28 13 00 “Access Control”
   9. Section 28 31 11 “Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System”

C. The mechanical controls contractor and other vendors installing low voltage power communications cabling for related non-electrical systems shall comply with this and related sections insofar as support of cabling, etc.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Outlet Box: Electrical box used to support utilization equipment such as a receptacle or light fixture.

B. Pull Box: Electrical box through which branch circuit or feeder conductors are run but are not spliced.

C. Junction Box: Electrical box used for splicing branch circuit or feeder conductors.

D. Multiwire Branch Circuit: A branch circuit as defined by the National Electrical Code that shares a grounded conductor between two of more phase conductors.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE CONDUCTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   1. Alpha Wire Company.
   2. Belden Inc.
   3. Cerro Wire LLC.
   4. Encore Wire Corporation.
   5. General Cable; General Cable Corporation.
   6. Southwire Company.
   7. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.

B. Aluminum and Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.

C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN/THWN-2, Type XHHW-2 and Type SO.

2.2 MULTI-CONDUCTOR CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   1. Southwire Company.
   2. AFC Cable Systems.

B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.

C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN/THWN-2, Type XHHW-2 and Type SO.

D. Multi-conductor Cable, Type AC-HCF:
   1. Armor: Galvanized Interlocking Steel Strip (green striped or solid green).
   2. Conductors: Solid Copper
   3. Conductor Insulation: THHN-2 with individual moisture resistant, fire retardant paper wrap on each individual conductor.
   4. Grounding: 16 AWG integral bond wire and insulated green copper grounding conductor.
   5. Neutral (Grounded) Conductor: White for 208Y/120 volt systems and Grey 480Y/277 volt systems.
   6. Maximum Voltage Rating: 600 volts.
   7. References and Ratings:
      a. UL 4, 83, 1479, 1581, 2556, File Reference E7330

b. NEC 250.118(8), 300.22(C), 392, 320, 517.13, 518, 645
c. Federal Specification A-A–59544 (formerly J-C–30B)
d. UL Classified 1, 2, and 3-hour through (Fire) penetration product, R–14141
e. Environmental Air-Handling Space Installation per NEC 300.22(C)

E. Other Multi-conductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type SO with ground wire.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. 3M.
2. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
3. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
4. Ideal Industries, Inc.
5. ILSCO.
6. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.4 CORD REELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. APC Group; Kitchen Leash

B. Case (housing):
1. Dimensions: 9” x 12” x 3’
2. Material: Molded Polypropylene 3.175 mm thickness
3. 94v-2 flammability rating

C. Power Cord:
1. Conductors: 14/3 AWG copper type SJOW
2. Length: 10 feet
3. Rating: 200 degrees F

D. Receptacle/Plug:
1. Rated: 125vac/20 amp
2. Receptacle: NEMA 5-15P
3. Plug: Dual Duplex rated 20 amp

E. Mounting Bracket: Designed for installation on the ceiling type where the cord reel will be installed.

2.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger provide copper feeders unless aluminum is specifically indicated on the one-line diagrams. Solid or stranded for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid or stranded for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Refer to Section 26 05 33 “Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems” for raceway types and applications.

B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

D. Feeders below Slabs-On-Grade, and Underground: Type THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

E. Multiwire Circuits: May not be used for branch circuit wiring. All 120 volt and 277 volt circuits shall be provided with a dedicated grounded conductor (neutral) for each phase conductor. Up to three of these circuits may be installed in a single conduit but not more than one conductor of each phase may be installed in a single conduit.

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
   1. Armored cable, Type AC-HCF may be installed for normal and equipment system single branch circuits concealed in walls, and partitions in lengths between outlet boxes 30’ or less and not as homeruns or wiring between pullboxes or junction boxes.
   2. Armored cable, Type AC-HCF may be installed between the first outlet box concealed in a wall or partition and a junction box above an accessible ceiling immediately above the location where the cable exits the wall or partition framing.

G. Branch Circuits below Slabs-on-Grade and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway. Installation of raceways within any concrete slab or composite concrete and steel deck is prohibited. NEC 517.13 (A) requires that all branch circuits serving patient care areas are provided with an effective ground-fault current path by installation in a metal raceway system, or a cable having a metallic armor or sheath assembly that qualifies as an equipment grounding conductor. Metallic raceways are not a specified raceway for branch circuits installed below slabs-on-grade. To assure compliance with the NEC requirement, both initially and when remodels occur in the future, the installation of branch circuit wiring under slabs-on-grade is limited to circuits supplying only the following rooms and area types without extension beyond the room or area to a room or area not listed here:

1. Mechanical Spaces.
2. Electrical Rooms.
3. Food Service.

H. Branch circuit wiring may also be installed under slabs-on-grade to supply power for the following:
1. Systems Furniture.
2. Floor Boxes.
3. Direct wired equipment that is not located against a wall.

I. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain-relief device at terminations to suit application.

J. Isolated Power System Conductors: #10 AWG, Type XHHW-2 stranded with cross-linked PE insulation and a dielectric constant of 3.5 or less, installed in EMT conduit.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values. Do not use pulling compounds or lubricant for installation of branch circuit conductors for Isolated Power Systems.

D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Support cables according to Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" and Division 27 00 00 and related sections “Intermountain Structured Cable Specifications.”

G. Support all cables per project specifications; do not support cables using other conduits, devices, ducts, equipment, etc., or by draping cabling across project components.

H. Install non-data and telecommunications cabling installed under this section in j-hooks adjacent to cable trays. Do not install non-data and telecommunications cabling in cable trays.

3.4 CORD REELS

A. Coordinate location of cord reels to align with kitchen equipment supplied by the cord reel.

B. Fasten brackets to structure using minimum 3/8” threaded rod and to rigidly support the cord real. Minimum of 2 rods per bracket with addition if required to provide a rigid support.

C. Adjust cord stopper as coordinated with owner.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
   1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with panel and circuit number and identify as spare conductor.

3.7 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 44 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 07 84 00 "Firestopping."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test feeder conductors and conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services for compliance with requirements.
      a. Imaging Equipment
   2. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.
      a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
      b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

B. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
   1. Procedures used.
   2. Results that comply with requirements.
   3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260523

CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Application
1. This specification section covers provision and installation of control and low-voltage electrical power cables including cables associated with building automatic systems (BAS), low voltage lighting controls, mechanical systems control cables, and all similar control and low-voltage cabling utilized for control of devices and equipment not associated with data and telecommunications systems which are covered by Division 27 and fire alarm, security, and specialty systems which are covered by Division 28. However, comply with the requirements of Division 27 where related to non-data and telecommunications cabling.

B. Section Includes:
1. Category 5e balanced twisted pair cable.
2. Category 6 balanced twisted pair cable.
3. Category 6a balanced twisted pair cable.
4. RS-485 cable.
5. Control cable.
6. Control-circuit conductors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Source quality-control reports.

B. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABLING

A. Provide style and type of cabling as specified herein or as otherwise directed by the manufacturer of the equipment bring controlled or controlling devices and/or relevant specification section for the respective equipment.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Flame Travel and Smoke Density in Plenums: As determined by testing identical products according to NFPA 262, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products for installation in plenums with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame Travel Distance: 60 inch (1520 mm) or less.
2. Peak Optical Smoke Density: 0.5 or less.
3. Average Optical Smoke Density: 0.15 or less.

C. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Riser Cables in Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1666.

D. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Cables in Non-Riser Applications and Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1685.

2.3 BACKBOARDS

A. Description: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inch (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm). Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

B. Painting: Paint plywood on all sides and edges with flat white latex paint. Comply with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

2.4 CATEGORY 5e BALANCED TWISTED PAIR CABLE

A. Description: Four-pair, balanced-twisted pair cable, certified to meet transmission characteristics of Category 5e cable at frequencies up to 100 MHz.

B. Standard: Comply with ICEA S-90-661, NEMA WC 63.1, and TIA-568-C.2 for Category 5e cables.

C. Conductors: 100 ohm, No. 24 AWG solid copper.

D. Shielding/Screening: Unshielded twisted pairs (UTP) unless owner specific requirements require screened twisted pairs (F/UTP).

E. Cable Rating: Plenum.

F. Jacket: White thermoplastic unless otherwise specified by relevant specification section.

2.5 CATEGORY 6 BALANCED TWISTED PAIR CABLE

A. Description: Four-pair, balanced-twisted pair cable, certified to meet transmission characteristics of Category 6 cable at frequencies up to 250 MHz.

B. Standard: Comply with NEMA WC 66/ICEA S-116-732 and TIA-568-C.2 for Category 6 cables.

C. Conductors: 100 ohm, No. 23 AWG solid copper.

D. Shielding/Screening: Unshielded twisted pairs (UTP) unless owner specific requirements require screened twisted pairs (F/UTP).

E. Cable Rating: Plenum.

F. Jacket: White thermoplastic unless otherwise specified by relevant specification section.

2.6 CATEGORY 6a BALANCED TWISTED PAIR CABLE

A. Description: Four-pair, balanced-twisted pair cable, certified to meet transmission characteristics of Category 6a cable at frequencies up to 500 MHz.

B. Standard: Comply with TIA-568-C.2 for Category 6a cables.

C. Conductors: 100 ohm, No. 23 AWG solid copper.

D. Shielding/Screening: Unshielded twisted pairs (UTP) unless owner specific requirements require screened twisted pairs (F/UTP).

E. Cable Rating: Plenum.

F. Jacket: White thermoplastic unless otherwise specified by relevant specification section.

2.7 BALANCED TWISTED PAIR CABLE HARDWARE

A. Description: Hardware designed to connect, splice, and terminate balanced twisted pair copper communications cable.

B. General Requirements for Balanced Twisted Pair Cable Hardware:

1. Comply with the performance requirements of selected cable.
2. Comply with TIA-568-C.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools.
3. Cables must be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.
4. Provide balanced twisted pair cable hardware suitable for the application and consistent with recommendations of manufacturer of respective device and/or equipment controlled by control wiring.

2.8 RS-232 CABLE

A. PVC-Jacketed, TIA 232-F:

1. Three or nine, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, as required by specific control application.
2. Polypropylene insulation.
3. Aluminum foil-polyester tape shield with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Conductors are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. NFPA 70 Type: Type CM.

7. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Type, TIA 232-F:

1. Three or nine, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, as required by specific control application.
2. PE insulation.
3. Aluminum foil-polyester tape shield with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Conductors are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.9 RS-485 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. Paired, one pair or two pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors, as required by specific control application.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1685.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, one pair or two pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors, as required by specific control application.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262.

2.10 CONTROL CABLE

A. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. One or multi-pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned-copper conductors, as required by specific control application.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1685.

B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. One or multi-pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned-copper conductors, as required by specific control application.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.11 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway.

B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway, Type XHHW-2, complying with UL 44 in raceway, power-limited cable, concealed in building finishes, or power-limited tray cable, in cable tray, based on application.

C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway, Type XHHW-2, complying with UL 44 in raceway, power-limited cable, concealed in building finishes, or power-limited tray cable, in cable tray, based on application.

2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test twisted pair cables according to TIA-568-C.2.

B. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS AND BOXES

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for raceway selection and installation requirements for boxes, conduits, and wireways as supplemented or modified in this Section.

1. Outlet boxes must be no smaller than 2 inch (50 mm) wide, 3 inch (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inch (64 mm) deep.
2. Flexible metal conduit must not be used.

B. Comply with TIA-569-D for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

C. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows if possible.

D. Raceway Installation in Equipment Rooms:

1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard if a single piece of plywood is installed, or in the corner of the room if multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of the room.
2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
3. Secure conduits to backboard if entering the room from overhead.
4. Extend conduits 3 inch (75 mm) above finished floor.
5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

E. Backboards: Install backboards with 96 inch (2440 mm) dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:
1. Terminate all conductors; cable must not contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
2. Category 5e, 6, and 6A cables may not be spliced and must be continuous from terminal to terminal. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points.
3. Cables serving a common system may be grouped in a common raceway. Install control wiring and cable in separate raceway from power wiring. Do not group conductors from different systems or different voltages.
4. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.
5. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
6. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Do not use heat lamps for heating.
7. Secure: Fasten securely in place with hardware specifically designed and installed so as to not damage cables.
8. Provide strain relief.
9. Keep runs short. Allow extra length for connecting to terminals. Do not bend cables in a radius less than 10 times the cable OD. Use sleeves or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners and through penetrations.

C. Installation and Support:
1. Support: Secure and support all control cables, including cables associated with building automatic systems (BAS), low voltage lighting controls, mechanical systems control cables, and all similar control and low-voltage cabling utilized for control of devices and equipment not associated with data and telecommunications systems which are covered by Division 27 and fire alarm, security, and specialty systems which are covered by Division 28, at intervals not exceeding 30 inch (760 mm) and not more than 6 inch (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, equipment, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals. Provide supports (cable trays, j-hooks, raceway, etc.) as required; do not support control cabling from ceiling, conduits, ducts, equipment, etc.
2. Cabling not supported per the specification which is draped over ceilings, conduits, ducts, equipment, etc., will be rejected and require reinstallation in compliance with the support provisions of this specification.

D. Balanced Twisted Pair Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C.2.
2. Install termination hardware as specified in Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling" unless otherwise indicated.
3. Do not untwist balanced twisted pair cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) at the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

E. Installation of Control-Circuit Conductors:

1. Install wiring in raceways.
2. Use insulated spade lugs for wire and cable connection to screw terminals.
3. Comply with requirements specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

F. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-D recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communications cable from potential EMI sources including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment must be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inch (127 mm).
    b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inch (305 mm).
    c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inch (600 mm).

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment must be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inch (64 mm).
    b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inch (150 mm).
    c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inch (305 mm).

4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures must be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
    b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inch (75 mm).
    c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inch (150 mm).

5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or 5 HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inch (1200 mm).
6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inch (127 mm).

3.3 REMOVAL OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Remove abandoned conductors and cables. Abandoned conductors and cables are those installed that are not terminated at equipment and are not identified with a tag for future use.

3.4 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:

1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits; No 14 AWG.
2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control, and signal circuits; No. 16 AWG.
3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm, and signal circuits; No. 12 AWG.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078400 "Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping" Chapter.

3.6 GROUNDING

A. For control-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify data and communications system components, wiring, and cabling according to TIA-606-B; label printers must use label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks complying with UL 969.

C. Identify each wire on each end and at each terminal with a number-coded identification tag. Each wire must have a unique tag.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Test cabling for direct-current loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination, but not after cross-connection.

    a. Test instruments must meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568-C.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in its "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in its "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

B. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.

C. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 260523

SECTION 26 05 26

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

B. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
   1. Installation and Bonding of Grounding Electrodes including:
      a. Metal Underground Water Pipe
      b. Metal Frame of the Structure
      c. Concrete-Encased Electrodes including UFER Grounds
      d. Ground Ring
      e. Rod Electrodes
   2. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.
   3. Foundation steel electrodes.
   4. Electrical Room Ground Bus.

C. Installation and bonding of grounding electrodes including bonding of the metal frame of the structure, concrete-encased electrodes including UFER grounds, ground ring and rod electrodes is incorporated under the scope of this specification section.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. As-Built Data: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
   1. Test wells.
   2. Grounding Electrodes
   3. Bonding Jumpers
   4. Electrical Room Grounding Bus.
   5. TEC and TDR Grounding Bus.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
   1. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells based on NFPA 70B.
   1) Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
   2) Include recommended testing intervals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper or tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:
   1. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
   2. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
   3. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.

C. Electrical Room Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches (6.3 by 100 mm) in cross section, with 9/32-inch (7.14-mm) holes spaced 1-1/8 inches (28 mm) apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V. Length as required for all specified terminations plus 25% spare but not less than 20 inches.

D. TEC and TDR Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches (6.3 by 100 mm) in cross section, with 9/32-inch (7.14-mm) holes spaced 1-1/8 inches (28 mm) apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V. Length as required for all specified terminations plus 25% spare but not less than 12 inches.

2.3 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install stranded conductors unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 4/0 AWG minimum.
   1. Bury at least 18 inches (600 mm) below grade.

C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

D. Grounding Bus: Install in Normal Power Electrical Room, Essential Power Electrical Room, TEC and all TDR. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches (50 mm) minimum from wall, 96 inches (2400 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
   1. Pipe Terminations: Bolted connectors.
   2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
   3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
   4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

B. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 4/0 AWG from equipment grounding terminals to ground ring. Bury ground ring not less 18 inches below finished grade.

3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
   1. Feeders and branch circuits.
   2. Lighting circuits.
   3. Receptacle circuits.
   4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
   5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
   6. Flexible raceway runs.
   7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
   8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
   9. Medical Imaging Equipment: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in circuits supplying medical imaging equipment.

C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

F. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

G. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.
   1. Grounding Conductor: Bare, tinned copper, not less than No. 8 AWG.
   2. Gates: Shall be bonded to the grounding conductor with a flexible bonding jumper.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service

grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.

C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.

D. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are shall be at least 12 inches (300 mm) deep, with cover.
   1. Test Wells: Install one test well at the ground rod location indicated on the drawings.

E. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through concrete footings.
   1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
   2. Use exothermic-welded connectors; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

F. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate interior and exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet (18 m) apart.
   1.

G. Ground Ring: Install a grounding conductor, electrically connected to each building structure ground rod.
   1. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 4/0 AWG for bond to ground ring and for taps to building steel.
   2. Bury ground ring not less than 24 inches (600 mm) from building's foundation.

H. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; use a minimum of 20 feet (6 m) of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4/0 AWG.
   1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet (6 m) long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
   2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations in mat footing and at four spread footing locations evenly distributed throughout building. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.

I. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
   1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
   2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
   3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:
   1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
   2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding conductor, at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
      a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
      b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
   4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

B. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

D. Report measured ground resistances that exceed 3 ohms.

E. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
   2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 26 05 48 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
      a. Hangers.
      b. Steel slotted support systems.
      c. Nonmetallic support systems.
      d. Trapeze hangers.
      e. Clamps.
      f. Turnbuckles.
      g. Sockets.
      h. Eye nuts.
      i. Saddles.
      j. Brackets.
   2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.
   1. Trapeze hangers. Include product data for components.
   2. Steel slotted-channel systems.
   3. Nonmetallic slotted-channel systems.
   4. Equipment supports.
   5. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.
   1. Include design calculations and details of trapeze hangers.

2. Include design calculations for seismic restraints.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
   1. Suspended ceiling components.
   2. Structural members to which hangers and supports will be attached.
   3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
   4. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
      a. Lighting fixtures and lighting control.
      b. Electrical power devices
      c. Communications devices.
      d. Air outlets and inlets.
      e. Speakers.
      f. Fire sprinklers.
      g. Access panels.
      h. Projectors.
      i. Fire alarm system devices.
      j. Nurse call system devices.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design hanger and support system.

B. Seismic Performance: Hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the supported equipment and systems will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the system will be fully operational after the seismic event."
   2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
   2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D 635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
   1. Material: Galvanized steel.
   2. Channel Width: Use 1-1/4 inches (31.75 mm) where possible and minimum 13/16 inches (20.64 mm) where necessary due to space restrictions.
   3. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
   4. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for electrical conductors in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.

D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
   1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
   2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
   3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
   4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
   5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
   6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems unless requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs as scheduled in NECA 1, where Table 1 lists maximum spacings that are less than those stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 3/8 inch (9 mm) in diameter.

D. Multiple Raceways: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
   1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps.

E. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70. Only prefabricated openings in structure members may be used. Do not create openings in structure members unless directed to do so by the structural engineer of record.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
   1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
   2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
   3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
   4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
   5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
   6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
   7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.

8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on 13/16 inches (20.64 mm) slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that comply with seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:
1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33

RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
   2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
   3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
   4. Surface raceways.
   5. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
   6. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 26 05 43 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.

B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For color coded EMT conduit, surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. LEED Submittals:
   1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
   2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

D. Samples: For receptacle raceways and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches (300 mm) long.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
   1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
   2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosures, cabinets, and conduit racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
   4. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

C. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.

D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.

E. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797. Factory applied color finish available in black, orange, green, purple, red, yellow, blue, and white. Refer to Specification Section 26 05 53 “Identification for Electrical Systems” for color coding of raceways.

F. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.

G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

H. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
   1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
   2. Fittings for EMT:
      a. Material: Steel.
      b. Type: Compression.

3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.

I. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

C. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.

D. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651B.

E. RTRC: Comply with UL 1684A and NEMA TC 14.

F. Fittings for RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

G. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.

H. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

I. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
   1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

C. Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.

D. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 RECEPTACLE RACEWAYS

A. Listing and Labeling: Receptacle raceways shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Surface Metal Raceways: Aluminum with snap-on covers complying with UL. Clear anodized finish.
   1. Raceways for receptacles only: Wiremold AL3300 series.
   2. Raceways for applications where both receptacles and data devices are installed in the raceway and at all laboratory locations: Wiremold ALA4800 series two-channel and dual-cover. Satin anodized finish.
   3. Provide duplex receptacles at 12 inches on center in all receptacle raceways. Provide GFCI receptacles as noted on drawings.

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

E. Floor Boxes and Poke-Through Devices: Refer to Specification Section 26 27 26 “Wiring Devices” for floor boxes and poke-through devices

F. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb (23 kg). Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb (23 kg) shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

I. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

J. Device Box Dimensions:
   1. Wiring Devices other than data or communications devices: Minimum 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep with switch ring as required for the device configuration and wall or ceiling surface. Where light switches are indicated at a common location provide multi-gang boxes to accommodate the quantity and type of switches indicated. Where deeper boxes are required provide masonry type boxes which do not require a separate switch ring.
   2. Data and communications devices: Minimum 4-11/16 inches square by 3 inches deep with single-gang 5/8 inch deep (or deeper if wall or ceiling finish is deeper) ring.

K. Pull boxes behind monitors: Minimum 6 inches square by 3-1/2 inches deep with two-gang ring.

L. Gangable boxes are prohibited.

M. Partitions: Provide partitions to separate emergency system conductors from conductors or other systems, where voltage between adjacent switches exceeds 300 volts and where switches controlling Low Voltage Controllers for interface to Nurse Call systems are installed in common boxes with line voltage switches.

N. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250.
   1. Indoor: Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated. Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
   2. Outdoor: Type 4X with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated. 304 stainless steel with smooth brushed finish.
   3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel. Provide interior panels when there are control devices or power blocks located inside the enclosure.

O. Handholes and Boxes for Exterior Underground Wiring: Refer to Specification Section 26 05 43 “Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems”.

2.6 PUTTY PADS

A. Moldable intumescent wall opening-protective pads designed for application to the back of electrical outlet boxes prior to installation of the wall finish to provide up to 2-hour fire barrier ratings and minimum Sound Transmission Class (STC) of 52 when tested in an STC-53 rated wall assembly or 59 according to ASTM E90-97.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. 3M Company.
   2. Hilti

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Exposed Conduit: GRC or IMC.
   2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: EMT.
   3. Underground Conduit for branch circuits: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
   4. Underground Conduit for feeders: Refer to Specification Section 26 05 43 “Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems”.
   5. Raceways Embedded in slabs or composite steel and concrete decks are prohibited.
   6. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
   7. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 4X, 304 stainless steel.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
   2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
   3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC or IMC. Raceway locations include the following:
      a. Loading dock.
      b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
      c. Mechanical rooms below 8 feet.
   4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
   5. Feeder Raceways under Slabs: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC encased in not less than 2 inches of 3000 psi concrete. Change from RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC to GRC or IMC before rising above floor.

6. Branch Circuit Raceways under Slabs: Refer to Specifications Section 26 05 19 “Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables” for allowable application of under slab raceways. RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC direct buried. Change from RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC to GRC or IMC before rising above floor.
7. Raceways Embedded in slabs or composite steel and concrete decks are prohibited.
8. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
9. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC or IMC.
10. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4X, 304 stainless steel in kitchens and damp or wet locations.
11.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.

F. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

G. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Separation of Life Safety and Critical Branch Wiring: Comply with NFPA 70 Article 517.

C. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

D. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

E. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

F. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab except where concealed in chases.

G. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction.

H. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

I. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.

J. Raceways Embedded in Slabs are prohibited.

K. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
   1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
   2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

L. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

M. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

N. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

O. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch (35mm) trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch (41-mm) trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

P. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

Q. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

R. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch (53-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

S. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

T. Surface Raceways:
   1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch (50-mm)radius control at bend points.
   2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches (1200 mm) and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

U. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

V. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
   1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
   2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
   3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

W. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.

X. Expansion (Seismic)-Joint Fittings:
   1. Install flexible metal conduit at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints. Allow for minimum 4 inches deflection in all directions or greater if expansion joint exceeds 4 inches. Provide droop in flexible conduit to accommodate movement. Do not loop the flexible conduit. When calculating total bend degrees in conduit runs with expansion fittings use minimum 60 degrees for each expansion-joint fitting
   2. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

Y. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
   1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations.

Z. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

AA. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

BB. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

CC. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

DD. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

EE. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

FF. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

GG. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 44 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.4 FIRESTOPPING AND SOUND TRANSMISSION MITIGATION

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 00 "Firestopping."

B. Install putty pads with acoustical and firestopping capabilities on all boxes that are installed in wall or partition cavities and in gypsum board ceilings.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
   1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
   2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 44

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
   2. Sleeve-seal systems.
   3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
   4. Grout.
   5. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 07 84 00 "Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. LEED Submittals:
   1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
   2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit EQ 4: For sealants, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:
   1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
   2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

D. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:
   1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
   2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
      a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and with no side larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
      b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches (1270 mm) or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

G. Fire-Rated Assemblies for Low Voltage Penetrations (Communications, etc.): Engineered prefabricated fire stop system. The acceptable manufacturers of firestop systems are:
   1. STI Firestop (EZ-Path)

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
   1. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
   2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
   3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

B. Fire-Rated Assemblies for Low Voltage Penetrations (Communications, etc.): Engineered prefabricated fire stop system. The acceptable manufacturers of firestop systems are:
   1. STI Firestop (EZ-Path)

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.4 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
   1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
   2. Sealant shall have VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   3. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
   1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
      a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 07 92 13 "Interior Joint Sealants" and Section 07 92 16 "Exterior Joint Sealants" as applicable.
      b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
   2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
   3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.
   4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
   5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 4 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
   1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
   2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Fire-Rated Assemblies for Low Voltage Penetrations (Communications, etc.): Install listed firestop system from one of the acceptable manufacturer products listed below during construction of floor or wall at each point where communications cabling, cable tray, conduit, sleeves, etc., penetrate a fire-rated assembly. The acceptable manufacturers of firestop systems are:

1. STI EZ-Path

F. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

G. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

H. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 48

SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Restraint channel bracings.
   2. Restraint cables.
   3. Seismic-restraint accessories.
   4. Mechanical anchor bolts.
   5. Adhesive anchor bolts.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for commonly used electrical supports and installation requirements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.
      a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES.
      b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each seismic-restraint device.
   1. Include design calculations and details for selecting seismic restraints complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
   2. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading caused by equipment weight, operation, and seismic forces required to select seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
      a. Coordinate design calculations with wind load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
   3. Seismic-Restraint Details:
      a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
      b. etails: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and

spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.

c. Coordinate seismic-restraint and vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.

d. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an evaluation service member of ICC-ES, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for electrical components with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis. They shall bear anchorage preapproval, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings, by ICC-ES or another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) that support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic-Restraint Loading: Refer to Structural criteria for the project.

2.2 RESTRAINT CHANNEL BRACINGS

A. Description: MFMA-4, shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the

other end, with other matching components, and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.3 RESTRAINT CABLES

A. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 492 stainless-steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

2.4 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

A. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.

B. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and restraint cables.

C. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.

D. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

E. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.5 MECHANICAL ANCHOR BOLTS

A. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.6 ADHESIVE ANCHOR BOLTS

A. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Secure raceways and cables to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES.

B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger-rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods caused by seismic forces.

C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Equipment and Hanger Restraints:
   1. Install resilient, bolt-isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
   2. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES providing required submittals for component.

C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

D. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

E. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

F. Drilled-in Anchors:
   1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
   2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
   3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
   4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.

5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in runs of raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where connection is terminated to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless post-connection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
   3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
   4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
   5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.

B. Seismic controls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Identification for raceways.
2. Identification of power and control cables.
3. Identification for conductors.
4. Underground-line warning tape.
5. Warning labels and signs.
6. Instruction signs.
7. Equipment identification labels, including arc-flash warning labels.
8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for electrical identification products.

B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate composition, size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

C. Identification Schedule: For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be an index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For arc-flash hazard study.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME A13.1 and IEEE C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
   1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

A. Use the following color code for all electrical equipment that is specified to be labeled:
   1. Standby Power Circuits: Black letters on red field.
   2. Life Safety Branch Circuits: White letters on orange Field
   3. Critical Branch Circuits: White letters on red Field
   4. Equipment System Circuits: White letters on green field.
   5. Normal Power Circuits: White letters on black field.
   6. Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS): White letters on gray field.
   7. Fire Alarm: Red letters on white field.
   8. Communications: White letters on blue field.

B. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
   1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
   2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR XX INCHES" where XX is replaced by the clearance requirements of NFPA 70.

C. Raceways:
   1. Labeling: Black on orange. Include system voltage and type.
   2. Color Coding for Raceways:
      a. Fire Alarm: Red
      b. Emergency Power (Any Branch): Blue

2.3 LABELS

A. Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: printed, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.

B. Indoor Equipment Labels: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high. Color coded as indicated in Color and Legend Requirements.

C. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic label, punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high. Color coded as indicated in Color and Legend Requirements.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES:

A. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Cables: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameters sized to suit diameters of raceways or cables they identify, and that stay in place by gripping action.

2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS:

A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.6 SIGNS

A. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
   1. Engraved legend.
   2. Thickness:
      a. For signs up to 20 sq. inches (129 sq. cm), minimum 1/16-inch- (1.6-mm-).
      b. For signs larger than 20 sq. inches (129 sq. cm), 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick.
      c. Engraved legend with white letters on a dark grey background.
      d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
      e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

D. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.

E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

F. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

G. Attach plastic raceway and cable labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.

H. System Identification for Feeder Raceways: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.

I. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Accessible Raceways, including above accessible ceilings, for all Feeder Circuits and for Branch Circuit rated more than 30A: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl label. Install labels at 30-foot (10-m) maximum intervals.

B. Accessible Raceways and Cables, including above accessible ceilings, within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels containing the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
   1. Standby Power
   2. Life Safety Branch
   3. Critical Branch
   4. Equipment System
   5. Normal Power
   6. UPS
   7. Fire Alarm
   8. Communications
   9. Access Control

C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
   1. Grounded Systems: Color-Coding for Phase- , Neutral- and Voltage-Level Identification: Use colors listed below for feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
      a. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
         1) Phase A: Black.
         2) Phase B: Red.
         3) Phase C: Blue.
         4) Feeder Neutral: White
         5) Branch Circuit Neutral: White with colored stripe matching the color of the phase circuit that is paired with the neutral.

b. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
    1) Phase A: Brown.
    2) Phase B: Orange.
    3) Phase C: Yellow.
    4) Feeder Neutral: Grey
    5) Branch Circuit Neutral: Grey with colored stripe matching the color of the phase circuit that is paired with the neutral.

2. Isolated Power Systems: Color-Coding for Circuit Identification: Use colors listed below for Isolated Power conductors.
    a. Isolated Conductor No.1: Orange with at least one distinctive colored stripe other than white, green, or grey along the entire length of the conductor.
    b. Isolated Conductor No. 2: Brown with at least one distinctive colored stripe other than white, green, or grey along the entire length of the conductor.
3. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
    a. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
4. Provide a sign at each panelboard identifying the color coding scheme.

D. Install instructional sign, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.

E. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive vinyl labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.

F. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide self-adhesive vinyl labels with the conductor designation.

G. Conductors To Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.

H. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
2. Use system of marker-tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.

I. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.
1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
2. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.

J. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

K. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.
1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.

3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:
    a. Power-transfer switches.
    b. Controls with external control power connections.

L. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive thermal transfer vinyl labels.
1. Comply with NFPA 70E and ANSI Z535.4.
2. Comply with Section 26 05 74 "Overcurrent Protective Device Arc-Flash Study" requirements for arc-flash warning labels.

M. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

N. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer or load shedding.

O. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
    a. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
    b. Fasten mechanically fastened labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
2. Equipment To Be Labeled:
    a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer.
    b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
    c. Lighting control relay cabinets.
    d. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
    e. Switchgear.
    f. Switchboards.
    g. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
    h. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
    i. Motor-control centers.
    j. Enclosed switches.
    k. Enclosed circuit breakers.
    l. Enclosed controllers.
    m. Variable-speed controllers.
    n. Push-button stations.
    o. Power-transfer equipment.
    p. Contactors.
    q. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
    r. Power-generating units.
    s. Monitoring and control equipment.
    t. UPS equipment.
    u. Communications Equipment Racks.
    v. Fire Alarm System.
    w. Access Control System.

x. Overhead Paging System.
y. Nurse Call System.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 72

OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes a computer-based, fault-current study to determine the minimum interrupting capacity of circuit protective devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

B. One-Line Diagram: A diagram which shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.

C. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion from the system.

D. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

E. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.

B. Other Action Submittals: Submit the following after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals shall be in digital form.
   1. Short-circuit study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
   2. Short-circuit study and equipment evaluation report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
      a. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that the selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.

b. Revised single-line diagram, reflecting field investigation results and results of short-circuit study.

3. Electronic copies of all studies that are performed and reports that are produced by SKM software in a format that is useable by SKM Power Tools Deliver on thumb drive or external hard drive which will not be returned.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Short-Circuit Study Specialist.

B. Product Certificates: For short-circuit study software, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Studies shall SKM Power Tools Software. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

B. Short-Circuit Study Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.

C. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to adjust overcurrent devices and to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   a. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.

2.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY REPORT CONTENTS

A. Executive summary.

B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of the computer printout.

C. One-line diagram, showing the following:
   1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
   2. Cable size and lengths.
   3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
   4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
   5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, and panelboard designations.

D. Comments and recommendations for system improvements, where needed.

E. Protective Device Evaluation:
   1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short-circuit ratings.
   2. Tabulations of circuit breaker, fuse, and other protective device ratings versus calculated short-circuit duties.
   3. For 600-V overcurrent protective devices, ensure that interrupting ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
   4. For devices and equipment rated for asymmetrical fault current, apply multiplication factors listed in the standards to 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
   5. Verify adequacy of phase conductors at maximum three-phase bolted fault currents; verify adequacy of equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors at maximum ground-fault currents. Ensure that short-circuit withstand ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.

F. Short-Circuit Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article in the Evaluations.

G. Short-Circuit Study Output:
   1. Low-Voltage Fault Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
      a. Voltage.
      b. Calculated fault-current magnitude and angle.
      c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
      d. Equivalent impedance.
   2. Momentary Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
      a. Voltage.
      b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
      c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
      d. Calculated asymmetrical fault currents:
         1) Based on fault-point X/R ratio.
         2) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 1.6.
         3) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 2.7.
   3. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
      a. Voltage.
      b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
      c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
      d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
      e. Equivalent impedance.
      f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a symmetrical basis.
      g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a total basis.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Obtain all data necessary for the conduct of the study.
   1. Verify completeness of data supplied on the one-line diagram. Call any discrepancies to the attention of Architect.
   2. For equipment provided that is Work of this Project, use characteristics submitted under the provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
   3. For relocated equipment and that which is existing to remain or to modified, obtain required electrical distribution system data by field investigation and surveys, conducted

by qualified technicians and engineers. The qualifications of technicians and engineers shall be qualified as defined by NFPA 70E.

B. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support the short-circuit study. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 551 as to the amount of detail that is required to be acquired in the field. Field data gathering shall be under the direct supervision and control of the engineer in charge of performing the study, and shall be by the engineer or its representative who holds NETA ETT Level III certification or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification.
   1. Product Data for Project's overcurrent protective devices involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
   2. Obtain electrical power utility impedance at the service.
   3. Power sources and ties.
   4. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
   5. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating, and impedance.
   6. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
   7. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
   8. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, and conductor material.
   9. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
   10. Cable sizes, lengths, number, conductor material and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).

3.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY

A. Perform study following the general study procedures contained in IEEE 399.

B. Calculate short-circuit currents according to IEEE 551.

C. Base study on the device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.

D. The extent of the electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.

E. Begin short-circuit current analysis at the secondary of the point of connection to Provo City Power which is at the line side of the existing primary meter and at the generator outputs, extending down to the system overcurrent protective devices as follows:
   1. To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 10 kA or less.
   2. Exclude equipment rated 240-V ac or less when supplied by a single transformer rated less than 125 kVA.

F. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Study all cases of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.

G. The calculations shall include the ac fault-current decay from induction motors, synchronous motors, and asynchronous generators and shall apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase ac systems. The calculations shall also account for the fault-current dc decrement, to address the asymmetrical requirements of the interrupting equipment.

1. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for the three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.

H. Assume 10 kA

I. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault at each of the following:
   1. Electric utility's supply termination point.
   2. Incoming switchgear.
   3. Medium voltage transformer primary and secondary terminals.
   4. Low-voltage switchgear.
   5. Motor-control centers.
   6. Control panels.
   7. Standby generators and automatic transfer switches.
   8. Branch circuit panelboards.
   9. Disconnect switches.
   10. Power Transfer equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish compliance with short-circuit study.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's operating and maintenance personnel in the use of study results.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 73

OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes computer-based, overcurrent protective device coordination studies to determine overcurrent protective devices and to determine overcurrent protective device settings for selective tripping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

B. One-Line Diagram: A diagram which shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.

C. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion from the system.

D. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

E. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.

B. Other Action Submittals: Submit the following after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals shall be in digital form.
   1. Coordination-study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
   2. Study and equipment evaluation reports.
   3. Overcurrent protective device coordination study report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
      a. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient

study data to ensure that the selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Coordination Study Specialist and Field Adjusting Agency.

B. Product Certificates: For overcurrent protective device coordination study software, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For the overcurrent protective devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
   1. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
      a. The following parts from the Protective Device Coordination Study Report:
         1) One-line diagram.
         2) Protective device coordination study.
         3) Time-current coordination curves.
      b. Power system data.
   2. Electronic copies of all studies that are performed and reports that are produced by SKM software in a format that is useable by SKM Power Tools Deliver on thumb drive or external hard drive which will not be returned.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

B. Coordination Study Software Developer Qualifications: An entity that owns and markets computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.
   1. The computer program shall be developed under the charge of a licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.

C. Coordination Study Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.

D. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to adjust overcurrent devices and to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

A. Software Developers:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
      a. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.

B. Comply with IEEE 242 and IEEE 399.

C. Analytical features of device coordination study computer software program shall have the capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

D. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output. Computer software program shall report device settings and ratings of all overcurrent protective devices and shall demonstrate selective coordination by computer-generated, time-current coordination plots.
   1. Optional Features:
      a. Arcing faults.
      b. Simultaneous faults.
      c. Explicit negative sequence.
      d. Mutual coupling in zero sequence.

2.2 PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY REPORT CONTENTS

A. Executive summary.

B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms and guide for interpretation of the computer printout.

C. One-line diagram, showing the following:
   1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
   2. Cable size and lengths.
   3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
   4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
   5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, and panelboard designations.

D. Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article.

E. Short-Circuit Study Output: As specified in "Short-Circuit Study Output" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 26 05 72 "Overcurrent Protective Device Short-Circuit Study."

F. Protective Device Coordination Study:
   1. Report recommended settings of protective devices, ready to be applied in the field. Use manufacturer's data sheets for recording the recommended setting of overcurrent protective devices when available.
      a. Phase and Ground Relays:
         1) Device tag.

2) Relay current transformer ratio and tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup value.
3) Recommendations on improved relaying systems, if applicable.

b. Circuit Breakers:
1) Adjustable pickups and time delays (long time, short time, ground).
2) Adjustable time-current characteristic.
3) Adjustable instantaneous pickup.
4) Recommendations on improved trip systems, if applicable.

c. Fuses: Show current rating, voltage, and class.

G. Time-Current Coordination Curves: Determine settings of overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination for the period of time that a fault's duration extends beyond 0.1 second. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series, including power utility company's upstream devices. Prepare separate sets of curves for the switching schemes and for emergency periods where the power source is local generation. Show the following information:
1. Device tag and title, one-line diagram with legend identifying the portion of the system covered.
2. Terminate device characteristic curves at a point reflecting maximum symmetrical or asymmetrical fault current to which the device is exposed.
3. Identify the device associated with each curve by manufacturer type, function, and, if applicable, tap, time delay, and instantaneous settings recommended.
4. Plot the following listed characteristic curves, as applicable:
a. Power utility's overcurrent protective device.
b. Medium-voltage equipment overcurrent relays.
c. Medium- and low-voltage fuses including manufacturer's minimum melt, total clearing, tolerance, and damage bands.
d. Low-voltage equipment circuit-breaker trip devices, including manufacturer's tolerance bands.
e. Transformer full-load current, magnetizing inrush current, and ANSI through-fault protection curves.
f. Cables and conductors damage curves.
g. Ground-fault protective devices.
h. Motor-starting characteristics and motor damage points.
i. Generator short-circuit decrement curve and generator damage point.
j. The largest feeder circuit breaker in each motor-control center and panelboard.
5. Provide adequate time margins between device characteristics such that selective operation is achieved.
6. Comments and recommendations for system improvements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Devices to be coordinated are indicated on Drawings.
1. Proceed with coordination study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to coordination study may not be used in study.

3.2 PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

A. Comply with IEEE 242 for calculating short-circuit currents and determining coordination time intervals.

B. Comply with IEEE 399 for general study procedures.

C. The study shall be based on the device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.

D. The extent of the electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.

E. Begin analysis at the service, extending down to the system overcurrent protective devices as follows:
   1. To normal and emergency systems low-voltage load buses where fault current is 10 kA or less.
   2. Exclude equipment rated 240-V ac or less when supplied by a single transformer rated less than 125 kVA.

F. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Study all cases of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.

G. Transformer Primary Overcurrent Protective Devices:
   1. Device shall not operate in response to the following:
      a. Inrush current when first energized.
      b. Self-cooled, full-load current or forced-air-cooled, full-load current, whichever is specified for that transformer.
      c. Permissible transformer overloads according to IEEE C57.96 if required by unusual loading or emergency conditions.
   2. Device settings shall protect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.00, for fault currents.

H. Conductor Protection: Protect cables against damage from fault currents according to ICEA P-32-382, ICEA P-45-482, and protection recommendations in IEEE 242. Demonstrate that equipment withstands the maximum short-circuit current for a time equivalent to the tripping time of the primary relay protection or total clearing time of the fuse. To determine temperatures that damage insulation, use curves from cable manufacturers or from listed standards indicating conductor size and short-circuit current.

I. Generator Protection: Select protection according to manufacturer's written recommendations and to IEEE 242.

J. The calculations shall include the ac fault-current decay from induction motors, synchronous motors, and asynchronous generators and shall apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase ac systems. The calculations shall also account for the fault-current dc decrement, to address the asymmetrical requirements of the interrupting equipment.
   1. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for the three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.

K. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault and single line-to-ground fault at each of the following:
   1. Electric utility's supply termination point.
   2. Switchgear.
   3. Low-voltage switchgear.
   4. Motor-control centers.
   5. Standby generators and automatic transfer switches.

6. Branch circuit panelboards.

L. Protective Device Evaluation:
1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short-circuit ratings.
2. Adequacy of switchgear, motor-control centers, and panelboard bus bars to withstand short-circuit stresses.

3.3 LOAD-FLOW AND VOLTAGE-DROP STUDY

A. Perform a load-flow and voltage-drop study to determine the steady-state loading profile of the system. Analyze power system performance two times as follows:
1. Determine load-flow and voltage drop based on full-load currents obtained in "Power System Data" Article.
2. Determine load-flow and voltage drop based on 80 percent of the design capacity of the load buses.
3. Prepare the load-flow and voltage-drop analysis and report to show power system components that are overloaded, or might become overloaded; show bus voltages that are less than as prescribed by NFPA 70.

3.4 POWER SYSTEM DATA

A. Obtain all data necessary for the conduct of the overcurrent protective device study.
1. Verify completeness of data supplied in the one-line diagram on Drawings. Call discrepancies to the attention of Architect.
2. For new equipment, use characteristics submitted under the provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
3. For existing equipment, whether or not relocated obtain required electrical distribution system data by field investigation and surveys, conducted by qualified technicians and engineers. The qualifications of technicians and engineers shall be qualified as defined by NFPA 70E.

B. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support coordination study. The list below is a guide. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 551 for the amount of detail required to be acquired in the field. Field data gathering shall be under the direct supervision and control of the engineer in charge of performing the study, and shall be by the engineer or its representative who holds NETA ETT Level III certification or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification.
1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
2. Electrical power utility impedance at the service.
3. Power sources and ties.
4. Short-circuit current at each system bus, three phase and line-to-ground.
5. Full-load current of all loads.
6. Voltage level at each bus.
7. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
8. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating, and impedance.
9. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip and available range of settings, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.

10. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
11. For relays, provide manufacturer and model designation, current transformer ratios, potential transformer ratios, and relay settings.
12. Maximum demands from service meters.
13. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, and conductor material.
14. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
15. Low-voltage cable sizes, lengths, number, conductor material, and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
16. Medium-voltage cable sizes, lengths, conductor material, and cable construction and metallic shield performance parameters.
17. Data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram, showing the following:
    a. Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.
    b. Transformer characteristics, including primary protective device, magnetic inrush current, and overload capability.
    c. Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, service factor, starting time, type of start, and thermal-damage curve.
    d. Generator thermal-damage curve.
    e. Ratings, types, and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.
    f. Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.
    g. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.
    h. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range, and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.
    i. Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment adjustment range, and current transformer ratio for overcurrent relays.
    j. Panelboards, switchboards, motor-control center ampacity, and SCCR in amperes rms symmetrical.

3.5 FIELD ADJUSTING

A. Adjust relay and protective device settings according to the recommended settings provided by the coordination study. Field adjustments shall be completed by the engineering service division of the equipment manufacturer under the Startup and Acceptance Testing contract portion.

B. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish compliance with short-circuit and protective device coordination studies.

C. Testing and adjusting shall be by a full-time employee of the Field Adjusting Agency, who holds NETA ETT Level III certification or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification.
    1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters. Perform NETA tests and inspections for all adjustable overcurrent protective devices.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage the Coordination Study Specialist to train Owner's maintenance personnel in the following:

1. Acquaint personnel in the fundamentals of operating the power system in normal and emergency modes.
2. Hand-out and explain the objectives of the coordination study, study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpreting the time-current coordination curves.
3. Adjust, operate, and maintain overcurrent protective device settings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 74

OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE ARC-FLASH STUDY

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes a computer-based, arc-flash study to determine the arc-flash hazard distance and the incident energy to which personnel could be exposed during work on or near electrical equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

B. One-Line Diagram: A diagram which shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.

C. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion from the system.

D. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

E. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.

B. Other Action Submittals: Submit the following submittals after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals shall be in digital form.
   1. Arc-flash study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
   2. Arc-flash study report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
      a. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that the selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Arc-Flash Study Specialist.

B. Product Certificates: For arc-flash hazard analysis software, certifying compliance with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance procedures according to requirements in NFPA 70E shall be provided in the equipment manuals.

B. Operation and Maintenance Procedures: In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," provide maintenance procedures for use by Owner's personnel that comply with requirements in NFPA 70E.

C. Electronic copies of all studies that are performed and reports that are produced by SKM software in a format that is useable by SKM Power Tools Deliver on thumb drive or external hard drive which will not be returned.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

B. Arc-Flash Study Software Developer Qualifications: An entity that owns and markets computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.
   1. The computer program shall be developed under the charge of a licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.

C. Arc-Flash Study Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study, analyzing the arc flash, and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.

D. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to adjust overcurrent devices and to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

A. Software Developers:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
      a. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.

B. Comply with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.

C. Analytical features of device coordination study computer software program shall have the capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

2.2 ARC-FLASH STUDY REPORT CONTENT

A. Executive summary.

B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis and scope.

C. One-line diagram, showing the following:
   1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
   2. Cable size and lengths.
   3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
   4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
   5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center and panelboard designations.

D. Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article.

E. Short-Circuit Study Output: As specified in "Short Circuit Study Output" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 26 05 72 "Overcurrent Protective Device Short-Circuit Study."

F. Protective Device Coordination Study Report Contents: As specified in "Protective Device Coordination Study Report Contents" Article in Section 26 05 73 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."

G. Arc-Flash Study Output:
   1. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
      a. Voltage.
      b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
      c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
      d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
      e. Equivalent impedance.
      f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a symmetrical basis.
      g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a total basis.

H. Incident Energy and Flash Protection Boundary Calculations:
   1. Arcing fault magnitude.
   2. Protective device clearing time.
   3. Duration of arc.
   4. Arc-flash boundary.
   5. Working distance.
   6. Incident energy.
   7. Hazard risk category.
   8. Recommendations for arc-flash energy reduction.

I. Fault study input data, case descriptions, and fault-current calculations including a definition of terms and guide for interpretation of the computer printout.

2.3 ARC-FLASH WARNING LABELS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems." Produce a 3.5-by-5-inch (76-by-127-mm) thermal transfer label of high-adhesion polyester for each work location included in the analysis.

B. The label shall have an orange header with the wording, "WARNING, ARC-FLASH HAZARD," and shall include the following information taken directly from the arc-flash hazard analysis:
   1. Location designation.
   2. Nominal voltage.
   3. Flash protection boundary.
   4. Hazard risk category.
   5. Incident energy.
   6. Working distance.
   7. Engineering report number, revision number, and issue date.

C. Labels shall be machine printed, with no field-applied markings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals. Proceed with arc-flash study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to arc-flash study may not be used in study.

3.2 ARC-FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

A. Comply with NFPA 70E and its Annex D for hazard analysis study.

B. Preparatory Studies:
   1. Short-Circuit Study Output: As specified in "Short-Circuit Study Output" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 26 05 72 "Overcurrent Protective Device Short-Circuit Study."
   2. Protective Device Coordination Study Report Contents: As specified in "Protective Device Coordination Study Report Contents" Article in Section 26 05 73 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."

C. Calculate maximum and minimum contributions of fault-current size.
   1. The minimum calculation shall assume that the utility contribution is at a minimum and shall assume no motor load.
   2. The maximum calculation shall assume a maximum contribution from the utility and shall assume motors to be operating under full-load conditions.

D. Calculate the arc-flash protection boundary and incident energy at locations in the electrical distribution system where personnel could perform work on energized parts.

E. Include medium- and low-voltage equipment locations, except equipment rated 240-V ac or less fed from transformers less than 125 kVA.

F. Safe working distances shall be specified for calculated fault locations based on the calculated arc-flash boundary, considering incident energy of 1.2 cal/sq.cm.

G. Incident energy calculations shall consider the accumulation of energy over time when performing arc-flash calculations on buses with multiple sources. Iterative calculations shall take into account the changing current contributions, as the sources are interrupted or decremented with time. Fault contribution from motors and generators shall be decremented as follows:
   1. Fault contribution from induction motors should not be considered beyond three to five cycles.
   2. Fault contribution from synchronous motors and generators should be decayed to match the actual decrement of each as closely as possible (e.g., contributions from permanent magnet generators will typically decay from 10 per unit to three per unit after 10 cycles).

H. Arc-flash computation shall include both line and load side of a circuit breaker as follows:
   1. When the circuit breaker is in a separate enclosure.
   2. When the line terminals of the circuit breaker are separate from the work location.

I. Base arc-flash calculations on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. Cap maximum clearing time at two seconds based on IEEE 1584, Section B.1.2.

3.3 POWER SYSTEM DATA

A. Obtain all data necessary for the conduct of the arc-flash hazard analysis.
   1. Verify completeness of data supplied on the one-line diagram on Drawings and under "Preparatory Studies" Paragraph in "Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis" Article. Call discrepancies to the attention of Architect.
   2. For new equipment, use characteristics submitted under the provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
   3. For existing equipment, whether or not relocated, obtain required electrical distribution system data by field investigation and surveys, conducted by qualified technicians and engineers.

B. Electrical Survey Data: Gather and tabulate the following input data to support study. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E as to the amount of detail that is required to be acquired in the field. Field data gathering shall be under the direct supervision and control of the engineer in charge of performing the study, and shall be by the engineer or its representative who holds NETA ETT Level III certification or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification.
   1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
   2. Obtain electrical power utility impedance at the service.
   3. Power sources and ties.
   4. Short-circuit current at each system bus, three phase and line-to-ground.
   5. Full-load current of all loads.
   6. Voltage level at each bus.
   7. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in per cent, and phase shift.
   8. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating and impedance.
   9. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip and available range of settings, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
   10. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
   11. For relays, provide manufacturer and model designation, current transformer ratios, potential transformer ratios, and relay settings.

12. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, and conductor material.
13. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
14. Low-voltage cable sizes, lengths, number, conductor material and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
15. Medium-voltage cable sizes, lengths, conductor material, and cable construction and metallic shield performance parameters.

3.4 LABELING

A. Apply one arc-flash label for 600-V ac, 480-V ac, and applicable 208-V ac panelboards and disconnects and for each of the following locations:
1. Motor-control center.
2. Low-voltage switchboard.
3. Switchgear.
4. Medium-voltage switch.
5. Control panel.

3.5 APPLICATION OF WARNING LABELS

A. Install the arc-fault warning labels under the direct supervision and control of the Arc-Flash Study Specialist.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage the Arc-Flash Study Specialist to train Owner's maintenance personnel in the potential arc-flash hazards associated with working on energized equipment and the significance of the arc-flash warning labels.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 08 00

ELECTRICAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning. The commissioned systems for this project are as follows:

1. Electrical systems consisting of: emergency power supply systems - transfer switches, and generators, lighting control, Uninterruptable Power Supply.

B. RELATED SECTIONS:
1. Division 01 Section 01 91 13: General Commissioning Requirements.
2. Division 26 Section 26 08 00: Electrical Commissioning Requirements
3. Division 26 Section 26 09 23: Lighting Control.
4. Division 26 section 26 03 13: Low-Voltage Paralleling Switch Gear
5. Division 26 section 26 06 00: Transfer Switches
6. Division 26 section 26 29 23: Variable-Frequency Motor Controller
7. Division 26 Section 26 32 13: Engine Generators.

C. Commissioning is a comprehensive and systematic process to verify that the building systems perform as designed to meet the owner's requirements. Commissioning during the design, construction, acceptance, and warranty phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives:

1. Verify and document that equipment is installed and started per manufacturer's recommendations and to industry accepted standards.
2. Verify and document that equipment and systems receive complete operational checkout by installing contractors.
3. Verify and document equipment and system performance.
4. Verify the completeness of operations and maintenance materials.
5. Ensure that the owner's operating personnel are adequately trained on the operation and maintenance of building equipment.

D. For lighting control, complete the requirements to meet the LEED pre-requisite for Fundamental Commissioning of Building Energy Systems and the LEED credit for Enhanced Commissioning.

E. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the system designers or installing contractors to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. A/E – Architect and Engineer on the design team.

B. BOD - Basis of Design. A document that records concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the OPR and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines. The document includes both narrative descriptions and lists of individual items that support the design process.

C. Cx Plan - Commissioning Plan. A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process.

D. CxA - Commissioning Authority.

E. EOR – Engineer of Record.

F. FPT – Functional Performance Test. FPTs can be multi-discipline and multi-trade activities that require choreographing and rehearsing with the project team.

G. Systems, Subsystems, Equipment, and Components: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

H. OPR - Owner's Project Requirements. A document that details the functional requirements of a project and the expectations of how it will be used and operated. These include Project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

I. PFC - Pre-Functional Checklist. The PFC documents the construction status of the equipment or system and ensures that pre-requisite systems and checks are completed prior to energizing and operating the equipment. Upon completion of the PFC, the equipment and / or systems are complete and operational, so that the functional performance testing can be scheduled. The PFC may require that a start-up certification from the vendor, control points lists, and sequence verification forms are attached.

1.4 COMMISSIONING TEAM

A. At a minimum, the members of the commissioning team consist of the Commissioning Agent (CxA), the Owner’s Representative (PM), the General Contractor (GC or Contractor), the architect and design engineers (A/E), the Mechanical Contractor (MC), the Electrical Contractor (EC), the Controls Contractor (CC), the Test and Balance Contractor (TAB), the owner’s maintenance staff, and any other installing subcontractors or suppliers of equipment.

B. Members Appointed by Contractor(s): Individuals, each having the authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated action. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of each Contractor, including Project superintendent and subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the CxA.

C. All applicable sub-contractors shall include cost for their involvement in the commissioning process including demonstration of installed equipment to the commissioning team

members during the acceptance portion of the project, and other responsibilities as described in the specification.

D. Members Appointed by Owner:

1. CxA: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process.
2. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
3. Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.5 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

A. The following activities describe the commissioning tasks during construction and the general order in which they occur. The commissioning provider coordinates all activities.

1. Kick-Off Meeting. Appropriate members of the design and construction team that will be involved in the commissioning process will attend a commissioning scoping meeting to be introduced to the requirements of the commissioning: checklists, tests, scope of work, schedule, tasks, and contractor responsibilities with regard to the implementation of the Commissioning Plan.
2. Commissioning Plan. The commissioning plan provides guidance in the execution of the commissioning process.
3. Submittals. Equipment submittals are to be submitted by the contractor to the CXA and concurrently to the EOR for review and approval for the all equipment and systems to be commissioned (refer to section 1.2.A).
4. Start-Up/Pre-Functional Checklists. The CxA works with the contractors to develop start-up plans and a start-up schedule. Pre-functional checklists verify readiness for commissioning. Pre-functional checklists will be provided to the contractors by the commissioning agent to be completed during the startup process. Pre-functional checklists may be provided by the contractor, as a substitute to the Pre-functional checklists provided by the CxA, with prior review and approval by the CxA. Completion of the Pre-functional checklists indicates readiness for functional testing. If the CxA is notified by the installing contractor that the systems are ready for testing, and the CxA is unable to test because of the state of system readiness, the installing subcontractor will be back charged for the CxA's time and expense at the current year's labor rate for the CxA.
5. Functional Performance Testing. The objective of functional performance testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating in accord with the sequence of operations, OPR, BOD and Construction Documents. Each functional performance test (FPT) verifies that all system components, and interfaces between systems operate correctly. This includes all operating modes, interlocks, control sequences, and responses to emergency conditions. All FPT procedures are written, directed, witnessed, and documented by the CxA. Any testing or manipulation of electrical power, interlocks, alarms or system controls will be by the installing contractor.
6. Deficiencies and Resolution. The CxA documents items of non-compliance in materials, installation or operation. In collaboration with the entity responsible for system and equipment installation, perform corrective action until the issues are resolved to the satisfaction of the owner or the CxA. When the deficiencies are rectified, the contractor will notify the CxA for final re-testing. Any subsequent re-testing due to un-resolved deficiencies will be back charged to the contractor for the CxA's time and expense at the current year's labor rate for the CxA.
7. Operations and Maintenance Documentation. The CxA reviews the O&M documentation for completeness.

8. Training. The CxA reviews the training provided by the contractors and verifies that it is completed.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The CxA will require submittals for all commissioned equipment to formulate the pre-functional tests and functional tests. Additionally, the CxA reviews submittals related to the commissioned equipment and their controls for conformance to the OPR, BOD and Construction Documents. Equipment submittals are to be submitted by the contractor to the CXA and concurrently to the EOR for review and approval for the all equipment and systems to be commissioned (refer to section 1.2.A).

B. The CxA may submit written requests for additional information from contractors to facilitate the commissioning process.

C. The CxA may request additional design and operations narrative from the design team and Electrical Contractor.

1.7 REPORTING

A. The CxA will provide regular reports to the Owner and the GC with increasing frequency as construction and the process of commissioning progresses.

B. The CxA will regularly communicate with all members of the commissioning team, apprising them of commissioning progress and scheduling changes through memos, progress reports, etc.

C. The CxA compiles a final Commissioning Report which summarizes all of the tasks, findings, and documentation of the commissioning process. The report addresses the actual performance of the building systems in reference to the design intent and contract documents. The report includes completed pre-functional inspection checklists, functional performance testing records, diagnostic monitoring results, identified deficiencies, recommendations, and a summary of commissioning activities.

1.8 MEETINGS

A. Kick-off Meeting. The CxA will schedule, plan and conduct a commissioning Kick-off meeting with the entire commissioning team in attendance. The CxA will distribute meeting minutes to all parties.

B. Miscellaneous Meetings. Other meetings will be planned and conducted by the CxA as construction progresses as appropriate. These meetings will cover coordination, deficiency resolution and planning issues. The attendance of a representative of each subcontractor on the commissioning team will be required.

PART 2 - RESPONSIBILITIES

2.1 The responsibilities of various parties in the commissioning process are provided in the following sections. Note that the services for the Owner, Design Team, and Commissioning

Provider are not included in this contract. The Contractor is not responsible for providing their services. Their responsibilities are listed here to clarify the commissioning process only.

2.2 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Provide the OPR documentation to the CxA and each Contractor for information and use.

B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities.

C. Provide the OPR prepared by the Owner and provide the BOD documentation, prepared by Design Engineers/Architect and approved by Owner, to the CxA and each Contractor for use in developing the commissioning plan, systems manual, and operation and maintenance training plan.

2.3 ARCHITECT & ENGINEER(s) OF RECORD'S RESPONSIBILITIES(A/E)

A. Construction and Acceptance Phase
1. Attend the commissioning kick-off meeting and selected commissioning team meetings.
2. Perform normal submittal review, construction observation, as-built drawing preparation, O&M manual preparation, etc., as contracted and provide a copy to the CxA.
3. Provide design narrative documentation requested by the CxA.
4. Coordinate resolution of system deficiencies identified during commissioning, according to the contract documents.
5. Resolve issues identified by the CxA that are related to errors in design.
6. Prepare and submit final as-built BOD documentation for inclusion in the O&M manuals. Review and approve the O&M manuals.

B. Warranty Period
1. Coordinate resolution of design non-conformance and design deficiencies identified during warranty period commissioning.

2.4 GENERAL CONTRACTOR (GC)

A. Construction and Acceptance Phase
1. Facilitate the coordination of the commissioning work by the CxA.
2. Integrate all commissioning activities into the master construction schedule. The schedule will include the following information for each piece of equipment: Factory acceptance tests, pre-functional testing, equipment functional testing, system performance testing and site integration testing.
3. A representative shall attend a commissioning kick-off meeting and other necessary meetings scheduled by the CxA to facilitate the commissioning process.
4. Furnish a copy of all construction documents, addenda, change orders and approved submittals and shop drawings related to commissioned equipment and systems to the CxA.
5. In each purchase order or subcontract written, include requirements for submittal data, O&M data, commissioning tasks and training.
6. Ensure that all subcontractors execute their commissioning responsibilities according to this specification and the commissioning plan.
7. Ensure that equipment vendors (or their local representative) that are required to perform on site start-up will attend functional testing. GC is to include this clause in specified vendor's RFP.

8. Coordinate the sub-contractors and equipment vendors for required Pre-Functional and Functional Performance testing including testing that requires multi-discipline and multi-trade activities.
9. Ensure that Subcontractors correct deficiencies and make necessary adjustments to O&M manuals and as-built drawings per the issues identified by the CxA.
10. Coordinate the training of owner personnel.
11. Prepare O&M manuals, as-builts (including clarifying and updating the original sequences of operation to as-built conditions), warranties, spare parts, submittals and submittal logs, RFI's and RFI logs, etc according to the format developed by the CxA , in coordination with the Engineer, and reviewed and approved by the Owner. The documents shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Commissioning Authority both electronically and in hard copy. All electronic PDF documents shall be searchable with bookmarks mimicking the tabs in the binder.

B. Warranty Period
1. Ensure that subcontractors execute required seasonal or deferred functional performance testing.
2. Ensure that subcontractors correct deficiencies and make necessary adjustments to O&M manuals and as-built drawings for issues identified in seasonal testing.

2.5 INSTALLING CONTRACTORS RESPONSIBILITIES: (Electrical Contractor (EC)

A. The responsibilities of Contractors in the commissioning process are provided in this section to clarify the commissioning process.

B. Contractors shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on its behalf and shall schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning process activities including, but not limited to, the following:
1. The CxA will work with the GC to schedule commissioning activities. The GC shall integrate all commissioning activities into the master construction schedule. All parties will address scheduling issues in a timely manner in order to expedite the commissioning process.
2. Equipment submittals are to be submitted by the contractor to the CXA and concurrently to the EOR for review and approval for the all equipment and systems to be commissioned (refer to section 1.2.A).
3. Attend Commissioning and Coordination Meetings during the construction, acceptance and warranty phases as designated by the CxA.
4. Attend construction phase controls coordination meeting.
5. Integrate and coordinate commissioning process activities into the construction schedule.
6. Document equipment installation, testing, and startup activities as defined by the manufacturer and provide to the CxA as supporting documents attached to the Pre-Functional Checklists.
7. Labor, instrumentation, tools, and test equipment costs for technicians for the performance of commissioning pre-functional equipment checks and functional performance testing are to be provided by the contractor responsible for the installation of the equipment or system to be commissioned. Tools and test equipment are to be calibrated and in good working order. Testing equipment calibration certifications must be current in accordance with all requirements of the Project Manual.
8. Provide measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data, and provide data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of testing for the required test period as designated by the CxA.
9. Perform the pre-functional equipment checks and document these requirements and tests in the pre-functional checklists provided by the CxA. Contractor is to deliver the pre-functional checklists completed and signed to the CxA, along with supporting documentation for all commissioned equipment and systems one (1) week prior to

Functional Performance Testing. All completed pre-functional checklists must be approved by the Commissioning Agent before functional performance testing is started. If the contractor indicates inaccurate completion of these checklists, and it results in the CxA unable to perform the Functional Performance Tests, the contractor will be back charged for the CxA's time and expense at the current year's labor rate for the CxA.

10. Review the commissioning process functional test procedures (Functional Performance Tests – FPTs) provided by the Commissioning Authority. Testing will include all operation and alarm modes.
11. At least one (1) week prior to functional performance testing the Contractors will provide written verification that all electrical connections are complete, dust making activities have ceased, all control's point to point verification is completed, all commissioned systems and equipment start-ups are completed, Pre-Functional Checklists and Pre-Functional Verification Forms Completed and signed, all equipment to be commissioned is in operation, and O&M Manuals are available.
12. Address current A/E punch list items before functional testing.
13. The Contractor(s) will demonstrate and perform commissioning process functional performance tests under the direction of the CxA and with the CxA acting as a witness to the tests. If the functional performance tests result in deficiencies, the contractor will be given an Issues Log listing the deficiencies discovered during testing. When the deficiencies are rectified, the contractor will notify the CxA for final re-testing. Any subsequent re-testing due to un-resolved deficiencies will be back charged to the contractor for the CxA's time and expense at the current year's labor rate for the CxA.
14. Cooperate with the CxA for resolution of issues recorded in the Issues Log, Construction Observation and test reports. In collaboration with the entity responsible for system and equipment installation, perform corrective action until the issues are resolved to the satisfaction of the owner or the CxA.
15. Participate in systems, assemblies, equipment, and component maintenance orientation and inspection as called out in the installation specifications.
16. Provide the CxA with training curricula for review and approval for all commissioned equipment and systems a minimum of four weeks prior to the scheduled training. Provide a record of attendance for Owner's Operation and Maintenance Training on required commissioned systems.
17. Provide EOR and CxA with site specific copies of Operation and Maintenance Manuals detailing all manufacturer's recommended maintenance procedures and spare parts lists for review and approval for all commissioned equipment and systems a minimum of four weeks prior to submission for substantial completion.
18. Provide "As Built" drawings for all commissioned equipment and systems to the EOR and the CxA for review and approval.

C. If the installing contractor requires the vendor to perform start-up, then the factory start-up technician or qualified local representative will be required to attend functional testing.

2.6 ADDITIONAL RESPONSIBILITIES FOR LIGHTING CONTROLS (EC)

A. Upon completion of the installation, Contractor will provide evidence (pre-functional checklists with acceptance signatures) to the Commissioning Agent that all:
   1. Analog input points have been tested and calibrated.
   2. Digital input points have been tested.
   3. Analog output points stroke / function properly.
   4. Digital output points operate properly.

B. Work with the Commissioning Agent to develop tuning validation tests using appropriate trend logs to show that control loops have been properly tuned to optimize energy usage while maintaining stable operation and occupant comfort.

C. Commissioning Tools Graphic shall be created for each unique System for Global override of positions or set points to assist in commissioning. Graphic shall be accessible from each System or Unitary Graphic. A commissioning graphic for the chilled water system would allow all of the cooling control valves to be opened or closed. A graphic would provide temperature override to all zones in the building, similar graphics will be created for all other systems.

2.7 ADDITIONAL RESPONSIBILITIES FOR ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR (EC)

A. The Contractor(s) will demonstrate and perform all required construction related electrical testing with the CxA acting as a witness to the tests sufficient to demonstrate the procedures. If the tests result in deficiencies, the contractor will be given an Issues Log listing the deficiencies discovered during testing. When the deficiencies are rectified, the contractor will notify the CxA for final re-testing. Any subsequent re-testing due to un-resolved deficiencies will be back charged to the contractor for the CxA's time and expense at the current year's labor rate for the CxA.

B. All tools, instruments, equipment, and labor required to execute field quality testing specified in the 26 00 00 electrical specifications will be by the contractor.

2.8 Provide specialize test instrumentation for functional testing including but not limited to mega-ohmmeters, power quality meters, noise level measurements, load banks, temporary cabling, 3 phase transient meters, phase rotation meter, Battery Integrity and Capacity Load Tester, Battery hydrometer and Infrared Camera

2.9 Set all trip units according to the Coordination Study. CxA to review the final settings report and verify 10% of trip unit settings

2.10 EQUIPMENT SUPPLIERS

A. Provide all requested submittal data, including detailed start-up procedures and specific responsibilities of the Owner to keep warranties in force.

B. If the installing subcontractor requires the vendor to perform start-up, then the factory start-up technician or qualified local representative will be required to attend functional testing and assist in equipment testing after start-up.

C. Provide information requested by CxA regarding equipment sequence of operation and testing procedures.

2.11 CxA RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The primary role of the CxA is to develop and coordinate the execution of a Cx plan, observe construction and testing. The CxA will document that the performance of the commissioned systems are functioning in accordance with the documented OPR, BOD and the Contract Documents. The CxA is not responsible for design concept, design criteria, compliance with codes, design or general construction scheduling, cost estimating, or construction management. The CxA may assist with problem-solving non-conformance or deficiencies, but ultimately that responsibility resides with the general contractor and the A/E team.

B. Coordinates and directs all commissioning activities. Work with the GC and PM to ensure that commissioning activities are being scheduled.

C. Plan and conduct the commissioning kick-off meeting.

D. Review Contractor submittals applicable to commissioned systems, concurrent with the EOR reviews.

E. Provide and revise as necessary, the commissioning plan (Cx Plan).

F. Request and review additional information required to perform commissioning tasks, including O&M materials, contractor start-up and checkout procedures, and sequences of operation.

G. Perform site visits, as contracted, to observe component and system installations. Attend selected planning and job-site meetings to obtain information on construction progress.

H. The CxA develops project-specific construction checklists (pre-functional checklists), commissioning process test procedures (Functional Performance Tests – FPTs, for the equipment and systems to be commissioned. These procedures are based on the construction documents prepared by the design team as well as the OPR and BOD. The tests include step by step descriptions of each activity in chronological order including duration, required personnel, and back out procedure for each step. Test scripts shall also include any requirements for supplemental monitoring equipment and radio communications during the tests. FPTs, are multi-discipline and multi-trade activities that may require choreographing and rehearsing with the contractors and Cx Team members. All verification procedures are directed, witnessed, and documented by the CxA, with other parties present as appropriate.

I. Coordinate, witness, and document functional performance tests performed by installing contractors. Coordinate a final re-testing to determine whether a satisfactory performance is achieved.

J. Prepare and maintain the Issues Log.

K. Review and witness systems, assemblies, equipment, and component startup.

L. Compile commissioning test data, inspection reports, and checklists; include them in the systems manual and final commissioning report.

M. Review the Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

N. Review Owner Operation and Maintenance training curricula and document owner training has taken place as required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 09 23

LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Photoelectric switches.
2. Standalone daylight-harvesting switching controls.
3. Daylight-harvesting dimming controls.
4. Room Controllers.
5. Stand Alone Indoor occupancy sensors.
6. Lighting contactors.
7. Emergency shunt relays.
8. Low-Voltage Controllers

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 26 27 26 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.
1. Submit complete scale drawing showing recommended location for each sensor, optimized fro project conditions and coverage patterns for submitted devices.
2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
   2. Intermatic, Inc.
   3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   4. NSi Industries LLC.
   5. TE Connectivity Ltd.

B. Description: Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1800 VA, to operate connected load, complying with UL 773.
   1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
   2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc (16.14 to 108 lux), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
   3. Time Delay: Thirty-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
   4. Lightning Arrester: Air-gap type.
   5. Mounting: Twist lock complying with NEMA C136.10, with base.

2.2 DAYLIGHT-HARVESTING SWITCHING CONTROLS

A. Provide products that are of the same manufacturer or compatible with the manufacturers listed in Section 26 09 43, Relay Based Lighting Controls.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Eaton (Cooper Controls), Inc.
   2. Lutron, Inc.
   3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   4. Philips Controls
   5. Acuity Controls
   6. Nextlite
   7. ETC
   8. Douglas Controls
   9. WattStopper

C. Ceiling-Mounted Switching Controls: Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate power pack, to detect changes in indoor lighting levels that are perceived by the eye.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories:
   1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
   2. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F (0 to 49 deg C).
   3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the associated power pack, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered by the power pack.
   4. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
   5. General Space Sensors Light-Level Monitoring Range: 10 to 200 fc (108 to 2152 lux), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.

6. Atrium Space Sensors Light-Level Monitoring Range: 100 to 1000 fc (1080 to 10 800 lux), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
7. Skylight Sensors Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1000 to 10,000 fc (10 800 to 108 000 lux), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
8. Time Delay: Adjustable from 5 to 300 seconds to prevent cycling.
9. Set-Point Adjustment: Equip with deadband adjustment of 25, 50, and 75 percent above the "on" set point, or provide with separate adjustable "on" and "off" set points.
10. Test Mode: User selectable, overriding programmed time delay to allow settings check.
11. Control Load Status: User selectable to confirm that load wiring is correct.
12. Indicator: Two digital displays to indicate the beginning of on-off cycles.

2.3 DAYLIGHT-HARVESTING DIMMING CONTROLS

A. Provide products that are of the same manufacturer or compatible with the manufacturers listed in Section 26 09 43, Relay Based Lighting Controls.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton (Cooper Controls), Inc.
2. Lutron, Inc.
3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
4. Philips Controls
5. Acuity Controls
6. NextLite
7. Douglas Controls
8. ETC
9. WattStopper

C. System Description: Sensing daylight and electrical lighting levels, the system adjusts the indoor electrical lighting levels. As daylight increases, the lights are dimmed.
1. Lighting control set point is based on two lighting conditions:
   a. When no daylight is present (target level).
   b. When significant daylight is present.
2. System programming is done with two hand-held, remote-control tools.
   a. Initial setup tool.
   b. Tool for occupants to adjust the target levels by increasing the set point up to 25 percent, or by minimizing the electric lighting level.

D. Ceiling-Mounted Dimming Controls: Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate controller unit, to detect changes in lighting levels that are perceived by the eye. The separate dimming control may be located in the appropriate relay cabint for these circuits.
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Sensor Output: 0- to 10-V dc to operate electronic dimming ballasts. Sensor is powered by controller unit.
3. Power Pack: Sensor has 24-V dc, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
4. Light-Level Sensor Set-Point Adjustment Range: 20 to 100 fc (120 to 600 lux).

2.4 ROOM CONTROLLERS

A. Room Controllers are used to independently control lighting and switched receptacles.

B. Provide products that are compatible with Indoor Occupancy Sensors.

C. Digitally addressable room controller with the following functions.
   1. Autonomous space control.
   2. Networking to a central Dialog control system.
   3. Networking to a central BACnet based management system.

D. The Room Controller shall consist of:
   1. A universal voltage type (120Vac/277Vac/347Vac) power supply.
   2. Four 20A rated relays complete with manual override. Circuit Load rating dependent on usage. One circuit dedicated for 20A receptacle control.
   3. Four 0-10V control channels, capable of 100mA current sinking
   4. A port to connect downstream switches, occupancy sensors and daylight sensors.
   5. A port to connect upstream to BACnet IP building management system. The Controller shall communicate using native BACnet command objects appropriate for the application.
   6. An indicating LED to aid in locating the controller in a darkened ceiling space.
   7. Circuit testing buttons
   8. Capable of connecting with WUL-3924
   9. Output 24Vac 120mA
   10. Relay Ratings
      a. 20A Suitable for General Purpose Loads @ 120/277 VAC
      b. 20A Suitable for Standard Ballasts and Tungsten Loads @ 120/277 VAC
      c. 16A Suitable for Electronic Ballasts @ 120/277 VAC
      d. 0.5HP @120/277 VAC.
   11. The Room Controller relays shall be connected such that 120Vac plug load(s) and 277Vac lighting loads can be switched by a single Controller with no additional add-ons or remote modules
   12. The Room Controller shall mount to electrical junction box via threaded ½" chase nipple. No other mounting hardware shall be required.
   13. Switches shall connect to the lighting control network via a common low voltage, 2-wire, non-polarized data line.
      a. Switches shall be factory configured and programmed to control one or more outputs in the lighting control system.
      b. Switches can be programmed for preset control to set a specific lighting scene.
      c. Switches, with LED indicators to indicate both ON and OFF output/group status, shall be available with 2 or 4 single button switches per gang. Switch to fit standard Decora opening.
      d. Switches and switch hardware shall mount to standard wall boxes.
      e. Each switch shall provide a location for a label to identify function. The label shall be under a clear plastic cover and shall be field replaceable should the operation of the switch change. Permanently etched switches are not acceptable.
   14. Dimmer switches shall be connected to the lighting control network via a common low voltage 2-wire, non-polarized data line.
      a. Dimmer switches shall be capable of raising or lowering light levels of individual or groups of lighting fixtures.
   15. Decora style rectangular rocker switches are not acceptable.
   16. Space Control Requirements:
      a. Provide manual-on / auto-off control for lighting in all spaces that are controlled by a Room Controller.
      b. Provide auto-on / auto-off control for all switched receptacles that are controlled by a Room Controller.
      c. Provide auto-on / auto-off control for HVAC serving all spaces that contain a Room Controller. Control to be provided by either two-wire signal based on relay contact position or direct communication with the building management system using BACnet commands. Coordinate with building management system installer.

2.5 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Provide products that are of the same manufacturer or compatible with the manufacturers listed in Section 26 09 43, Relay Based Lighting Controls.

B. General Requirements for Sensors: Wall- or ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors with a separate power pack.
   1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
   2. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
   3. In locations where the sensor or the local switch is/are marked “VS” the sensor shall turn the lights off automatically upon room vacancy. The lights shall turn on only upon activation from the associated wall station.
   4. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered from the power pack.
   5. Sensor Output: Auxiliary contacts compatible with building automation system/building management system for BAS/BMS monitoring of room status related to VAV box shutdown. Coordinate installation with mechanical contractor.
   6. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
   7. Mounting:
      a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
      b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
      c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
   8. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
   9. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
   10. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lux); turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.

C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using both PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
   1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
   2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s (305 mm/s).
   3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.
   4. Remote powerpacks using one or more sensors shall be used to cover space as indicated on drawings.
   5. Device shall be vacancy sensing (in conjunction with local wall station) if marked “VS”. Otherwise device shall be occupancy sensing.

2.6 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Provide products that are of the same manufacturer or compatible with the manufacturers listed in Section 26 09 43, Relay Based Lighting Controls.

B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox.
   1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application,
   2. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F (0 to 49 deg C).
   3. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA LED at 120 V, 1200-VA LED loads at 277 V,

C. Wall-Switch Sensor:
   1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).
   2. Sensing Technology: Dual technology - PIR and ultrasonic.
   3. Switch Type: SP. SP, manual "on," automatic "off."
   4. Voltage: Dual voltage, 120 and 277 V;
   5. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc (108 to 1600 lux). The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
   6. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
   7. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.
   8. Device shall be Vacancy sensing if marked VS or occupancy sensing if not otherwise marked.

2.7 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.
   2. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; a division of Emerson Electric Co.
   3. Eaton Corporation.
   4. GE Industrial Systems; Total Lighting Control.
   5. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Description: Electrically operated, electrically held, combination-type lighting contactors with fusible switch complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.
   1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).
   2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
   3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
   4. Provide with control and pilot devices as indicated on Drawings, matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.

C. Interface with DDC System for HVAC: Provide hardware interface to enable the DDC system for HVAC to monitor and control lighting control systems and contactors.
   1. Monitoring: On-off status
   2. Control: On-off operation

2.8 EMERGENCY SHUNT RELAY

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Eaton (Cooper Controls), Inc.
   2. Lutron, Inc.
   3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

4. Philips Controls
5. Acuity Controls
6. NextLite
7. Douglas Controls
8. Wattstopper

B. Description: Normally closed, electrically held relay, arranged for wiring in parallel with automatic switching contacts; complying with UL 924.
   1. Coil Rating: as scheduled.

2.9 LOW-VOLTAGE PATIENT ROOM CONTROLLERS

A. Low-Voltage Controllers are used to turn on and dim line voltage lighting safely when used with Nurse Call Pillow Speakers, Bed Side-Rail Controls and Momentary Dry Contact Switches. Decora style rectangular rocker switches are not acceptable.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
   1. Curbell Medical Products (Basis of Design is # LVC-2000-001)
   2. Lighting Master Multifunction dimming low voltage controller (L-LMGEN2 S2 5 DSU).

C. Description: 5 Channel lighting controller with continuously dim using 0-10 vdc signals to the dimming LED drivers for the room. To interface with control input for pillow speaker to control ambient and reading lights. Also to control headwall light, exam and general room can lights. Provide secondary power unit if necessary.

D. Installation: Lighting Controller shall be installed above the accessible ceiling outside the patient room for ease of access. All leads shall be extended from the switches, luminaire and nurse call system in an approved manner. Installer shall provide a NEMA 12 enclosure suitable for the purpose and mount the controller in this box. Observe required high and low voltage separation and physical barriers. Label the cover with the words “LIGHTING CONTROLLER FOR ROOM ####”.

2.10 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 22 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.

B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch (13 mm).

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
   1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
   2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified commissioning agent to evaluate lighting control devices and perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
   1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
   2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
   1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
   2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.
   3. Align high-bay occupancy sensors using manufacturer's laser aiming tool.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control systems specified in Section 26 09 43 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls."

B. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 09 43

RELAY-BASED LIGHTING CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Lighting control panels using mechanically held relays for switching with or without dimming modules.

B. Section Includes: Networked lighting control panels using control-voltage relays for switching and that are interoperable with DDC system for HVAC.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. DDC: Direct digital control.

B. IP: Internet protocol.

C. Dimming: a control signal generated by this panel that can control dimming properties of loads.

D. Monitoring: Acquisition, processing, communication, and display of equipment status data, metered electrical parameter values, power quality evaluation data, event and alarm signals, tabulated reports, and event logs.

E. PC: Personal computer; sometimes plural as "PCs."

F. RS-485: A serial network protocol, similar to RS-232, complying with TIA-485-A.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Presubmittal meeting: Attend a coordination meeting to review all lighting control panels, control stations and control assignments prior to preparing submittal information.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for control modules, power distribution components, relays, manual switches and plates, and conductors and cables.
   2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: For each relay panel and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
3. Detail wiring partition configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
4. Short-circuit current rating of relays.
5. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
6. Block Diagram: Show interconnections between components specified in this Section and devices furnished with power distribution system components. Indicate data communication paths and identify networks, data buses, data gateways, concentrators, and other devices to be used. Describe characteristics of network and other data communication lines.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Submit evidence that lighting controls are compatible with connected monitoring and control devices and systems specified in other Sections.
   1. Show interconnecting signal and control wiring, and interface devices that prove compatibility of inputs and outputs.
   2. For networked controls, list network protocols and provide statements from manufacturers that input and output devices comply with interoperability requirements of the network protocol.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Software licenses and upgrades required by and installed for operation and programming of digital and analog devices.

E. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting controls to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
   1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
   2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
   3. Device address list.
   4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Lighting Control Relays: Equal to 20 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 24.
   2. Lighting Control Dimming Modules: Equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 4.
   3.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
   1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle and prepare panels for installation according to NECA 407.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Input signal from field-mounted manual switches, or digital signal sources, shall open or close one or more lighting control relays in the lighting control panels. Any combination of inputs shall be programmable to any number of control relays.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with 47 CFR, Subparts A and B, for Class A digital devices.

D. Comply with UL 916.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Lighting control panels shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
   2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

B. Interface with DDC System for HVAC: Provide hardware and software to enable the DDC system for HVAC to monitor, control, display, and record data for use in processing reports.
   1. Hardwired Points:
      a. Monitoring: On-off status.
      b. Control: On-off operation.
   2. Communication Interface: Comply with ASHRAE 135. The communication interface shall enable the DDC system for HVAC operator to remotely control and monitor lighting from a DDC system for HVAC operator workstation. Control features and monitoring points displayed locally at lighting panel shall be available through the DDC system for HVAC.

2.3 LIGHTING CONTROL RELAY PANELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Eaton (Cooper Controls), Inc.
   2. Lutron, Inc.
   3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

4. Philips Controls
5. Acuity Controls
6. NextLite
7. ETC
8. Douglas Controls
9. Watt Stopper

B. Description: Standalone lighting control panel using mechanically latched relays to control lighting and appliances.

C. Lighting Control Panel:
1. A single enclosure with incoming lighting branch circuits, control circuits, switching relays, dimming modules and on-board timing and control unit.
2. A vertical barrier separating branch circuits from control wiring.

D. Control Unit: Contain the power supply and electronic control for operating and monitoring individual relays.
1. Timing Unit:
   a. 365-day calendar, astronomical clock, and automatic adjustments for daylight savings and leap year.
   b. Clock configurable for 12-hour (A.M./P.M.) or 24-hour format.
   c. Sixty four independent schedules, each having 24 time periods.
   d. Schedule periods settable to the minute.
   e. Day-of-week, day-of-month, day-of-year with one-time or repeating capability.
   f. 10 special date periods.
2. Sequencing Control with Override:
   a. Automatic sequenced on and off switching of selected relays at times set at the timing unit, allowing timed overrides from external switches.
   b. Sequencing control shall operate relays one at a time, completing the operation of all connected relays in not more than 10 seconds.
   c. Override control shall allow any relay connected to it to be switched on or off by a field-deployed manual switch or by an automatic switch, such as an occupancy sensor.
   d. Override control "blink warning" shall warn occupants approximately ten minutes before actuating the off sequence.
3. Nonvolatile memory shall retain all setup configurations. After a power failure, the controller shall automatically reboot and return to normal system operation, including accurate time of day and date.

E. Relays: Electrically operated, mechanically held single-pole switch, rated at 20 A at 277 V. Short-circuit current rating shall be not less than 5 kA. Control shall be three-wire, 24-V ac.

F. Relays: Electrically operated, mechanically held single-pole switch, rated at 20 A at 120-V tungsten, 30 A at 277-V ballast, 1.5 hp at 120 V, and 3 hp at 277 V. Short-circuit current rating shall be not less than 14 kA. Control shall be three-wire, 24-V ac.

G. Power Supply: NFPA 70, Class 2, sized for connected equipment, plus 20 percent spare capacity. Powered from a dedicated branch circuit of the panelboard that supplies power to the line side of the relays, sized to provide control power for the local panel-mounted relays, bus system, low-voltage inputs, field-installed occupancy sensors, and photo sensors.

H. Operator Interface:
1. Integral alphanumeric keypad and digital display, and intuitive drop-down menus to assist in programming.
2. Log and display relay on-time.
3. Connect relays to one or more time and sequencing schemes.

2.4 NETWORKED LIGHTING CONTROL PANELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton (Cooper Controls), Inc.
2. Lutron, Inc.
3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
4. Philips Controls
5. Acuity Controls
6. NextLite
7. ETC
8. Douglas Controls
9. WattStopper

B. Description: Lighting control panels using mechanically latched relays to control lighting and appliances. The panels shall be capable of being interconnected with digital communications to appear to the operator as a single lighting control system. Panel shall also contain 0-10vdc dimming modules ad UL 924 listed emergency lighting section as shown on the drawings.

C. Lighting Control Panels:
1. A single enclosure with incoming lighting branch circuits, control circuits, switching relays, dimming modules and on-board timing and control unit.
2. A vertical barrier separating branch circuits from control wiring.
3. A horizontal barrier separating normal and life safety circuits.

D. Main Control Unit: Installed in the main lighting control panel only; powered from the branch circuit of the standard control unit.
1. Ethernet Communications: Comply with TCP/IP protocol. The main control unit shall provide for programming of all control functions of the main and all networked slave lighting control panels including timing, sequencing, and overriding.
2. Compliance with ASHRAE 135: Controllers shall support serial MS/TP and Ethernet IP communications, and shall be able to communicate directly via DDC system for HVAC RS-485 serial networks and Ethernet 10Base-T networks as a native device and control 0-10vdc dimming circuits.
3. Web Server: Display information listed below over a standard Web-enabled server for displaying information over a standard browser.
    a. A secure, password-protected login screen for modifying operational parameters, accessible to authorized users via Web page interface.
    b. Panel summary showing the master and slave panels connected to the controller.
    c. Controller diagnostic information.
    d. Show front panel mimic screens for setting up controller parameters, input types, zones, and operating schedules. These mimic screens shall also allow direct breaker control and zone overrides.
4. Timing Unit:
    a. 365-day calendar, astronomical clock, and automatic adjustments for daylight savings and leap year.
    b. Clock configurable for 12-hour (A.M./P.M.) or 24-hour format.
    c. 64 independent schedules, each having 24 time periods.
    d. Schedule periods settable to the minute.
    e. Day-of-week, day-of-month, day-of-year with one-time or repeating capability.
    f. 16 special date periods.
5. Time Synchronization: The timing unit shall be updated not less than every hour with the network time server.
6. Sequencing Control with Override:
    a. Automatic sequenced on and off switching of selected relays at times set at the timing unit, allowing timed overrides from external switches or control stations.

b. Sequencing control shall operate relays and dimmer modules one at a time or in groups, completing the operation of all connected relays in not more than 10 seconds.
c. Override control shall allow any relay connected to it to be switched on or off by a field-deployed manual switch or by an automatic switch, such as an occupancy sensor.
d. Override control "blinking warning" shall warn occupants approximately before actuating the off sequence.
e. Controller shall operate the dimming modules in a preset mode, allowing full on, full off, high preset and low preset programming, with timed fades, (5 seconds to 2 minutes programmed fade transitions. These shall be indicated from the system clock or local manual control stations as shown on the drawings.
f. System shall control dimmed or switched circuits located in indicated daylight control zones as programmed to be limited by the daylight harvesting controllers.
g. System shall have inputs for manual control stations, occupancy sensors and daylight sensors as shown on the drawings.
h. Activity log, storing previous relay operation, including the time and cause of the change of status.
i. Download firmware to the latest version offered by manufacturer.

E. Standard Control Unit, installed in All Lighting Control Panels: Contain electronic controls for programming the operation of the relays in the control panel, contain the status of relays, and contain communications link to enable the digital functions of the main control unit. Comply with UL 916 and UL 924.
1. Electronic control for operating and monitoring individual relays and dimmers, and display relay on-time.
2. Nonvolatile memory shall retain all setup configurations. After a power failure, the controller shall automatically reboot and return to normal system operation.
3. Integral keypad and digital-display front panel for local setup, including the following:
a. Blink notice, time adjustable from software.
b. Ability to log and display relay on-time.
c. Capability for accepting downloadable firmware so that the latest production features may be added in the future without replacing the module.
d. Programming dimmed levels.

F. Relays: Electrically operated, mechanically held single-pole switch, rated at 20 A at 120-V tungsten, 30 A at 277-V ballast, 1.5 hp at 120 V, and 3 hp at 277 V. Short-circuit current rating shall be not less than 14 kA.

G. Dimming Modules: A control module that, in conjunction with a relay module, controls 0-10 vdc controllable LED drivers, 100 ma capacity. This is controllable from the relay control system and screens.

H. Power Supply: NFPA 70, Class 2, UL listed, sized for connected equipment, plus not less than 20 percent spare capacity. Powered from a dedicated branch circuit of the panelboard that supplies power to the line side of the relays, sized to provide control power for the local panel-mounted relays, bus system, low-voltage inputs, field-installed occupancy sensors, and low-voltage photo sensors.

I. Operator Interface: At the main control unit, provide interface for a tethered connection of a portable PC running MS Windows for configuring all networked lighting control panels using setup software designed for the specified operating system. Include one portable device for initial programming of the system and training of Owner's personnel. That device shall remain the property of Owner.

J. Software:

1. Menu-driven data entry.
2. Online and offline programming and editing.
3. Provide for entry of the room or space designation for the load side of each dimmer or relay.
4. Monitor and control all relays, showing actual relay state and the name of the automatic actuating control, if any.
5. Size the software appropriate to the system.

2.5 MANUAL SWITCHES AND PLATES

A. Push-Button Switches: Modular, momentary contact, three wire, for operating one or more relays and to override automatic controls.
   1. Match color and style specified in Section 26 27 26 "Wiring Devices."
   2. Integral green LED pilot light to indicate when circuit is on.
   3. Internal white LED locator light to illuminate when circuit is off.
   4. Internal red LED locator light to illuminate pushbutton selection on preset stations.
   5.

B. Wall Plates: Single and multigang plates as specified in Section 26 27 26 "Wiring Devices."

C. Legend: Engraved or permanently silk-screened on wall plate where indicated. Use designations indicated on Drawings or noted on submittal drawings.

2.6 FIELD-MOUNTED SIGNAL SOURCES

A. Daylight Harvesting Switching Controls: Comply with Section 26 09 23 "Lighting Control Devices." Control power may be taken from the lighting control panel, and signal shall be compatible with the relays and dimmers.

B. Indoor Occupancy Sensors: Comply with Section 26 09 23 "Lighting Control Devices." Control power may be taken from the lighting control panel, and signal shall be compatible with the relays.

2.7 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Class 2 Power Source: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG, complying with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cables: Multiconductor cable with copper conductors not smaller than No. 24 AWG, complying with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables. And compliant with manufacturer’s requirments"

C. Digital and Multiplexed Signal Cables: Unshielded, twisted-pair cable with copper conductors, complying with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6 for horizontal copper cable and with Section 27 15 00 "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panels according to NECA 407.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.

C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panels for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
   1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
   2. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

C. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

D. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.3 PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install panels and accessories according to NECA 407.

C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 26 05 48 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

D. Mount top of trim 90 inches (2286 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

E. Mount panel cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.

F. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

C. Create a directory to indicate loads served by each relay; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a PC or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are unacceptable.

D. Lighting Control Panel Nameplates: Label each panel with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified commissioning agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
   1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
   2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

D. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
   1. Test continuity of each circuit.

E. Lighting control panel will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies lighting control panels and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations made after remedial action.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.
   1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Confirm correct communications wiring, initiate communications between panels, and program the lighting control system according to approved configuration schedules, time-of-day schedules, and input override assignments.
   3. Verify proper operation of all daylight harvesting controls, all egress (emergency) lighting controls and local control stations.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.8 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within five years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.
   1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule and access the system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain the control unit and operator interface.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 24 16

PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Distribution panelboards.
   2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

B. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.

C. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

D. SPD: Surge protective device.

E. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.
   1. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated.
   2. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
   1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
   2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
   3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
   4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
   5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
   6. Include evidence of NRTL listing for SPD as installed in panelboard.
   7. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
   2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 or 9002 certified.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:
   1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
   2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
      a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 23 deg F (minus 5 deg C) to plus 104 deg F (plus 40 deg C).
      b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:
   1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
   2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two weeks in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 18 months from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace SPD that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. SPD Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.12 BIDDING

A. Submit individual line item bid for panelboards and panelboard components from each manufacturer listed in specification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 26 05 48 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

F. Enclosures: Flush and Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets as indicated on drawings.
   1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
      a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
      b. Outdoor Locations including in water feature vaults: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
      c. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
      d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
   2. Height: 84 inches (2.13 m) maximum.
   3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
   4. Finishes:
      a. Panels and Trim: Steel and galvanized steel, unless stainless steel is specified elsewhere, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with

manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.

b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.

G. Incoming Mains:
1. Location: Convertible between top and bottom.

H. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
   a. Plating shall run entire length of bus.
   b. Bus shall be fully rated the entire length.
2. Interiors shall be factory assembled into a unit. Replacing switching and protective devices shall not disturb adjacent units or require removing the main bus connectors.
3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
4. Isolated Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit isolated ground conductors; insulated from box. Only required where indicated on drawings.
5. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.

I. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Terminations shall allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.
6. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.

J. NRTL Label: Panelboards shall be labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction for use as service equipment with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices. Panelboards or load centers shall have meter enclosures, wiring, connections, and other provisions for utility metering. Coordinate with utility company for exact requirements.

K. Future Devices: Panelboards shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices at all locations that are indicated in schedules as space or provision. Note that schedules may include provisions or spaces that are not shown on the one-line diagrams.

L. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.
1. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10,000 A rms symmetrical.
2. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated above 240 V and less than 600 V shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14,000 A rms symmetrical.

M. SPD.
1. Peak Surge Current Rating: The minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per phase shall not be less than 100 kA. The peak surge current rating shall be the arithmetic sum of the ratings of the individual MOVs in a given mode.

2. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277 V and 208Y/120 V, three-phase, four-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:
   a. Line to Neutral: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V / 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
   b. Line to Ground: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V / 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
   c. Neutral to Ground: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V /700 V for 208Y/120 V.
   d. Line to Line: 2000 V for 480Y/277 V /1200 V for 208Y/120 V.
3. SCCR: Equal to the SCCR of the panelboard in which installed or exceed 100 kA.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Panelboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7
   1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and will continue to function after the seismic event."

B. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of indicated panelboards, complying with UL 1449 SPD Type 1.

2.3 POWER PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Eaton.
   2. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
   3. Siemens Energy.
   4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker or Lugs only as indicated on drawings.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Eaton.
   2. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
   3. Siemens Energy.
   4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only as indicated on drawings.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

E. Doors: Door-in-door construction with concealed hinges; secured with multipoint latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. Outer door shall permit full access to the panel interior. Inner door

shall permit access to breaker operating handles and labeling, but current carrying terminals and bus shall remain concealed.

2.5 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Eaton.
   2. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
   3. Siemens Energy.
   4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
   1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:
      a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
      b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
      c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
   2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
   3. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers:
      a. RMS sensing.
      b. Field-replaceable rating plug or electronic trip.
      c. Digital display of settings, trip targets, and indicated metering displays.
      d. Multi-button keypad to access programmable functions and monitored data.
      e. Ten-event, trip-history log. Each trip event shall be recorded with type, phase, and magnitude of fault that caused the trip.
      f. Integral test jack for connection to portable test set or laptop computer.
      g. Field-Adjustable Settings:
         1) Instantaneous trip.
         2) Long- and short-time pickup levels.
         3) Long and short time adjustments.
         4) Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I squared T response.
   4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
   5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
   6. GFEP Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
   7. MCCB Features and Accessories:
      a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
      b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
      c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
      d. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
      e. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and HID lighting circuits.
      f. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
      g. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.
      h. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage with field-adjustable 0.1- to 0.6-second time delay.
      i. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.
      j. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

2.6 INSTRUMENTATION

A. Instrument Transformers: NEMA EI 21.1, and the following:
   1. Potential Transformers: NEMA EI 21.1; 120 V, 60 Hz, single secondary; disconnecting type with integral fuse mountings. Burden and accuracy shall be consistent with connected metering and relay devices.
   2. Current Transformers: NEMA EI 21.1; 5 A, 60 Hz, secondary; wound type; single secondary winding and secondary shorting device. Burden and accuracy shall be consistent with connected metering and relay devices.

B. Multifunction Digital-Metering Monitor: Microprocessor-based unit suitable for three- or four-wire systems and with the following features:
   1. Switch-selectable digital display of the following values with maximum accuracy tolerances as indicated:
      a. Phase Currents, Each Phase and Neutral: Plus or minus 0.5 percent.
      b. Phase-to-Phase Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 0.5 percent.
      c. Phase-to-Neutral Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 0.5 percent.
      d. Megawatts: Plus or minus 1 percent.
      e. Megavars: Plus or minus 1 percent.
      f. Power Factor: Plus or minus 1 percent.
      g. Frequency: Plus or minus 0.1 percent.
      h. Phase-to-Neutral % Total Harmonic Distortion (THD)
      i. Phase Current % Total Harmonic Distortion (THD)
      j. Accumulated Energy, Megawatt Hours: Plus or minus 1 percent; accumulated values unaffected by power outages up to 72 hours.
      k. Megawatt Demand: Plus or minus 1 percent; demand interval programmable from five to 60 minutes.
   2. Mounting: Display and control unit flush or semiflush mounted in instrument compartment door or remote mounted adjacent to panelboard. Where multiple panelboard meters are located within the same electrical room the meters may be mounted in a single enclosure with identification that clearly indicates the panelboard associated with the meter. Provide a separate meter for each panelboard that is indicated to have a meter installed.
   3. Communication Format: BACnet / IP Ethernet.

2.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.

B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.

C. Circuit Directory: Computer-generated circuit directory mounted inside panelboard door with transparent plastic protective cover.
   1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.

2.8 ISOLATED POWER SYSTEM PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

2. Isotrol/Bender
3. PG LifeLink

B. This section covers Isolated Power Panels Dual Systems that incorporate two (2) isolation transformers, two (2) primary circuit breaker, two (2) or more isolated ungrounded secondary circuits connected by conduit to remotely located receptacles, two (2) reference ground buses, and two (2) Line Isolation Monitors (LIM). There must be provisions for connection to remote indicators.

C. The equipment must be listed under UL1047 - Isolated Power Systems Equipment. The Components of these products covered under this standard are judged to include, but are not necessarily limited to the following:
1. Article 517 of the National Electric Code, NFPA 70
2. Standard for Health Care Facilities, NFPA 99
3. Standard for Line Isolation Monitors, UL 1022
4. Standard for Specialty Transformers, UL 506
5. Standard for Cabinets and Boxes, UL 50

D. Product: this section imposes additional constraints on the product addressing such topics as construction details, size, operator interface, and component performance. This information is intended to supplement the requirements imposed by UL 1047 which is the guiding and governing document in all matters concerning this specification.

E. Enclosure for single phase isolated power panels dual systems up to 10kva:
1. Backbox: flush mounted units shall be fabricated from 14GA galvanized sheet steel. There shall be a space for a backplate and a transformer shelf to mount an upright isolation transformer. The dimensions of the backbox shall be 71"H x 34"W x 8"D.
2. Backplate: fabricated from 12GA galvanized sheet steel. The backplate shall provide a mounting surface for all isolated power panel components except for the isolation transformer. The backplate shall be mounted to the backbox by means of four (4) 1/4" - 20 studs.
3. Heat Shield (Vertical & Horizontal): The vertical heat shield shall be .090" aluminum and the horizontal heat shield shall be 14GA galvanized sheet steel.

F. Front Trim: Shall be fabricated from 14GA Type 304 Stainless Steel, with #4 brushed finish and shall contain a flush door covering each circuit breaker section. Each door shall contain a flush, keylocking slam-latch capable of being latched whether the latchs are locked or not. A door stop shall shall be firmly attached to the interior of the front trim. All panels shall be keyed alike. Front trim shall contain one (1) cut out for each LIM, which shall remain visible at all times. The front trim for flush mounted units extends 1" on all sides of the backbox. The front trim shall be attached to the backbox by means of twenty (20) #10-32 x 1" Stainless Steel Oval Head Phillips machine screws and twenty (20) #10 Stainless Steel finishing washers.

G. Isolation Transformers:
1. Two (2) single phase, 50 or 60Hz with 480 volt, single phase, primary and 120 volt secondary.
2. Class H rated insulation.
3. Electrostatic shield between primary and secondary windings grounded to enclosure.
4. Electrostatic shield designed so that it will prevent direct shorting of primary winding to secondary winding, and will reduce the coupling of harmonic distortions between the primary and secondary circuits.
5. Core is of stacked design, securely clamped.
6. Core and coil vacuum impregnated with final wrap of insulating material.
7. Core and coils isolated from enclosure by means of a vibration dampening system.
8. Total leakage current to ground from transformer secondary winding in compliance withUL1047, Tables 30.1 and 30.2.

9. Maximum sound level of transformer: 35dB for 10 kVA units.
10. Temperature rise limited to 115 degree C above ambient under full load conditions.
11. Transformers UL listed or recognized as a component for the voltages, amperages, and kVA ratings required.

H. Line Isolation Monitors (LIM):
1. Solid state modular assembly of printed circuit boards utilizing SMD technology.
2. Continuous monitoring of the impedance of each phase to ground.
3. Must be capable of detecting all combinations of capacitive, resistive, balanced, unbalanced and hybrid faults.
4. Total Hazard Current (THC) set at the factory to either 2mA or 5mA and shall be field adjustable to either milliampere.
5. Combined analog and digital display of THC.
6. Audible alarm which sounds in the event of a hazardous condition.
7. Indicating LEDs to visually indicate the status of the system. Green to indicate “SAFE”, red to indicate“HAZARD” and amber to indicate that the audible alarm is in the “MUTE” mode. All LEDs and buttons shall be flush with the face of the LIM.
8. A “TEST” button on the LIM faces shall be activated to test all LIM functions. It shall not be possible to leave the button in the “TEST” position.
9. The LIMs shall perform an automatic self-calibration and self-check every twelve hours. An error code display shall alert the staff of an anomaly in the LIM / System operation.
10. Shall contain overload protection with an automatic reset feature.
11. It shall be possible to order the LIMs with an optional RS485 communication port and load monitoring.
12. Field terminals shall be available for wiring remote LIM indicators with or without a display of THC.
13. Shall be UL Recognized as a component.
14. Shall have an easy to clean rugged Lexon front foil.

I. Primary Circuit Breaker: Shall be one in each section, two-pole sized in accordance with NFPA 70 (N.E.C.) and UL 1047 Standard and selected based on the transformer 480 volt primary voltage on the one-line diagrams. Full size, thermal magnetic type, with minimum 14,000 AIC rating. Primary breaker shall be from same manufacturer that is used for all other panelboards and switchboards.

J. Secondary Branch Circuit Breakers: Two-pole, bolt-on type, ampacities, and quantities based on the contract documents for each section. Sized in accordance with NFPA 70-2011 (N.E.C.) and UL 1047 Standard. Full size, thermal magnetic type with minimum 10,000 AIC. Secondary breakers shall be from same manufacturer that is used for all other panelboards and switchboards. Minimum 16 each for per isolation transformer.

K. Bus Bars: Copper.

L. Reference Ground Bus: Shall be copper and shall contain one (1) reference grounding buses for each section, each with a minimum of one (1) #4-2/0 main lugs and nineteen (19) #14-4 grounding lugs.

M. Remote Indicators for line isolation monitors: For each section of each Isolated Power Panel provide a single or multiple gang remote indicator which duplicates the audible and visual alarm indications of the LIM installed in the Isolated Power Panel Dual System. The remote indicator shall contain a green “SAFE” LED a red “HAZARD” LED and a “MUTE” button with integral amber LED. The remote indicator shall function as follows:
1. The green LED stays illuminated when the leakage current is within predetermined limits.
2. The green LED extinguishes and the red LED illuminates when the predetermined limit is exceeded; an audible alarm also sounds.

3. When depressed, the “MUTE” button shall mute the audible alarm signal. Actuation of this button shall cause the integral amber LED to illuminate, indicating that the audible alarm has been silenced.
4. When the leakage current has returned to the acceptable limit level, the alarm indicators shall automatically reset.
5. Provide THC digital display.

2.9 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

B. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.

B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.

C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.

D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

D. Equipment Mounting:
1. Install panelboards on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
2. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.

3. Comply with requirements for seismic control devices specified in Section 26 05 48 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

E. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.

F. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 26 05 48 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

G. Mount top of trim 90 inches (2286 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

H. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.

I. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

J. Mounting panelboards with space behind is recommended for damp, wet, or dirty locations. The steel slotted supports in the following paragraph provide an even mounting surface and the recommended space behind to prevent moisture or dirt collection.

K. Mount surface-mounted panelboards to steel slotted supports 5/8 inch (16 mm) in depth. Orient steel slotted supports vertically.

L. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
2. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver per manufacturer's written instructions.

M. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.

N. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

O. For flush mounted panels only stub four 1-inch (27-EMT) empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch (27-EMT) empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

P. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.

Q. Isolated Power System Installation:
1. Type XHHW wire with crosslinked polyethylene insulation and a dielectric constant of 3.5 or less shall be used for all branch circuit wiring.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

E. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
   1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
   2. Test continuity of each circuit.

D. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage surge arrestors stated in NETA ATS, Paragraph 7.19.1 Surge Arrestors, Low-Voltage. Do not perform optional tests. Certify compliance with test parameters.
   2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
   3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
      a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
      b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
      c. Instruments and Equipment:
         1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

E. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of the two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 TESTING AND CERTIFICATIONS FOR ISOLATED POWER SYSTEMS

A. An engineer or senior technician shall be provided by the manufacturer for final testing and acceptance of the Isolated Power System. The following tasks shall be performed:
   1. Simulate faults using the manufacturer’s test kit, or equivalent.

2. Repeat this test at each receptacle to ascertain that the LIM and associated branch circuit are functioning properly.
3. Check the calibration of the LIM meter using the manufacturer's test kit, or equivalent, and record the readings. Record the date and data in a permanent log book.
4. Certify that the system is properly installed and in correct working order.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 26 05 73 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."

END OF SECTION

GSECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Twist-locking receptacles.
3. USB charger devices.
4. Isolated-ground receptacles.
5. Hospital-grade receptacles.
6. Tamper-resistant receptacles.
7. Weather-resistant receptacles.
8. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
9. Floor service outlets (floor boxes) and poke-through assemblies.
10. Pendant Cord Connector Devices (Drop Cords).
11. Cord Reels

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. All devices must be manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors, shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranded building wire. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

D. All duplex receptacles will be tamper resistant receptacles. Non-tamper resistant receptacles shall not be utilized in the project.

2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Hospital-Grade, Tamper Resistant, Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498 Supplement sd, and FS W-C-596.
1. Description: Single-piece, rivetless, nickel-plated, all-brass grounding system. Nickel-plated, brass mounting strap. Pigtail connectors. Mechanical shutter system to help prevent insertion of foreign objects. Labeled shall comply with NFPA 70, "Health Care Facilities" Article, "Pediatric Locations" Section.

B. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
   1. Description: Straight blade; equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

C. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498 Supplement sd, and FS W-C-596; Pigtail connectors.
   1. Description: Labeled shall comply with NFPA 70, "Health Care Facilities" Article, "Pediatric Locations" Section.

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description:
   1. Straight blade, non-feed-through type, pigtail connectors.
   2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
   3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.

B. Tamper-Resistant GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A, pigtail connectors.

C. Hospital-Grade, Tamper Resistant, Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498 Supplement sd, and FS W-C-596. Pigtail connectors.

2.5 DRINKING FOUNTAIN RECEPTACLES

A. GFCI Receptacle with remote GFCI test switch adjacent to fountain.

2.6 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Provide NEMA configurations as indicated on drawings.

2.7 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

A. Description:
   1. Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector.
   2. NEMA WD 6 Configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade, and FS W-C-596.
   3. Body: Nylon, with screw-open, cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
   4. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength, galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

2.8 CORD REELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Kitchen Leash by APC Group

B. Description:
   1. Molded Polypropylene Housing.
   2. Retracting cord with adjustable stop.
   3. SJOW Power cord, 10 foot; rated 200 degrees.
   4. Receptacles Dual Duplex NEMA 5-20R unless noted otherwise.
   5. Impact: UL746C
   6. Hose Down: CSA 6.8.2
   7. Strain Relief: CSA 6.4
   8. Flame Retardant: UL 94-94V-2
   9. Mounting Bracket for ceiling mount.

2.9 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Description:
   1. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
   2. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.
   3. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.10 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
   1. Single Pole and Three Way:
      a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
         1) Eaton (Arrow Hart).
         2) Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
         3) Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
         4) Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

C. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
   1. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

D. Momentary Contact Switches: 2-Button, Single Pole, Low-voltage switch, mounts in standard single gang ring.

E. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary-Contact, Center-off Switches: 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

F. Decora style rectangular rocker switches are not acceptable.

2.11 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.

B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.

C. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: 120 V; control shall follow square-law dimming curve. On-off switch positions shall bypass dimmer module for off.
   1. These shall be used to control power modules driving large quantity of LED drivers using 0-10VDC control signals. This interface shall operate either 120 or 277 volt circuits, 200 ma rating.

D. LED Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with LED drivers; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming used where “LR” is shown, otherwise full range of 1% to 100% light or as noted. This dimmer shall operate either 120 or 277 volt circuits, 28 ma minimum rating.

E. Decora style rectangular rocker switches are not acceptable.

2.12 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
   1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
   2. Material for Finished Spaces, except Operating Rooms and Food Service Kitchen: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
   3. Material for Operating Rooms and Food Service Kitchen: 0.035-inch- (1-mm-) thick, satin-finished, Type 302 stainless steel.
   4. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
   5. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable, weatherproof-in-use cover.

2.13 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

   1. Wiremold / Legrand.

   2. Hubell

B. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual- or multi- service units suitable for wiring method used.

C. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.

D. Service Plate: Round, die-cast aluminum with satin finish.

E. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Voice and Data Communication Outlet: Two modular, keyed, color-coded, RJ-45 jacks for UTP cable complying with requirements in owner's Section 27 00 00 requirements.

G. Description by Device Type:

FB1	Flush, Dual Service, Furniture Feed. One .75" conduit for power and One 2" conduit for data cabling. See plans for circuits and data drops. Finish selected by architect.	Legrand EFBFF Hubbell CFB2G30/2GCFFCVR
FB4	Flush, Dual Service, one piece finish flange. Four gang capacity. One .75" conduit for power and one 2" conduit for data cabling. See plans for circuits and data drops. Finish selected by architect.	Legrand EFG45S Hubbell CFB2G30/24GCCVR
FB6	Flush, Dual Service, one piece finish flange. Six gang capacity. One .75" conduit for power and one 2" conduit for data cabling. See plans for circuits and data drops. Finish selected by architect.	Legrand EFB6S Evolution Hubbell CFB6G30/610GCCVR
FB8	Flush, Dual Service, one piece finish flange. Eight gang capacity. One .75" conduit for power and one 2" conduit for data cabling. See plans for circuits and data drops. Finish selected by architect.	Legrand EFB8S Evolution
FB10	Flush, Dual Service, one piece finish flange. Ten gang capacity. One .75" conduit for power and one 2" conduit for data cabling. See plans for circuits and data drops. Finish selected by architect.	Legrand EFB10S Evolution Hubbell CFB10G30/610GCCVR
FB11	Flush single service floor box suitable for the wiring method used. NEMA 5-20R duplex receptacle with brushed aluminum flange and cover plate. Hinged receptacle covers. Housing material shall be stamped steel above grade and cast iron at grade. Provide appropriate carpet and tile flanges.	Legrand 880MS(CS)/817/828 Hubbell B2431/S3825

2.14 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Wiremold / Legrand.

B. Description:

1. Factory-fabricated and -wired assembly of below-floor junction box with multichanneled, through-floor raceway/firestop unit and detachable matching floor service-outlet assembly.
2. Comply with UL 514 scrub water exclusion requirements.
3. Size: Selected to fit cored holes in floor and matched to floor thickness.

4. Fire Rating: Unit is listed and labeled for fire rating of floor-ceiling assembly.
5. Closure Plug: Arranged to close unused cored openings and reestablish fire rating of floor.

C. Description by Device Type:

PT1	Flush, Dual Service, 4" Diameter Furniture Feed Poke-Thru. One piece finish flange. One .75" conduit for power, One 1.5" conduit for data cabling. See plans for circuits and data drops. Finish selected by architect.	Legrand 4FFATC Hubbell PT73FFS/FRF3
PT2	Flush, Dual Service Capable, 4"Diameter Poke-Thru. One .75" conduit for power, one 1.5" conduit for data cabling. Two Gang Capacity. See plans for circuits and data drops. Receptacles shall be NEMA 5-20R, Finish selected by architect.	Legrand 4AT Evolution Hubbell S1R4PT
PT3	Flush, Dual Service Capable, 6"Diameter Poke-Thru. One .75" conduit for power, one 1.5" conduit for data cabling. Three Gang Capacity. See plans for circuits and data drops. Receptacles shall be NEMA 5-20R, Finish selected by architect.	Legrand 6AT Evolution Hubbell S1R6PT
PT8	Flush, Dual Service Capable, 8"Diameter Poke-Thru. One .75" conduit for power, one 2" conduit for data cabling. Five Gang Capacity. See plans for circuits and data drops. Receptacles shall be NEMA 5-20R, Finish selected by architect.	Legrand 8AT Evolution Hubbell S1R8PT
PT10	Flush, Dual Service Capable, 10"Diameter Poke-Thru. One .75" conduit for power, one 2" conduit for data cabling. Eight Gang Capacity. See plans for circuits and data drops. Receptacles shall be NEMA 5-20R, Finish selected by architect.	Legrand 10AT Evolution Hubbell S1R10PT
PT11	Flush single service floor box suitable for the wiring method used. NEMA 5-20R duplex receptacle with brushed aluminum flange and cover plate. Hinged receptacle covers.	Legrand RC7CTC Hubbell PT7FS/FRF

2.15 FINISHES

A. Device Color:
1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Gray in Food Service Kitchen. As selected by Architect in other finished spaces unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
2. Wiring Devices Connected to Essential Power System: Red.
3. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Orange.

B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:
1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:
1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:
   a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
   b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
   c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:
1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
10. All 120 volt receptacles to be hospital grand tamper resistant.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
2. Install hospital-grade receptacles in patient-care areas with the ground pin or neutral blade at the top.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:
1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.
3. Install 0-10VDC control wiring in conduit with power wiring. Use conductors with insulation equivalent to insulation of power wiring.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of floor boxes and pokethroughs to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
1. In healthcare facilities, prepare reports that comply with recommendations in NFPA 99.
2. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
3. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.

5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

C. Test straight-blade convenience outlets in patient-care areas for the retention force of the grounding blade according to NFPA 99. Retention force shall be not less than 4 oz. (115 g).

D. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 13

FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in enclosed switches, panelboards and enclosed controllers.,
   2. Spare-fuse cabinets.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material, dimensions, descriptions of individual components, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
   1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.
      a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
      b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.
   2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
   3. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
   2. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

E. Comply with UL 248-11 for plug fuses.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F (5 deg C) or more than 100 deg F (38 deg C), apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
   2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
   3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
   4. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

2.3 PLUG FUSES

A. Characteristics: UL 248-11, nonrenewable plug fuses; 125-V ac.

2.4 PLUG-FUSE ADAPTERS

A. Characteristics: Adapters for using Type S, rejection-base plug fuses in Edison-base fuseholders or sockets; ampere ratings matching fuse ratings; irremovable once installed.

2.5 SPARE-FUSE CABINET

A. Characteristics: Wall-mounted steel unit with full-length, recessed piano-hinged door and key-coded cam lock and pull.
   1. Size: Adequate for storage of spare fuses specified with 15 percent spare capacity minimum.
   2. Finish: Gray, baked enamel.
   3. Identification: "SPARE FUSES" in 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high letters on exterior of door.
   4. Fuse Pullers: For each size of fuse, where applicable and available, from fuse manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.

C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.

D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Cartridge Fuses:
   1. Feeders: Class J, time delay.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

B. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s).

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 16

ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Fusible switches.
   2. Nonfusible switches.
   3. Receptacle switches.
   4. Shunt trip switches.
   5. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
   6. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.

B. NO: Normally open.

C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
   1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
   2. Current and voltage ratings.
   3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
   4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
   5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.

6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control reports.
   1. Test procedures used.
   2. Test results that comply with requirements.
   3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

D. Manufacturer's field service report.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
   2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
   1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
   2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).

B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Owner no fewer than 2 weeks days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
   2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
   3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
   4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   1. Eaton.
   2. General Electric Company.
   3. Siemens Industry, Inc.
   4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:
   1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
   2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
   3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
   4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.

5. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
6. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.
7. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote mounted and powered; 120-V ac.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton.
2. General Electric Company.
3. Siemens Industry, Inc.
4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:
1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
4. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
5. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote mounted and powered; 120-V ac.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton.
2. General Electric Company.
3. Siemens Industry, Inc.
4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

D. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.

E. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
1. Instantaneous trip.
2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.

4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.

F. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.

G. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker and trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.

H. Ground-Fault, Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).

I. Ground-Fault, Equipment-Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).

J. Features and Accessories:
1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
4. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
5. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
3. Kitchen Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
5. Imaging Rooms: Flush Mount.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 26 05 48 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

D. Install fuses in fusible devices.

E. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
   1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
   2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
   1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
   2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
   2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
   3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
      a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
      b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
      c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
   4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 26 05 73 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 29 13

ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following enclosed controllers rated 600 V and less:
   1. Full-voltage magnetic.

B. Related Section:
   1. Section 26 29 23 "Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers" for general-purpose, ac, adjustable-frequency, pulse-width-modulated controllers for use on variable torque loads in ranges up to 200 hp.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CPT: Control power transformer.

B. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

C. MCP: Motor circuit protector.

D. N.C.: Normally closed.

E. N.O.: Normally open.

F. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

G. SCR: Silicon-controlled rectifier.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed controllers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed controller. Include manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and enclosure types and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each enclosed controller. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, details, and required clearances and service spaces around controller enclosures.
   1. Show tabulations of the following:
      a. Each installed unit's type and details.
      b. Factory-installed devices.
      c. Nameplate legends.
      d. Short-circuit current rating of integrated unit.
      e. Listed and labeled for integrated short-circuit current (withstand) rating of OCPDs in combination controllers by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
      f. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual OCPDs in combination controllers.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed controllers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate full-load currents.

E. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that switch settings for motor running overload protection suit actual motors to be protected.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   1. Routine maintenance requirements for enclosed controllers and installed components.
   2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting circuit breaker and MCP trip settings.
   3. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable overload relays.
   4. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming reduced-voltage solid-state controllers.

1.8 MATERIALS MAINTENANCE SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
   2. Control Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.
   3. Auxiliary Contacts: Furnish one spare(s) for each size and type of magnetic controller installed.
   4. Power Contacts: Furnish three spares for each size and type of magnetic contactor installed.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
   1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. IEEE Compliance: Fabricate and test enclosed controllers according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 26 05 48 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store enclosed controllers indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect enclosed controllers from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
   2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).

B. Interruption of Existing Electrical Systems: Do not interrupt electrical systems in facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Owner no fewer than two weeks in advance of proposed interruption of electrical systems.
   2. Indicate method of providing temporary utilities.
   3. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical systems without Owner's written permission.
   4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.12 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of enclosed controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FULL-VOLTAGE CONTROLLERS

A. General Requirements for Full-Voltage Controllers: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.

B. Magnetic Controllers: Full voltage, across the line, electrically held.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Eaton.
      b. General Electric Company.
      c. Siemens Industry, Inc.
      d. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
   2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
   3. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type.
      a. Operating Voltage: Depending on contactor NEMA size and line-voltage rating, manufacturer's standard matching control power or line voltage.
   4. Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double-break, silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.
   5. Control Circuits: 120 -V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses, with CPT control power source of sufficient capacity to operate integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.
      a. CPT Spare Capacity: 50 VA.
   6. Solid-State Overload Relay:
      a. Switch or dial selectable for motor running overload protection.
      b. Sensors in each phase.
      c. Class 20 tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing.
   7. External overload reset push button.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. General Requirements for Control Circuit and Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5; factory installed in controller enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Selector Switches: Heavy-duty, oiltight type.
      a. Pilot Lights: LED types; colors as indicated.
      b. Selector Switches: Rotary type.

B. Reversible N.C./N.O. auxiliary contact(s).

C. Phase-Failure, Phase-Reversal, and Undervoltage and Overvoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connections. Provide adjustable undervoltage, overvoltage, and time-delay settings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive enclosed controllers, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine enclosed controllers before installation. Reject enclosed controllers that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Wall-Mounted Controllers: Install enclosed controllers on walls with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

B. Install fuses in each fusible-switch enclosed controller.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify enclosed controllers, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
   1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
   2. Label each enclosure with engraved nameplate.
   3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

3.4 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install wiring between enclosed controllers and remote devices and facility's central control system.

B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

C. Connect selector switches and other automatic-control selection devices where applicable.
   1. Connect selector switches to bypass only those manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in manual-control position.
   2. Connect selector switches with enclosed-controller circuit in both manual and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
   1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
   2. Test continuity of each circuit.

D. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
   2. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed-controller element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
   3. Test continuity of each circuit.
   4. Verify that voltages at controller locations are within plus or minus 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Owner before starting the motor(s).
   5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
   6. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
   7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
   8. Perform the following infrared (thermographic) scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
      a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each multi-pole enclosed controller. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
      b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each multi-pole enclosed controller 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
      c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
   9. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Enclosed controllers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports including a certified report that identifies enclosed controllers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.

B. Adjust overload-relay heaters or settings if power factor correction capacitors are connected to the load side of the overload relays.

C. Adjust the trip settings of MCPs and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust to six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Owner before increasing settings.

D. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 26 05 73 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 51 19

LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Interior solid-state luminaires that use LED technology.
   2. Lighting fixture supports.
   3. Standby Emergency Power supplies for individual luminaires

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 26 09 23"Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.
   2. Section 26 09 36 "Standalone Multipreset Modular Dimming Controls" for architectural dimming systems and for fluorescent dimming controls with dimming ballasts specified in interior lighting Sections.
   3. Section 26 09 43 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls" for manual or programmable control systems with low-voltage control wiring or data communication circuits.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. LED: Light-emitting diode.

F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
   2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.

3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project. Report data compliant with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80. Only Absolute Photometry is acceptable.
    a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products (NVLAP).

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. LEED Submittals:
1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.2: For paints and coatings, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4.2: For paints and coatings, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

D. Samples: For each luminaire and for each color and texture with standard factory-applied finish.

E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of luminaire with custom factory-applied finishes.
1. Include Samples of luminaires and accessories involving color and finish selection.

F. Samples for Verification: For each type of luminaire.
1. Include Samples of luminaires and accessories to verify finish selection.

G. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Lighting luminaires.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within 12 inches (300 mm) of the plane of the luminaires.
4. Structural members to which equipment and or luminaires will be attached.
5. Initial access modules for acoustical tile, including size and locations.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
    a. Other luminaires.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Sprinklers.

e. Access panels.
f. Ceiling-mounted projectors.
g.
7. Moldings.

B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.

C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

D. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

E. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

F. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer or a qualified testing agency holding NVLAP accreditation.

G. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
1. Provide a list of all lamp types LED Modules and LED Drivers used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents citing lighting fixture types.
1. Lamps: 2 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
2. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
3. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.

C. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

D. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

E. Mockups: For interior lighting luminaires in room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.
   1. Obtain Architect's approval of luminaires in mockups before starting installations.
   2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
   3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
   4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

B. Seismic Performance: Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event."

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

D. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4.

E. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.

F. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1, where employing universal base or mount.

G. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 3500 K.

H. L70 rated lamp life of 50,000 hours.

I. Lamps dimmable as indicated or 1 to 100 percent of maximum light output, via 0-10 VDC control signal or, where indicated, Digital Dimming Control Signal.

J. Field Replaceable driver.

K. Nominal Operating Voltage: Universal voltage 120 V ac or 277 V ac unless scheduled differently.
   1. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

L. Housings:
   1. Hydroformed, cast or extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink suitable for the environment.
   2. Anodized or powder-coat finish.

2.3 LED LAMPS AND DRIVERS:

A. Minimum CRI Ra- 82 or as specified.

B. Lumen output shall be Luminaire Lumens or Delivered Lumens. Source lumens shall not be used.

C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

D. LED Rated life L70 of 50,000 hours per (IES LM-80). Luminaire shall maintain LED operating temperature to achieve this rating per TM-21.

E. Flicker: No visible or detectable flicker, operating on all dimmed intensities.

F. Dimming drivers shall be compatible with the control method shown on the drawings. All dimmed drivers shall use 0-10vdc control unless specified differently. Minimum level as scheduled.

G. Inrush current shall be reported and the lighting controls adjusted for inrush of LED product supplied.

H. THD: THD shall not exceed 80%.

I. Minimum driver efficiency shall be 83%.

J. LED module shall be replaceable in the field using modules with digitally traceable matching modules.

K. Luminaire shall be NRTL Listed at intended operating temperature.

L. Photometry shall be measured or absolute photometry. Derived or calculated photometry shall not be provided for consideration.

M. Approved Manufacturers- Drivers
1. General Electric.
2. Philips.
3. Osram / Sylvania.
4. Lutron
5. EldoLED
6. Thomas Research

N. Approved Manufacturers- LEDs
1. General Electric
2. Philips
3. Osram
4. Cree
5. Xicato
6. Nichia

O. Approved Manufacturers for Luminaires shall be as scheduled.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:
1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

C. Diffusers and Globes:
1. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

D. Housings:
1. Hydroformed, cast or extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink suitable for the environment.
2. Anodized or powder-coat finish.

E. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps and line wattage. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.5 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 LUMINAIRE FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.

C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gauge (2.68 mm).

D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

2.7 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NRTL Compliance: Fabricate and label emergency lighting units, exit signs, and batteries to comply with UL 924.

C. Comply with NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.

D. Comply with NEMA LE 4 for recessed luminaires.

E. Internal Type Emergency Power Unit: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within luminaire body and compatible with LED light source and driver, including dimming driver.

1. Emergency Connection: Operate luminaire continuously at an output of 5 watts upon loss of normal power. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire ballast.
2. Operation: Relay automatically turns driver/led module on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
3. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

    a. Ambient Temperature: Less than 0 deg F or exceeding 104 deg F with an average value exceeding 95 deg over a 24-hour period.
    b. Ambient Storage Temperature: Not less than minus 4 deg F and not exceeding 140 deg F
    c. Humidity: More than 95 percent (condensing).

d. Altitude: Exceeding 3300 feet

4. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.
5. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
6. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before fixture installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Supports:
1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and repair.
3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

D. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support:
1. Secured to outlet box.
2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

E. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
1. Attached to structural members or approved backer plate in walls
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

F. Ceiling-Mounted Luminaire Support:
1. Ceiling mount with four 5/32-inch- (4-mm) diameter steel wire or aircraft cable supports.

2. Ceiling mount with hook mount.

G. Suspended Luminaire Support:
1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

H. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:
1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

I. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Comply with requirements for startup specified in Section 26 09 43 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls."

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace luminaires that are defective.
2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27000

GENERAL COMMON CONDITIONS FOR ALL COMMUNICATION SECTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, and other documents as designated, apply to this Document.

B. See Division7 and section 27 01 00 Part 3 for additional requirements.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Specifications throughout all Divisions of the Project Manual are directly applicable to this section, and this section is directly applicable to them.
   1. All Division 27 Sections
   2. Requirements of the following Division 26 sections apply to this section.
      a. Basic electrical requirements
      b. Basic electrical materials and methods
      c. Grounding, earthing, and bonding.
   3. Division 21 Fire Suppression
   4. Division 22 Plumbing
   5. Division 23 HVAC
   6. Division 28 Electronic Safety and Security

1.3 SUMMARY

A. The work on many processes in this section is not part of Division 27. The respective trades shall include their portions, and administration topics that are applicable to all Division 27 Sections in their proposals.

B. This document is based upon the 2018 Construction Specification Institute (CSI) Master Format numbers and titles for sections within Division 27: Communications.

C. Where IT or Owner representation is stipulated in this Division, it shall be provided by the Data Center Operations.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product data shall be supplied for any parts/equipment that do not match the specified part number.

B. Shop drawings
   1. Labeling schedules and layouts in owner designed electronic format.
   2. Cabling administrative drawings

1.5 CONDITIONS

Drawings and General provisions of the contract, including communications section ands, Supplementary General Conditions, architectural plans and specifications, requirements of Division 1, electrical, mechanical, plumbing, audio visual, security, and telecommunications specifications and plans apply to the communications section, and shall be consider a part of this section. The contractor shall read all sections in their entirety and apply them as appropriate for work in this section.

A. Prior to beginning installation, a kick-off meeting to properly coordinate the tray installation and expectations should be held. It should be arranged by the General Contractor, and at a

minimum include representatives of the following trades: FP&D, Electrical (Div. 26), Structured cable, Nurse Call, paging, building automation and control,
plumbing, HVAC, fire sprinkler, framing, and others as applicable. The Data Center Operations Infrastructure Cabling Team will lead the meeting.

B. Conflicts:
   1. Drawings and specifications are to be used in conjunction with one another and to supplement one another. In general, the drawings determine the nature and quality of the installation, materials, and tests. The quantities are derived from the drawings, details, listings, and manufacturer's directions.
      a. Final order counts and distances are the contractor's responsibility.
   2. If there is an apparent conflict between the drawings and specifications, or between specification sections, the items with the greater quality or quantity shall be submitted, estimated, and installed.
   3. Clarification with the Owner and/or Owner's Representative about these items shall be made prior to the ordering and installation.

C. Owner / Contractor
   1. The Architect/Project Manager will submit appropriate scope of work information that will allow the contractor to appropriately plan and bid the project.

D. Contractor
   1. Furnish all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services for the installation described herein. Provide add/deduct unit pricing for all components as part of the bid response. Base fixed price add/deduct units on an average cable length of 175 linear feet.
   2. The Contractor shall procure and maintain for the duration of this agreement insurance against claims.
   3. Use of Subcontractors: Successful bidder shall inform the Owner's contact and/or General Contractor in writing about the intention to use Subcontractors and the scope of work for which they are being hired. The Owner or Owner's designated contact must approve the chosen Subcontractors in writing prior to the Subcontractor's hiring and start of any work. The low voltage Subcontractor must be approved and certified. Refer to the listing in appendix 7.
   4. Use of Subcontractors: The Contractor's designated project manager will be recognized as the single point of contact. The Project manager shall oversee all work performed to ensure compliance with specifications as outlined in bid documents (which include all specifications and drawings) to ensure a quality installation.

1.6 **SCOPE OF WORK**

A. This establishes a communications infrastructure to be used as signal pathways for voice, high-speed data transmission, and other low voltage services. Contractor shall:
   1. Comply with all Master Specifications documents and the following requirements for a complete project installation.
   2. Provide a structured cabling system as described hereafter that includes, but is not limited to, supplying, installing, labeling and testing of fiber backbone, fiber and voice riser cable; data copper, fiber, and voice copper horizontal cabling, cable connectors, communications outlets and terminations, patch cables, and equipment racks/cabinets for networking hardware and patch panels.
   3. All requirements and specifications will be enforced. Cable pathways and runs to individual outlets are not shown in their entirety but should be provided as if shown in their entirety.
   4. Coordinating with electrical tradespersons to verify conduit routing does not cause cabling to exceed allowable 295' link length.
   5. Follow industry standard installation procedures, including BICSI Installation Standard and guidelines as well as specified manufacturers standard recommended procedures and installation practices for communications cable to

ensure that the mechanical and electrical transmission characteristics of this cable plant and equipment are maintained.

6. Division 27 work shall be performed by an approved, certified installer.
7. The low voltage communications Subcontractor shall complete non-concealed work.

1.7 **REFERENCE STANDARDS**

A. The latest published edition of a reference shall be applicable to this Project unless identified by a specific edition date.

B. All reference amendments adopted prior to the effective date of the Contract shall be applicable to this Project.

C. The publications listed below form a part of this specification. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

D. Specific reference in specifications to codes, rules, regulations, standards, manufacturer's instructions, or requirements of regulatory agencies shall mean reference to the latest printed edition of each in effect at the date of contract.

E. Codes and Standards (Most recent editions with addenda/TSB, etc.) All materials, installation and workmanship shall meet or exceed the applicable requirements and standards addressed within the references listed in **Appendix 04**.

1.8 **DEFINITIONS**

A. Definitions and Abbreviations are listed in **Appendix 05**:

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 **PRODUCTS AND WORK NOT included BY DIVISION 27**

A. Others shall separately purchase and/or provide certain equipment and miscellaneous items that will be installed during the installation process. Such items may not be indicated in the documents. Contractor shall coordinate with the Owner and his suppliers when considering:

1. Provision and installation of phone systems, computer hardware, and related networking software and equipment.
2. Provision and installation of multi-port routers, hubs in communications rooms.
   a. TEC/TDR UPSs are owner provided, and contractor installed.
3. Communications grounding bus bars and grounding wires connecting to the main building electrode system by Division 26.
4. Dedicated power panels, ground bus bars, circuits, and utility outlets.
5. Installation and finishing of fire-rated plywood backboards.
6. Building mechanical ductwork, cooling/heating system, and environmental control sensors.
7. Communication pathway devices such as conduits, conduit sleeves, back boxes, and penetrations in walls and floors. Including, but not limited to concealed work, office spaces and open areas.
8. Provision and installation of modular furniture and millwork.

PART 3 – PENETRATIONS

3.1 **THE WORK IN THIS SECTION IS IN DIVISION 7 CONTRACT; AND VERIFIED COMPLETE AT PROJECT TURNOVER.**

B. Wall Penetrations - Fire - Smoke – Sound

1. All fire, smoke, and sound wall penetrations must be correctly done to protect the safety of patients and employees. A facility is designed/architected and built with fire integrity that must not be lost as the building is modified over its lifetime.
2. The items listed often penetrate 1 – and 2 – hour fire-resistance-rated (FRR) assemblies. General requirements for filling the space between the item in question and the wall are found in NFPC 101® Section 8.2.3.2.4.2. There is the option to

either fill the space with appropriately rated fire-stop material or protect the space with an approved device designed to maintain the fire resistance of the wall. (Preferred method)

3. If a sleeve is used around the item that transverses the wall, the sleeve must be installed into the wall without any opening between the sleeve and the wall. The open space within the sleeve must then be filled with appropriately rated fire stop material.

C. All items listed in 1 through 2 must have penetrations in fire-resistance-rated assemblies filled to maintain the integrity of the fire barrier.

1. Conduits
   a. When conduit passes through a wall that is either rated or must be fire-stopped due to lack of sprinklers in the compartment, it is essential to fill any gap around the conduit as described above.
2. Cables/Wires
   a. Sometimes cables or wires are passed through a penetration contained in a fire wall as a single installation. This often happens in a health care organization with communication cables. Even in these cases, the penetration must be patched appropriately.
3. NOTE: Fire, smoke, and sound wall penetration are also governed by local and state building codes.
4. NOTE: This requirement applies to all departments, organizations, employees, and/or vendors who perform structured cable work in the facilities for:
   a. Telephony and Computer networks, fire, smoke, and sound wall penetrations, alarm systems, security systems, HVAC Control or sensors, patient entertainment systems, announcing systems, nurse call, telemetry, RFID, etc.
5. NOTE: While this document is written specifically for low voltage wiring, the JCAHO standards apply for any fire or smoke wall penetration. As you perform work in the facility, if you note any existing penetrations that are not up to standard, please notify the construction Project Manager immediately.
6. While Facility Engineering has the overall responsibility, each department, organization, employee, and/or vendor has the responsibility to follow the process in obtaining a permit from facility engineering before work is started and to follow the guidelines to maintain the fire/smoke wall integrity.

D. Process:

1. NOTE: This process applies to any person, group, and/or vendor who performs low voltage cable installations at any Intermountain facility or clinic.
   a. Fire/Smoke Walls
      1) Any Vendor, department, and/or person needing to do any cable work that involves wall penetrations, adding to existing or new, are required to obtain a “Above Ceiling Permit” from Facility Engineer.
   b. Above Ceiling Work
      1) Any vendor, department, and/or person needing to do any cable work above ceiling tiles, adding to existing or new, are required

         to obtain an “Above Ceiling Permit, ICRA Permit and any other required permits.
   c. Above Ceiling Permit to be obtained from Facilities Management
      1) The permit requires detailed information as to what work is being done, and where the work will be done. The permit will also state the current approved sealing compound for the facility and specific requirements for conduits etc.
      2) There may also be specific rules regarding how work may be conducted in certain areas of the hospital. NOTE: Different manufacturers’ sealing products can NOT be used in the same penetration. Therefore, if an additional cable is added to an existing penetration, and you don’t have the same brand of caulk, you must remove all the caulk and re-do the seal completely.

d. ICRA Permit to be obtained from Infectious Preventionist
e. Hot Work Permit to be obtained from Facilities Engineer

2. Quality of Work
   a. Facility Engineering Orientation

2.2 **MEASUREMENT PROCEDURES**

A. The Contractor shall
1. Coordinate supports, adjacent construction, and fixture locations to ensure actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
2. Verify dimensions in areas of installation by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements and scale on shop drawings.
3. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the work.
4. Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the work, establish dimensions and coordinate with the General Contractor.
5. When approved, proceed with fabricating units without field measurements.

2.3 **CHANGES**

A. ALTERNATES:
1. If an alternate material is proposed that is equal to or exceeds specified requirements, Contractor shall provide manufacturers' specifications in writing for Owner approval prior to purchase and installation.
2. Substitutions of material by the Contractor shall be in writing complete with written manufacturers' specifications. The material substituted shall not void, alter or change manufacturers' structured cabling system warranty.
3. Contractor shall:
   a. Provide a complete cabling infrastructure according to these written specifications and drawings. If the Owner changes the scope of work to be performed by the Contractor, it shall be in writing.
   b. Promptly respond to these changes with a complete material list, including pricing, and labor in writing, presented to the Owner for approval. Also include unit pricing.
   c. Do not proceed with any additional scope of work without a signed approval by the Owner.
4. Owner will not pay for additional work performed by the Contractor without signed approval of these changes. The contractor will submit a copy of the signed change order upon billing.
5. The Owner's Infrastructure Cable team will be the final judge of acceptability, with review by Owner's Representative and the distribution of the acceptance by the Architect. No substitute shall be ordered, installed, or utilized without the Architect's prior written verification of acceptance from the Owner's Infrastructure Cable team.

B. SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
1. Substitution may be considered when a product becomes unavailable through no fault of the Contractor.
2. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Include in each request for substitution:
   a. Product identification, manufacturer's name and address.
   b. Product Data: Description, performance and test data, reference standards, finishes and colors.
   c. Samples: Finishes
   d. Complete and accurate drawings indicating construction revisions required (if any) to accommodate substitutions.
   e. Data relating to changes required in construction schedule.
   f. Cost comparison between specified and proposed substitution.

3. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without separate written request, or when acceptance will require revision to the Contract Documents.
4. The Owner will be the final judge of acceptability, with review by the Owner's Representative and the distribution of the acceptance by the Architect.
5. No substitute shall be ordered, installed or utilized without the Architect's prior written verification of acceptance from the Owner's Infrastructure Cable team.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Regulatory Requirements:
1. Contractors shall supply all city, county, and state telecommunication cabling permits required by appropriate governing agency.
2. Prior to commencing work, the Contractor and staff shall secure all required Intermountain Health permits including, but not limited to; facility sign in, ceiling work permits, hot work permits, and confined space permits.
3. Contractors shall be city, county, and state-licensed and/or bonded as required for communications/low voltage cabling systems work.

B. Certifications:
1. Contractor shall submit an up-to-date and valid certification verifying qualifications of the Contractor and installers to perform the work specified herein at time of bid submission.
2. The contractor shall have a complete working knowledge of low voltage cabling applications such as, but not limited to data, voice and video network systems.
3. The contracting firm shall have installed similar-sized systems in at least ten (10) other projects in the last five years prior to this bid and be regularly engaged in the business of installation of the types of systems specified in this document. Certification shall include, but not be limited to, items such as name and location of project contacts and numbers, total square footage, total number of cables/drops, types of media, etc.
4. Contractors shall provide certificates for the appropriate insurance coverage as defined in contract documents.
5. All installation personnel that will be assigned to this project shall be listed in a qualification document. 50% of the personnel working on the job site shall have a
6. minimum of 3 years' experience in the installation of the types of systems, equipment, and cables specified in this document. Any personnel substitutions shall be noted in writing to Owner's Data Center Operations Infrastructure
Cabling representative prior to commencement of work.
7. BICSI ITS Cabling Installation Program Installer Level 1 or 2 or Technician certifications may be substituted in lieu of the 3-year requirement. All cabling installers shall be trained and certified by the cable manufacturer for communication cabling installations and maintenance of said materials.
8. Refer also to General Conditions.

C. Administrative Requirements and Coordination:
1. The Contractor shall:
a. Ensure that all technicians performing work have obtained badge access 48 hours prior to scheduled start.
b. Provide a specified contact person (name and contact number) for coordination to attend project meetings with the communication consultant, the Owner, and others.
c. Coordinate work of this section with Owner's system specifications, workstations, equipment suppliers, and installers.
d. Coordinate installation work with other crafts (examples include ceiling grid contractors, HVAC and sheet metal contractors, etc.) under the direction of the General Contractor to resolve procedures and installation placement for

cable trays and cable bundle pathways. The goal of this coordination will be to establish priority pathways for critical data/voice network cable infrastructure, materials, associated hardware, as well as mitigate delays to the project and to allow service access for communications and HVAC components. Damage by Contractor to the craftwork of others will be remediated at the Contractor's expense in a timely manner.

e. Exchange information and agree on details of equipment arrangements and installation interfaces. Record agreements reached in meetings and distributed records to other participants, Owner and communication consultant.

f. Arrangement, layout, and locations of distribution frames, patch panels, and cross-connect blocks in equipment rooms and racks to accommodate and optimize arrangement and space requirements of any service provider equipment, telephone system, and LAN equipment as directed by Data Center Operations. Tasks shall be coordinated with the Owner's Data Center Operations team, and other trades' installation representatives.

g. Where installed, confirm exact locations and method of mounting outlets in modular furniture. Follow furniture manufacturers' written instructions for installing cable and devices in modular partitions. Obtain modular furniture and power pole locations from the General Contractor. Wiring locations noted in plans along walls for modular furniture are approximate and will have to be determined by Contractor at time of installation. Field condition adjustments for installation may have to be made and coordination efforts with the mechanical and electrical contractor for pathway must take place early in the project to comply with maximum 40% conduit fill factor requirements.

h. When requested by Owner or Owner's representative, furnish extra materials that match specified products and that are factory packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents. Unit pricing shall apply.

D. Contract Administration:

1. Change orders shall be submitted to the Owner/Project Manager complete with price breakdown and description for approval before any work is done.
2. Owner's Data Center Operations Representative will provide job field reports upon inspection of Contractor's installation, materials, supporting hardware, coordination with other trades and progress to schedule to the Owner's project manager.
3. Job Field Report outline:
   a. General installation progress in relation to scheduled work made by the Contractor up to that date.
   b. All deficiencies noted in the cable installation need to be corrected by the Contractor.

E. Pre-Installation Meetings - Contractor shall:

1. Attend and/or arrange a scheduled pre-installation conference prior to beginning any work of this section.
   a. Agenda: This venue is to ask and clarify questions in writing related to work to be performed, scheduling, coordination, etc. with consultant and/or project manager/and Data Center Operations Infrastructure Cabling representative.
   b. Attendance: Communications project manager/supervisor shall attend meetings arranged by General Contractor, Owner's Data Center Operations Infrastructure Cabling representatives, and other parties affected by the work of this document.
   c. All individuals who will be installers of communication cables and equipment in an on-site supervisory capacity shall be required to attend the pre-installation conference. Individuals who do not attend the conference will not be permitted to supervise the installation of, or install, terminate, or

test communications cables on the project. This includes supervisors, project managers, and lead installers of this project.

F. Request for Change (RFC)
   1. A Request for Change shall be opened and approved by the Change Approval Board prior to any modifications, attachments, or other activities that may affect production systems.
      a. Policy and details available through the Data Center Operations Infrastructure Cable Representative.

G. Post-Installation Meetings:
   1. Schedule Div. 27 Final Inspection
   2. At the time of substantial completion, or shortly thereafter, the low voltage Sub-Contractor shall call and arrange for a post-installation meeting to present and review all submittal documents to include, but not limited to as-built drawings, test reports, warranty documentation, etc. Attendees shall be Owner staff, Owner's Representative, General Contractor, and others that the General Contractor deems appropriate.
   3. At this meeting the Contractor shall present and explain all documentation, including test results, and ask for feedback on its completeness. Any discrepancies or deviations noted by and agreed to by participants shall be remedied by the Contractor and resubmitted within one week of the meeting.

3.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Coordination with delivery companies, drivers, site address, and contact person(s) will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

B. Contractor Shall:
   1. Be responsible for prompt material deliveries to meet the contracted completion date.
   2. Coordinate deliveries and submittals with the General Contractor to ensure a timely installation.
   3. No equipment materials shall be delivered to the job site more than three weeks prior to the commencement of its installation.
   4. Equipment shall be delivered in original packages with intact labels and clearly marked identification.
   5. Materials shall not be damaged in any way and shall comply with the manufacturer's operating specifications.
   6. Equipment and components shall be protected from the weather, humidity, temperature variations, dirt, dust, or other contaminants. Equipment damaged prior to system acceptance shall be replaced at no cost to the Owner.
   7. Material Contractor shall be responsible for all handling and control of equipment. Material Contractor is liable for any material loss due to delivery and storage problems.

C. The owner/General Contractor shall supply a list of security requirements for the Contractor to follow.

3.3 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. For all environmental recommendations, refer to the master Architectural section.

B. For all security recommendations, refer to related Division 01.

C. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Contractors will remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris. If applicable, the Contractor will repair damaged finishes, including chips, scratches, and abrasions.

D. The contractor shall provide daily a clean work environment, free from trash/rubbish accumulated during and after cabling installation.

E. Food and drink are not permitted in work areas. They shall be stored, prepared, and consumed only in designated break or cafeteria areas.

F. The contractor shall keep all liquids (drinks, sodas, etc.) off finished floors, carpets, and tiles. If any liquid or other detriment (cuts, soils, stains, etc.) damages the above finishes, Contractor

shall provide professional services to clean or repair scratched/soiled finishes, at Contractor's expense.

3.4 **CLEANING**

A. Work areas will be kept in a broom clean condition throughout the duration of the installation process.
B. Remove all unnecessary tools and equipment, unused materials, packing materials, and debris from each area where work has been performed daily, unless designated for storage.
C. The Contractor will damp clean all surfaces prior to final acceptance by the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270100

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 INTRODUCTION

A. To make the approval of such a large topic possible, the structured cable topic has been broken into its subcomponents and each subcomponent was completed, reviewed, and approved in turn. The result is this comprehensive guideline that should provide adequate guidance on this topic.

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 KEY POINTS

A. Category 6A shielded foil over unshielded twisted pair (F/UTP) is the only approved standard for cabling.
   1. Specifically, Siemon category CAT6A F/UTP (foil over unshielded twisted pair) cable and associated patch panels, wall plates and jacks; for all Intermountain health properties.
   2. Only Siemon certified contractors or certified Intermountain Health cable technicians will install structured cable at Intermountain Health facilities.

2.2 IMPLEMENTATION

A. This guide is to be used for New Construction and Remodels. These standards will be implemented over time in existing cabling environments as rework is performed.

B. If there is a current need to connect servers at 10GBaseT and the only option is copper, CAT6A F/UTP is required. New Server connections shall be a minimum OS1 Single Mode Fiber.

C. Installations already in place do not require removing or replacing existing cabling CAT5e or newer. All new cabling shall follow the recommendation to use CAT6A F/UTP cabling.

2.3 STANDARD PRODUCT

A. The Approved cable type for horizontal cabling is CAT 6A F/UTP.
   1. The Approved Standard Manufacturer for Intermountain Health's horizontal cabling is:
      a. **Siemon Company USA**
         101 Siemon Company Drive
         Watertown, CT 06795
   2. Approved Suppliers of Siemon cable, patch panels, jacks, and parts are listed in Appendix 06:

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HORIZONTAL CABLING

A. Horizontal Subsystem is the portion of the cabling system that extends from (and includes) the work area telecommunications outlet/connector to the Floor Distributor (FD)/Horizontal Cross-connect (HC) in the telecommunications room (TDR). It consists of the communications outlet/connector, the horizontal cable, optional consolidation point,

and that portion of the cross-connect in the telecommunications room serving the horizontal cable. Each floor of a building should be served by its own Floor Distributor/Horizontal (FD/HC) Subsystem located in the Telecommunications Room (TDR).

1. NOTE: Cable installers have rigorous requirements to be certified for Siemon cables and products. Validation of certification is required prior to accepting a bid.
2. Current Siemon Approved/Certified Cable Installers for Siemon Network are listed in Appendix 07.

B. Reliability of the horizontal cabling system is critical to the operation of IS equipment throughout a facility. Installing the cable is extremely labor intensive and there are several learned skills used to correctly install the cable. Cable installers are certified, and installers must demonstrate the ability to install the cable correctly to be certified. If the cable is installed by a certified installer and is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's guidelines, the manufacturer will warranty the cable installation.

C. The manufacturer also requires the cables to be individually labeled and 100% tested and certified. Cable testing and certification equipment is usually expensive and is not commonly available at the facility or by many telecom installers. Certified Installer companies are required by the manufacturer to be knowledgeable in the use of "Qualified" Field Testing equipment and provide test results for warranty registration.

1. The contractor is to verify with the manufacturer the current "Qualified" tester manufacturers and the current operating software.
2. Contractors will provide test results in the operating software format (not PDF, text or Word) to Intermountain Health upon completion.

D. Much of the cable is installed in walls and in the ceiling and usually lasts the lifespan of the building. As with most technology, the lifespan of cable is its usability and applicability to its use on future computing technology.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270113

WARRANTY, PRODUCT AND SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Specifications throughout all Divisions of the Project Manual are directly applicable to this Section, and this Section is directly applicable to them, including but not limited to the listing found in Section 27 00 00.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD WARRANTY

A. Contractor shall provide a minimum one (1) year warranty on installation and workmanship PLUS an Extended Product Warranty and System Assurance Warranty for this wiring system and shall commit to make available local support for the product and system during the Warranty period.

B. System Certification: Upon successful completion of the installation and subsequent inspection, the customer shall be provided with a Manufacture Warranty certificate.

C. Either a permanent link or channel model configuration may be applied to the horizontal and/or backbone sub-systems of the structured cabling system. Applications assurance is only applied to a channel model configuration. All channels are to be qualified for linear transmission performance up to 500 MHz to ensure that high-frequency voltage phase and magnitude contributions do not prove cumulative or adversely affect channel performance.

2.2 EXTENDED WARRANTY

A. The manufacturer of passive telecommunications equipment used in a manner not associated with the Systems Warranty must have a minimum five (5) year Component Warranty on all its products. The Products Warranty covers the components against defects in material or workmanship under normal and proper use.

1. Special Project Warranty: A full end-to-end written warranty mutually executed by manufacturer and the principal Installer, agreeing to replace and install voice/data distribution system components that fail in materials or workmanship, or do not meet manufacturer's official published specifications and performance criteria within the special Project warranty period specified below. This shall cover applications assurance, cable, and connecting hardware including both labor and materials. This warranty shall be in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights and remedies the Owner may have against the Contractor under the Contract Documents.

B. A twenty-five (25) year warranty available for the Category 6A Z-MAX copper structured cabling system shall be provided for an end-to-end channel model installation which covers applications assurance, cable, connecting hardware and the labor cost for the repair or replacement thereof. The fiber warranty will be an XGLO twenty (25) year warranty, which is based on using laser optimized single mode fiber as minimum.

1. Performance claims based on worst case testing and channel configurations.
2. Special Project Warranty Period: 25 years minimum, beginning on the date of Substantial Completion.
3. Siemon Certified Warranty Requirements:

a. Upon Completion of the project, Intermountain Health must receive the Full Warranty Documentation from The Siemon Company before final retention funds are released to the general contractor, electrical contractor and structured cabling subcontractor if applicable.

2.3 MAINTENANCE

A. Support Availability: The Contractor shall commit to making available local support for the product and system during the Warranty or Extended Warranty period.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270119

FIELD TESTING AND REPORTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
B. Specifications throughout all Divisions of the Project Manual are directly applicable to this Section, and this Section is directly applicable to them, including but not limited to the listing found in Section 27 00 00.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The owner reserves the right to be present during any or all testing.
B. The objective of this project is to provide a complete communications cabling infrastructure system installation including, but not limited to fiber backbone, riser system, horizontal data and voice cabling with associated terminations, mounting equipment, cable pathway and management systems, testing and other items/materials, as specified in drawings, these specifications, and contract documents.
C. The Contractor's BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD) supervisor shall review, approve and stamp all documents prior to submitting. The Contractor's RCDD shall warrant in writing that 100% of the installation meets the requirements specified herein upon completion of all work.
D. Product Certificates shall be signed by manufacturers of cables, connectors, and terminal equipment certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
E. The contractor shall submit the required Field Test Reports in the format and media specified, upon completion of testing the installed system.
F. Contractor shall deliver manufacturer's signed long-term Warranty of installed cabling system to include all components that comprise the complete cabling system. Delivery to be affected within two weeks of the time of final punch list review. Failure of any component to pass system component tests shall be promptly corrected, repaired or replaced to meet standards compliance.

1.3 PREFERRED OWNER INSPECTION & TEST CHECKPOINTS

A. DCO & ICT Inspection Milestones & Responsibilities need to be coordinated into master project plan to allow the GC to make timely arrangements. All are per floor and/or phase.
    1. ICT & DCO = Framing, during and/or after boxes & conduits are in place, prior to sheetrock.
    2. ICT = When cable basket is starting to be installed.
    3. ICT = When cable basket is ready, but prior to starting to pull cable.
    4. ICT & DCO = When TDRs are ready for racks and ladders.
    5. DCO = When anchoring racks and laying out equipment.
    6. ICT & DCO = When TDR environmental requirements are ready, the room is dust free, and securable. See attached TDR checklist.
        a. The TEC and TDRs must be high on the build timeline and be completed early in the construction to accommodate the building systems to be tested and commissioned, such as BAS, Security, and Wireless Network.
    7. ICT = When trim and testing are in progress.
    8. OTHERS
        a. Depending on the project, the manufacturer will inspect 1 or 2 times.
        b. DCO or ICT = When problems or questions arise.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SITE TESTS & INSPECTIONS

A. Prior to pulling the cable, the cabling contractor shall schedule an inspection of the pathways with a member of the Data Center Operations Infrastructure cabling team.

B. Upon completion of the communications infrastructure systems, including all pathways and grounding, the Contractor shall test the system.
   1. Cables and termination modules shall be affixed, mounted or installed to the designed/specified permanent location prior to testing.
   2. Any removal and reinstallation of any component in a circuit, including faceplates, shall require retesting of that circuit and any other disturbed or affected circuits.
   3. Approved instruments, apparatus, services, and qualified personnel shall be utilized.
   4. If tests fail, Contractor shall correct as required to produce a legitimate passing test.
   5. Manipulation of tester parameters on a failing test to achieve a passing test is unacceptable.

C. These specifications will be strictly enforced. The Contractor must verify that the requirements of the specifications are fully met through testing with an approved tester (rated for testing the cable type in use), and documentation as specified below. This includes confirmation of requirements by demonstration, testing and inspection. Demonstration shall be provided at the final walk-through in soft copy.

D. Notification of the likelihood of a cable exceeding standardized lengths must be made prior to installation of the cable. Without the contractor's prior written notice and written approval by the Owner, testing that shows some or all pairs of cable not meeting specifications, shall be replaced at Contractor's expense (including respective connectors).

E. Testing is still required for non-compliant cabling. The tests shall be for wire-mapping, opens, cable-pair shorts, and shorts-to-ground. The test results must be within acceptable tolerances and shall be submitted with the Owner's acceptance document.

2.2 CABLE TESTING PLAN

A. The Contractor shall:
   1. Provide a complete and detailed test plan for approval of the cabling system specified herein, including a complete list of test equipment for copper and fiber optic components and accessories prior to beginning cable testing. The following minimal items shall be submitted for review:
      a. All testing methods that clearly describe procedures and methods.
      b. Product data for test equipment
      c. Certifications and qualifications of all persons conducting the testing.
      d. Calibration certificates indicate that equipment calibration meets National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) standards and has been calibrated at least once in the previous year of the testing date.
   2. Include validation, and testing. Owner will require that the telecommunications cabling system installed by the Contractor be fully certified to meet all necessary requirements to be compliant with referenced IEEE and TIA specifications and vendor's warranty.
   3. Will determine the source/cause of test failure readings and correct malfunctioning component and/or workmanship within each channel or permanent link and retest to demonstrate compliance until corrected failure produces a passing result.

2.3 CABLE TESTING REPORTS

A. The Contractor shall submit cable test reports as follows:
   1. Submit certified test reports of Contractor-performed tests.
      a. The tests shall clearly demonstrate that the media and its components fully comply with the requirements specified herein.
      b. (1) set of electronic test reports shall be submitted and clearly identified with cable identification.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. All transmission testing of balanced twisted-pair cables shall be performed with an approved Level III balance twisted pair tester found on the Siemon Ally Website. The latest version of software shall be installed prior to performing testing. Refer to the Siemon Warranty Documents for proper testing requirements of associated cable and components.

B. All balanced twisted-pair field testers shall be factory calibrated each calendar year by the field test equipment manufacturer as stipulated by the manuals provided with the field test unit. The calibration certificate shall be provided for review prior to the start of testing

C. Auto test settings provided in the field tester for testing the installed cabling shall be set to the default parameters

D. Test settings selected from options provided in the field testers shall be compatible with the installed cable under test.

3.2 TEST METHOD / CRITERIA

A. Copper Testing

1. Testing of all newly installed cable channels shall be performed prior to system cutover.
    a. Visually inspect F/UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA/EIA-568-C.1.
    b. Visually confirm Category 6A marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.
    c. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
    d. Test F/UTP copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.
    e. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-C, and those required by manufacturer to validate and start warranty.
2. Copper Testing all 500 MHz category 6A field-testing shall be performed with an approved level 111e balanced twisted-pair field test device, that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex (Level IIe or IIIe balanced twisted pair field test device). Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturers for channel or link test configuration.
3. All installed 500 MHz category 6A channels shall perform equal to or better than the minimum requirements as specified below:
    a. Category 3 balanced twisted-pair backbone cables, for the channel shall be 100 percent tested according to ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C.1. Test parameters include wire map plus F/UTP (ScTP) shield continuity (when present), insertion loss, length and NEXT loss (pair-to-pair). NEXT testing shall be done in both directions.
    b. 500 MHZ Category 6A balanced twisted-pair horizontal and backbone cables, shall be 100 percent tested.
4. F/UTP Performance Tests
    a. Wire map.
    b. Length (physical vs. electrical, and length requirements)
    c. Insertion loss
    d. Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss
    e. Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT) loss

f. Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT)
g. Power sum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT)
h. Return loss
i. Propagation delay
j. Delay skew
k. F/UTP Shield continuity

5. Final Verification Tests: Perform verification tests for F/UTP systems after the complete communications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.
6. Document data for each measurement. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report.
7. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
8. Prepare and submit test and inspection reports.

B. Horizontal Fiber Testing
1. Fiber horizontal cables shall be 100% tested for insertion loss and length.
2. Insertion loss shall be tested at 850 nm or 1300 nm for 50/125µm and 62.5/125µm multimode cabling in at least one direction using the Method B (1-jumper) test procedure as specified in ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-14A.
3. Length shall be tested using an OTDR, optical length test measurement device or sequential cable measurement markings.
4. The horizontal link performance guarantees are based on an optical fiber calculation for the appropriate fiber solution. Optical fiber calculations shall be determined using the Siemon Fiber Loss Calculator found on the Siemon Ally Website.

C. Backbone Fiber Testing
1. Fiber backbone cables shall be 100% tested for insertion loss.
2. Insertion loss shall be tested at both 850 nm and 1300 nm for 50/125µm and 62.5/125µm multimode cabling and both1310 nm and 1550 nm for 8.5/125µm single mode cabling and in at least one direction using the Method B (1-jumper) test procedure as specified in ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-14A.
3. Insertion loss shall be tested at 1310 and 1550 for single-mode cabling in at least one direction using the Method A.1 (1-jumper) test procedure as specified in ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-7.
4. Length shall be tested using an OTDR, optical length test measurement device or sequential cable measurement markings.
5. The backbone link performance guarantees are based on an optical fiber calculation for the appropriate fiber solution. Optical fiber calculations for any fiber cable greater than 90m (295 ft.) shall be determined using the Siemon Fiber Loss Calculator found on the Siemon Ally Website.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

A. Include training for appropriate IT staff in numbering system and documentation system methods and record keeping. Proper fiber terminations and fiber jumper installations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270133

SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, SAMPLES
DESIGN RECORDS & EXISTING CONDITIONS

PART 1 - SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

1.1 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor:
   1. Shall not perform any portion of the work requiring submittal and review of shop drawings, product data, or samples until Owner has approved the respective submittal. Such work shall be in accordance with approved submittals.
      a. Shop drawings as required by the owner or as a minimum to include a minimum of two sets of a plan view and elevations of all work to be installed. The Contractor shall make any corrections required by the owner or the owner's representative or consultant team, file with him two corrected copies and furnish such other copies as may be needed. The consultant's approval of such drawings or schedules shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviations from drawings or specifications, unless he has in writing and called to the Architect's attention such deviations at the time of submission, nor shall it relieve him from responsibility for errors of any sort in shop drawings or schedules.

B. The Contractor shall provide a copy of the Certified Test Data Sheet, available from the delivering distribution warehouse for either a full run or cut piece from the Master Reel of the fiber cable to be installed
   1. The Certified Test Data Sheet shall include the Master Reel number, cable description, a passing test result with details, test equipment description, date certified, and a certificate of compliance stamp, and shall be included in the O&M Manual as a component of the final deliverables submittal package.

1.2 DRAWINGS

A. Shop Drawings
   1. The Contractor shall:
      a. Submit catalogue cut sheets that include manufacturer, trade name, and complete model number for each product specified. Model number shall be handwritten, marked with an arrow or underlined to indicate exact selection.
      b. Identify applicable specification section reference for each product performance for each component specified for approval prior to purchase and installation.

B. Record Drawings
   1. Drawings for the cabling system infrastructure elements shall be maintained and kept on file by the Siemon Certified Installer (Company) for the entire term of the warranty. Drawings shall include:
      a. Horizontal cable routing and terminations
      b. Telecommunications outlets/connectors
      c. Backbone cable routing and terminations
      d. Telecommunication Spaces (TS)

C. Samples
   1. For workstation outlet connectors, jack assemblies, housing and faceplates for color selection and evaluation of technical specifications and requirements. Confirm with Architect, interior designer, and Owner representative for color before purchasing materials. Face plates shall match the electrical face plates in

Color and material type.

2. Upon request, provide samples for workstation outlets, jacks, jack assemblies, in specified finish, one for each size and outlet configuration
3. Sample mock-up rooms may be required in some areas to ensure proper equipment placement and fit.

D. Qualifications:
1. The Contractor shall provide the appropriate documentation to comply with the requirements set forth in Section 01 43 23 Qualifications, included with, and at the time of, bid submittal.

PART 2 - SUSTAINABLE DESIGN RECORDS AND REPORTS

2.1 DRAWINGS

A. Closeout Submittals (As-built Drawings):
1. Communications Design drawings are to be supplied to the Architect to prepare the master "As-Built" drawings.
2. As-Built drawings shall be in a format that is compatible with the format used by the Architect and consultant. Dimensions and scale of the drawing sheets submitted shall match the size of the drawing used for the contract documents and shall include the cable numbers labeled in accordance with this document.
3. Utilize normal recognized drafting procedures that match standards, Architect and consultant guidelines and methodology.
4. The As-Built drawings shall incorporate all changes made to the building identified in, but not limited to, addendum, change notices, site instructions or deviations resulting from site conditions.

B. Contractor shall:
1. Clearly identify any resubmitted drawing sheets, documents or cut sheets either by using a color to highlight or cloud around resubmitted information.
2. Maintain drawing numbering or page/sheet scheme consistency as per previously issued drawings/documents.
3. Provide dimensioned plan and elevation views of networking components, showing:
   a. All communications data/voice outlet locations complete with outlet/cable labeling.
   b. Cable routing paths of communications cables to identified infrastructure pathways.
   c. All rack and cabinet locations and labeling thereof.
   d. One-line diagram of equipment/device interconnecting data/voice cabling of the data and voice systems.
   e. Standard or typical installation details of installations unique to Owner's requirements.
   f. Graphic symbols and component identification on detail drawing shall conform to the latest ANSI/TIA 568-C, ANSI/TIA 569-B, ANSI/TIA 606-A and ANSI/NECA/BICSI 607-A conventions.
4. Submit one soft (compatible with Microsoft software) and hard copy with project deliverables within three weeks after substantial completion.
5. Hard copy of floor plans for record shall be plotted to a standard, saleable, identified drawing scale.

2.2 RECORDS AND REPORTS

A. All records shall be created by the installation contractor and turned over at the completion of work.

1. The format shall be computer based

a. Soft copies and hard copies shall be part of the As-built package.
b. The minimum requirements include:
1) Cable records must contain the identifier, cable type, termination positions at both ends, splice information as well as any damaged pairs/conductors.
2) Connecting hardware and connecting hardware position records must contain the identifier, type, damaged position numbers, and references to the cable identifier attached to it.

2. Test documentation on all cable types shall be included as part of the As-built package.

B. All Siemon Warranty Registration documents shall be included.

C. All reports shall be generated from the computer-based program used to create the records above. These reports should include but not limited to:
1. Cable Reports
2. Cross-connect Reports
3. Connecting Hardware Reports

PART 3 - EXISTING CONDITIONS SITE SURVEY

3.1 SITE SURVEY

A. Prior to placing any cable pathways or cable, the contractor shall survey the site to determine job conditions will not impose any obstructions that would interfere with the safe and satisfactory placement of the cables. The arrangements to remove any obstructions with the Project Manager need to be determined at that time.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270143

QUALIFICATIONS AND REQUIRED TRAINING
FOR CONTRACTORS AND INSTALLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL INSTALLLER QUALIFICATIONS

1.1 ENTITIES

A. Communications contractors
   1. The Communications Contractor shall at a minimum possess the following qualifications:
      a. The contractor shall be a Siemon Certified Contractor with valid up to date contract certification and in good standing with the Siemon Company.
      b. Be in business for a minimum of five (5) years.
      c. The contractor shall demonstrate satisfaction of sound financial condition and can be adequately bonded and insured if the project deems necessary.
      d. Possess those licenses/permits required to perform telecommunications installations in the specified jurisdiction.
      e. Use personnel knowledgeable in local, state, province and national codes and regulations. All work shall comply with the latest revision of the codes or regulations. When conflict exists between local or national codes or regulations, the most stringent codes or regulations shall be followed.
   2. Contractors must possess current liability and workers compensation insurance certificates.
   3. Contractors must be registered with BICSI and have at least one RCDD on staff or ITS Cabling Installer Program Technician certification and Installer Level 1 & 2 for a minimum of 75 percent of staff.

1.2 TRAINING

A. The Contractor shall be fully conversant and capable in the cabling of low voltage applications such as, but not limited to data, voice and imaging network systems. The Contractor shall at a minimum possess the following qualifications:
   1. Personnel trained and certified in the design of the Siemon Cabling System®.
   2. Personnel trained and certified to install the Siemon Cabling System®.
   3. The Designer and Installer shall show proof of the current certification of the Siemon Cabling System® via an updated certificate given after attending the Certified Installer training course or an on-line re-certification class given every two years.
   4. Provide references for the type of installation provided in this specification.
   5. Personnel trained and certified in the installation of copper cable and in the use of Level IIIe Copper Transmission Performance testers, fiber optic cabling, splicing, termination and testing techniques. Personnel must have experience using an optical light source and power meter plus an OTDR.
   6. Personnel trained in the installation of pathways and supports for housing horizontal and backbone cabling.

B. Facilities Orientation
   1. Personnel must complete the onsite Facilities Orientation

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270171

RESPONSIBILITY AND WORKMANSHIP OF CONTRACTOR

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

A. The contractor shall be obligated to exercise the highest standard of care in performing its obligations as defined in a request for proposal. All work shall be done in a workman like fashion of the highest standards in the telecommunications industry.
B. All equipment and materials are to be installed in a neat and secure manner, while cables are to be properly dressed in accordance with standards recommendation for a specific type of media (i.e. UTP vs. F/UTP @ 10 Gigabit)
C. Workers must clean any debris and trash at the close of each job and workday.
D. Contractor acknowledges that Intermountain Health will rely on contractor's expertise, ability and knowledge of the system being proposed and shall be obligated to exercise the highest standard of care in performing contractual obligation as defined in the Scope of Work.
E. Contractor must submit The Siemon warranty, Cable Records, As Built Drawings and Test Results at the completion of work. Note: Intermountain Health reserves the right to withhold final payments until all registration documents are approved by the Siemon Company and received by Intermountain Health.

1.2 CONTRACTOR AND EMPLOYEE RESPONSIBILITY

A. Contractors, their employees, and installers will attend annually Intermountain Health required Infection Control training.
B. Contractors, their employees, and installers will complete Symplr registration.
C. Contractors, their employees, and installers will attend Intermountain Health required site and job specific orientation.
D. Contractors, their employees, and installers will maintain Intermountain Health required immunizations.
E. Contractors, their employees, and installers will keep their Intermountain Health required confidentiality agreements current.
F. Contractors, their employees, and installers always agree to follow all Intermountain Health Policies and procedures and wear the appropriate ID while on any Intermountain properties.
G. The contractor will determine with the Owner the appropriate level of Environmental Containment precautions to utilize for each work location. Infection Control Risk Assessments and permits will be performed as required.
H. Upon request, provide qualification data for all qualified layout technicians, installation supervisors, and field inspectors.
    1. Siemon issued qualification badges shall be readily available for this purpose.

1.3 EXAMINATION

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions in areas of installation by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the work.
B. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating units without field measurements measurements. Coordinate supports, adjacent construction, and fixture locations to ensure actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.4 PREPARATION

A. Pre-installation inspection
   1. The Contractor shall visually inspect all cables, cable reels, and shipping cartons to detect possible cable damage incurred during shipping and transport. Visibly damaged goods are not acceptable and shall be replaced by the contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.5 **MISCELLANEOUS CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES**

A. Contractors will maintain unobstructed egress in work areas.
B. The contractor will keep access for all Emergency Services.
C. Contractor will maintain training for Personnel in alternate exits if needed.
D. Contractor will maintain Temporary construction partitions, as required, that are smoke tight and built of non-combustible materials.
E. Additional Fire Extinguishers may be required and will be properly maintained and inspected.
F. The construction site will be maintained clean and orderly.
G. The contractor will observe Intermountain Health's Tobacco Use Policy. (All forms of tobacco use are strictly prohibited)
H. All Electrical Extension cords will be grounded, and in good condition and plugged into approved GFI Receptacles.
I. Construction sites will be restricted. (Approved personnel Only)
J. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) will be worn as required. (i.e. hard hats, safety glasses, safety shoes, fluorescent vest, in accordance with the general contractor's safety policy)
K. Tools will be unplugged, and power secured at the end of each working day.
L. All employees and contractors will understand how to obtain MSDS sheets.
M. The contractor will notify proper personnel of any fire system shut down. A 48-hour notification is required.
N. The contractor will address all vibration concerns to Intermountain Health and the general contractor's staff.
O. The contractor will address all Noise Issues with Intermountain Health and the general contractor's staff.
P. The contractor will fill out a Hot Work permit and keep it on site daily as needed.
Q. The contractor will fill out an Above Ceiling Work Permit and keep it on site daily as needed.
R. The contractor will complete an Infection Prevention permit and will not begin work until it is approved.
S. Contractors will obtain a Confined Space Permit, when required, and keep it on site.
T. The contractor shall notify Information Systems 72 hours in advance of any shutdown or known interruption of required environmental services. Follow up by notifying the Service Desk.
U. Demolition of low voltage cabling shall be performed by the Low Voltage installation contractor.
   1. To prevent accidental removal of in-use circuits.
   2. To allow for re-use of circuits where practical.
V. Prior to removal of unused low voltage cabling, you must verify that both ends of the cable are no longer attached to any device. (Both ends of the cable are un-terminated).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270500

COMMON WORK RESULTS
FOR COMMUNICATONS

PART 1 - PRODUCT

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section covers general work results for all Communications Division detail subsections.
B. Work of the following sections cover a complete installation of both permanent and channel links for a data and voice communications network utilizing copper and fiber transmission media.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Includes, but is not limited to the following.
   1. The Contractor shall:
      a. Provide and install fabric and/or either plenum, PE or PVC Innerduct, rated appropriately for the installation environment; in accordance with all applicable codes and ordinances.
      b. Provide, install, terminate, test, label and document all fiber backbone, fiber and copper riser cable.
      c. Provide, install, terminate, test, and document all fiber, copper voice, and data horizontal cable.
         1) CAT6A UTP and CAT6A F/UTP shall not be mixed on the same campus.
      d. Provide and place all termination devices such as, but not limited to, modular patch panels, blank panels, termination blocks, information outlets (jacks and plates), phone jacks, fiber distribution panels, bulkheads, connectors, and fiber fan out kits.
      e. Provide in quantities specified interconnect components such as, but not limited to, copper patch cords, fiber patch cables.
      f. Provide and place horizontal and vertical cable support devices such as, but not limited to, rack and wall-mounted horizontal and vertical cable management, cable runway, communications cable runway, and all required mounting hardware, unless otherwise noted.
      g. Provide and install all equipment mounting racks, cabinets and/or brackets.
      h. Provide and install UL-approved fire stopping systems in all communication pass-thru, conduits, cable trays and ceiling, wall and floor penetrations in coordination with General Contractor.
      i. Provide all appropriate consumable items required to complete the installation.
      j. Grounding and bonding in TEC and TR rooms to grounding bus provided by Division 26.
      k. Provide complete documentation and demonstration of work.
      l. Completion of all punch list deficiencies within 10 working days.
      m. Provide indexed and organized complete Test Results of all copper and fiber cable and their components.
      n. Provide Submittals.
      o. Conduct a final document handover meeting with client, consultant, and PM to review, discuss and educate the Owner on the test results and As-Built Drawings.

p. Provide a Manufacturer's Extended Product Warranty and System Assurance Warranty for this wiring system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270526

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. This work shall be provided by Division 26.
   1. Division 26 shall provide and install the communications system grounding bus bar.
   2. Systems other than the voice/data system shall be bonded by their respective installers or Division 26.
B. Exception: Division 27 shall bond racks, ladders, and other conductive IT equipment and enclosures as required.
C. Requirements of the following Division 26 Sections apply to this section:
   1. Basic Electrical Requirements
   2. Basic Electrical Materials and Methods
   3. Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding and bonding Communications systems.
B. All grounding / earthing and bonding shall be done to applicable codes and regulations. It is recommended that the requirements of IEC/TR 61000-5-2: 1.0, ANSI-J-STD-607-A, or both be observed throughout the entire cabling system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Stranded conductors No. 6 AWG.

2.2 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
B. Compression fitting – 2-hole strap.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 (NEC), Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 **INSTALLATION**

A. Grounding Conductors
   1. Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code.
   2. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
      a. Jumper across all tray junctions use two-hole crimp lugs with a bolt, lock washer and nut to prevent loosening of ground connections over time.
      b. Contractor to remove small area of powder coat or paint to create a metal-to-metal bonding connection.
      c. Per current BICSI TDMM "Grounding, Bonding and Electrical Protection":
         1) Grounding and bonding connectors should be one of the following: Tin plated copper, copper or copper alloy
         2) Connections should be made using crimp connectors, or exothermic welding.
      d. Per TIA/EIA 607-A the TBB (Telecommunications Bonding Backbone) connections "shall be made using irreversible compression-type connectors, exothermic welding or equivalent."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270528

PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Main pathways for communications systems shall be the responsibility of the Division 27 low voltage contract.
   1. Includes, but is not limited to, hangars, supports, J-hooks and cable tray.
   2. Sections 270536 and 270543_46 are supplemental clarifications that are additions to this section. The appropriate section(s) shall be added for the material used.

B. Conduits, pathways, and boxes which are embedded within building finishes for communications systems shall be the responsibility of the Division 26 electrical contractor.

C. Requirements of the following Division 26 sections apply to this section.
   1. Basic electrical requirements
   2. Basic electrical materials and methods
   3. Grounding, earthing, and bonding for electrical systems.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Contractors shall install work following specifications, drawings, manufacturer's instructions, and approved submittal data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABLE PATHWAYS

A. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-B.

B. Pathways shall be designed and installed to meet applicable local and national building and electrical codes or regulations.
   1. All materials shall be UL- and/or CSA and/or ETL-approved and labeled in accordance with NEC for all products where labeling service normally applies.
   2. NRTL labeled for support of Category 6A cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.
   3. Materials and equipment requiring UL 94, 149 or 1863 listing shall be so labeled. Modification of products that nullify UL labels is not permitted.
   4. The installed systems shall not generate, nor be susceptible to any harmful electromagnetic emission, radiation, or induction that degrades, or obstructs any equipment.

C. Pathways consist of fire rated sleeves, conduit, basket tray/ladder rack, J-hooks, surface mounted raceway and power poles.
   1. Basket trays shall be utilized for distribution pathways.
      a. Provides proper support and load distribution along pathways.
      b. All wall penetration for the basket tray shall be framed.
      c. Flexibility, scalability, and accessibility.
      d. Ladder rack shall be used in all TEC and TDR's.
   2. Conduits may be utilized where basket tray is not viable, providing the cross-sectional area of the conduit is greater than the cross-sectional area of the basket tray.
   3. Fire Rated Sleeves must be used in place of conduit when penetrating a fire rated wall.
      a. 2" x 2" for room penetrations, 4" x4" for j-hook pathways
      b. Approved Manufacturers
         1) STI EZ Path
         2) Hilti Modular Sleeve

4. J-hooks are the minimum pathway device required for all low voltage contractors for use in ceiling distribution.
    a. Refer to section 270529.

    Note: Surface mounted raceway and power poles should be installed only when other pathway choices are not feasible.

D. Outdoor Microduct
1. Manufactures
    a. Duraline
    b. Pre-Approved Equal
2. Description: 7 Way MicroDuct
    a. All Microduct shall be composed of all dielectric materials (except for armored version). All Microduct shall be manufactured to include enhanced jetting design, such as internal ribbing to minimize surface contact and permanent slick interior to eliminate the need for jetting lubricant.
    b. 12.7mm OD1MM ID
    c. Microduct rating FP (OSP)
    d. 7-Way
    e. Color: Orange

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Compatibility
1. All material and equipment as provided should be the standard Commercial-Off-The-Shelf (COTS) products of a manufacturer engaged in the manufacturing of such products. All shall be typical commercial designs that comply with the requirements specified. All material and equipment shall be readily available through manufacturers and/or distributors.
    a. All equipment shall be standard catalogued items of the manufacturer and shall be supplied completely with any optional items required for proper installation.
    b. Coordinate the features of materials and equipment so they form an integrated system. Match components and interconnections for optimum future performance and backward compatibility

B. Horizontal cables shall be installed in “clean, dry” locations that provide protection from moisture levels above the intended operating range of inside plant (ISP) cables.
1. Cable pathways shall be installed to provide protection from the elements (i.e., moisture) and other hazards.
2. Cables and cable pathways shall be protected from detritus elements such as paints, adhesives, water, and cleaners.
    a. In case of contamination, the cables shall be replaced at General Contractors’ expense. Cleaning is not acceptable.
3. Pathways shall not have exposed sharp edges that may meet telecommunications cables.

C. Pathways shall not be in elevator shafts.

D. Grounding / Earthing and bonding of pathways shall comply with applicable codes and regulations. It is recommended that the requirements of IEC/TR3 61000-5-2 - Ed. 1.0, ANSI-J-STD-607-B, or both be observed throughout the entire cabling system.

2.3 SURFACE MOUNTING

A. Surface Mount Cable Runs and Faceplate Boxes
1. Surface mounting of cable pathway runs and/or boxes for outlets/faceplates are only authorized as a last resort and exception to running cables through the wall and above the ceiling.
2. If surface mount cable runs are used:
    a. Burs will be removed from the inside of the plastic or metal surface mount pathway to prevent damage to cables pulled through the run.

b. Raceway manufacturer plastic bushings shall be installed at all outlet openings in raceway to prevent damage to cable.
c. "T", Splice, and corner pieces will be used to join runs. Runs will not be butted together without the appropriate joining pieces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 **HORIZONTAL PARAMETERS**

A. Allowable Cable Bend Radius and Pull Tension:
1. In general, communications cables cannot tolerate sharp bends or excessive pull tension during installation.
a. Bend radius for 4 pair UTP and F/UTP under no load (no pulling tension) shall not exceed four (4) times the outside diameter of the cable and eight (8) times the outside diameter of the cable under load (110N/25lbf). Note: Cable bend radius and pulling tensions for cables other than 4 pair cable increase with the diameter and type of cable refer to the manufacturer's recommendations for specific requirements.
2. After installation, exposed cable and other surfaces must be cleaned free of lubricant residue. Use only lubricants specifically designed for cable installation.

B. Pull Strings:
1. Horizontal and Vertical Pathways
a. The pathway installer shall:
1) Provide pull strings in all new conduits, including all conduits with cable installed as part of this contract.
2) Provide pull strings in all new cable trays.
3) Pull string shall have a rated average breaking strength of 200 pounds.
4) During pulling sessions, pull strings must move freely to prevent cable jacket/cable damage.
5) Free moving pull strings shall be provided in all locations where they are utilized as part of this contract.

C. Conduit Fill:
1. Reference manufacturer's Design Installation Guidelines manual.
2. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC)
3. The number of cables placed in a pathway shall not exceed manufacture specifications, nor will the geometric shape of a cable be affected.
a. Conduit pathways shall have a maximum fill ratio of 40% to allow for proper pulling tension and laying of the CAT6A F/UTP cable. A minimum of a 1" diameter conduit is required for new construction. Existing conduits will require the reduction of the number of cables placed in the conduit to meet the required fill ratio.

3.2 **INTRA-BUILDING CABLE ROUTING**

A. Pathways
1. The backbone subsystem shall include cable installed in a vertical manner between floor telecommunications rooms and the main or intermediate cross-connect in a multi-story building and cable installed horizontally between Telecommunications rooms and the main or intermediate cross-connect in a long single-story building.
2. Adequate riser sleeve/slot space shall be available with the ability to ingress the area later in all telecommunications rooms, such that no drilling of additional sleeves/slots is necessary. Proper fire stopping is required for all sleeves/slots per national and local codes. Install fire stop material designed specifically for the building construction conditions and to meet the existing fire stop material as directed by the building engineer.

3. Backbone pathways shall be installed or selected such that the minimum bend radius of backbone cables is kept within manufacturer specifications both during and after installation.
4. Where redundant paths are required, they shall be separated by a minimum of 24".
   a. Separate innerducts and/or armored fiber are required for each leg of the redundant path.
   b. Separate physical routes for each path shall be utilized where possible.
5. Building backbone cables shall be installed in "dry" locations that provide protection from moisture levels above the intended operating range of inside plant (ISP) cables.
6. "Slab-on-Grade" building designs wherein pathways are installed underground on/in the poured concrete slabs that are in direct contact with the soil are considered wet locations and hence are not permitted.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - PRODUCTS

1.1 APPROVED PRODUCT

A. The J-hooks shall meet or exceed the below characteristics of construction and features
   1. Provide broad based support for cabling to aid in maintaining overall system performance.
   2. Be available in 50.8mm (2") and 101.6mm (4") options
   3. Come equipped with a cable retention clip
   4. Offers a full line of mounting accessories.

1.2 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

A. Ericson / Caddy
B. B-Line
C. Stiffy

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 J-HOOKS AND OTHER SUPPORTS SHALL BE INSTALLED SUCH THAT THEY

A. Shall be supported with devices designed for this purpose and shall be installed independently of any other structural component. J-Hooks shall not use the suspended ceiling support wires or lighting fixture support wires.
B. The number of cables placed into the J-hooks shall be limited to a number that will not cause a change to the geometric shape of the cables.
   1. Limit to a 40% fill in new construction.
C. J-hooks shall not be spaced farther than 1.5 meters (5 ft.) apart, with a recommendation that they be space at 1 meter (3 ft.) apart. Note: Construction may require distances to exceed the maximum and are considered an exception requiring approval of project manager or building engineer.
D. J-hooks or better must be installed without exception.
E. All J-hooks that pass through a fire rated wall must have an EZ-Path Sleeve or Hilti Modular Sleeve installed to go through the fire wall. Size is to be based on J-hook size. To be installed by the Low Voltage Contractor installing the J-hooks.

2.2 UNACCEPTABLE INSTALLATIONS

A. Free flight of cables
B. Resting or attaching of cables on pipes, conduits, HVAC duct work, fire sprinkler systems, basket tray, basket tray supports or on the ceiling tiles/grid.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270533

CONDUITS AND BACK BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Division 26 – Electrical work

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCT

A. Conduits and Back boxes shall meet the construction requirements of the NEC for the type of structure and space in which they are installed and will be of the diameter and size to provide adequate fill, bend radius and connector space. Refer to section 270528.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUIT SIZING

A. Conduit size shall be based on the type of cable installed and the required fill ratio and bend radius associated with the type of cable specified.
   1. Minimum conduit size to back box for CAT6A F/UTP shall be 1-inch EMT.

Conduit Trade Size (metric designator)	Max number of cables based upon allowable fill		
	Cable O.D.		
	7.4mm (0.29 in.)	8.4mm (0.33 in.)	8.9mm (0.35 in.)
1 (27)	4	3	2
1-1/4 (35)	6	5	4
1-1/2 (41)	9	7	6
2 (53)	14	11	10
2-1/2 (63)	20	16	14
3 (78)	31	24	22
3-1/2 (91)	42	32	29
4 (100)	54	42	37

B. Conduit and installation shall be provided by Division 26.
C. All conduit stubs shall be installed with plastic bushings appropriate for the size of conduit used.
D. Conduits that stub to accessible ceiling shall be installed in the direction to provide the shortest path to the TDR, complete with pull string.
E. Conduit pathway must be provided to the nearest basket tray when area has hard lid or decorative ceiling.

3.2 BACK BOX SIZING

A. New work back boxes for CAT6A F/UTP shall be a minimum of trade size 4-11/16" x 4-11/16" x 3" (depth) plus a 5/8" plaster ring to allow for proper bend radius and connector termination/installation. Side knockouts shall be avoided.

B. Back boxes for rework shall meet the same specification as for new work.

1. If existing back boxes or back boxes that are smaller due to construction restrictions, then devices such as extension rings, bezels or faceplates shall be used to modify the back box to insure proper bend radius and connector termination/installation.

a. Verification and approval of the size change must have DCO Infrastructure Cabling and engineering approval.

3.3 BACK BOX COMPOSITION

A. All back boxes for IT systems shall be UL/CSA listed and approved for the purpose.

1. Non-metal back boxes shall not be used for any interior IT related device.

3.4 SPECIAL CONDITIONS – LEAD LINED WALLS FOR RADIATION CONTROL

A. Refer to the complete IT Lead Lined Wall Procedure – Attachment Appendix 8

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270536

CABLE TRAY FOR
COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. This section shall be coordinated with Sections 270528, and 270543_46

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Prior to beginning installation, a kick-off meeting to properly coordinate the tray installation and expectations should be held. It should be arranged by the General Contractor, and at a minimum include representatives of the following trades: FP&D, Electrical (Div 26), Structured cable, Nurse Call, paging, building automation and control, plumbing, HVAC, fire sprinkler, framing, and others as applicable.

B. The wire basket tray routing shall be approved and installed by the low voltage CI cable contractor (Div. 27 sub-contractor), and Data Center Operation Team.

C. Where adequate space is available a 4", Triple tier J-Hook pathway shall parallel the basket trays for other services
   1. The triple tier J-Hooks shall be installed by the cable tray installer.

D. Single J-Hooks as needed to extend beyond the triple tier, shall be installed by the trade that will be utilizing them.

E. The cable tray shall be a high priority installation to allow adequate time for proper and complete cable installation prior to ceiling grid.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCT

A. The Cable Ladder Tray shall meet or exceed the characteristics of construction and features below:
   1. It shall be fully welded and available in a galvanized silver or powder coat black finish
   2. Have an optional construction using "elongated" shaped wires offering a more broad-based support for installed cables.
   3. The Cable ladder tray shall be used in data rooms for horizontal management above the racks.
   4. Ladder shall match the manufacturer of the data racks or exact equal.
   5. Ladder shall be assembled with manufacturer approved parts and methods.
   6. Ladder Rack must be installed using waterfalls.

2.2 PART NUMBERS (SUBMITTAL REQUIRED)

A. Cable Ladder Tray
   1. Refer to Appendix 3 or the plans for part numbers.

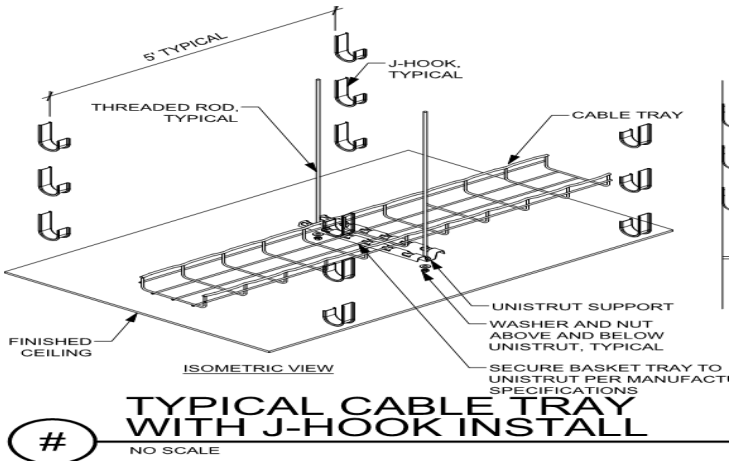
B. APPROVED BASKET TRAY MANUFACTURES
   1. WBT – Wire Basket Ray (preferred).
   2. Siemon RoutelT TM Wire Mesh Cable Tray, or equal basket type tray.
   3. Cabolfil per owner's approval.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 **PATHWAY INSTALLATION**

A. Supports
   1. Installed per Manufacturer's Specifications and utilize components specific to the maintenance of proper access in and out of the basket tray using bend delimiters.
   2. Distance between supports shall not exceed 5 feet
      a. Less distance between supports required if per manufacturer's instructions.
      b. Minimum of one support required within 24" on each side of any junction point.
   3. Supports shall be of the trapeze design to provide maximum stability.
      a. Each support shall attach to structure via its own hangers.
         1) All hanger supports shall be constructed of rigid material such as all-thread.
         2) All hangers and supports shall be installed perpendicular and plumb to the tray. No angle supports shall be permitted unless augmented perpendicularly.
         3) Vibration and sway (seismic) damping is required.
         4) Provide support across the width of tray underneath, not via basket side wires.
         5) Building walls do not qualify as support and shall not be used as support.
         6) All basket tray penetrations through a wall are to be framed by the General Contractor.
   4. Support shall be of sufficient strength to support at least 200% of the expected load
   5. Wall mounted angle brackets shall not be used as a load bearing support for basket tray.
   6. Basket Tray should not be installed directly below any pressurized water pipes.

B. Complete system access
   1. Basket trays shall have a dedicated free clearance zone surrounding it.
      a. 12" clear space shall be provided on the side where natural feed will occur.
      b. 6" clear space shall be provided on the side opposite the feed access.
      c. 8" clear space above the top of tray minimum – recommended 12".
      d. 3" clear space below the tray.
   2. Exception: other services may pass through the free clearance zone provided it is perpendicular to the tray direction and providing they do not exceed 6' in width or interfere with the access to pull wire in the tray.
   3. When basket tray is installed in Hard Lid or decorative locations, access panel locations must be installed at corners or at T intersections. Consult DCO personnel on placement.
   4. NOTHING shall be attached to the basket tray or basket tray supports without prior written approval from DCO.



3.2 **ROUTING OF BASKET TRAY**

A. The exact basket tray location shall be coordinated with other trades to ensure proper clearances and access. Prior to installation, final cable tray routes must be approved by the Owner's DCO/Infrastructure cabling team.

B. Basket tray shall be installed in straight lines, either parallel or perpendicular to building lines

C. Wire basket trays are assumed to include joiner kits, stabilizer kits, rack mount kits, splices, clamps, hangers, supports, waterfalls, and thus no accessories are called out below except the tray divider.

D. Cut basket tray structural components/rods will not be left with any edges that can cause injury to the skin and eyes by a person who is in the ceiling working. Cut ends are to be covered with a coating or cap.

E. All changes in cable elevation(s) transitioning between basket tray, or cable rack will be protected using a waterfall device.
   1. This may also be mitigated by creating a rack 'ramp' which lowers the upper rack to the lower rack by cutting and bending the upper rack to slope downward to the lower rack.
   2. This method requires DCO pre-approval and proper ceiling support for the ramp.

F. Basket tray shall follow corridor paths
   1. Routing above rooms and other partitions shall be avoided
   2. The cable tray shall not block access to VAV's valves or other like equipment.

G. Basket tray and flush penetrations shall be utilized over hard-lid areas as specified.

H. Access panels shall be provided where needed to provide access to the basket tray on both sides of the wall in hard lid areas within 3' or less of the basket tray.

3.3 **TRAY INTEGRITY**

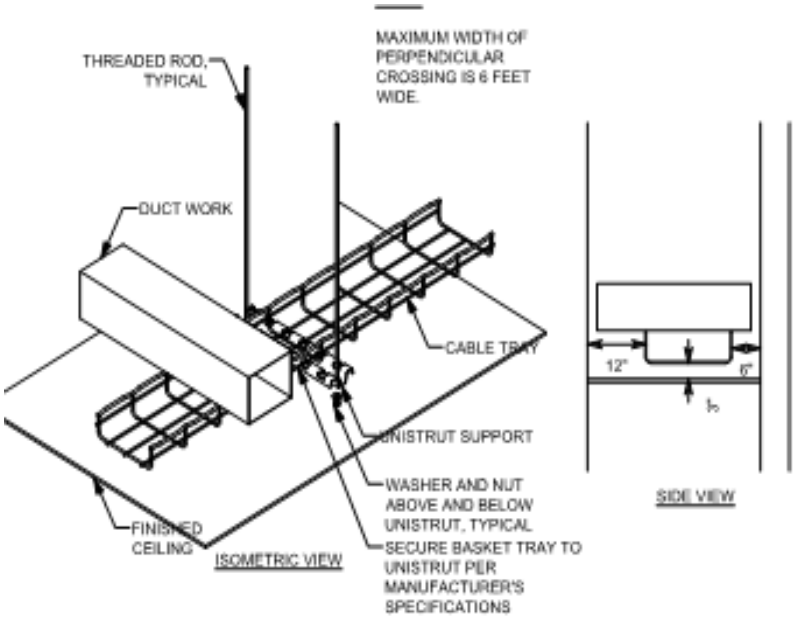
A. Tray shall be installed as a complete, continuous system with no open spaces, cut outs, or missing segments. Bonding between sections shall be accomplished by the manufacturer's approved clamp or designated method.

B. Trays shall be free from obstructions, other systems, trash or debris. Access to the tray shall be provided as outlined.

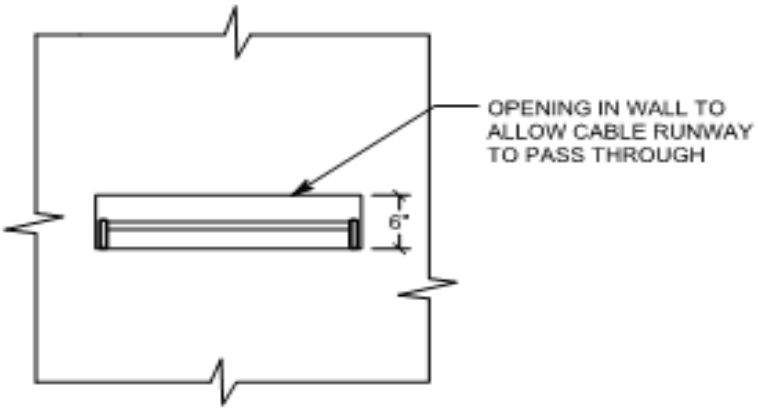
C. No other trades infrastructure or equipment may be connected to or rely on the basket tray or its support system.

D. Tray must not be notched or cut-out to accommodate other trades. Repairs will not be accepted. Section replacement will be required at no cost to the owner.

E. As much tray material as possible shall be left uncut at turns, junctions, elevation changes, width changes, etc. Overlap shall be clamped to maximize strength and prevent pinch points.



TYPICAL CABLE TRAY WITH PERPENDICULAR CROSSING



CABLE RUNWAY THROUGH WALL DETAIL

3.4 WALL OR OTHER PENETRATIONS (SUBMITTAL REQUIRED)

A. Fire and smoke rated assemblies
   1. Penetrations shall comply with all fire and smoke prevention methods per code and as outlined elsewhere in this document, including Section 270528 and Division 7 (Thermal and Moisture Protection).

B. Approved penetration methods
   1. The preferred barrier penetration method shall be to run the tray continuous through the barrier, with closure provided by Firestop pillows.
      a. Framing shall be boxed around openings to permit proper pillow insertion. Coordinate with framing contractor.
   2. Sleeves or conduits
      a. Fire assemblies or alternate penetrations must provide 150% of the designed cross-sectional area of the basket.
      b. Conduit permitted only with written pre-bid permission or engineering notation on the drawings.
      c. Each penetration sleeve or conduit shall be bonded on both sides of the penetrated barrier using UL and AHJ approved methods.
   3. All penetrations shall be positioned in-line with the basket tray to facilitate ease of pulling conductors and provide a straight-line path.
      a. The bottom of the penetration device shall be flush with the bottom of the basket tray
      b. Side-to-side penetrations must be completely within the cable tray space or directly above whenever possible.
   4. Approved penetration devices shall be a minimum size of 4”
      a. Total penetration space at each location shall be sized for 20% growth and be equal to or greater than the cross-sectional area of the basket tray.
      b. Approved devices where smaller penetrations are permitted shall be a minimum size of 1”.
   5. Approved devices shall be approved by the local facility manager:
      a. Fire rated assemblies
      b. Tray with enclosed walls, properly sized and installed pillows
      c. Conduit sleeves
         1) Conduit sleeves should only be used as a last resort upon approval from owner’s DCO representative.

3.5 UTILIZATION

A. Capacity
   1. Trays and penetration devices shall be properly sized
      a. Provide a maximum calculated fill ratio of 40% to an inside depth not to exceed 3 inches (75 mm)
      b. Provide capacity to allow for at least 20% future growth

B. Systems served
   1. Basket trays, J-hooks, and penetrations shall be dedicated to a single system. Mixing of other systems with voice and data shall not be permitted in tray or J-hook paths.

C. Restricted content in trays
   1. The wire basket tray shall only contain cables for the voice and data communications systems.
      a. If there is sufficient space in the tray, and with approval from both the data network sub-contractor and DCO, certain other IP services may share tray space. (i.e. camera, telemetry, similar).

b. Service loops must not reduce tray capacity.
c. Nurse call cabling shall be run in the J-Hook path. All nurse call installations must provide their own path or utilize the triple J-Hook system.

D. Triple J-Hook
1. Triple Tree J-Hooks – Caddy CAT64HPS WM3
2. Path Assignments
a. The Lower tier of the triple J-Hook path is designated for Card Access and building automation and controls
b. The Middle tier of the triple J-Hook path is designated for Nurse Call.
c. The Top tier of the triple J-Hook path is designated for satellite, DAS, or similar systems.
3. When a triple J-hook pathway is not installed or available each system provider shall install their own j-hook pathway and wall penetrations.
4. Service loop and slack shall not interfere with other pathways.
5. Triple J-Hooks must be a minimum of 4" hooks each.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270543-46

UNDERGROUND DUCTS, UTILITY POLES, AND RACEWAYS FOR INTER-BUILDING/CAMPUS CABLE ROUTING

PART 1 - PRODUCTS

1.1 INTER-BUILDING/CAMPUS CABLE ROUTING

A. The backbone subsystem shall include cable installed between buildings via approved underground, tunnel, direct -buried, aerial or any combination of these from the Campus Distributor/Main Cross-connect (CD/MC/TEC) to Building Distributor/Intermediate Cross-connect (BD/IC/TDR) in a multi-building campus.
   1. 4" Conduit is required
   2. (3) 1 ¼" inner ducts shall be installed in (1 out of 2 or 2 out of 4) 4" conduits going building to building.
   3. (2) 12.7/10 microduct and (1) 1 1/4" inner ducts shall be installed in (1 out of 2 or 2 out of 4) 4" conduits going building to building.
   4. Armored Fiber is required.
   5. Microduct/microfiber is optional.
   6. All outdoor conduits must be capped.

B. Backbone pathways shall be installed or selected such that the minimum bend radius and pulling tension of backbone cables is kept within cable manufacturer specifications both during and after installation.

C. In an underground system, adequate underground conduit space shall be available and accessible at each building. The conduits shall not exceed a fill ratio of 40%.
   1. All underground systems shall be designed to prevent water runoff from entering the building. All underground systems must be cleared of moisture prior to installation of any cable type. These systems must be sealed at both ends when not in use and after cable installation to prevent moisture and rodent infiltration.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 INSTALLATION

A. The backbone cables shall be installed in a hierarchical star topology, emanating from the Campus Distributor/Main Cross-connect to each satellite building, Building Distributor/Intermediate Cross-connect or Floor Distributor/Horizontal Cross-connect located in a telecommunication room. All Inter-building/Campus cables shall be installed to the applicable codes and regulations.

B. Where redundant paths are required, they shall be separated by a minimum of 24".
   1. Separate innerducts are required for each leg of the redundant path.
   2. Separate physical routes for each path shall be utilized where possible.

C. Optical fiber shall be run for all Inter-building/Campus backbone segments, and as a recommendation, at least one balanced twisted-pair cable should be run for each Inter-building backbone segment.
   1. Fibers will be Fusion Spliced in the telecommunications rooms using LC Pigtails in wall mounted interconnect centers or rack mounted panels equipped with enough ports, slack storage space and splice trays if required to terminate and secure all fibers.

D. ST connectors are no longer recommended in the TIA 568-C.3 standard but may be used in legacy installations.

E. Over-voltage Circuit Protection shall be utilized for cabling which enters or exits a building shall comply with applicable codes and regulations.

F. OSP (outside plant) cables shall transition to an ISP (inside plant) within 50 feet of changing environment, per national and local codes and regulations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270553

IDENTIFICATION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE CABLES AND LABELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 **NOT USED**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 **LABELING**

A. Structured cabling shall be labeled in accordance with ANSI/TIA 606-B standards.
B. A unique identifier shall be marked on each faceplate to identify it as connecting hardware.
C. Each port in the faceplate shall be labeled with its identifier.
D. A unique identifier shall be marked on each piece of connecting hardware to identify it as connecting hardware.
E. Each port on the connecting hardware shall be labeled with its identifier.
F. Cable Labeling
    1. Label System
        a. Labels Identification (Labeling) System:
            1) Brady
            2) Dymo
            3) Hellerman-Tyton
            4) Panduit
            5) Acceptable alternate
                a) Approval from Data Center Operations Infrastructure Cabling team member required prior to bid.
    2. Cable Labels
        a. Self-adhesive vinyl or vinyl-cloth wraparound tape markers, machine printed with alphanumeric cable designations. Plastic, self-adhesive labels are not acceptable.
        b. Each end of the Horizontal cables shall be labeled with a mechanically generated label within 300mm (12 in) of the end of the cable jacket with the link identifier which shall be a unique configuration determined by owner. This also applies to Backbone Cables.
    3. Flat-surface labels
        a. Self-adhesive vinyl or vinyl-cloth labels, machine printed with alphanumeric cable designations.
    4. Contractor shall:
        a. Provide transparent plastic label holders, and 4 pair marked colored labels.
        b. Install colored labels according to the type of field as per ANSI/TIA 606-B.1 color code designations.
G. Palette
    1. Use the owners color-code guidelines for voice, data, cross-connect, riser, and backbone fields. Otherwise, use the ANSI/TIA 606-B designation strip color-code guidelines for voice, data, cross-connect, riser, and backbone fields. Color designations for F/UTP cable:
        a. Intermountain Health Standard Wiring Palettes for Horizontal Cabling
        b.

Use		Color
1)	Data & IP Phones	Blue
2)	Analog Phone	Blue
3)	Security Card Readers	Grey/Yellow
4)	IP Security Cameras	Blue
5)	Fire Systems	Red

6)	TV Coax	Black
7)	Public Address/Telecom Patching in TEC only	White
8)	Clinical Engineering –	Orange
	a) Monitoring, Bed Systems	Orange
	b) Nurse Call (5e)	Orange
	c) Real time patient data	Orange
9)	Wireless	Yellow
10)	Foreseer (Belden 1422)	Red

H. Outlet/Jack/Faceplate Icons/labeling will match the color of the cable attached to the back side of the outlet/jack.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 **GENERAL IDENTIFICATION**

A. The installer shall label all cables, regardless of length.

B. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-B.1. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

C. Color-code cross-connect fields. Apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.

D. Using cable management system software specified in Part 2, develop Cabling Administration Drawings for system identification, testing, and management. Use unique, alphanumeric designation for each cable and label cable, jacks, connectors, and terminals to which it connects with same designation. At completion, cable and asset management software shall reflect as-built conditions.

E. Cable Schedule: Post in prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of comprehensive final schedules for Project.

F. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications rooms, backbone pathways and cables, entrance pathways and cables, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors. Follow convention of TIA/EIA-606-B.1. Furnish electronic record of all drawings, in software and format selected by Owner.

3.2 **CONCEALED ENDS**

A. Jacks, connectors, terminations, and similar that are in concealed locations such as above grid ceilings, shall have additional labeling. The additional label shall be on the face of the grid in a visible location, immediately adjacent to the termination location.

3.3 **CABLE AND WIRE IDENTIFICATION**

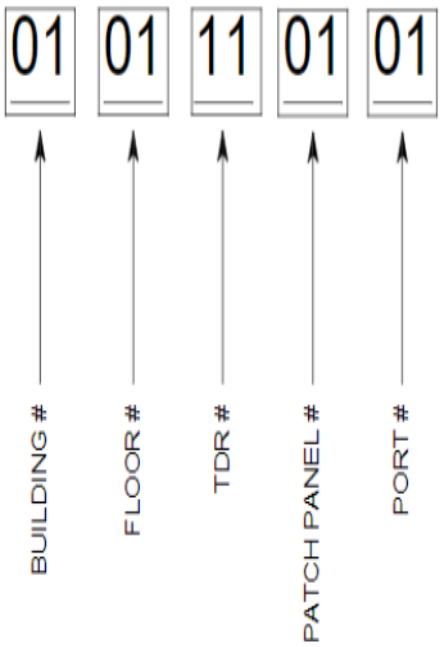
A. Label each cable visibly within 4 inches of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.

B. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.

C. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.

1. Individual number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips and identified each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building.
   The mounted device shall be identified with the name and number of devices as shown.
2. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.

3. Cable ID Example



4. Building # - The building number is assigned to the building if there are multiple buildings.
   Floor # - Will be incorporated into the TDR #
   TDR # - Begin with 1A through 1Z for 1st Floor – 2A and so on per the floor the cabling in on.
   Patch Panel # - 1 through however many patch panels there are.
   Port # - 1 -48 for each patch panel.
5. Cable ID Example for Small Clinics.

D. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA/EIA-606-B.1.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 271100

EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Requirements of the following Division 26 sections apply to this section.
   1. Basic electrical requirements
   2. Basic electrical materials and methods
   3. Grounding, earthing, and bonding.

B. Standards
   1. Minimum equipment room specifications shall comply with the 2010 AIA Guidelines for Design and Construction of Health Facilities.
   2. Minimum recommended room sizes are requirements, not suggestions.
   3. Enterprise IS Architecture (EISA) maintains several documents around standards. The primary standards list is the EISA Standards 2010 – Master List. Occasionally, there is a need to break-out specific standards for an area.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifically details the facilities design and operations standards to be utilized for Intermountain Health Care's Data Rooms (TEC) and data closets (TDR).

1.3 COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Rack layout and mounting
   1. Standard room layouts are located on the plans.

B. Rack and wall mounting locations.
   1. Rack and wall space use is pre-designated at the design stage. Before mounting any equipment on a wall or in a rack, the location must be verified by the Div 27 sub-contractor and Data Center Operations.

C. All Data Centers, TEC's, TSER's, TDR's, Cabinets and Clam Shells must be secured with either a Card Reader, Electronic Key or a secure device that is recordable and auditable.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. **Data Center** – Major computer/technology/network facilities providing a significant percentage of the data and application services for the enterprise.

B. **Data Rooms – ((TEC) Technology Equipment Center)** – Purpose built buildings or rooms that provide communications point-of-presence along with some data and applications services for a local facility or region.

C. **TSER (Telecommunications Service Entrance Room)** – Houses the point at which data and voice circuits and services enter the facility and outdoor cabling interfaces with the building infrastructure. Typically, the TSER will be in the TEC.

D. **Data Closets – (TDR) Technology Distribution Room)** – Specific location within a facility that provides communication services for a specific area (floor, wing, office area) of that facility only. A secure, flexible, and easily managed location for structured cabling systems, network electronics, clinical systems, nurse call systems, and other technology and communications equipment.

E. **Wall Mountable Cabinets –** Specific location within a facility that provides communication services for a specific area when there is not available space for a

   TDR within that space only. A secure, flexible, and easily managed location for structured cabling systems, network electronics, clinical systems, nurse call systems, and other technology and communications equipment.

PART 2 - TECHNOLOGY ROOM SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS

2.1 **TECHNOLOGY EQUIPMENT CENTER (TEC)**

A. Each Hospital will have a dedicated TEC which will serve as the main communications point-of- presence along with data and application services for the local facility or region. Houses the core networking equipment, application servers and data storage devices that serve the buildings on the campus. The Telecommunications Service Entrance Room (TSER) will be in the same room.

2.2 **TEC IN HOSPITALS**

A. Physical Construction
   1. The TEC should be in an area easily accessed for delivery of equipment and high traffic without disturbing patient care.
   2. The size of the TEC will be based on the number of cabinets required to support the campus, plus 30% growth.
   3. TEC should at a minimum be sized to house the following:
      a. 13 – Data Cabinets
      b. 3 – in-row colling units ex. Liebert CRV
      c. 2 – in-row UPS units
      d. 2 post patching field for inter TEC cabinets connections for both copper and fiber.
      e. Wall space for inter TEC electrical distribution panels, transformers and MBP's.
   4. Walls will be constructed from the floor to the deck and be completely sealed from surrounding spaces.
      a. All usable wall space will be covered by ¾"x4'x8' Grade AC fire rated plywood with a minimum of 50% of wall space covered in ¾" fire rated plywood.
      b. Fire rated plywood shall be painted with bright white fire-resistant paint.
      c. Paint must not cover the fire rating stamp on the plywood. 1 stamp per piece of plywood must be taped off to not be painted.
      d. Mount 6" AFF
   5. The TEC should not have a ceiling other than exposed structure.
   6. Static Dissipative Tile is required in the TEC.
   7. The door to the TEC shall be 8'-0" x 4'-0" to accommodate the cabinet height.
   8. The walls of the TEC should not have any windows installed.
   9. The TEC will not have infrastructure that serves other trades pass through the TEC other than that infrastructure that serves the TEC
   10. All pressurized supply piping and drain piping will have drip pans or other means installed to contain any failure of these systems.
B. Layout
   1. Cabinets will be laid out in a cold isle configuration.
   2. All isles, inside and outside will be a minimum of 4' wide
   3. Containment will be installed, including removable ceiling panels and isle doors.
C. Electrical
   1. The electrical distribution system will follow an A (BLUE) – B (RED) design.
   2. Each system A (BLUE) and B (RED) will be backed up by a dedicated UPS.
   3. Source A shall be supplied by a dedicated emergency circuit backed up by a dedicated UPS.
      a. Maintenance Bypass Wraparound or equivalent shall be installed.
   4. Source B shall be supplied by a dedicated emergency circuit from a different ATS system from Source A and backed by a dedicated UPS.
      a. Maintenance Bypass Wraparound or equivalent shall be installed.
   5. Cabinet 0utlet type is L21-30
   6. Provide convenience outlets around the room.
   7. All power is to be run in conduit.
   8. Lighting will be installed above each isle and be supplied by an emergency circuit.
D. Mechanical

1. The mechanical system will be a precision cooling solution installed in an in row, N+1 configuration designed to maintain 72 degrees F at mid cabinet.
2. The mechanical system will be redundant and concurrently maintainable, including on the electrical supply.
3. The system shall meet engineering specifications for the room at 110 degrees outside air at 4500 feet above sea level.
4. Chilled water, DX (Air Cooled) and Glycol (30% polyethylene glycol to water) are all acceptable cooling strategies.
5. The GC, Mechanical Engineer and Mechanical Contractor are responsible for the complete installation of the cooling equipment and auxiliary devices included with the equipment. Auxiliary equipment includes but not limited to in-row temperature sensors, leak detection and local or remote monitoring hardware.

E. Security
1. Doors will be fitted with an auditable card reader.
2. Doors will have an electronic key cylinder installed.

F. Fire System
1. A pre-action dry pipe fire system will be installed.
2. Sprinkler fuses will be rated at 200 degrees F or higher, whatever is allowed.
3. Sprinklers should be protected from accidental activation.
4. The primary fire detection system will be provided by the facility system.
5. The secondary detection system is a VESDA system monitored by the Lake Park Data Center.

G. Monitoring
1. The Eaton Foreseer system will be used to monitor all critical systems.
2. Foreseer cables will be run to all UPSs, cooling units and TDRs.
3. One Cat 6a F/UTP cable to each UPS.

2.3 TEC in Clinics and Office Buildings

A. Clinics and Offices will have a room which will serve as a TEC and TDR. This room will be sized to accommodate the multifunction of the space.
B. TEC size will be 12’ x 16’

2.4 TEC/TDR in Clinics

A. Physical Construction
1. TDRs should be in a central location off the main corridor away from patient areas.
2. TDRs should be stacked from floor to floor.
3. TDR size will be at least 12’ x 16’.
4. Walls will be constructed from the floor to the deck and be completely sealed from surrounding spaces.
   a. All usable wall space will be covered by ¾”x4’x8’ Grade AC fire rated plywood with a minimum of 50% of wall space covered in ¾” fire rated plywood.
   b. Fire rated plywood shall be painted with bright white fire-resistant paint.
   c. Paint must not cover the fire rating stamp on the plywood. 1 stamp per piece of plywood must be taped off to not be painted.
   d. Mount 6” AFF
5. The TDR should not have a ceiling other than an exposed structure.
6. Flooring can be Static Dissipative Tile or Epoxy Paint.
7. A 3’-0” x 7’0” door is required.
8. When permissible, doors shall swing out of the room to provide maximum available space and rapid egress.

B. Layout
1. Racks in a single row with the front being the cold isle.
2. The front of the racks should face the door.

C. Electrical
1. The electrical distribution system will follow an A (BLUE)-B (RED) design.
2. System A(BLUE) will be backed up by a dedicated UPS.
3. System B(RED) will be from a dedicated Emergency or Utility circuit.
4. The outlet type is L6-30 and L5-20.

5. Provide convenience outlets around the room.
6. All power is to be run in conduit.
7. Lighting will be installed above each isle.

D. Mechanical
1. TDRs will have redundant cooling.
   a. Primary cooling is from the facility cooling system via a dedicated source.
   b. Secondary cooling is from a standalone split or ceiling mount source.
   c. The secondary system will be fed from the facility generator equipment electrical source if available.
   d. The Mechanical system will be designed to maintain 72 degrees F at mid rack.
   e. The coordination scheme between primary and secondary cooling systems can be accomplished by setting the primary system to 72 degrees F and the secondary system to 75 degrees F.

E. Security
1. Doors will be fitted with an auditable card reader.
2. Doors will have an electronic key cylinder installed.

F. Fire System
1. TDRs will utilize the facility fire detection and suppression systems.
2. Sprinkler heads should have a 200-degree fuse.
3. Sprinklers should be protected from accidental activation.

G. Monitoring
1. TDRs will be monitored using Eaton/Foreseer.
2. Run 3 foreseer cables to each TDR.
3. One Cat6a F/UTP cable to each UPS.

2.5 **TEC/TDR in Offices**

A. Physical Construction
1. TDRs should be in a central location off the main corridor.
2. TDRs should be stacked from floor to floor.
3. TDR size will be at least 12' x 16'.
4. Walls will be constructed from the floor to the deck and be completely sealed from surrounding spaces.
   a. All usable wall space will be covered by ¾"x4'x8' Grade AC fire rated plywood with a minimum of 50% of wall space covered in ¾" fire rated plywood.
   b. Fire rated plywood shall be painted with bright white fire-resistant paint.
   c. Paint must not cover the fire rating stamp on the plywood. 1 stamp per piece of plywood must be taped off to not be painted.
   d. Mount 6" AFF
5. The TDR should not have a ceiling other than an exposed structure.
6. Flooring can be Static Dissipative Tile or Epoxy Paint.
7. A 3'0" x 7'0" door is required.
8. When permissible, doors shall swing out of the room to provide maximum available space and rapid egress.

B. Layout
1. Racks in a single row with the front being the cold isle.
2. The front of the racks should face the door.

C. Electrical
1. The electrical distribution system will follow an A (BLUE)-B (RED) design.
2. System A(BLUE) will be backed up by a dedicated UPS.
3. System B(RED) will be from a dedicated utility circuit.
4. The outlet type is L6-30 and L5-20.
5. Provide convenience outlets around the room.
6. All power is to be run in conduit.
7. Lighting will be installed above each row.

D. Mechanical
1. TDRs will have a redundant cooling system designed to maintain 72 degrees F at mid rack.
   a. Primary cooling is from the facility cooling system via a dedicated source.
   b. Secondary cooling is from a standalone split or ceiling mount source.

1) The secondary system will be fed from the facility generator equipment electrical source if available.

c. The coordination scheme between primary and secondary cooling systems can be accomplished by setting the primary system to 72 degrees F and the secondary system to 75 degrees F.

E. Security
1. Doors will be fitted with an auditable card reader.
2. Doors will have an electronic key cylinder installed.

F. Fire System
1. TDRs will utilize the facility fire detection and suppression systems.
2. Sprinkler heads should have a 200-degree fuse.
3. Sprinklers should be protected from accidental activation.

G. Monitoring
1. TDRs will be monitored using Eaton/Foreseer.
2. Run 3 foreseer cables to each TDR.
3. One Cat 6a F/UTP cable to each UPS.

2.6 TECHNOLOGY DISTRIBUTION ROOM (TDR)

A. There shall be a minimum of one TDR on each floor of the facility. TDRs shall be provided throughout the facility as necessary to meet the 292' (90-meter) maximum cables distance. The TDR is located on each floor within a facility to house equipment and cabling, providing communication and technology services for a specific area of that facility. Based on the different needs of different facilities, the TDR's will be broken down into three categories. Hospital, Clinic and Office spaces.

2.7 TDR IN HOSPITALS

A. Physical Construction
1. TDRs should be in a central location off a main corridor and away from patient areas.
2. TDRs should be stacked from floor to floor.
3. TDR size will be at least 14' x 16'.
4. Walls will be constructed from the floor to the deck and be completely sealed from surrounding spaces.
   a. All usable wall space will be covered by ¾"x4'x8' Grade AC fire rated plywood with a minimum of 50% of wall space covered in ¾" fire rated plywood.
   b. Fire rated plywood shall be painted with bright white fire-resistant paint.
   c. Paint must not cover the fire rating stamp on the plywood. 1 stamp per piece of plywood must be taped off to not be painted.
   d. Mount 6" AFF
5. The TDR should not have a ceiling other than an exposed structure.
6. Flooring can be Static Dissipative Tile or Epoxy Paint.
7. A 3'0" x 7'0" door is required.
8. When permissible, doors shall swing out of the room to provide maximum available space and rapid egress.

B. Layout
1. Racks will be in a cold isle configuration.
2. Two rows with the cold aisle in the middle.

C. Electrical
1. The electrical distribution system will follow an A (BLUE)-B (RED) design.
2. Each system A(BLUE) and B(RED) will be backed up by a dedicated UPS.
3. The outlet type is L6-30 and L5-20.
4. Provide convenience outlets around the room.
5. All power is to be run in conduit.
6. Lighting will be installed above each isle.

D. Mechanical
1. TDRs will have redundant cooling designed to maintain 72 degrees F at mid rack.
   a. Primary cooling is from the facility cooling system via a dedicated source.
   b. Secondary cooling is from a standalone split or ceiling mount source.

c. The secondary system will be fed from the facility generator equipment electrical source if available.
d. The coordination scheme between primary and secondary cooling systems can be accomplished by setting the primary system to 72 degrees F and the secondary system to 75 degrees F.

E. Security
1. Doors will be fitted with an auditable card reader.
2. Doors will have an electronic key cylinder installed.

F. Fire System
1. TDRs will utilize the facility fire detection and suppression systems.
2. Sprinkler heads should have a 200-degree fuse.
3. Sprinklers should be protected from accidental activation.

G. Monitoring
1. TDRs will be monitored using Eaton/Foreseer.
2. Run 3 foreseer cables to each TDR.
3. One Cat 6a F/UTP cable to each UPS.

2.8 **TDR in Clinics**

A. Physical Construction

1. TDRs should be in a central location off a main corridor and away from patient areas.
2. TDRs should be stacked from floor to floor.
3. TDR size will be at least 10' x 12'.
4. The TDR size in Clinics is 6000 sq. ft. or less will be at least 8' x 8' or as approved by Intermountain IS/IT team based on functional layout of TDR equipment.
5. TDR size in Clinics for Tenants Demarc will be at least 5' x 5'.
6. Walls will be constructed from the floor to the deck and be completely sealed from surrounding spaces.
   a. All usable wall space will be covered by ¾"x4'x8' Grade AC fire rated plywood with a minimum of 50% of wall space covered in ¾" fire rated plywood.
   b. Fire rated plywood shall be painted with bright white fire-resistant paint.
   c. Paint must not cover the fire rating stamp on the plywood. 1 stamp per piece of plywood must be taped off to not be painted.
   d. Mount 6" AFF
7. The TDR should not have a ceiling other than an exposed structure.
8. Flooring can be Static Dissipative Tile or Epoxy Paint.
9. A 3'-0" x 7'-0" wide door is required.
10. When permissible, doors shall swing out of the room to provide maximum available space and rapid egress.

B. Layout
1. Racks in a single row with the front being the cold isle.
2. The front of the racks should face the door.

C. Electrical
1. The electrical distribution system will follow an A (BLUE)-B (RED) design.
2. System A(BLUE) will be backed up by a dedicated UPS.
3. System B(RED) will be from a dedicated utility circuit.
4. The outlet type is L6-30 and L5-20.
5. Provide convenience outlets around the room.
6. All power is to be run in conduit.
7. Lighting will be installed above each isle.

D. Mechanical
1. TDRs will have redundant cooling designed to maintain 72 degrees F at mid rack.
   a. Primary cooling is from the facility cooling system via a dedicated source.
   b. Secondary cooling is from a standalone split or ceiling mount source.
   c. The secondary system will be fed from the facility generator equipment electrical source if available.
   d. The coordination scheme between primary and secondary cooling systems can be accomplished by setting the primary system to 72 degrees F and the secondary system to 75 degrees F.

E. Security
   1. Doors will be fitted with an auditable card reader.
   2. Doors will have an electronic key cylinder installed.
F. Fire System
   1. TDRs will utilize the facility fire detection and suppression systems.
   2. Sprinkler heads should have a 200-degree fuse.
   3. Sprinklers should be protected from accidental activation.
G. Monitoring
   1. TDRs will be monitored using Eaton/Foreseer.
   2. Run 3 foreseer cables to each TDR.
   3. One Cat 6a F/UTP cable to each UPS.

2.9 **TDR in Offices**

A. Physical Construction
   1. TDRs should be in a central location off the main corridor.
   2. TDRs should be stacked from floor to floor.
   3. TDR size will be at least 10' x 12'.
   4. Walls will be constructed from the floor to the deck and be completely sealed from surrounding spaces.
      a. All usable wall space will be covered by ¾"x4'x8' Grade AC fire rated plywood with a minimum of 50% of wall space covered in ¾" fire rated plywood.
      b. Fire rated plywood shall be painted with bright white fire-resistant paint.
      c. Paint must not cover the fire rating stamp on the plywood. 1 stamp per piece of plywood must be taped off to not be painted.
      d. Mount 6" AFF
   5. The TDR should not have a ceiling other than an exposed structure.
   6. Flooring can be Static Dissipative Tile or Epoxy Paint.
   7. A 3'0" x 7'0" door is required.
   8. When permissible, doors shall swing out of the room to provide maximum available space and rapid egress.
B. Layout
   1. Racks in a single row with the front being the cold isle.
   2. The front of the racks should face the door.
C. Electrical
   1. The electrical distribution system will follow an A (BLUE)-B (RED) design.
   2. System A(BLUE) will be backed up by a dedicated UPS.
   3. System B(RED) will be from a dedicated utility circuit.
   4. The outlet type is L6-30 and L5-20.
   5. Provide convenience outlets around the room.
   6. All power is to be run in conduit.
   7. Lighting will be installed above each isle.
D. Mechanical
   1. TDRs will have redundant cooling designed to maintain 72 degrees F at mid rack.
      a. Primary cooling is from the facility cooling system via a dedicated source.
      b. Secondary cooling is from a standalone split or ceiling mount source.
      c. The secondary system will be fed from the facility generator equipment electrical source if available.
      d. The coordination scheme between primary and secondary cooling systems can be accomplished by setting the primary system to 72 degrees F and the secondary system to 75 degrees F.
E. Security
   1. Doors will be fitted with an auditable card reader.
   2. Doors will have an electronic key cylinder installed.
F. Fire System
   1. TDRs will utilize the facility fire detection and suppression systems.
   2. Sprinkler heads should have a 200-degree fuse.
   3. Sprinklers should be protected from accidental activation.
G. Monitoring
   1. TDRs will be monitored using Eaton/Foreseer.

2. Run 3 foreseer cables to each TDR.
3. One Cat 6a F/UTP cable to each UPS.

2.10 **WALL MOUNT CABINET**

A. Physical Condition
   1. Wall mount cabinet should only be used when there is not space for a TDR.
B. Electrical
   1. Power should be run into the back of the cabinet.
C. Mechanical
   1. The cabinet should have a factory fan installed.
D. Security
   1. The door will have an electronic key cylinder installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 **COMMON REQUIRED CHARACTERISTICS FOR TDR, TEC, & TSER**

A. SECURITY - COMMON
   1. Any visitor, vendor, or contractor requiring access to a Technology Room, who does not have appropriate approvals or clearances, must be escorted by a properly credentialed tech from the appropriate system.
   2. The main technology equipment shall be secured in a dedicated, locked Technology Room.
   3. Unused access jacks should be disconnected from the patch panels, and unused switch ports disabled.
   4. Technology Rooms shall be dedicated to the data and telecommunications functions.
   5. Access to the Technology Room shall be restricted to authorized service personnel and shall not be shared with building services that may interfere with the main networking interfaces, the networking equipment, the application servers, data storage devices, and telecommunications equipment systems.
   6. Technology Rooms shall not be used for building maintenance services, custodial services, or be used for general storage.
   7. Security cameras may be installed in each Technology Room upon the owner's preference.
      a. At the back wall facing the door but directed to not see the equipment in the racks, end of each row of equipment racks.
      b. In electrical and mechanical rooms serving the Technology Room
      c. Approved camera manufacturers: Axis and Bosch
   8. Access to a Technology Room shall be restricted and controlled by an auditable access control system. The access control system shall comply with the requirements of this document.
   9. All secure data areas must be secured by an auditable badge reader system.
      a. Refer to plans or quotes for detailed information.
      b. Approved supplier: Intermountain Lock and Security Supply / 3106 S Main St / Salt Lake City, UT 84115 / 801-486-0079
      c. Owner of security locks and badge readers: Intermountain Healthcare Data Center
      d. For programing on the Medeco XT Electronic Keys contact: Intermountain Healthcare Data Center
B. PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT
   1. The Technology Room shall be in a dry area not subject to flooding and should be as close as possible to the electrical service room to reduce the length of the bonding conductor to an electrical grounding system.
   2. The Technology Room shall be in an accessible, non-sterile area.
   3. Access to the Technology Room shall be directly off a corridor and not through another space.
   4. The Technology Room shall be located to avoid large ducts, beams, and other building elements that may interfere with proper cable routing and may limit future access.

5. Mechanical and electrical equipment or fixtures not directly and exclusively related to the support of the Technology Room shall not be installed in, pass through, or enter the Technology Room.
6. Technology rooms shall not be located on exterior walls.
7. Technology rooms shall not have windows or other exterior openings.

3.2 TECHNOLOGY DISTRIBUTION ROOM (TDR) / DATA CLOSET

A. ELECTRICAL ENVIRONMENT
1. Separation from sources of EMI shall be in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-C and local codes.
2. Communication grounding/earthing and bonding shall be in accordance with applicable codes and regulations. It is recommended that the requirements of IEC/TR3 61000-5-2 - Ed. 1.0, ANSI-J-STD-607-C, or both, be observed throughout the entire cabling system.
   a. All racks, equipment frames, furniture, flooring, and ductwork within the IT space shall be bonded to the Central Ground bar provided and installed by Division 26.
      1) No AC electrical equipment bonding will be done at the Central Ground Bar. AC electrical grounding and bonding will be done according to the NEC.
3. Some TDRs will require redundant power and data feeds. See plans and drawings.
4. Lighting in the TDRs should be a minimum of 500 lx (50-foot candles) at the lowest point of termination.
   a. Light switch should be easily accessible when entering the room.
   b. Lighting will be fed from the generator system or have fixtures with battery backup.
5. A minimum of two dedicated duplex or two dedicated simplex electrical outlets, each on a separate 120V 20A circuit, should be provided for equipment power.
   Additional convenience duplex outlets should be placed at 1.8 m (6 ft) intervals around the perimeter walls.
   a. Only twist lock receptacles will be used for rack power points. Type L-6-30R for 208 volts and type Nema L-5-20R for 120 volts.
6. All power originates from the facilities generator backup system with one system (A-B) originating from the critical system.
7. All circuits serving the TDR and the equipment within it shall be dedicated to serving the TDR.
8. TDRs shall be connected by a backbone of insulated, 6 (minimum) to 3/0 AWG stranded copper cable between all technology rooms. This cable shall be provided and installed by Division 26.

B. MECHANICAL ENVIRONMENT
1. Reliable cooling shall be provided.
   a. Based on criticality tiering structure individual rooms may require redundant, concurrently maintainable cooling systems.
   b. Tier structure level shall be determined from the design guide.
2. Heat load shall be calculated at 4KW per equipment rack
3. Temperature and humidity in the TDR shall be controlled to an operating range of 64 to 75 degrees F (18 to 24 degrees C) with 30 to 55 percent relative humidity.

C. EQUIPMENT
1. Each TDR shall be connected to the TEC (Technology Equipment Center) to provide a building-wide network and communications system.
2. All racks, cabinets, sections of cable tray, and metal components of the technology system that do not carry electrical current shall be grounded to a Telecommunication Grounding Bus Bar

3.3 TECHNOLOGY EQUIPMENT CENTER (TEC) / DATA ROOM

A. ELECTRICAL ENVIRONMENT
1. The TDR and TEC electrical environments shall match the following exceptions:

2. All circuits serving the TEC and the equipment within it shall be dedicated to serving the TEC.

B. MECHANICAL ENVIRONMENT
1. TEC and TSER have the same mechanical environment.
2. Reliable cooling shall be provided.
3. Heat load shall be calculated at 4KW per equipment rack.
4. Temperature and humidity in the TEC shall be controlled to an operating range of 64 to 75 degrees F (18 to 24 degrees C) with 30 to 55 percent relative humidity.

C. EQUIPMENT
1. Each TEC shall be connected to the TSER (Telecommunications Service Entrance Room) to provide an enterprise-wide network and communications system.
2. All racks, cabinets, sections of cable tray, and metal components of the technology system that do not carry electrical current shall be grounded to a Telecommunications Main Grounding Bus Bar.

3.4 TELECOMMUNICATION SERVICE ENTRANCE ROOM (TSER) / D-MARC

A. PURPOSE
1. The TSER (Telecommunications Service Entrance Room) equipment subsystem shall consist of shared (common) electronic communications equipment in the

2. TEC or the TSER required to interface this equipment and distribution hardware to the transmission media of enterprise-Wide Area Network (WAN) infrastructure.
3. The TSER shall be equipped to contain telecommunications equipment, cable terminations, and associated cross-connects.
   a. Note that the AIA/State guidelines specify that the minimum size for a TSER is 12’ by 14’.
   b. Doors shall swing out of the room to provide maximum available space and rapid egress.
      1) Exception: where prohibited by fire or safety code.
4. The TSER shall be dedicated to the telecommunications function.

B. MECHANICAL ENVIRONMENT
1. Reliable cooling and heating shall be provided.
2. Temperature and humidity in the TSER shall be controlled to an operating range of 64 to 75 degrees F (18 to 24 degrees C) with 30 to 55 percent relative humidity.

C. EQUIPMENT
1. The TSER (Telecommunications Service Entrance Room) shall be connected to the specified WAN equipment to provide connectivity to the enterprise-wide network and communications system.
2. All racks, cabinets, sections of cable tray, and metal components of the technology system that do not carry electrical current shall be grounded to a Telecommunications Main Grounding Bus Bar.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 271116

**CABINETS, RACKS, FRAMES,
AND ENCLOSURES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Cabinets and racks specifications are in TIA569-C and in the ET pages of the plans.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCT

A. OPEN RACKS
   1. For rack-mounted installations in a telecommunications room the installer shall use a 19-inch by 3-inch-deep equipment rack.
   a. Equipment Rack 19" X 8', 52 RU, Black – Chatsworth 55053-715
   b. Equipment Rack 19" X 7', 45 RU, Black – Chatsworth 55053-703
   c. Exception: Where other size cabinets are specified by design team at owner's direction
   d. All equipment racks must be bolted to the floor for seismic support.

B. WALL MOUNTED RACK
   1. Wall Mounted Rack 53.6" H x 17" D, 26RU, Black – Chatsworth 11807-718
   2. Heavy Duty Swing Gate – Chatsworth 12795-701

C. WIRE MANAGERS
   1. Part Numbers
      a. Vertical Wire Manager, Double Sided, Black 10" wide x 8' tall – Chatsworth 40096-715
      b. Vertical Wire Manager, Double Sided, Black 10" wide x 7' tall – Chatsworth 40096-703
      c. Horizontal Wire Manager, 4U – Panduit PR2HF4
   2. Typical Standard Layout
      a. The layout is 10" vertical manager, then 19" rack, then 10" vertical manager, then 19" rack, then 10" vertical manager.
      b. Where more than 2 racks are called for, maintain the pattern of 10" vertical wire management on the ends, and 10" vertical management between racks.

D. CABINETS
   1. Standard Cabinet
      a. DCE 1-Sided Cabinet – 600mm x 1200mm - Vertiv E4562121120001S
      b. DCE 2-Sided Cabinet – 600mm x 1200mm - Vertiv E4562122120001S
      c. DCE 1-Sided Cabinet – 700mm x 1200mm – Vertiv E4572112120001S
      d. DCE 2-Sided Cabinet – 700mm x 1200mm – Vertiv E4572122120001S
      e. Baying Gasket – Baying Gasket Kit – Vertiv E4013
      f. Baying Kit – Baying Hardware Kit – Vertiv E9013
      g. Blanking Panel – Upsite Hotlok 10031 1U
      h. Blanking Panel – Upsite Hotlok – 10033 2U
      i. All cabinets must be bolted to the floor for seismic support.
   2. Wall Mount Cabinet
      a. **Cube-It** – CPI 11996-736 (36" H x 30" D). Or specified size.
      b. Stand Fan and Filter Kit for Cube-It – CPI 40972-001
      c. Power strip for Cube-It – CPI 12820-705 (20 Amp – NEMA 5-20P)
      d. Vertical Wall Mount Cabinet – Legrand VWMSD-4RU-42-B

e. Vertical Wall Mount Cabinet – Legrand VWMSD-8RU-42-B
f. Fixed Mounting Rail Kit – Legrand VWM-RR-4RU
g. Fixed Mounting Rail Kit – Legrand VWM-RR-8RU
h. Pivoting Mounting Rail Kit – Legrand VWM-PIV-4RU
i. Fan Kits with 115 VAC fans – Legrand VWMFK-115
j. Top Brush Grommet Kit – Legrand VWMBGK
k. Circular Knockout Grommet Kit – Legrand VWMGR-30
l. Vertical Wall-Mount Cabinets - Refrigerated Cabinet 24" – Hubbell IR221APG.
m. Vertical Wall-Mount Cabinets - Refrigerated Cabinet 36" – Hubbell IR321APG.
n. Vertical Wall-Mount Cabinets - Refrigerated Cabinet 48" – Hubbell IR421APG.
o. Air Conditioners – Aire conditioner for Hubbell refrigerated cabinets - Hubbell IRAC1

END OF SECTION

SECTION 271119

TERMINATION BLOCKS AND PATCH PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Requirements of the following Division 26 sections apply to this section.
   1. Basic electrical requirements
   2. Basic electrical materials and methods
   3. Grounding, Earthing, and Bonding

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCT

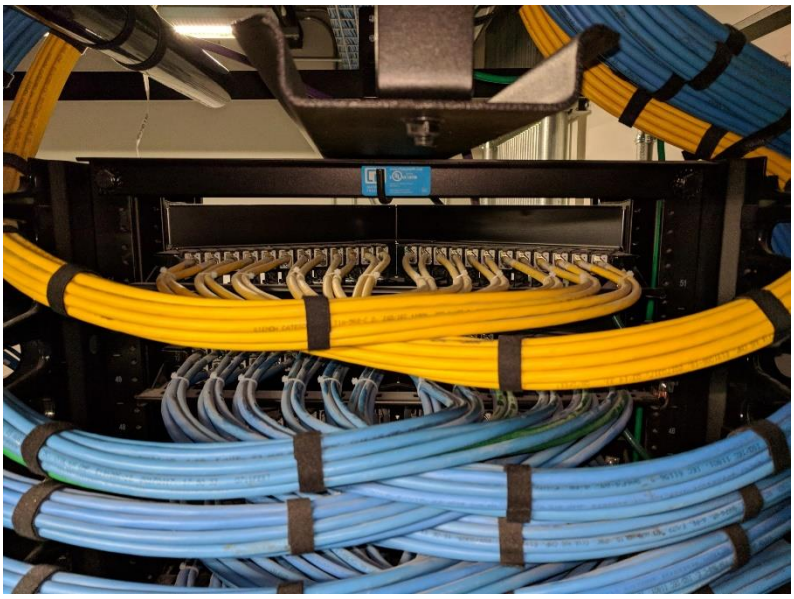
A. PATCH PANELS – COPPER
   1. 48 Port CAT 6A Shielded, 1RU Angled Patch Panel with Outlets – Siemon Z6AS-PA-48A
   2. 48 Port CAT 6A Shielded, 1RU Flat Patch Panel with Outlets – Siemon Z6AS-PNL-U48K
   3. 24 Port CAT 6A Shielded, 1RU Plat Patch Panel with Outlets – Siemon Z6AS-PNL-U24K
   4. 48 Port CAT 6, 2RU Angled Patch Panel, 110 Style – Siemon UP6-A2-48L-RS
   5. 48 Port CAT 6, 2RU Flat Patch Panel, 110 Style – Siemon UP6-F2-48L-RS
   6. 24 Port CAT 6, 1RU Angled Patch Panel, 110 Style – Siemon UP6-A1-24L-RS
   7. 24 Port CAT 6, 1RU Flat Patch Panel, 110 Style – Siemon UP6-F1-24L-RS
   8. 19” Angled Blank Filler Panel, 1U, Black – Siemon PNL-BLNKA-1
      a. Provide blank fillers where appropriate.
   9. 19” Flat Blank Filler Panel, 1U, Black – Siemon PNL-BLNK-1
      a. Provide blank fillers where appropriate.

B. PATCH PANELS – FIBER
   1. LightVerse Rack Mount Fiber Enclosure – Siemon LVE-4U-MD-P01A
   2. Lightverse Blank Adapter Plate, Black – Siemon LVA-BLANK-01A
   3. LightVerse LC Splice Cassette - Siemon LVS12-LSUARAB1A
   4. LightVerse Splice Tray – Siemon TRAYHD—1-A
   5. OM4 Splice Cassette – Siemon LVS12-LS-PVRAB1A
   6. Wall Mount Fiber Enclosure – Siemon LVW-M1-01
   7. Lightstack Surface Mount Module Enclosure – Siemon – LSE-01
   8. Lightstack Surface Mount Splice Enclosure – Siemon – LSS-01
   9. Lightstack LC Adapter Plate – Siemon LS-LS12-01C-AQ

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. For angled patch panels, the terminations shall cross in the back to the opposite path of the patch panel to maximize available cable bend radius.
B. See illustration below in this section:



END OF SECTION

SECTION 271300

BACKBONE CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawing and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.
B. Section 27 05 28 – Pathways for Communications Systems.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. INTRA-BUILDING CABLING
   1. Cable that runs between telecommunications rooms (TRs) inside a building. Can be vertical or horizontal in physical orientation. It consists of the backbone transmission media between these locations and the associated connecting hardware terminating this media.
B. INTER-BUILDING / CAMPUS CABLING
   1. Cable that runs between buildings in a campus environment. It is normally a first-level backbone cable beginning at the main cross-connect in the equipment room of the hub building and extending to the intermediate cross-connect in the equipment room of a satellite building. Campus Backbones require an optical fiber cable to be installed to support high speed data applications.
   2. Customer owned outside plant (OSP) cabling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERMITTED BACKBONE MEDIA

A. Cables allowed for use in the backbone include:
   1. CAT 6A F/UTP Riser, Blue, Data – Siemon 9A6R4-A5-06-R1A
   2. CAT 6A F/UTP Plenum, Blue, Data – Siemon 9A6P4-A5-06-R1A
   3. 50 Pair Category 3 Riser Cable Gray – General Cable 2133161 or equal
   4. 50 Pair Category 3, OSP Rated PE-89, Black, 22 AWG – General Cable 7525637 or equal.
   5. Building Entrance Terminal, 50-Pair, 110 Style Termination – Circa 1880ECA1-50
   6. Fiber Optic Cable, Single-mode, 24 Strand, Armored Indoor/Outdoor Cable, Black – Siemon 9BG8P024L-E201A
   7. Fiber Optic Cable, Single-mode, 24 Strand, Armored, Plenum Cable, Yellow – Siemon 9BC8P024L-E205A
   8. Fiber optic Cable, Single-mode, 48 Strand, Armored Outdoor Cable, Black – Siemon 9PF8C048G-E201A
   9. Fiber Optic Cable, Single-mode, 144 Strand, Armored Outdoor Cable, Black – Siemon 9PF8C144G-E201A
   10. Fiber Optic cable, multi-mode, OM4, 12 Strand, Armored, Riser Cable, Aqua – Siemon 9BC5R012G-T512A (Data Centers must be OM4 or better)
   11. Microfiber
B. The cable shall support voice, data and imaging applications. The bending radius and pulling strength requirements of all backbone cables shall be observed during handling and installation.
C. Multi-pair twisted pair cable is intended to support analog voice applications and shall be tested for continuity only.

D. In addition to meeting the applicable performance specifications, all copper and optical fiber cables shall be appropriate for the environment in which it is installed.

2.2 MEDIA PRODUCTS

A. COPPER
   1. The total channel length between the Campus Distributor/Main Cross-connect and to any floor Distributor/Horizontal Cross-connect shall not exceed the following length limits for copper cabling:
      a. 2,000 m (6,560 ft) for balanced twisted pair for PBX/Class A (100 kHz) applications.
      b. 200 m (656 ft) for balanced twisted pair for Class B (≤ 1 MHz) applications.
      c. 100 m (328 ft) for balanced twisted-pair categories 6, 6A & 7 (per Backbone segment when providing a two-level Backbone).

B. MULTIMODE OPTICAL FIBER
   1. See Siemon website for supportable fiber distances
      a. Laser qualified 50/125□m multimode fiber optical fiber cables shall be following the following standards ISO/IEC 11801:2002 OM3, ANSI/TIA-568-C.3, ANSI/TIA-568-C.1 and Telcordia GR-409-CORE as well as the guaranteed application distances, attenuation, bandwidth, and group index requirements of refraction.
      b. Specifications:
         1) Shall support 10GBASE-SX for all horizontal workstations, risers and short length backbone (<300 m) locations.
         2) Constructed for overfilled launch (OFL) and restricted mode launch (RML) bandwidth to ensure compatibility with both LED and laser light sources.
         3) Have an Aqua Outer Jacket and be available in cable ratings including OFNR and OFNP.

C. SINGLE MODE OPTICAL FIBER
   1. See Siemon website for supportable fiber distances
   2. Single-mode optical fiber cable shall be used for 1st and 2nd Level Backbone applications only.
   3. All fiber is to fusion spliced terminations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TOPOLOGY

A. The Backbone cabling shall use a conventional hierarchal star topology.
   1. There shall be no more than two (2) levels of cross-connects between the campus distributor/main cross –connect (CD/MC) and any given floor distributor/horizontal cross-connect (FD/HC).
   2. From the FD/HC no more than one cross-connect shall be passed through to reach the CD/MC.

B. Splicing of UTP, F/UTP and S/FTP copper cables is not permitted.

3.2 TYPICAL TDR BACKBONE

A. A typical TDR backbone for a hospital campus shall consist of:
   1. Redundant (2 ea.) 24 strand single-mode fiber each routed in a separate path.
   2. One 50 pair copper feed line.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 271500

HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. Section 27 05 28 - Pathways for Communications Systems

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes requirements and guidelines for the installation of F/UTP, ScTP, and Fiber horizontal cabling.

1. Horizontal cable and its connecting hardware provide the means of transporting signal between the telecommunications outlet/connector and the horizontal cross-connect located in the communications termination room This cabling and its connecting hardware are called "permanent link," a term that is used in the testing protocols.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 HORIZONTAL CABLE

A. Quantity

1. Two horizontal cables shall be routed to each work area. Cable connected to information outlets shall be CAT6A F/UTP, 4-pair, 100Ω balanced twisted-pair.
   a. A work area is approximately 100 sq. ft. and includes the components that extend from the telecommunications outlet/connectors to the station equipment.
   b. Two (2) standard cables shall be run to each wireless access point location per current best practice.
   c. One (1) standard horizontal cable may be run to the following locations:
      1) Each building control system enclosure as directed by the building controls vendor.
      2) Each IP Video Surveillance Camera at each of the designated locations.
      3) Each wall phone.
      4) Each wall monitor/display.
2. For voice or data applications, 4-pair balanced twisted-pair or fiber optic cables shall be run using a star topology from the telecommunications room serving that floor to every individual information outlet. The customer prior to installation of the cabling shall approve all cable routes.
3. Installation interfaces shall be T568B wiring standards.

B. Maximum Length

1. All horizontal cables, regardless of media type, shall not exceed 90 m (295 ft.) from the telecommunications outlets in the work area to the Floor Telecommunications Room.
2. Distributor/Horizontal Cross connect (FD/HC) located in the Telecommunication Room.
3. The combined length of jumpers, patch cords inclusive of equipment cables in the Floor Distributor/Horizontal Cross-connect shall not exceed 5m (16 ft.).
4. The maximum length of Work Area equipment cables shall be 5m (16 ft.) If a

MuTOA (Multiple User Telecommunication Outlet) environment exists, then the maximum equipment cable shall not exceed 22m (72 ft.) (Lake Park Facility)

5. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain un-terminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.

C. Minimum Length
   1. It is recommended that a minimum horizontal cable distance of 15m (49 ft.) shall be maintained between the telecommunications room and the work area. This will provide adequate Insertion Loss/Attenuation for applications over 1 Gig.
   2. For installations with consolidation points, a minimum horizontal cable distance of 15m (49 ft.) shall be maintained between the telecommunications room and consolidation point, and 5m (16 ft.) between the consolidation point and the work area. This will provide adequate Insertion Loss/Attenuation for applications over 1 Gig.

D. Splice Free
   1. Each run of balanced twisted-pair cable between Floor Distributor/Horizontal Cross-connect in the telecommunication room and the information outlet at the Work Area shall not contain splices.
   2. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.

E. Protection
   1. Horizontal distribution cables shall not be run in under slab raceways that are damp or wet locations unless suitably rated for the environment.
      a. Under slab conduits that are outside of the building are considered wet locations.

F. Slack -Service Loop – Routing
   1. In the work area, a minimum of 1m (3 ft) should be left for balanced twisted-pair cables and fiber cables.
   2. In telecommunications rooms a minimum of 3m (10 ft) of slack should be left for all cable types. This slack must be neatly managed on trays or other support types.

2.2 SEPARATION

A. Separation from EMI sources
   1. Installation shall comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-B for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
   2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and EMI Source shall be as follows:
      a. EMI Source Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum clearance of 5 inches.
      b. EMI Source Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum clearance of 12 inches.
      c. EMI Source Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum clearance of 24 inches.
   3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or EMI Source shall be as follows:
      a. EMI Source Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum clearance of 2-1/2 inches.
      b. EMI Source Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum clearance of 6 inches.
      c. EMI Source Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum clearance of 12 inches.
   4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and EMI Source located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
      a. EMI Source Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum clearance of 2 inches.
      b. EMI Source Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum clearance of 3 inches.
      c. EMI Source Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum clearance of 6 inches.
   5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or 1 HP and Larger: A minimum clearance of 48 inches.
   6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum clearance of 5 inches

B. Other Clearances
   1. Horizontal pathways used for telecommunications cabling shall be dedicated for telecommunications use and not shared by other building services.
   2. In a false ceiling environment, a minimum of 75 mm (3 in) shall be observed between the cable supports and the false ceiling.

2.3 PATHWAY

A. Cable Tie Wraps
   1. Cable Tie Wraps are not permitted as a pathway device or support.
   2. Tie Wraps shall only be used to provide strain relief at termination points.
   3. Tie wraps shall not be over tightened to the point of deforming or crimping the cable sheath.

B. Constraints
   1. Horizontal cables shall be installed in "dry" locations that provide protection from moisture levels above the intended operating range of inside plant (ISP) cables.
      a. If cabling is intentionally or unintentionally exposed to water or otherwise coated with or exposed to direct contact with solvents, paints, adhesives, sealants or other third-party materials, Siemon will not warranty the cabling product or if after the warranty has been issued, it would become void. Therefore, any cabling that has been exposed as listed above, must be removed and replaced.
   2. Horizontal pathways shall be installed or selected such that the minimum bend radius of horizontal cables is kept within manufacturer specifications both during and after installation.
   3. A minimum of a 1" diameter conduit is required for new construction. Existing conduits will require the reduction of the number of cables placed in the conduit to meet the required fill ratio.
      a. The Contractor shall observe the bending radius and pulling strength requirements of the 4-pair balanced twisted-pair and fiber optic cable during handling and installation.
         1) 4-Pair UTP, F/UTP, S/FTP bend radius = 4 times outside diameter of cable under no-load conditions. 8 times the outside diameter under load (pulling 110 N/25 lbf.) conditions.
         2) Multi-pair or Hybrid cable bend radius = 10 times the outside diameter under all conditions.
         3) 2-Fiber and 4 Fiber cables bend radius = 25mm (1 in.) under no-load conditions. 50mm (2 in.) under load (pulling 222 N 50 lbf)
   4. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
   5. Cable that passes through non-Intermountain Health spaces must be installed in conduit.
   6. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more than one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications outlet/connector.
   7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, abraded cable or otherwise damaged cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
   8. During Cold-Weather Installation, bring cable to room temperature before de-reeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.

C. Capacity
   1. The number of horizontal cables placed in a cable support or pathway shall be limited to the number of cables that will not alter the geometric shape of the cables.
   2. Maximum pathway (cable tray/basket tray/wireway) capacity shall not exceed a calculated fill ratio of 50% to a maximum of 75 mm (3 in) inside depth.

3. Maximum conduit pathway capacity shall not exceed 40% fill. However, perimeter and furniture fill are limited to 60% fill for moves and changes. A 40% fill ratio is the maximum fill for CAT6A F/UTP cables.

Cable Tray Size [W x D] mm (in.)	Cable O.D. - CAT 6A Shielded (.29 in.)		
	7.4mm (0.29 in.)	8.4mm (0.33 in.)	8.9mm (0.35 in.)
304x101 (12 x 4)	363	280	249
457x101 (18 x 4)	545	20	374
610x101 (24 x 4)	726	561	498
304x152 (12 x 6)	545	420	374
457x152 (18 x 6)	817	631	561
610 x 152 (24 x 6)	1099	841	748

4. All unused cables shall be removed
   a. Or labeled at both ends designating future purpose and locations of each end.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 271513

COPPER CABLE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 PALLETTE

A. Color palette shall be in accordance with Section 27 05 53

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section covers approved F/UTP / UTP cable types
B. All systems except for Nurse Call shall be CAT6A F/UTP unless a written deviation has been approved.
C. CAT6A UTP and CAT6A F/UTP shall not be mixed on the same campus.
D. This cable shall be used for both voice and data applications and shall be plenum rated where required by code
E. All Nurse Call cables shall be CAT6 UTP.

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCT

A. TYPE 6A F/UTP (foil over unshielded twisted pair) - Siemon
   1. CAT 6A F/UTP Riser, (CMR) – Siemon 9A6R4-A5-(XX)-R1A
   2. CAT 6A F/UTP Plenum, (CMP) – Siemon 9A6P4-A5-(XX)-R1A
      a. (XX) = Color – 06, Blue – 05, Yellow – 09, Orange
B. TYPE 6 UTP (unshielded twisted pair) – Siemon – Nurse Call only
   1. CAT 6 UTP Riser, (CMR) – Siemon 9C6R4-E3-09-RXB
   2. CAT 6 UTP Plenum, (CMP) – Siemon 9C6P4-E3-09-RXA

END OF SECTION

SECTION 271543

FACEPLATES AND CONNECTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITION

A. Work-Area Cabling
   1. The work area is comprised of work area outlet/connectors, faceplates, outlet boxes and equipment cords. It acts as the interface to the horizontal cabling from the horizontal cross-connect (HC) to telephone, network equipment, wireless access points (WAP) and OIP devices.

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 OUTLETS

A. Category 6A Shielded Jack – Siemon Z6A-S(XX)
   1. Use (XX) to specify color.
   2. Universal design allows the same outlet to be mounted in a flat or angled orientation.
B. UltraMAX Category 6 Jack – Orange – Nurse Call – Siemon U6-H09NS
C. Category 6A Z-Plug WO Latch Protector – Siemon ZP1-6AS-(00)s
D. Voice Outlet, Single Gang Faceplate, White W/Wall Hung Phone W/6A Insert – Siemon MX-WP-Z6AS-SS

2.2 FACEPLATES/BOXES

A. 10G Single Gang Faceplate, White, 4 Position – Siemon 10GMX-FP-04-02
B. MAX Single Gang Faceplate, White – Siemon MX-FP-S-(XX)-02
   1. USE (XX) to specify the number of ports.
C. MAX Single Gang Faceplate, Stainless Steel, 4 Position, with Label Holder – Siemon MX-FP-S-04-SS-L
   1. To be used in the Operation Rooms
D. Surface Mount Box, White, 2 Position – Siemon MX-SMZ2-02
E. Furniture Faceplate, Black – Siemon MX-UMA-01
F. Blank Insert, White – Siemon MX-BL-02
G. Blank Insert, Black – Siemon MX-BL-01
H. Conference Room Table Inserts shall include an HDMI port.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WORK AREA TERMINATION

A. All balanced twisted-pair cables wired to the telecommunications outlet/connector, shall have 4-pairs terminated in eight-position modular outlets in the work area. All pairs shall be terminated.

B. Outlet/connector back boxes shall be a minimum 4-11/16 square box (4-11/16" x 4-11/16" x 3") with a minimum single gang 5/8" mud ring for new construction to accommodate the CAT6A connectors.

C. All outlets need to be installed in the angled position.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 271619

PATCH CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section is issued as a guide for patch cable installations in the Data Center, wiring closets (TDR) and user areas where patch cables are required for connectivity to IP and TDM phones, and IP data connectivity needs for Intermountain Healthcare. All patch cables will support voice, data, and imaging applications within the Intermountain Healthcare Enterprise.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCT

A. Patch Cable, CAT 6A Shielded Skinny- Siemon SP6A-S (XX)-(XX)
   1. Use 1st (xx) to specify length. Use 2nd (xx) for color.

B. Patch Cable, CAT 6, Orange – Siemon MC6-(XX)-09-28
   1. Use (xx) to specify length. For use with NURSE CALL only.

C. Patch Cable, Fiber, Single mode Duplex W/LC Connectors, Yellow – Siemon FJ2-LCULCUL-(xx)
   1. Use (xx) to specify length.

D. Patch Cable, Fiber, Multimode Duplex W/LC Connectors, Aqua – Siemon FJ2-LCLC5V-(xx)AQ
   1. Use (xx) to specify length. For use in the Data Center.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PALLETTE

A. Patch Cable Color Codes
   1. The Intermountain Healthcare Enterprise standard for patch cable color is in Section 27 05 53.
   2. The patch cable color shall match the feed cable color to identify the service provided.

B. Contractor furnished.
   1. All patch cables for the TEC, TDRs shall be included in the low voltage contract and will be required to match or exceed the existing level of the installed structured cabling system.
   2. All patch cables for the user areas shall be Owner furnished and will be required to match or exceed the existing level of the installed structured cabling system.
   3. All patch cables shall be Owner installed.
   4. The quantity of patch cables provided by the low voltage contractor shall be specified in the plans.
      a. 50% 5ft – 40% 7ft – 5% 10ft – 5% 15ft

END OF SECTION

SECTION 275113

OVERHEAD PAGING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 **RELATED DOCUMENTS**

A. The Primary Division 27 subcontractor shall be accountable to closely coordinate the Overhead Paging system with the General Contractor.
   1. Division 27 is accountable for including the cabling, equipment, and installation thereof in their work; based upon the project drawings.

B. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

C. Requirements of the following Division 26 Sections apply to this Section:
   1. Basic Electrical Requirements.
   2. Basic Electrical Materials and Methods.

1.2 **SUMMARY**

A. This Section includes the installation of an overhead paging system that shall be accessible through the telephone system. It includes requirements for paging system components including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Speaker systems.
   2. Wiring

B. This section requires that rough-in materials for this section be provided by the Division 26 installer for installation under Division 26. Rough-in materials include but are not limited to conduit, junction boxes, alternative raceway, and device enclosures. Cable for this section is to be provided by the Division 27 installer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 **MANUFACTURERS**

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following (for each type of product) as listed in the drawings and these specifications:
   1. BiAmp – (Vocia)

2.2 **SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS**

A. General: Provide complete and fully functional overhead paging systems using materials and equipment of types, sizes, ratings, and performances as indicated. Use materials and equipment that comply with referenced standards and manufacturers' standard design and construction in accordance with published product information. Coordinate the features of materials and equipment so they form an integrated system with components and interconnections matched for optimum performance of specified functions.

2.3 **EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS**

A. General: Provide all solid-state components fully rated for continuous duty at the ratings indicated or specified. Select equipment for normal operation on input power supplied at 105-130 V, 60 Hz.

B. Loudspeakers shall be Drop-In Tile speakers. To be 24” x 24” tile speakers, provided by one of the following manufactures.
   1. Bogen CSD2X2/VR
   2. Quam System 12/70RS

C. Transformer must be capable of providing 25V/70V.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with the Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting the performance of the Overhead Paging System work.
B. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
C. Verify compliance of the following items before beginning sound equipment installation.
    1. No cables spliced except at standard barrier terminal blocks inside equipment cabinet.
    2. Cables marked at each end with permanent wire labels such as Brady or equal.
    3. Isolated ground run back to main electrical panel from paging equipment cabinet.
    4. Specified conduit, cables, speaker enclosures and equipment cabinets are properly installed.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install system in accordance with NFPA 70 and other applicable codes. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
B. Speakers:
    1. Confirm polarity of speaker before installation and wire to maintain uniform polarity.
    2. Mount transformers with screws securely to speaker brackets or enclosures.
    3. Neatly mount speaker grilles, panels, connector plates, etc., tight, plumb, and square unless indicated otherwise on drawings.
    4. Provide brackets, screws, adapters, springs, rack mounting kits, etc., recommended by manufacturer for correct assembly and installation of speaker assemblies and electronics components.
    5. Identification:
        a. Legibly identify user operated system controls and system input/output jacks using engraved, permanently attached laminated plastic plates or imprinted Lexon labels. Label equipment and controls within equipment cabinet using similar labels or "Kroy" type labels.
C. Repairs: Wherever walls, ceilings, floors, or other building finishes are cut for installation, the contractor shall be responsible to repair, restore, and refinish to original appearance.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Provide services of a factory authorized service representative to supervise the field assembly and connection of components and the pre-testing, testing, and adjustment of the system.
B. Pre-testing: Upon completing installation of the system, align, adjust, and balance the system and perform a complete pretest. Determine the conformance of the system to the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications. Correct deficiencies observed. Replace malfunctioning or damaged items with new, and retest until materials satisfactory performance and conditions are achieved.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested by the Architect or the Sound/Acoustical Consultant within one year of date of substantial completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sound levels, resetting matching transformer taps, and adjusting controls to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide two trips for this purpose.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Prior to final acceptance, clean system components and protect from damage and deterioration.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 275319

INTERNAL CELLULAR, PAGING AND ANTENNA SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
B. Requirements of the following Division 26 Sections apply to this Section:
   1. Basic Electrical Requirements.
   2. Basic Electrical Materials and Methods.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The DAS system is provided and installed as an Owner-provided, Owner installed (OFOI) system by a 3rd-party vendor, contracted and managed by Intermountain CTIS/Telecom Team.
B. A/E to coordinate DAS requirements with the Owner's vendor to incorporate necessary infrastructure on their drawings to support all fully functional DAS system.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 INSTALLATION

A. DAS contractor is to install their equipment located in the TDRs in the assigned Rack location as noted in the ET TDR Room Elevation Drawings.
B. DAS contractor is to install any wall mounted equipment in the TDRs in the assigned location as noted in the ET TDR Room Elevation drawings.
C. Specific power requirements will need to be provided in the design phase of the project by the CTIS/Telecom team.
D. Cable installation will follow Division 27 installation specifications.
E. The fiber DAS distribution shall be installed in a star topology from the DAS room to all TEC/TDR's.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 276001

APPENDIX 01 – DEVIATION REQUEST PROCESS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. Cable Plant Deviation
   1. A business deviation to not fully comply with the requirements of the "Division 27 – Communications and Structured Cabling Specification document"

B. Cable Plant Deviation Request form.
   1. The document is available from the Facilities Planning team, the Data Center Ops team, or the Infrastructure Cabling team.
   2. Usage:
      a. The deviation request form shall be used if there is a business need to not comply with the requirements of the "Division 27 – Communications and Structured Cabling Specification document."
      b. The deviation request form should also be used to propose a change to that document. Always verify that you are using the current version of the Standard before requesting a modification.

PART 2 - PROCESS

2.1 STANDARDS MODIFICATION

A. Check the box and explain why the standard should be modified.

2.2 ALTERNATE PRODUCT

A. The deviation form must be completed, submitted through channels, and approved prior to any deviation from the specifications. This includes issuing change orders.

2.3 AUTHORIZED SIGNATURES

A. Both the Standards Holder and the DCO Manager signatures are required for a deviation to be valid.

2.4 DEVIATION REVIEW PROCESS STEPS

A. First be sure that there is an actual need. Then be certain that your manager, supervisor, or project manager agrees with the requested deviation. Be sure to state this or obtain their signature on the deviation form. By doing so you are confirming that your supervisor or project manager has approved.

B. The requestor will then complete sections 1, 2, and 3 of the deviation form.
   1. The requestor should then digitally sign in the designated location at the end of Section 3. Do not write in the sections below 3.

C. Forward the saved copy of this form to the Standards Holder via email.
   1. Email to: melissa.lopez2@imail.org

D. The Standards Holder will then review and evaluate the request. The requestor should be prepared to provide plans, specifications, and competitive bids if requested. Any email threads or meeting discussions regarding the issue will be taken into consideration.

E. The Standards Holder will then cast an Approve or Deny vote and forward the request to the DCO Manager for a decision.

F. When the decision has been made by the DCO Manager, the Standards Holder will then notify the requester by returning the completed and signed form via email.

G. An approved deviation will have the final disposition button 'Approved' and be signed by at least 2 people. One will be from the Standards Holder, and the other the DCO Manager. Other signatures may be required for specific features and areas such as Safety, Security, Print, Medical group, etc.

H. The deviation request is only good for the specific project that it was submitted on. A change to Division 27 is required for the deviation to be in place moving forward on all future projects.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 POST DECISION EXECUTION

A. DENIED

1. If the requester is not satisfied with the decision, they may file an appeal with the Data Center Operations manager (shawn.folkman@imail.org), who will then escalate the issue to the appropriate business leaders as needed. The decision from the appeal is final.

B. APPROVED

1. If a deviation is approved for contracted material, labor, or method; the facilities project manager will arrange for fulfillment or contract adjustment as needed via appropriate contract channels such as change orders.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 276002

APPENDIX 02 – DOCUMENT REFRESH PROCESS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 **NOT USED**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 **APPROVED PRODUCT**

A. The purpose of this section is to help ensure a current standards document.
B. The product delivered will be a current revision or version of the Cable Plant Standards Document.
C. All changes must be approved by the Enterprise Infrastructure Cabling team.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 **REVIEWS AND UPDATES**

A. Minor updates
   1. Changes that do not significantly affect scope of work, or contract pricing will be made, and the Rev number will be updated. (i.e. updated part numbers, etc.)
   2. Significant changes will be added to the Change Log for review and approval from the DCO/Infrastructure Cabling Team.
      a. When approved, they will be implemented in the new Version.

B. Major updates
   1. The DCO/Infrastructure Cabling Team will review the entire document at least once every three years.
   2. This review will coincide with the release of new versions of NFPA70 (National Electrical Code) (2017, 2020, etc. - to be completed by the end of each designated year).
   3. The review will cover standards adjustments that may be deemed necessary and ensure compliance with applicable codes and standards.
   4. Upon completion of the reviews and updates, the standards document will be submitted for approval.

END OF SECTION

Model	Manufacture	Part Number	Description	Notes
Eaton Single-Phase UPS				
5S UPS	Eaton	5S550	550VA/330W, 120V Line Interactive UPS	
9PX UPS	Eaton	9PX1000RT	1000VA/900W, 120V Online UPS, RM or Tower	
9PX UPS	Eaton	9PX1500RTN	1500VA/1350W, 120V Online UPS, RM or Tower, Includes NETWORK-M3 Card	
9PX UPS	Eaton	9PX2000RTN	2000VA/1800W, 120V Online UPS RM, or Tower, Includes NETWORK-M3 Card	
9PX UPS	Eaton	9PX3000RTN	3000VA/2700W, 120V Online UPS RM, or Tower, Includes NETWORK-M3 Card	
9PX UPS	Eaton	9PX3K3UNP1	3000VA/2700W, 208/240V to 120V Online UPS, RM or Tower, Includes NETWORK-M3 Card	
Bypass Option 9PX 1-3kVA	Eaton	9PXEBM72RT	EBM for use with 9PX2000RTN & 9PX3000RTN UPS	
Network Card option 9PX 1-3K	Eaton	NETWORK-M3	Eaton Gigabit Network Card	
Rack mount kit 9PX 1-3kVA Option	Eaton	RK2PC	2-post rack mounting kit for 1-6kVA UPS & EBM	
9PX SP UPS	Eaton	9PX6KSP	5500VA/4900W, 120/208 or 120/240V Split-Phase Online UPS, RM or Tower, Includes NETWORK-M3 Card	
Model	**Manufacture**	**Part Number**	**Description**	**Notes**

9PX SP UPS	Eaton	9PX8KSP	8000VA/7200W, 120/208 or 120/240V Split-Phase Online UPS, RM or Tower, Includes NETWORK-M3 Card	
9PX SP UPS	Eaton	9PX10KSP	10000VA/9000W, 120/208 or 120/240V Split-Phase Online UPS, RM or Tower, Includes NETWORK-M3 Card	
Bypass 9PX SP 6-10kVA, 9PXM	Eaton	BPM125HW	Bypass Power Module for 6, 8 &10kVA 9PX Split-Phase, 9PXM & 9155 UPS, Hardwired Input/Ouput	
9PXM UPS	Eaton	9PXM8S8K	8kVA expandable to 16kVA, (1) 8-slot enclosure, (2) power modules, (4) battery modules, (1) network card, Hardwired Input/Output	
9PXM UPS	Eaton	9PXM8S12K	12kVA expandable to 16kVA, (1) 8-slot enclosure, (3) power modules, (6) battery modules, (1) network card, Hardwired Input/Output	
9PXM UPS	Eaton	9PXM8S16K	16kVA, (1) 8-slot enclosure, (4) power modules, (8) battery modules, (1) network card, Hardwired Input/Output	
9PXM UPS	Eaton	9PXM12S12K	12kVA expandable to 20kVA N+1, (1) 12-slot enclosure, (3) power modules, (6) battery modules, (1) network card, Hardwired Input/Output	
Model	**Manufacture**	**Part Number**	**Description**	**Notes**
9PXM UPS	Eaton	9PXM12S16K	16kVA expandable to 20kVA N+1, (1) 12-slot enclosure, (4) power modules, (8) battery modules, (1) network card, Hardwired Input/Output	

9PXM UPS	Eaton	9PXM12S20K	20kVA expandable to 20kVA N+1, (1) 12-slot enclosure, (5) power modules, (10) battery modules, (1) network card, Hardwired Input/Output	
PDU's				
Smart PRO1 PDU	Server Tech	C1C10SA-2CBA2B4	Smart Primary PRO1 PIPS PDU, 1U, (10) HDOT Outlets (6xC13 + 4xCx), Input Amp Meter, 208V 30A, NEMA L6-30P, 10 ft (3m) Input Cord, Circuit Breakers, (2) Temperature/Humidity Sensor Capable	Horizontal
Smart POPS PRO2 PDU	Server tech	C2SG36TE-DQME2M66/ZB	Smart POPS Primary PRO2 (36) Alt Phase HDOT Outlets (24xC13 + 12xCx), 208V 3PH Delta 6BR 60A, IP67 Water-tight IEC60309 3m/10ft cord, Auto-Orient Mid Display, Bottom Cord Entry, Doghouse Breakers, Phase Monitoring, Blue Highlights	Vertical
Smart POPS PRO2 PDU	Server tech	C2LG36TE-DQME2M66/ZR	Smart POPS Expansion PRO2 (36) Alt Phase HDOT Outlets (24xC13 + 12xCx), 208V 3PH Delta 6BR 60A, IP67 Water-tight IEC60309 3m/10ft cord, Auto-Orient Mid Display, Bottom Cord Entry, Doghouse Breakers, Phase Monitoring, Red Highlights	Vertical
Model	**Manufacture**	**Part Number**	**Description**	**Notes**
Smart POPS PRO2 PDU	Server Tech	C2SG36TE-DCMFAM66/C	Smart POPS Master PRO2 (36) Alt Phase HDOT Configurable Outlets, 208V 3PH Delta 3BR 30A L15-30P 3m/10ft cord, Auto-Orient Mid Display, Bottom Base Cord Entry, Doghouse Breakers, Phase Monitoring, WxD = 2.20in x 2.50in	Notes

Smart PRO1 PDU	Server Tech	C1S24VS-YCFA13C9/C	Smart PRO1 Primary, 0U, 18 x IEC C13 and 6 x IEC C19 Outlets, 1 x NEMA 5-20R Utility Outlet, 3 x LED Amp Meters, 3-phase Wye 30A Input w/ NEMA L21-30P Connector, 10ft (3m) Cord (Bottom/base Entry), (2) Temperature/Humidity Sensor Capable, with Retractable Fuses	Vertical
Smart PRO1 PDU	Server Tech	C1L24VS-YCFA13C9/C	Smart PRO1 Expansion, 0U, 18 x IEC C13 and 6 x IEC C19 Outlets, 1 x NEMA 5-20R Utility Outlet, 3 x LED Amp Meters, 3-phase Wye 30A Input w/ NEMA L21-30P Connector, 10ft (3m) Cord (Bottom/base Entry), (2) Temperature/Humidity Sensor Capable, with Retractable Fuses	Vertical
Smart PRO1 PDU	Server Tech	STV-3531C	Smart PRO1, PIPS (Per Input Power Sensing), 0U, (24) IEC C13 + (6) IEC C19 Outlets, (1) LED Current Meter w/ Auto-flip, 208-240V 30A, NEMA L6-30P Plug, 10 ft (3m) Cord w/ Power Pivot Cord Entry, Middle Display/Network, (2) Temperature/Humidity Sensor Capable, Circuit Breakers	Vertical
Model	**Manufacture**	**Part Number**	**Description**	**Notes**
Smart PRO1 PDU	Server Tech	SEV-3531C	Smart PRO1 (Expansion Unit), PIPS (Per Input Power Sensing), 0U, (24) IEC C13 + (6) IEC C19 Outlets, (1) LED Current Meter w/ Auto-flip, 208-240V 30A, NEMA L6-30P Plug, 10 ft (3m) Cord w/ Power Pivot Cord Entry, Middle Display/Network, (2) Temperature/Humidity Sensor Capable, Circuit Breakers	Vertical

MN03E1R0-10D203-2TL5A0H10-S	Vertiv/Geist PDU	NI30202	Unit-level monitored PDU, 20A, 120V, rackmount, 10x rear NEMA 5-20R receptacles	Horizontal
MNR3E1R6-12CF18-3TL6A0H10-S	Vertiv/Geist PDU	NR30206	12-Outlets PDU - Monitored - NEMA L6-30P - 12 x Combination C13/C19 - 230 V AC - Network (RJ-45) - Horizontal - Rack-mountable - Horizontal	Horizontal
MN03E4W1-44MB19-3TL21A0B10-S	Vertiv/Geist PDU	VP8865	rPDU, Monitored Unit Level EC, 30A, 120/208V WYE, 8.6kW, Vertical, (36) IEC C13, (6) IEC C19, (2) NEMA 5-20R, 10ft power cord with L21-30P, Black Powder Coat.	Vertical
ePDU	Eaton	EMIT06-10	Metered Input ePDU, 208V, 5.76 Max. kW, L6-30P Input (10ft), (10) C13, (4) C19 Output, 1U	
ePDU	Eaton	EMIT09-10	Metered Input ePDU, 120V, 1.92 Max. kW, L5-20P (5-20P adapter) Input (10ft), (8) 5-20R Output, 1U	
Model	**Manufacture**	**Part Number**	**Description**	**Notes**
T- Sensor ePDU	Eaton	EMPDT1H1C2	Environmental Monitoring Probe Gen 2	
eATS	Eaton	EATS120	Rack Mount Automatic Transfer Switch, Non-phase Synchronized Switching Compatible, 120V, 1.92 Max. kW, (2) 5-20P (10ft) Input, (10) 5-20R Output, 1U	
eATS	Eaton	EATS30P	Rack Mount Automatic Transfer Switch, Non-phase Synchronized Switching Compatible, 208V, 5.76 Max. kW, (2) L6-30P (10ft) Input, (1) L-6-30R Output, 1U	
Power Cords				

Dual Lock Power Cord	StayOnline Power Cords	5656N	IEC320 C14 Male Plug to C13 Connector Dual-Lock 1.8 meters / 6 feet 10A/250V 18/3 SVT Red - Locking Power Cord	
Dual Lock Power Cord	StayOnline Power Cords	6694N	IEC320 C14 Male Plug to C13 Connector Dual-Lock 1.8 meters / 6 feet 10A/250V 18/3 SVT Blue - Locking Power Cord	
Dual Lock Power Cord	StayOnline Power Cords	5914N	IEC320 C20 Male Plug to C19 Connector Dual-Lock 1.8 meters / 6 feet 20A/250V 12/3 SJT Red - Locking Power Cord	
Dual Lock Power Cord	StayOnline Power Cords	6766N	IEC320 C20 Male Plug to C19 Connector Dual-Lock 1.8 meters / 6 feet 20A/250V 12/3 SJT Blue - Locking Power Cord	
NEMA to IEC Power Cord	StayOnline Power Cords	9008	NEMA 5-15 Male Plug to IEC320 C13 Connector 1.8 meters / 6 feet 15A/125V 14/3 SJT Red - Power Cord	
Model	**Manufacture**	**Part Number**	**Description**	**Notes**
NEMA to IEC Power Cord	StayOnline Power Cords	7978	NEMA 5-15 Male Plug to IEC320 C13 Connector 1.8 meters / 6 feet 15A/125V 14/3 SJT Blue - Power Cord	
P-Lock Power Cord	StayOnline Power Cords	9144	IEC320 C14 Male Plug to C15 Connector P-Lock 1.8 meters / 6 feet 15A/250V 14/3 SJT Red - Locking Power Cord	
P-Lock Power Cord	StayOnline Power Cords	9138	IEC320 C14 Male Plug to C15 Connector P-Lock 1.8 meters / 6 feet 15A/250V 14/3 SJT Blue - Locking Power Cord	
Mechanical				
VRC	Vertiv		3.5kW Rack Mounted Cooling Unit	VRC100 (Self Contained Version)

Mini-Mate 3	Liebert	MT036HE1A00XCH	Ceiling mounted thermal management system, direct expansion unit.	
Mini-Mate 4	Liebert	MT048HE1A00AP4	Ceiling mounted thermal management system, direct expansion unit.	
Mini-Mate 5	Liebert	MT060HE1A00WPZ	Ceiling mounted thermal management system, direct expansion unit.	
Mini-Mate 3	Liebert	MMD40C2AJ0D5	Ceiling mount chilled water unit	
Mini-Mate 5	Liebert	MMD92CDAJ0L5	Ceiling mount chilled water unit	
CRV	Liebert	CR020RA1A70A71	Row-Based Environmental Control System, DX direct expansion 5 ton Unit	
Model	**Manufacture**	**Part Number**	**Description**	**Notes**
CRV	Liebert	CR035RA1A70A71	Row-Based Environmental Control System, DX direct expansion 10 ton Unit	
CRV	Liebert	CR032RC1A2SH	Row-Based Environmental Control System, Chilled water 5 ton unit	
CRV	Liebert	CR040RC1A2SH	Row-Based Environmental Control System, Chilled water 10 ton unit	
Cable Ladder Tray				
Cable Runway	CHATSWORTH	10250-724	CABLE RUNWAY - 24", BLACK WITH ALL REQUIRED MOUNTING ACCESSORIES	
Cable Runway	CHATSWORTH	10250-718	CABLE RUNWAY - 18", BLACK WITH ALL REQUIRED MOUNTING ACCESSORIES	
Butt Splice	CHATSWORTH	11301-701	BUTT SPLICE KIT, Black	
Junction Splice	CHATSWORTH	11302-701	JUNCTION SPLICE KIT	

Foot kit	CHATSWORTH	11309-701	FOOT KIT, BLACK	
Rack to Runway	CHATSWORTH	12409-724	6" CHANNEL RACK TO RUNWAY, BLACK	
Triangle Bracket	CHATSWORTH	11746-718	18" TRIANGLE BRACKETS, BLACK	
Triangle Bracket	CHATSWORTH	11746-724	24" TRIANGLE BRACKETS, BLACK	
End Closing Kit	CHATSWORTH	11700-724	END CLOSING KIT, CABLE RUNWAY, BLACK	
Wall Angle Support Kit	CHATSWORTH	11421-718	18" WALL ANGLE SUPPORT KIT, CABLE RUNWAY, BLACK	
Model	**Manufacture**	**Part Number**	**Description**	**Notes**
Wall Angle Support Kit	CHATSWORTH	11421-724	24" WALL ANGLE SUPPORT KIT, CABLE RUNWAY, BLACK	
Elevation Kit	CHATSWORTH	10506-706	CABLE RUNWAY ELEVATION KIT, 6"	
Radius Drop	CHATSWORTH	12100-712	CABLE RUNWAY RADIUS DROP	
DC Fiber modules & Jumpers				
Wall Mount Module Box	SIEMON	**WMF-A-01**	Wall Mount Module Box, OM4 Aqua, LC/MTP	
Wall Mount Module Box	SIEMON	**WMF-B-01**	Wall Mount Module Box, OM4 Violet, LC/MTP	
Fiber Patch Cable	SIEMON	**LBP-LCULCUL-(XX)**	PATCH CABLE LBP, FIBER, SINGLEMODE DUPLEX W/LC CONNECTORS, YELLOW, (XX) = LENGTH IN METERS	
Fiber Patch Cable	SIEMON	**LBP-LCLC5V-(XX)AQ**	PATCH CABLE LBP, FIBER, MULTIMODE DUPLEX W/LC CONNECTORS, AQUA, (XX) = LEGTH IN METERS	
Fiber Patch Cable	SIEMON	**LBP-LCLC5V-(XX)EQ**	PATCH CABLE LBP, FIBER, MULTIMODE DUPLEX W/LC CONNECTORS, ERIKA VIOLET, (XX) = LEGTH IN METERS	
Foreseer Cable, 2 Pair	Belden	88723		

Cold/Hot aisle containment provided by Data Center Operations				
Electronic Key Cylinders				
Cylinder	Medeco	100500 G	1 ¼" Mortise Cylinder	
Cylinder	Medeco	100400H G	Rim Cylinder, Horizontal Tailpiece	
Cylinder	Medeco	EA-100108	Small Format Interchangeable Core (SFIC) Cylinder	
Model	**Manufacture**	**Part Number**	**Description**	**Notes**
Cylinder	Medeco	20200S1 G	Cylinder Package for Schlage	
Cam Lock	Medeco	EN-150002-219	7/8" Cam Lock Assembly, Key Retaining	
Cam Lock	Medeco	EN-150003-219	1 1/8" Cam Lock Assembly, Key Retaining	
Cylinder for Legrand cabinet front door	Medeco	232301S 800 G	Modular Profile Cylinder – 30mm Half Profile - Assembled	
Electronic Key	Medeco	94-0271	Medeco Slim Line Key (G2) & Charger Bundle	
Programming Station for Small Locations	Medeco	EA-100109	Medeco XT Desktop USB Programming Station (not preferred)	
Programming Station for Large Locations	Medeco	EA-100158	Medeco XT Wall USB Programming Station (preferred)	
Wall Mount for Wall Programmer	Medeco	94-0294	Medeco XT Remote Wall Programmer Wall Mount Kit	
Padlock	Master	6842D045KZ	Padlock for use with Electronic Cylinder	

SECTION 276004

APPENDIX 04 – REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 **REFERENCE STANDARDS**

A. Codes and Standards (Most recent editions with addenda/TSB, etc.) All materials, installation and workmanship shall meet or exceed the applicable requirements and standards addressed within the references listed below:

1. ANSI/TIA-568.0-D and addenda "Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises
2. ANSI/TIA-568.1-D and addenda "Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
3. ANSI/TIA-568.2-D and addenda "Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components
4. ANSI/TIA-568.3-D and addenda "Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard"
5. ANSI/TIA-568.4-D and addenda "Broadband Coaxial Cabling and Components Standard"
6. ANSI/TIA-569-D and addenda "Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces"
7. ANSI/TIA-606-C and addenda "Administration Standard for Commercial Telecommunications Infrastructure"
8. ANSI/TIA-607-D and addenda "Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises"
9. ANSI/TIA-758-B "Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunication Infrastructure Standard"
10. IEEE 802.3at PoE Plus and Next Gen PoE CFI March 2013 and IEEE P802.3ba latest draft revision and amendments.
11. "Media Access Control Parameters, Physical Layers and Management Parameters for 40 Gbp/s and 100 Gbp/s Operation".
12. ANSI/TIA-526-7-A "Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant"
13. ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-14-C "Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant"
14. ANSI/TIA-942-B "Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard for Data Centers"
15. ANSI/TIA – 1179-A "Healthcare Facility Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard"
16. IEC/TR3 61000-5-2 - Ed. 1.0 and amendments "Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 5: Installation and mitigation guidelines - Section 2: Earthing and cabling."
17. ISO/IEC 11801-1 (2017) and amendments "Information technology - Generic cabling for customer premises – PART 1: General Requirements"
18. EN 50173-1 and amendments "Information Technology - Generic cabling systems – PART 1 General Requirements"
19. AIA Guidelines for Design and Construction of Hospital and Healthcare Facilities
20. Construction Specification Institute Master Format
21. BICSI: Comply with the most current editions of the following BICSI manuals:
    a. BICSI - Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual
    b. BICSI – Installation Transport Systems Information Manual
    c. BICSI – Network Design Reference Design Manual
    d. BICSI – Outside Plant Design Reference Manual
    e. BICSI – Wireless Design Reference Manual
    f. BICSI -Electronic Safety and Security Design Reference Manual

g. Infocomm/BICSI – AV Design Reference Manual

22. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Cable Certification and Follow-Up Program.
23. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
24. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM)
25. National Electrical Code (NEC) NFPA70 2020
26. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC) 2017
27. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
28. UL Testing Bulletin
29. Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Information Transport Systems Methods Manual (ITSMM)
30. Local, county, state and federal regulations and codes in effect as of date of installation.
31. Equipment of foreign manufacture must meet U.S. codes and standards. It shall be indicated in the proposal the components that may be of foreign manufacture, if any, and the country of origin.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 276005

APPENDIX 05 – DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 **RELATED TERMS**

A. Codes and Standards (Most recent editions with addenda/TSB, etc.) All materials, installation and workmanship shall meet or exceed the applicable requirements and standards addressed within the references listed below:

1. Basket Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of wire mesh bottom and side rails.
2. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
3. CBC: Coupled Bonding Conductor
4. CFCI: Customer Furnished Customer Installed
5. Cable Run - A single cable to a single location
6. Cable Drop - Two cables to a single location
7. Cable Tri Drop - Three cables to a single location.
8. CT Coupler A type of wall connector made by the Siemon Company
9. DCO: Data Center Operations
10. Div.1: Division 1 General and Performance Requirements
11. Div. 23: Division 23 Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning
12. Div. 22: Division 22 Plumbing
13. Div. 26: Division 26 Electrical
14. Div. 27: Division 27 Communications and Audio Visual
15. Div. 28: Division 28 Electronic Safety and Security
16. E.E.: Electrical Engineer
17. EMI: Electromagnetic Interference
18. F/UTP: Foil over Unshielded Twisted Pair. Individual pairs are unshielded.
19. GC: General Contractor
20. GE: Ground Equalizer
21. Horizontal Cabling: The cable and connecting hardware utilized to transport communications signals.
22. ICT: Infrastructure Cabling Team
23. LAN: Local Area Network
24. N/A: Not Applicable
25. NIC: Not in Contract
26. OFCI: Owner Furnished Contractor Installed
27. OFOI: Owner Furnished Owner Installed
28. OTDR: Optical Time Domain Reflectometer
29. Outlet/Connectors: A connecting device in the work area on which horizontal cable or outlet cable terminates.
30. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer
31. RFI: Radio Frequency Interference
32. TBA or TBD: To Be Determined
33. TDR: Technology Distribution Room
34. TEC: Technology Equipment Center
35. TGB: Telecommunications Ground Bus Bar
36. TMBC: Telecommunications Main Bonding Conductor
37. TMGB: Telecommunications Main Grounding Bus Bar
38. TSER: Telecommunications Service Entrance Room
39. UTP: Unshielded Twisted Pair
40. Work Area: approx. 100 sq. ft. equipped for workstation equipment.

41. DCO = Data Center Operations – Boe.Sausedo@imail.org
42. ICT = Information and Communications Technology – Melissa.Lopez2@imail.org

END OF SECTION

SECTION 276006

APPENDIX 06 – MATERIAL SUPPLIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 **RELATED TERMS**

A. Siemon Authorized Suppliers are listed below. To help prevent counterfeiting and support warranties, known, factory authorized distributers are recommended.
1. Approved Suppliers of Siemon cable, patch panels, jacks, and parts:

Wesco/Anixter

Randi Whittaker
Inside Sales
3775 W. California Ave. Ste 400
Salt Lake City, UT 84104 US
Main Phone: (801) 973-2121
Fax: (801) 973-4472
Email: randi.whittaker@anixter.com

Karl Bartlam
End User/Outside Sales
3775 W. California Ave. Ste 400
Salt Lake City, UT 84104 US
Main Phone: (801) 973-2121
Fax: (801) 973-4472
Email: karl.bartlam@anixter.com

Graybar Electric

Elizabeth Vaughn
Inside Sales
2841 South 900 West
Salt Lake City, UT 84119 US
Main Phone: (801) 656-3016
Fax: (801) 973-4314
Email: Elizabeth.Vaughn@graybar.com

Erika Morrison
Contractor Outside Sales
2841 South 900 West
Salt Lake City, UT 84119 US
Main Phone: (801) 656-3014
Fax: (801) 973-4314
Email: Erika.Morrison@graybar.com

WESCO / CSC

Brian Walters
Inside Sales
3210 South 900 West
Salt Lake City, UT 84119 US
Main Phone: (801) 975-0600
Fax: (801) 907-4450
Email: Bwalters@gocsc.com

Adam Tueller
Contractor Outside Sales
3210 South 900 West
Salt Lake City, UT 84119 US
Main Phone: (801) 975-0600
Direct: (801) 618-6665
Email: Atueller@gocsc.com

B. The Siemon Company is represented locally by: Easton_Jones@siemon.com

END OF SECTION

SECTION 276007

APPENDIX 07 – SIEMON CERTIFIED INSTALLATION FIRMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 **RELATED TERMS**

A. NOTE: Cable installers have rigorous requirements to be certified for Siemon cables and products. Validation of certification is required prior to accepting a bid.

B. The firms selected to bid must be pre-approved by the local facility IT manager. Installation firms desiring to do work for Intermountain Health must be selected from the official CI list below.

C. Current Siemon Approved/Certified Cable Installers for Siemon Network Cable. This list is up to date as of 2025-01-03.

1. **Orion Integration Group**: 8880 W. Barnes Street, Boise, ID 83709
   a. Greg Chavez // Phone 208 321 8000 / Fax 208 321 8555 / Direct 208 489 2230 // Gchavez@io-group.com / www.oi-group.com
2. **ACS Systems**: 925 North Main St. Meridian, ID 83642
   a. Doug McCleery // Phone 208 331 8554 / Fax 208 884 5638 / Mobile 208 412 5763 // doug@acs-systems.com / www.acs-systems.com
3. **IES Commercial**: 16292 So. Bringhurst Boulevard, Suite 700, Bluffdale, UT 84065
   a. Brad Davis – Branch Manager // Phone 801 975 8182 / Fax 385 242 7366 / Mobile 385 448 7175 // Brad.Davis@iescomm.com / www.iescomm.com
4. **Cache Valley Electric**: 1338 S. Gustin Rd., Salt Lake City, UT 84104
   a. Travis Grant – Acct. Manager // Phone 801 908 4170 / Fax 801 908 7401 Mobile 801 870 7226 // Travis.Grant@cve.com / www.cve.com
   Brad Readicker – Acct. Manager // Phone 801 908 2686 / Fax 801 908 7401 Mobile 801 870 4963 // Brad.Readicker@cve.com / www.cve.com
5. **Hunt Electric, Inc**.: 1863 W. Alexander St., Salt Lake City, UT 84119
   a. Colton – Technology Division Manager // Phone 801 975 8844 Mobile 385 505 2662 // Colton. @huntelectric.com / www.huntelectric.com
6. **Linx**: 167 West 7065 South, Midvale UT 84047
   a. Mike Herd – Account Executive // Mobile 801 702 7083 // MHerd@teamlinx.com / www.teamlinx.com
   Steve Faddis – Project manager // Mobile 385 707 5168 // SFaddis@teamlinx.com / www.teamlinx.com
7. **Data Plus**: 769 Middlegate Road, Henderson, NV 89118
   a. Chris Tettamanti – Project Manager // Phone 702 795 3282 Chris@dpcnv.com
8. **Bombard Electric**: 4380 West post Road, Las Vegas, NV 89118
   a. Bob Reese – Project/Division Manager // Phone 702 263 3570 Bob.reese@bombardelec.com / www.bombardelectric.com
9. **Fisk Electric**: 6412 Arville Street, Las Vegas, NV 89118
   a. Anthony Sant – Operations Manager // Phone 702 435 5053 / Fax 702 435 2127 / Mobile 702 373 6969 // Asant@fiskcorp.com / www.fiskcorp.com
10. **Mojave Electric**: 3755 W. Hacienda Ave., Las Vegas, NV 89118
    Phone 702 798 2970

11. **The Morse Group**: 3874 Silvestri Lane, Las Vegas, NV 89120
    a. Chuck Sudberry – Group Manager Low Voltage // Phone 702 257 4452 Mobile 702308 4410 // Csudberry@themorsegroup.com/ www.themorsegroup.com
12. **Linx:** 9900 E 51st Ave., Denver, Co 80238
    a. John Lopez // Phone 303 500 2860 // JLopez@teamlinx.com
13. **TelNet Systems:** 547 S 20th Street West, Suite #2, Billings, MT 59102
    a. Clay Jensen // Phone 406 855 7478 // Clay.Jensen@telnetsystemsmt.com

END OF SECTION

SECTION 276008

APPENDIX 08 – LEAD WALL PENETRATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 **RELATED DOCUMENTS**

A. Sections 13090 & 134900

1.2 **RELATED TERMS**

Procedure Name: New Port and Electrical Box Installation Lead Lined Walls

Document Detail Information: (This section must be completed in full.)

Implements Policy:	Click here to enter policy title		
Content Owner	Craig Allen, Safety Security Environment Health Director, Central Office Jeremy Hawk Medical Physicist Radiation Safety Coordinator	**Content Consultant(s):**	Jeremy Hawk, Radiation Safety Officer, Medical Physicist Imaging John Ellis, Facilities Management Director, Central Office Steve Kelly, System Project Facility Design Manager, Planning Melissa Lopez, Cabling, IS
Date of Final Draft:	12/29/2015	**Who Reviewed Content?**	<Name, Title, Dept> <Name, Title, Dept> <Name, Title, Dept> <Committee Name>
Keywords (must have at least 3):	Searchable Keywords (e.g., PHI, EMTALA, Coding)		

1.3 PURPOSE

A. Maintain radiation safety controls in lead lined walls during installation of new power and data outlets in existing lead lined walls.

1.4 **SCOPE**

A. Intermountain Hospitals, Intermountain Clinics Medical Group

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. Lead lined Walls – Structured element designed to provide a barrier to block radiation penetration beyond the designated space.
B. Maintenance Manager – The person responsible for plant maintenance operations or his/her delegate.

C. Radiation Safety Coordinator – The person responsible for Radiation Safety or his/her Delegate. Medical Physicist.

D. Worker – The person responsible for completing work with the lead lined wall. This includes Intermountain Employees as well as any outside supplier or contractor.

1.6 **PROVISIONS**

A. The Radiation Safety Program is following Utah regulation R313-15-101, R313-28 and U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission Regulation 1- CFR Part 20-1101.

1.7 **PROCEDURE**

A. Prior to any work within a lead lined wall, the Worker reports to the Radiation Safety Coordinator, Maintenance Manager and completed a review of planned work "ACWP" Identification of specific description related to the lead lined wall planned work.

1. Intermountain workers, outside suppliers or contractors hired to work in any Intermountain facility must contact the Maintenance Manager and Radiation Safety Coordinator prior to beginning work to discuss the project and ensure that the planned work will not interfere with facility operations, maintenance, or other projects.
2. Failure to schedule and complete the planning meeting described above may result in the delay or rescheduling of work. Outside suppliers or contractors are responsible for any costs incurred because of their failure to schedule and complete this meeting.

B. The Radiation Safety Coordinator, Maintenance Manager and the worker conduct a pre-work inspection of the areas in which work is to be performed. This inspection identified the following:

1. Areas of special concern or sensitivity, including those noted or described on the facility Life Safety records and drawings, and Radiation Safety records and drawings.
2. Appropriate areas or structures to use for support of any work, as applicable.
3. Existing deficiencies in Barriers.
4. The as act assemblies impacted by the work.
5. The type of shielding material acceptable in the area.
    a. Lead lined boxes
    b. Lead lined wall "inside wall" installation, and OR
    c. Lead shielding for wall installation of "outside wall" maintaining radiation safety barriers.
6. The exact condition of the areas upon completion of work.

C. Upon completion of the work and before closing the wall, the worker, Radiation Safety Coordinator and Maintenance Manager conduct a post-work inspection of the area in which the work was performed, this inspection verifies the following:

1. No Tools, Supplies or debris are left within the walls.
2. Lead lining is installed to maintain radiation safety protection according to regulatory requirements.
3. All work affecting Radiation Safety Lead Barriers has been properly sealed.
4. The overall condition of the area meets the expectation outline in the per-work inspection.

D. The Maintenance Manager and Radiation Safety Coordinator signs and logs the completed "ACWP"

1.8 **EXCEPTIONS**

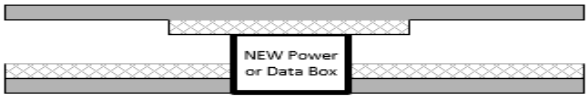
A. None.

1.9 **PRIMARY SOURCES**

A. List the regulatory references upon which the procedure is based (cite the code, the title, and the statute).

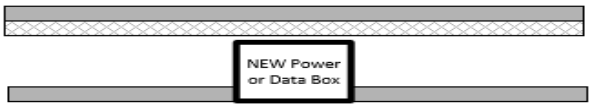
1.10 **SECONDARY MATERIALS**

A. Radiation Safety Policy
B. Above Ceiling Work Permit
C. Lead lined wall requirements as defined by Radiation Safety Building Requirements

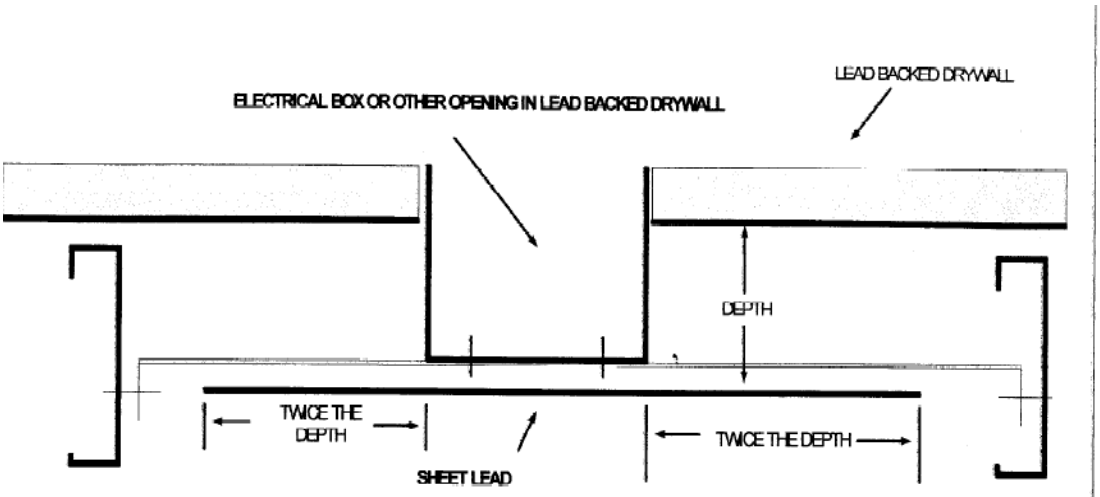


Option 1: worker to install new power utility wall box and add Lead Lining to wall behind box
If worker can access posterior wall entry

Option 2: worker to install new power utility wall box – box is lead Lined by manufacturer



Option 3: worker to install new power utility wall box - no additional lead lining required if installation does not disrupt the existing shielding



TYPICAL BACKING OF ELECTRICAL OR OTHER OPENINGS

END OF SECTION

SECTION 280500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Electronic safety and security equipment coordination and installation.
2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
3. Sleeve seals.
4. Grout.
5. Common electronic safety and security installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electronic safety and security equipment:
1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electronic safety and security items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
   1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
      a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
      b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

C. Fire-Rated Assemblies for Low Voltage Penetrations: Engineered prefabricated fire stop system. The acceptable manufacturers of firestop systems are:
   1. STI Firestop (EZ-Path)

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
      b. Calpico, Inc.
      c. Metraflex Co.
      d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
   2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
   3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
   4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electronic safety and security equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY PENETRATIONS

A. Electronic safety and security penetrations occur when raceways, pathways, cables, wireways, or cable trays penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install listed firestop system from one of the acceptable manufacturer products listed below during construction of floor or wall at each point where communications cabling, cable tray, conduit, sleeves, etc., penetrate a fire-rated assembly. The acceptable manufacturers of firestop systems are:
1. STI EZ-Path

E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants.".

J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install engineered prefabricated fire rated assemblies.

K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

END OF SECTION 280500

SECTION 28 05 13
CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. UTP cabling.
2. 8.3/125 – 9/125 micrometer, singlemode optical fiber cabling.
3. Coaxial cabling.
4. RS-232 cabling.
5. RS-485 cabling.
6. Control-voltage cabling.
7. Control-circuit conductors.
8. Fire alarm wire and cable.
9. Identification products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

C. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.

D. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).

E. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate layout and installation of electronic safety and security cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

B. Coordinate telecommunications outlet/connector locations with location of power receptacles at each work area.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Installation data for UTP and optical-fiber cables as specified in TIA 569-C-1.
2. For coaxial cable, include the following installation data for each type used:
   a. Nominal OD.
   b. Minimum bending radius.
   c. Maximum pulling tension.

B. Shop Drawings:
1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
2. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cabling and asset identification system of the software.
3. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.
4. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics, including the following:
   a. Cross-connects.
   b. Patch panels.
   c. Patch cords.
5. Cross-connects and patch panels. Detail mounting assemblies, and show elevations and physical relationship between the installed components.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

B. Source quality-control reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.
1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
1. Test optical-fiber cable to determine the continuity of the strand, end to end. Use optical loss test set.
2. Test optical-fiber cable on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length, and locate cable defects, splices, and connector; include the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.
3. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches. Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

2.3 UTP CABLE

A. Manufacturer: Siemon

B. Description: 100-ohm, four-pair UTP, covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.
1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA-568-C.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA-568-C.2, Category 6A F\UTP.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
   a. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP complying with NFPA 262.
   b.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturer: Siemon

B. UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: IDC type, using modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of the same category or higher.

C. Connecting Panels: 110-style for Category 6A F\UTP. Provide panel connectors for the number of cables terminated on the panel, plus 20 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

2.5 OPTICAL-FIBER CABLE

A. Manufacturer: Siemon

B. Description: Singlemode, 8.3/125 – 9/125 micrometer fiber, strands as noted, tight buffer, optical-fiber cable with interlocked armor jacket.
1. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA-568-C.3 for performance specifications.
3. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:
   a. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262.
4.

C. Jacket:
1. Jacket Color: Yellow.

2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA-598-C.
3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals.

2.6 OPTICAL-FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturer: Siemon

B. Cross-Connects and Patch Panels: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered, duplex cable connectors.
1. Number of Connectors per Field: One for each fiber of cable or cables assigned to field, plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.

C. Patch Cords: Factory-made, dual-fiber cables in 36-inch lengths.

D. Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with the Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard (FOCIS) specifications of TIA-604-2-B, TIA-604-3-B, and TIA-604-12. Comply with TIA-568-C.3.
1. Quick-connect, simplex and duplex, Type LC connectors. Insertion loss not more than 0.75 db.

2.7 COAXIAL CABLE

A. Manufacturers: CommScope, Belden, Coleman, West Penn CDT

B. General Coaxial-Cable Requirements: Broadband type, recommended by cable manufacturer specifically for broadband data-transmission applications. Coaxial cable and accessories shall have 75-ohm nominal impedance with a return loss of 20 db maximum from 7 to 806 MHz.

C. RG-11/U (Plenum Rated): NFPA 70, Type CMP.
1. No. 14 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor.
2. Gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
3. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape and 60 percent aluminum braid.
4.
5. Suitable for outdoor installations in ambient temperatures ranging from minus 40 to plus 85 deg C.

D. RG-6/U (Plenum Rated): NFPA 70, Type CMP.
1. No. 18 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; foam fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
2. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum-foil shield and 60 percent aluminum braid.
3. Jacketed with PE.

E. NFPA and UL Compliance: Coaxial cables shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 1655 and with NFPA 70, Article 820 "Radio and Television Equipment" and Article 830 "Community Antenna Television and Radio Distribution Systems." Types are as follows:
1. CATV Plenum Rated: Type CATVP, complying with NFPA 262.

2.8 COAXIAL-CABLE HARDWARE

A. Coaxial-Cable Connectors:

1. Type BNC, 75 ohms, crimp on style.
2. Type F compression style for RG-6/U and RG-11/U cables.

2.9 RS-232 CABLE

A. RS-232 communications require three to nine conductors with an overall shield. Circuit is limited to a distance of not more than 50 feet (15 m). Add other conductor count cables as needed for the project.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
1. No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PE insulation.
3. Aluminum foil-polyester tape shield with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Conductors are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.10 RS-485 CABLE

A. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
1. Paired, two pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.11 CONTROL-VOLTAGE CABLE

A. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
1. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) and No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30)] tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.12 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, complying with UL 83, in pathway.

B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, complying with UL 83, in pathway.

C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or TF in pathway.

2.13 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

2.14 CONSOLIDATION POINTS

A. Description: Consolidation points shall comply with requirements for cable connecting hardware.
   1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.
   2. Number of Connectors per Field:
   3.
      a. One for each four-pair conductor group of indicated cables, plus 20 percent spare positions.
      b.
   4. NRTL listed as complying with UL 50 and UL 1863.
   5. When installed in plenums used for environmental air, NRTL listed as complying with UL 2043.

2.15 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with TIA-606-B and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

2.16 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

B. Factory test UTP and optical-fiber cables on reels according to TIA-568-C.1.

C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA-568-C.2.

D. Factory test optical fiber cables according to TIA-526.14-B and TIA-568-C.3.

E. Factory sweep test coaxial cables at frequencies from 5 MHz to 1 GHz. Sweep test shall test the frequency response, or attenuation over frequency, of a cable by generating a voltage whose frequency is varied through the specified frequency range and graphing the results. Structural Return Loss shall be less than 20 db.

F. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for installation of supports for cables.

3.2 WIRING METHOD

A. Install wiring in metal pathways and wireways.
   1. Minimum conduit size shall be 1 inch. Control and data-transmission wiring shall not share conduits with other building wiring systems.
   2. Comply with requirements in Section 280528 "Pathways for Electronic Safety and Security."
   3. Comply with requirements in Section 270536 "Cable Trays for Communications Systems."

B. Install cable, concealed in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors when possible.

C. Wiring on Racks and within Enclosures:
   1. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM's "Cabling Termination Practices" chapter. Cable ties shall not be excessively tightened such that the transmission characteristics of the cable are altered.
   2. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
   3. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
   4. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.
   5. Connect conductors associated with intrusion system that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure onto terminal blocks.
   6. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams.
   7. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 70.

B. Conductors: Size according to system manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

C. Do not install conductors and cables that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

D. Install UTP, optical-fiber, and coaxial cables and connecting materials after spaces are complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

E. General Requirements for Cabling:
   1. Comply with TIA-568-C.1.
   2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
   3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
   4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
   5. Maintain minimum cable bending radius during installation and termination of cables.
   6. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
   7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.

8. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions. Do not exceed manufacturer's rated cable-pulling tension.
9. Riser Cable: Riser cable support intervals shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
10. Comply with Section 280544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electronic Safety and Security Pathways and Cabling."

F. UTP Cable Installation: Install using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 6A rating of components and that ensure Category 6A performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.
1. Comply with TIA-568-C.2.
2. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
3. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch from point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

G. Optical-Fiber Cable Installation:
1. Comply with TIA-568-C.3.
2. Cable shall be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.

H. Coaxial-Cable Installation:
1. Install outdoor connections in enclosures complying with NEMA 250, Type 4X. Install corrosion-resistant connectors with properly designed O-rings to keep out moisture.
2. Attach antenna lead-in cable to support structure at intervals not exceeding 36 inches.
3. Install indoor cables in pathway.

I. Open-Cable Installation:
1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunication spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart. Cable supports shall be fastened to structural members or floor slabs in accordance with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
3. Cable shall not be run in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Cables shall not be run through structural members or use structural members, pipes, ducts, or equipment as a support.

J. Installation of Cable Routed Exposed under Raised Floors:
1. Install plenum-rated cable only.
2. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas.
3. Cable 72 inches long shall be neatly coiled not less than 12 inches in diameter below each feed point.

K. Separation from EMI Sources:
1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-C recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communication cables or cables in nonmetallic pathways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).
3. Separation between communication cables in grounded metallic pathways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).

4. Separation between cables in grounded metallic pathways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (75 mm).
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or hp and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.4 FIRE ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.

B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal pathway according to Section 280528 "Pathways for Electronic Safety and Security."
   1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
   2. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated pathway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.

C. Wiring Method:
   1. Cables and pathways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
   2. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of two-hour, fire-rated fire alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is permitted.
   3. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables shall not be installed in the same cable or pathway as signaling line circuits.

D. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

E. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

F. Color Coding: Color code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

G. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent the receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.

H. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch conduit between the fire alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.5 POWER AND CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. 120-V Power Wiring: Install according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" unless otherwise indicated.

B. Minimum Conductor Sizes:
   1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
   2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
   3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 12 AWG.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 281300 "Access Control" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 282300 "Video Surveillance" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 283111 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078400 "Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-C, "Firestopping" Annex A.

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.8 GROUNDING

A. For communication wiring, comply with J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM's "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" chapter.

B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 280526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security."

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606-B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. Visually inspect UTP and optical-fiber cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1.
   2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
   3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross connection.
      a. Test instruments shall comply with or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568-C.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
   4. Optical-Fiber Cable Tests:
      a. Test instruments shall comply with or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568-C.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
      b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:
         1) Attenuation test results for links shall be less than 2.0 db. Attenuation test results shall be less than that calculated according to equation in TIA-568-C.1.
   5. Coaxial-Cable Tests:
      a. Align and adjust system and pretest components, wiring, and functions to verify that they comply with specified requirements.
      b. Replace malfunctioning or damaged items.
      c. Retest until satisfactory performance and conditions are achieved.
      d. Use an agile receiver and signal strength meter or spectrum analyzer for testing.
      e. Test Schedule: Schedule tests after pretesting has successfully been completed and system has been in normal functional operation for at least 14 days. Provide a minimum of 10 days' notice of test schedule.
      f. Operational Tests: Perform tests of operational system to verify that system complies with Specifications. Include all modes of system operation. Test equipment for proper operation in all functional modes.
      g. Distribution System Acceptance Tests:
         1) Field-Strength Instrument: Rated for minus 40-db mV measuring sensitivity and a frequency range of 54 to 812 MHz, minimum. Provide documentation of recent calibration against recognized standards.
         2) Signal Level and Picture Quality: Use a field-strength meter or spectrum analyzer, as well as a standard television receiver, to measure signal levels and check picture quality at 25 percent of user-interface outlets.
            a) Test the signal strength in db mV at 55 and 750 MHz.
            b) Minimum acceptable signal level is zero db mV (1000 mV).
            c) Maximum acceptable signal level over the entire bandwidth is 12 db mV.
            d) Television receiver shall show no evidence of cross-channel intermodulation, ghost images, or beat interference.

h. Signal-to-Noise-Ratio Test: Use a field-strength meter to make a sequence of measurements at the output of the last distribution amplifier or of another agreed-on location in system. With system operating at normal levels, tune meter to the picture carrier frequency of each of the designated channels in turn, and record the level. With signal removed and input to corresponding headend amplifier terminated at 75 ohms, measure the level of noise at same tuning settings. With meter correction factor added to last readings, differences from first set shall not be less than 45 db.

i. Qualitative and Quantitative Performance Tests: Demonstrate reception quality of color-television program transmissions at each user interface from each designated channel and source. Quality shall be equal or superior to that obtained with performance checks specified below, using a standard, commercial, cable-ready, color-television receiver. Level and quality of signal at each outlet and from each service and source shall comply with the following Specifications when tested according to 47 604-12 76:
   1) RF video-carrier level.
   2) Relative video-carrier level.
   3) Carrier-level stability, during 60-minute and 24-hour periods.
   4) Broadband frequency response.
   5) Channel frequency response.
   6) Carrier-to-noise ratio.
   7) RF visual signal-to-noise ratio.
   8) Antenna combiner insertion loss.
   9) Signal power splitter loss.
   10) Cable connector attenuation.
   11) Cross modulation.
   12) Carrier-to-echo ratio.
   13) Composite triple beat.
   14) Second order beat.
   15) Terminal isolation.
   16) Terminal isolation between television and FM.
   17) Hum modulation.
   18) RF FM carrier level.
   19) FM frequency response.
   20) FM carrier-to-noise ratio.

D. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.

E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 280544

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY PATHWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Sleeves for pathway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical" and "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electronic Safety and Security Pathways and Cabling" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.
2. Penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. LEED Submittals:
1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit EQ 4: For sealants, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:
1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

D. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

E. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:
   1. Material: Galvanized-steel sheet.
   2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
      a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and with no side larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
      b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches (1270 mm) or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
      a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
      b. CALPICO, Inc.
      c. Metraflex Company (The).
      d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
      e. Proco Products, Inc.
   2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
   3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
   4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Presealed Systems.

2.4 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
   1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
   2. Sealant shall have VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based, liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
   1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
      a. Seal annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants.".
      b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
   2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
   3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pathway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.
   4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
   5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
   1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
   2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at pathway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pathway or cable material and size. Position pathway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pathway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 280544

SECTION 28 13 00
ACCESS CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes a complete installation of a PC based and managed access control and security system (Lenel) and specifies sensors, signal equipment, and system controls. The Lenel system shall be capable of functioning with both standard wired locks and card readers as well as with network connected integrated hardware.

B. The electrified locking and access hardware for this project is specified using ASSA ABLOY products that will require the security contractor to provide integrated access control connection locking devices and wire harnesses. Locking devices are specified to use either POE or standard wiring connections. Cabling for the POE locking devices shall be provided by Div 27 contractors with the security contractor providing the cabling for non POE locking hardware.

C. The system shall also interface with wireless access control for medical cabinets and refrigerators via wired hubs. Aperio IP hubs shall be provided for the wireless communication and wired connections back to the network patch panels. Provide optional external antenna with each hub.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Hard-Wired System: Alarm, supervisory, and detection devices are directly connected, through individual dedicated conductors, to central control panels.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The system shall have both access controlled doors and alarm inputs for panic buttons and intrusion detection.

B. The system shall support automatic responses to alarms entering the system. Each alarm condition shall be capable of initiating numerous events including but not limited to: Activation of remote devices, door control, remote annunciation LED’s, and card validation.

C. Access control functions shall include but not be limited to: Validation based on time of day and day of week, holiday scheduling with card validation override, and access validation based on positive verification of card.

D. The system shall interface with the fire alarm system and in the event of an alarm, shall release all controlled doors designated for emergency egress, and put them in fail-safe mode allowing free egress.

1.5 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE

A. The system shall consist of a network controller and network nodes using a standard TCP/IP network. Each controller shall retain all data necessary for system operation in its own RAM. Each controller will contain an integrated real time clock that continues to govern events even if communication with the main network controller is interrupted.

B. The network controller shall act as an interface point with the node network, a data base management tool, and a transaction storage device.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections

B. Product data for system components, including "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) listing data and list of materials, dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations showing minimum clearances, mounting arrangements, and installed features and devices.

C. Wiring Diagrams and Door Elevations: Provide the following for each opening having electric hardware, except doors with only magnetic holder/release units.
   1. Wiring diagrams for scheduled items requiring power. Identify manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
   2. Provide load calculations and requirements for each electro-mechanical locking device within +/-5% of 24 VDC. Size the conductors for each device appropriately to maintain this requirement.
   3. Provide cable type (as indicated on the Shop Drawings Wire Legend) that is used for each electro-mechanical locking device, the conductor size, the estimated total length of cable, the estimated line loss (voltage drop), and the percentage of estimated line loss (voltage drop).

D. System operation description, including method of operation and supervision of each component and each type of circuit, and sequence of operations for all manually and automatically initiated system inputs. Description must cover this specific Project; manufacturer's standard descriptions for generic systems are not acceptable.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data for inclusion in "Operating and Maintenance Manual" specified in Division 01. Include data for each type product, including all features and operating sequences, both automatic and manual. Include user's software data and recommendations for spare parts to be stocked at the site. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of service organizations that stock repair parts for the system.

B. Product certifications signed by the manufacturers of system components certifying that their products comply with the referenced standards.

C. Separate Qualification Data for Manufacturers and Installers: Demonstrate their capabilities and experience as specified in Quality Assurance Article. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names of Contracting Officer and Government representatives, plus other information specified.

D. Record of field tests of system.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Convergint and Security 101 are Intermountain Healthcare's approved installers.

B. Comply with NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code."

C. Listing and Labeling: Provide system and components that are listed and labeled for their indicated use and location on the Project.
   1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the "National Electrical Code," Article 100.
   2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

D. Comply with UL Standard 609, 1023, and 1076.

E. FM Compliance: Provide FM approved card access system and components.

F. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain system components from a single source (the prime system manufacturer) that assumes responsibility for system components and for their compatibility.

G. The successful bidding contractor shall be required to have training and accreditation with both ASSA ABLOY and Lenel.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Access Control System Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with the layout and installation of scheduled electrified door hardware, and related access control equipment, with required connections to source power junction boxes, power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware and fire alarm system.
   1. Door Hardware Interface: The card access control system shall be connected to electronic door control hardware (electromechanical locks, electric strikes, magnetic locks, door position switches, other monitoring contacts, and related auxiliary control devices) as described under Division 8 "Door Hardware". Coordinate with the installation and configuration of specified door hardware being monitored or controlled with the controls, software and access control hardware specified in this Section.
   2. Access Control Hardware Sets: The hardware sets listed represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality. **Refer to Section 08 71 00 Door Hardware Schedule for hardware set information.**
   3. Fire Alarm Interface: Review Door Hardware Schedule for sequence of operation requiring an interface with the fire alarm system, such as release upon fire alarm.

Coordinate with the fire alarm installer to provide all fire alarm system components to accomplish the specified sequence of operation. Provide fire alarm release at all delayed egress doors and any other doors in the path of egress that are allowed to be locked.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Lenel

2.2 ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM EQUIPMENT, GENERAL

A. Surge Protection: Comply with minimum requirements of UL Standard 1449, "Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors," for each component using solid state devices and having a line voltage power source connection or an exterior underground signal connection.

B. Provide at the locations identified, a complete and operational Access Control and Security System including but not limited to the following equipment:
   1. Card Readers
   2. Door Logic Panels
   3. Relay output contacts
   4. All power supplies and/or transformers
   5. All equipment, security devices, components, wire, cable, and mounting hardware as required to meet specification requirements and manufacturers documented installation procedures.

C. Provide the quantity of new door licenses to the existing Lenel building package to accommodate the increased number of readers being added as part of this project.

2.3 PHYSICAL SECURITY APPLIANCE

A. Physical Security Appliance (PSA): Stand-alone, modular multi-reader access controller shall be provided for standard door opening access control. The appliances shall communicate to the main system server using Ethernet TCP/IP, and shall serve as the data collection and communications interface between the system server and the various field devices such as card readers, alarm inputs and control outputs.

B. Power Requirements: Each Physical Security Appliance (PSA) shall accept a power input voltage of 120 VAC, 60Hz. Maximum power draw shall be no more than 300W. The PSA shall generate appropriate DC voltage levels for on-board use as required. External lock power supplies shall be required and sized for the appropriate number of locks (plus 20%) associated with each distributed controller. All power outputs to external devices shall be current limited in accordance with class 2 power limited wiring standards

C. Battery Backup: The power supplies inherent in the PSA shall have the capability of charging standard gel-cell batteries, and shall be capable of operating on direct battery backup. The PSA

shall be capable of providing at least four hours of full operation backup time, and shall be capable of recharging its batteries in less than 48 hours. Batteries shall be mounted in a separate, dedicated battery shelf sized to contain the amount of batteries required.

2.4 ELECTRICAL POWER

A. Normal System Power Supply: 120 V 60 Hz from locked disconnect device. System components are supplied with power through separate power supplies. Provide all required power supplies and associated transformers as specified by the manufacturer.

B. Power Source Transfer: When normal power is interrupted, system is automatically switched to backup supply without degradation of critical system function or loss of signals or status data.
   1. Backup Source: Batteries in power supplies of individual system components. Such batteries are an integral part of power supplies of the components.
   2. Annunciation: Switching of the system or any system component to backup power is indicated as a change in system condition.

2.5 CARD ACCESS SYSTEM HARDWARE, GENERAL

A. Types, features, accessories, and mounting conditions of individual devices are as indicated.

B. Battery Backup: The access control panel shall be provided with back up battery power for up to four hours operation upon loss of AC power.

C. Suppression: The access control panel shall have provisions for relay suppressor kits for each relay used, to protect the access control panel from collapsing electrical fields.

D. Card Readers: Card readers shall be HID multiCLASS SE readers.
   1. Proximity Readers: The system shall be provided with uni directional proximity card readers. The standard multiCLASS SE readers shall have a read range of five to eight inches. The reader shall be able to be mounted with its sides against metal door or window frames, and masonry walls. Long range readers mounted at vehicle gates shall have a minimum 10 inch read range.
      a. Standard readers: HID RP40
      b. Keypad/Pinpad: HID RPK40
      c. Mullion Installation: HID RP10

2.6 POWER SUPPLIES

A. Provide power supplies as per manufacturers written recommendations with total number of powered devices for each power supply restricted to only consuming 75 percent of the power supplies rated amperage. Provide separate power supplies for system controllers (As per manufacturer), card readers (12VDC, 5 A), and locks (24 VDC, 7 A).

2.7 CONTACT INDICATOR SWITCHES

A. Contact indicators on overhead doors that are not supplied by the door manufacturer shall be Sentrol series 2300 type surface mounted magnetic reed type switches with opposing magnet, and shall be per manufacturer’s recommendations for the type of door.

2.8 WIRE AND CABLE

A. Cables: Bundled, shielded and unshielded, twisted-pair cable, shielded where manufacturer recommends shielded cable for standard readers and locking hardware. Cat 6A cable shall be provided by Div 27 to all network connected locking hardware.
   1. Specified Manufacturer: Provide the specified product or prior approved equal.
      a. Coleman Cable Inc. (CCI) Part Number 73101 consisting the following cables bundled plenum rated within a yellow Low Smoke PVC, CMP/CL3P/FPLP jacket:
         1) PN 72321: 22 AWG 2/Conductor CMP. Typical use, Door Contact
         2) PN 72344: 22 AWG 4/Conductor CMP. Typical use, Request to Exit/Spare
         3) PN 75366: 22 AWG 6/Conductor shielded CMP. Typical use, Card Reader.
         4) PN 71944: 18 AWG 4/Conductor CMP. Typical use, Lock Power
      b. Any of the above cables may be used individually where cables in addition to those included in the bundle are required.

B. Comply with Division 26 Section "Wires and Cables" except as indicated.

C. Cable for Low Voltage Control and Signal Circuits: Shielded twisted pair cable with drain. Comply with Division 26 Section "Wires and Cables."

2.9 RACEWAY

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Raceways."

2.10 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Section 08 71 00 Door Hardware Schedule for hardware set information and assignment of required components to be provided by the Division 28 contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine pathway elements intended for cables. Check raceways, cable trays, and other elements for compliance with space allocations, installation tolerances, hazards to cable installation, and other conditions affecting installation.

B. Examine roughing-in for card readers, and other cable-connected devices to verify actual locations of conduit and back boxes before device installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with recommendations in SIA CP-01.

B. Comply with TIA/EIA 606-A, "Administration Standard for Commercial Telecommunications Infrastructure."

C. Obtain detailed Project planning forms from manufacturer of access-control system; develop custom forms to suit Project. Fill in all data available from Project plans and specifications and publish as Project planning documents for review and approval.
   1. For each Location, record setup of controller features and access requirements.
   2. Prepare a specific plan for system testing, startup, and demonstration.
   3. Develop acceptance test concept and, on approval, develop specifics of the test.
   4. Develop cable and asset-management system details; input data from construction documents.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install system according to NFPA 70, applicable codes, and manufacturer's printed instructions.

B. Intermountain Healthcare Approved Installers:
   1. Convergint
   2. Security 101

C. Wiring Method:
   1. Concealed in walls or above inaccessible ceilings: Install all cabling in raceways, 1inch minimum. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40%.
   2. Above Accessible Ceilings: Provide J-Hooks at not more than 5 feet on center. Fasten J-Hooks to walls with solid anchoring to studs. Where wall are unavailable suspend from structure using not less than 3/8” diameter threaded rod and provide tie to ceiling grid to prevent sway.
   3. Exposed: Install exposed cables in minimum 3/4” galvanized rigid metal conduit with straps at not more than 3 feet on center and minimum 1/4” gap between conduit and building surface. Use boxes that are specified for surface mounting.

D. Wiring within Panels and Enclosures: Bundle, wrap, and train the conductors to terminal points with 6-inches of slack minimum, 12-inches of slack maximum. Provide and use cable management hardware and distribution spools.

E. Number of Conductors: As recommended by system manufacturer for functions indicated. As a minimum install one bundled, shielded and unshielded, twisted pair cable for every access controlled door.

F. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make splices, taps, and terminations on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull and outlet boxes, terminal cabinets, and equipment enclosures.

G. Tighten connections to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Standard 486A.

H. Identification of Conductors and Cables: Color code conductors and apply wire and cable marking tape to designate wires and cables so media are identified and coordinated with system wiring diagrams.

I. Install power supplies and other auxiliary components for detection devices at the door controller panel or at a data gathering panel except as otherwise indicated. Do not install such items in the vicinity of the devices they serve.

3.4 GROUNDING

A. Comply with Section 280526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security."

B. Comply with IEEE 1100, "Recommended Practice for Power and Grounding Electronic Equipment."

C. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.

D. Bond shields and drain conductors to ground at only one point in each circuit.

3.5 DOOR RELEASE BUTTON INSTALLATION

A. Push Buttons: Push-button switches shall be connected to the controller associated with the portal to which they are applied, and shall operate the appropriate electric strike, electric lock, or other facility release device. The system shall also use card readers in place of push-buttons at designated locations for remote operation of access controlled doors.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. In addition to requirements in this article, comply with applicable requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and with TIA/EIA 606-A.

B. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
   1. All wiring conductors connected to terminal strips shall be individually numbered, and each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device shall be identified with the name and number of the particular device as shown.
   2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at the device if the color of the wire is consistent with the associated wire connected and numbered within the panel or cabinet.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Provide services of a factory authorized service representative to supervise the field assembly and connection of components and system pre-testing, testing, adjustment, and programming.

B. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly labeled and interconnecting wires and terminals are identified.

C. Pre-testing: Align and adjust the system and perform pre-testing of all components, wiring, and functions to verify conformance with specified requirements. Correct deficiencies by replacing malfunctioning or damaged items with new items. Retest until satisfactory performance and conditions are achieved.

D. Testing: Provide at least 10 days' notice of acceptance test performance schedule.

E. Operational Tests: Perform operational system tests to verify conformance with specifications. Test all modes of system operation and intrusion detection. Methodically test for false alarms in each zone of space intrusion detection devices by simulating activities outside indicated detection patterns.

F. Installer Start-up Responsibility: The Installer shall initiate system operation. The Installer shall provide competent start up personnel on each consecutive working day until the system is fully functional. Upon reoccurring technical problems, the Installer shall supply factory direct

Manufacturer's support in the form of factory technical representation and/or diagnostic equipment until the resolution of those defined problems.

3.8 ADJUSTMENT

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 1 year of date of substantial completion, provide on site assistance in adjusting and reprogramming to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to 3 visits to the site for this purpose without additional cost.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's operating personnel in the programming and operation of the system. Train Owner's maintenance personnel in the procedures and schedules involved in preventive maintenance and in programming, operating, adjusting, troubleshooting, and servicing of the system. Provide a minimum of 4 hours training.

B. Schedule training with advance notice of at least 7 days.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 23 00
VIDEO SURVEILLANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes a video surveillance system consisting of cameras, software installation, configuration, and licensing. Network electronics shall be provided by the Owner. Cabling and terminations shall be provided by Section 27 10 00. Owner approved installers:
   1. CONVERGINT TECHNOLOGIES.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include dimensions and data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For video surveillance. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

   1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   2. Functional Block Diagram: Show single-line interconnections between components for signal transmission and control. Show cable types and sizes.
   3. Dimensioned plan and elevations of equipment racks, control panels, and consoles. Show access and workspace requirements.
   4. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Equipment List: Include every piece of equipment by model number, manufacturer, location, and date of original installation.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Convergint is Intermountain Healthcare's approved installer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NECA 1.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

E. Electronic data exchange between video surveillance system with an access-control system shall comply with SIA TVAC.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of cameras, equipment related to camera operation, and control-station equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. Video-signal format shall comply with IP based digital transmission.

B. Surge Protection: Protect components from voltage surges entering through power, communication, signal, control, or sensing leads. Include surge protection for external wiring of each conductor's entry connection to components.

1. Minimum Protection for Power Connections 120 V and More: Auxiliary panel suppressors complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Transient-Voltage Suppression for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits."
2. Minimum Protection for Communication, Signal, Control, and Low-Voltage Power Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Transient-Voltage Suppression for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits." as recommended by manufacturer for type of line being protected.

C. Tamper Protection: Tamper protection capability shall be provided as part of the camera manufacture and design.

2.2 CAMERAS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AXIS

B. Description: Camera shall be an all-in-one solution with integrated megapixel camera, varifocal lens, and dome enclosure. Refer to camera type schedule in the drawings.

2.3 CAMERA-SUPPORTING EQUIPMENT

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AXIS

B. Minimum Load Rating: Rated for load in excess of the total weight supported times a minimum safety factor of two.

C. Mounting Brackets for Fixed Cameras: Type matched to items supported and mounting conditions. Include manual pan-and-tilt adjustment.

D. Protective Housings for Fixed Cameras: Dome type enclosures with internal camera mounting and connecting provisions that are matched to camera/lens combination and mounting and installing arrangement of camera to be housed. Dome enclosures mounted outside shall be manufactured with environmental features for sustained function in all expected temperatures.

2.4 IP VIDEO MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Genetec

B. Description:

1. System shall provide high-quality delivery and processing of IP-based video, audio, and control data using standard Ethernet-based networks.
2. System shall have seamless integration of all video surveillance and control functions.
3. System design shall include all necessary compression software for high-performance, dual-stream, MPEG-2/MPEG-4/h.264 video. Unit shall provide connections for all video cameras, camera PTZ control data, bidirectional audio, discreet sensor inputs, and control system outputs.
4. All camera signals shall be compressed, encoded, and delivered onto the network for processing and control by the IP video-management software.
5. All system interconnect cables, camera licenses, workstation programming, and other system intermediate devices shall be provided for full performance of specified system.

2.5 SIGNAL AND POWER TRANSMISSION COMPONENTS

A. Cable: Four pair, 100 ohm, Category 6A compliant UTP. (By Section 271500)

B. Video Surveillance Cable Connectors: Category 6A compliant. (By Section 271500)

C. Camera Power: POE enabled network switches. (By Owner)

D. Media Converter (Camera Fiber Connections): 10/100/1000 Media converter with Power over Ethernet. Provide OmniConverter GPoE+ by Omnitron systems or approved equal. (BA2)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Intermountain Healthcare Approved Installers:
1. Convergint
2. Security 101

B. Install cameras at heights noted in drawings.

C. Set pan-and-tilt unit stops to suit final camera position and to obtain the field of view required for camera. Connect all controls and alarms, and adjust.

D. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly installed, connected, and labeled, and that interconnecting wires and terminals are identified.
2. Pretesting: Align and adjust system and pretest components, wiring, and functions to verify that they comply with specified requirements. Conduct tests at varying lighting levels, including day and night scenes as applicable. Prepare video-surveillance equipment for acceptance and operational testing as follows:

    a. Verify operation of auto-iris lenses.
    b. Set back-focus of fixed focal length lenses. At focus set to infinity, simulate nighttime lighting conditions by using a dark glass filter of a density that produces a clear image. Adjust until image is in focus with and without the filter.
    c. Set back-focus of zoom lenses. At focus set to infinity, simulate nighttime lighting conditions by using a dark glass filter of a density that produces a clear image. Additionally, set zoom to full wide angle and aim camera at an object 50 to 75 feet away. Adjust until image is in focus from full wide angle to full telephoto, with the filter in place.
    d. Set sensitivity of motion detection.
    e. Connect and verify responses to alarms.
    f. Verify operation of control-station equipment.

3. Test Schedule: Schedule tests after pretesting has been successfully completed and system has been in normal functional operation for at least 14 days. Provide a minimum of 10 days' notice of test schedule.
4. Operational Tests: Perform operational system tests to verify that system complies with Specifications. Include all modes of system operation.

C. Video surveillance system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain video-surveillance equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 3111

DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Fire-alarm control unit.
2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
3. System smoke detectors.
4. Heat detectors.
5. Notification appliances.
6. Firefighters' two-way telephone communication service.
7. Magnetic door holders.
8. Remote annunciator.
9. Addressable interface device.
10. Digital alarm communicator transmitter.
11. Radio alarm transmitter.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. LED: Light-emitting diode.

B. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Noncoded, UL-certified FMG-placarded addressable system, with automatic sensitivity control of smoke detectors and multiplexed signal transmission, dedicated to fire-alarm service only.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Fire-alarm control unit and raceways shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.
1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Comply with recommendations in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits.
3. Include battery-size calculations.
4. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
5. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale and coordinating installation of duct smoke detectors and access to them. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector

housing, and remote status and alarm indicators. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

6. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.
7. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits.

C. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
   a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
   b. NICET-certified fire-alarm technician, Level III minimum.
   c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For fire-alarm control unit, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Comply with the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Provide "Record of Completion Documents" according to NFPA 72 article "Permanent Records" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.
3. Record copy of site-specific software.
4. Provide "Maintenance, Inspection and Testing Records" according to NFPA 72 article of the same name and include the following:
   a. Frequency of testing of installed components.
   b. Frequency of inspection of installed components.
   c. Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
   d. Manufacturer's user training manuals.
5. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
6. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps for Remote Indicating Lamp Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 1 unit.
2. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 1 unit.
3. Smoke Detectors, Fire Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type.
4. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to 2 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type.
5. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked and tamperproofed components.
6. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: One of each type installed.
7. Fuses: Two of each type installed in the system.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level II technician.

C. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Obtain fire-alarm system from single source from single manufacturer. Components shall be compatible with, and operate as, an extension of existing system.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

1.12 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Comply with UL 864.

B. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for two years.

C. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.
1. Provide 30 days' notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by the following:
1. Notifier

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and systems:
1. Manual stations.
2. Smoke detectors.
3. Duct smoke detectors.
4. Verified automatic alarm operation of smoke detectors.
5. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
6. Heat detectors in elevator shaft and pit.
7. Fire-extinguishing system operation.
8. Fire standpipe system.

B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:
1. In the Clinic and Central Utility Plant (CUP), continuously operate alarm notification appliances.
2. In the hospital, continuously operate chime/strobe appliances in smoke zone where alarm is initiated. Continuously operate strobe appliances throughout the hospital
3. Identify alarm at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
4. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
5. Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
6. Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
7. Activate voice/alarm communication system.
8. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
9. Activate smoke-control system (smoke management) at firefighter smoke-control system panel.
10. Activate stairwell and elevator-shaft pressurization systems.
11. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
12. Recall elevators to primary or alternate recall floors.
13. Activate emergency lighting control.
14. Activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
15. Record events in the system memory.
16. Record events by the system printer.

C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
1. Valve supervisory switch.
2. Low-air-pressure switch of a dry-pipe sprinkler system.
3. Elevator shunt-trip supervision.

D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
3. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
4. Ground or a single break in fire-alarm control unit internal circuits.
5. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
6. Break in standby battery circuitry.
7. Failure of battery charging.
8. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.
9. Fire-pump power failure, including a dead-phase or phase-reversal condition.
10. Low-air-pressure switch operation on a dry-pipe or preaction sprinkler system.

E. System Trouble and Supervisory Signal Actions: Initiate notification appliance and annunciate at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators. Record the event on system printer.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:
1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864 and listed and labeled by an NRTL.
   a. System software and programs shall be held in flash electrically erasable programmable read-only memory (EEPROM), retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
   b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder
   c. Must be able to operate and monitor Pre-action systems throughout hospital

2. Addressable initiation devices that communicate device identity and status.
   a. Smoke sensors shall additionally communicate sensitivity setting and allow for adjustment of sensitivity at fire-alarm control unit.

b. Temperature sensors shall additionally test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.

3. Addressable control circuits for operation of mechanical equipment.

B. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.
1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, 3 line(s) of 80 characters, minimum.
2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands and to indicate control commands to be entered into the system for control of smoke-detector sensitivity and other parameters.

C. Circuits:
1. Initiating Device, Notification Appliance, and Signaling Line Circuits: NFPA 72, Class A.
   a. Initiating Device Circuits: Style D.
   b. Notification Appliance Circuits: Style Z.
   c. Signaling Line Circuits: Style 7.
   d. Install no more than 50 addressable devices on each signaling line circuit.

2. Serial Interfaces: Two RS-232 ports for printers.

D. Stairwell Pressurization: Provide an output signal using an addressable relay to start the stairwell pressurization system. Signal shall remain on until alarm conditions are cleared and fire-alarm system is reset. Signal shall not stop in response to alarm acknowledge or signal silence commands.
1. Pressurization starts when any alarm is received at fire-alarm control unit.
2. Alarm signals from smoke detectors at pressurization air supplies have a higher priority than other alarm signals that start the system.

E. Smoke-Alarm Verification:
1. Initiate audible and visible indication of an "alarm-verification" signal at fire-alarm control unit.
2. Activate an NRTL-listed and -approved "alarm-verification" sequence at fire-alarm control unit and detector.
3. Record events by the system printer.
4. Sound general alarm if the alarm is verified.
5. Cancel fire-alarm control unit indication and system reset if the alarm is not verified.

F. Notification Appliance Circuit: Operation shall sound in a temporal.

G. Elevator Recall:
1. Smoke detectors at the following locations shall initiate automatic elevator recall. Alarm-initiating devices, except those listed, shall not start elevator recall.
   a. Elevator lobby detectors except the lobby detector on the designated floor.
   b. Smoke detector in elevator machine room.
   c. Smoke detectors in elevator hoistway.
2. Elevator lobby detectors located on the designated recall floors shall be programmed to move the cars to the alternate recall floor.
3. Water-flow alarm connected to sprinkler in an elevator shaft and elevator machine room shall shut down elevators associated with the location without time delay.
   a. Water-flow switch associated with the sprinkler in the elevator pit may have a delay to allow elevators to move to the designated floor.

H. Door Controls: Door hold-open devices that are controlled by smoke detectors at doors in smoke barrier walls shall be connected to fire-alarm system.

I. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls shall select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and change those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and

sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory, and print out the final adjusted values on system printer.

J. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station.

K. Printout of Events: On receipt of signal, print alarm, supervisory, and trouble events. Identify zone, device, and function. Include type of signal (alarm, supervisory, or trouble) and date and time of occurrence. Differentiate alarm signals from all other printed indications. Also print system reset event, including same information for device, location, date, and time. Commands initiate the printing of a list of existing alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions in the system and a historical log of events.

L. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitters shall be powered by 24-V dc source.
1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.

M. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.
1. Batteries: Sealed, valve-regulated, recombinant lead acid.

N. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

2.4 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.
1. Double-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate an alarm, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.
3. Indoor Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm. Lifting the cover actuates an integral battery-powered audible horn intended to discourage false-alarm operation.
4. Weatherproof Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm.

2.5 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:
1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
2. Detectors shall be four-wire type.
3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
4. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
5. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.

a. Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic shall be selectable at fire-alarm control unit for 15 or 20 deg F (8 or 11 deg C) per minute.
b. Fixed-temperature sensing shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at fire-alarm control unit to operate at 135 or 155 deg F (57 or 68 deg C).
c. Provide multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.

B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:
1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
a. Primary status.
b. Device type.
c. Present average value.
d. Present sensitivity selected.
e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

C. Ionization Smoke Detector:
1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
a. Primary status.
b. Device type.
c. Present average value.
d. Present sensitivity selected.
e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

D. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.
1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
a. Primary status.
b. Device type.
c. Present average value.
d. Present sensitivity selected.
e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector.
4. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
5. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
6. Relay Fan Shutdown: Rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

2.6 HEAT DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.

B. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature of 135 deg F (57 deg C) or a rate of rise that exceeds 15 deg F (8 deg C) per minute unless otherwise indicated.
1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

2.7 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Individually addressed, connected to a signaling line circuit, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.

B. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.
1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.

C. Chimes, Low-Level Output: Vibrating type, 75-dBA minimum rated output.

D. Chimes, High-Level Output: Vibrating type, 81-dBA minimum rated output.

E. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet (3 m) from the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.

F. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights comply with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) high letters on the lens.
1. Rated Light Output:
a. 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.
2. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
6. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, white.

2.8 MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS

A. Description: Units are equipped for wall or floor mounting as indicated and are complete with matching doorplate.
1. Electromagnet: Requires no more than 3 W to develop 25-lbf (111-N) holding force.
2. Wall-Mounted Units: Flush mounted unless otherwise indicated.
3. Rating: 24-V ac or dc.
4. Rating: 120-V ac.

B. Material and Finish: Match door hardware.

2.9 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

A. Description: Annunciator functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.
1. Mounting: Flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.

B. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights shall match those of fire-alarm control unit. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.

2.10 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

A. Description: Microelectronic monitor module, NRTL listed for use in providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

B. Integral Relay: Capable of providing a direct signal to elevator controller to initiate elevator recall to circuit-breaker shunt trip for power shutdown.

2.11 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER

A. Digital alarm communicator transmitter shall be acceptable to the remote central station and shall comply with UL 632 and be listed and labeled by an NRTL.

B. Functional Performance: Unit shall receive an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from fire-alarm control unit and automatically capture two telephone line(s) and dial a preset number for a remote central station. When contact is made with central station(s), signals shall be transmitted. If service on either line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, transmitter shall initiate a local trouble signal and transmit the signal indicating loss of telephone line to the remote alarm receiving station over the remaining line. Transmitter shall automatically report telephone service restoration to the central station. If service is lost on both telephone lines, transmitter shall initiate the local trouble signal.

C. Local functions and display at the digital alarm communicator transmitter shall include the following:
1. Verification that both telephone lines are available.
2. Programming device.
3. LED display.
4. Manual test report function and manual transmission clear indication.
5. Communications failure with the central station or fire-alarm control unit.

D. Digital data transmission shall include the following:
1. Address of the alarm-initiating device.
2. Address of the supervisory signal.
3. Address of the trouble-initiating device.
4. Loss of ac supply or loss of power.
5. Low battery.
6. Abnormal test signal.
7. Communication bus failure.

E. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger.

F. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

2.12 DEVICE GUARDS

A. Description: Welded wire mesh of size and shape for the manual station, smoke detector, gong, or other device requiring protection.
1. Factory fabricated and furnished by manufacturer of device.
2. Finish: Paint of color to match the protected device.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 72 for installation of fire-alarm equipment.

B. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.
1. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

C. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:
1. Comply with NFPA 72, "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for smoke-detector spacing.
2. Comply with NFPA 72, "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for heat-detector spacing.
3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet (9 m).
4. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 3 feet (1 m) from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
5. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches (300 mm) from any part of a lighting fixture.

D. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct.

E. Heat Detectors in Elevator Shafts: Coordinate temperature rating and location with sprinkler rating and location.

F. Single-Station Smoke Detectors: Where more than one smoke alarm is installed within a dwelling or suite, they shall be connected so that the operation of any smoke alarm causes the alarm in all smoke alarms to sound.

G. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install near each smoke detector and each sprinkler water-flow switch and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

H. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille.

I. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling.

J. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

K. Fire-Alarm Control Unit: Surface mounted, with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.

L. Annunciator: Install with top of panel not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to Division 26 Section 260519 Conceal raceway except in unfinished spaces and as indicated.

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by the manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

C. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

D. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and a different color-code for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

E. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent the receipt or transmission of signal from other floors or zones.

F. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch (25-mm) conduit between the FACP and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in Section 087100 "Door Hardware." Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.
   1. Verify that hardware and devices are NRTL listed for use with fire-alarm system in this Section before making connections.

B. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 3 feet (1 m) from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.
   1. Alarm-initiating connection to smoke-control system (smoke management) at firefighter smoke-control system panel.
   2. Alarm-initiating connection to stairwell and elevator-shaft pressurization systems.
   3. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems. Provide end switches at each smoke and fire/smoke damper
   4. Alarm-initiating connection to elevator recall system and components.
   5. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency lighting control.
   6. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
   7. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.
   8. Supervisory connections at low-air-pressure switch of each dry-pipe sprinkler system.
   9. Supervisory connections at elevator shunt trip breaker.
   10. Supervisory connections at fire-pump power failure including a dead-phase or phase-reversal condition.
   11. Supervisory connections at fire-pump engine control panel.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

C. Identify above ceiling duct detector locations with label attached to ceiling grid visible standing below location.

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests shall be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

D. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
      a. Inspection shall be based on completed Record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72 in its "Completion Documents, Preparation" Table in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter.
      b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" Table in the "Inspection" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.

2. System Testing: Comply with "Test Methods" Table in the "Testing" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
4. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
5. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.

E. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.

F. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

H. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

I. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION